00046140

Processed at
The Preservation & conservation
Laboratory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay
Date March-13

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

A NEW

VOYAGE

AND

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

ISTHMUS of *AMERICA*.

Giving an ACCOUNT of the

AUTHOR's Abode there,

The *Form* and *Make* of the *Country*, the *Coaſts*, *Hills*, *Rivers*, &c. *Woods*, *Soil*, *Weather*, &c. *Trees*, *Fruit*, *Beaſts*, *Birds*, *Fiſh*, &c.

The *Indian Inhabitants*, their Features, Complexion, &c. their Manners, Cuſtoms, Employments, Marriages, Feaſts, Hunting, Computation, Language, &c.

With Remarkable *Occurrences* in the *South-Sea* and elſewhere.

By *LIONEL WAFER*.

The THIRD EDITION.

To which are added,

The NATURAL HISTORY of thoſe PARTS,
By a Fellow *of the* ROYAL SOCIETY;
AND
Davis's, Expedition to the *Gold Mines*, in 1702.

Illuſtrated with ſeveral COPPER-PLATES.

LONDON,
Printed for JAMES *and* JOHN KNAPTON, at the *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDCCXXIX.

V
910.41
Dam/Col
46140
00046140

A

VOYAGE

TO

NEW-HOLLAND, &c.

In the YEAR 1699.

46140

Wherein are deſcribed,

The Canary-Iſlands, the Iſles of *Mays* and *St. Jago*. The Bay of *All-Saints*, with the Forts and Town of *Bahia* in *Brazil*. Cape *Salvadore*. The Winds on the *Braſilian* Coaſt. *Abrohlo* Shoals. A Table of all the *Variations* obſerv'd in this Voyage. Occurrences near the Cape of *Good-Hope*. The Courſe to *New-Holland*. *Shark's* Bay. The Iſles and Coaſt, *&c.* of *New-Holland*.

Their Inhabitants, Manners, Cuſtoms, Trade, *&c.*
Their Harbours, Soil, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſh, *&c.*
Trees, Plants, Fruits, *&c.*

Illuſtrated with ſeveral MAPS and DRAUGHTS: Alſo divers Birds, Fiſhes and Plants not found in this Part of the World, Curiouſly Ingraven on Copper-Plates.

VOL. III.

By Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER.

The THIRD EDITION.

LONDON,

Printed for JAMES *and* JOHN KNAPTON, at the *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDCCXXIX.

THE

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

THE *A.'s departure from the* Downs. *A Caution to thoſe who ſail in the Channel. His Arrival at the* Canary-Iſlands. Santa Cruz *in* Teneriffe; *the Road and Town, and* Spaniſh *Wreck.* Laguna *T. Lake and Country; and* Oratavia *T. and Road. Of the Wines and other Commodities of* Teneriffe, *&c. and the Governors at* Laguna *and* Santa Cruz. *Of the Winds in theſe Seas. The A.'s Arrival at* Mayo. *Of the* C. Verd Iſlands; *its Salt-pond, compar'd with that of* Salt Tortuga; *its Trade for Salt, and Frape-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton,* &c. *Its Soil, and Towns; its* Guinea-*Hen's, and other Fowls, Beaſts, and Fiſh. Of the Sea-Turtles,* &c. *laying in the Wet Seaſon,*

Seaſon. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A.'s Arrival at J. St. Jago; Proga, *and* St. Jago *Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Caſtard-Apple,* St. Jago *Road.* J. Fogo.

CHAP. II.

The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. *His Courſe, and the Winds, &c. in croſſing the* Line. *He ſtands away for the* Bay of All-Saints in Brazil; *and why. His Arrival on that Coaſt and in the* Bay. *Of the ſeveral Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings of* Bahia. *Of its Governour, Ships and Merchants; and Commodities to and from* Europe. *Claying of Sugar. The Seaſon for the* European *Ships, and* Coire *Cables: Of their* Guinea-*trade, and of the Coaſting-trade, and Whale-killing. Of the Inhabitants of* Bahia; *their carrying in Hammocks: Their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and* Negro-*Slaves. Of the Country about* Bahia, *its Soil and Product. Its Timber-trees; the* Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comeſſerie, Guitteba, Serrie, *and Mangroves. The Baſtard-Coco, its Nuts and Cables; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The* Braſilian *Fruits, Oranges, &c. Of the* Sour-ſops, Caſhew's, *and*

and Jennipah's. *Of their peculiar Fruits,* Ariſah's, Mericaſah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Mungaroo's, Muckiſhaw's, Ingwa's, Otees, *and* Miſteran de Ova's. *Of the Palm-berries, Phyſick-nuts,* Mendibee's, *&c. and their Roots and Herbs,* &c. *Of their Wild Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots,* &c. *The* ... *Carrion-Crow and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird, Curreſo, Turtle-dove and Wild-pigeons; the* Jenetee, *Clocking-hen, Crab-catcher, Galden, and black Heron: The Ducks, Widgeon and Teal; and Oſtriges to the Southward, and of the Dunghil-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horſes,* &c. *Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, ſmall Green-Snake,* Amphisbæna, *ſmall Black and ſmall Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake; and of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fiſh and Turtle; and of* St. Paul's *Town.*

CHAP. III.

The A.'s Stay and Buſineſs at Bahia: *Of the Winds, and Seaſons of the Year there. His departure for* N. Holland. C. Salvadore. *The Winds on the* Braſilian *Coaſt; and* Abrohlo *Shoal; Fiſh, and Birds: The Shear-water Bird, and Cooking of Sharks. Exceſſive number of Birds about a dead Whale; Of the Pintado Bird, and the*

Petrel,

The CONTENTS.

Petrel, &c. *Of a Bird that ſhews the* C. of G. Hope *to be near: Of the Sea-reckonings, and* Variations: *And a* Table *of all the* Variations *obſerv'd in this Voyage.* *Occurrences near the* Cape; *and the A.'s paſſing by it. Of the Weſterly Winds beyond it: A Storm, and its Preſages. The A.'s Courſe to* N. Holland; *and Signs of approaching it. Another* Abrolho *Shole and Storm, and the A.'s Arrival on part of* N. Holland. *That part deſcrib'd; and* Shark's *Bay, where he firſt anchors. Of the Land there, Vegetables, Birds,* &c. *A particular ſort of* Guano: *Fiſh, and beautiful Shells; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of* N. Holland: *Dolphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents: And of a* Paſſage or Streight *ſuſpected here: Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fiſh. He anchors on a third Part of* N. Holland, *and digs Wells, but brackiſh. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals,* &c.

Dampier's

To the Right Honourable

THOMAS
Earl of *PEMBROKE*,

Lord Preſident of Her Majeſty's Moſt Honourable Privy-Council, *&c.*

My Lord,

THE Honour I had of being employ'd in the Service of his late Majeſty of Illuſtrious Memory, at the time when Your Lordſhip preſided at the Admiralty, gives me the Boldneſs to aſk Your Protection of the following Papers. They conſiſt of ſome Remarks made upon very diſtant Climates, which I dare have the Vanity to think altogether new, and perſuade my ſelf they had eſcap'd Your Lordſhip's Knowledge. However I have been ſo cautious of publiſhing any thing in my whole Book that is generally known, that I have deny'd my ſelf the Pleaſure of paying the due Honours to Your Lordſhip's Name in the Dedication. I am aſham'd, my Lord, to offer ſo imperfect a Preſent, having not time

to ſet down all the Memoirs of my laſt Voyage: But as the particular Service I have now undertaken, hinders me from finiſhing this Volume, ſo I hope it will give me an Opportunity of paying my Reſpects to Your Lordſhip in a new one.

The World is apt to judge of every thing by the Succeſs; and whoever has ill Fortune wil hardly be allow'd a good Name. This, m Lord, was my Unhappineſs in my late Expedition in the Roe-Buck, *which founder' thro' perfect Age near the Iſland of* Aſcenſion. *I ſuffer'd extreamly in my Reputation by that Misfortune; tho' I comfort my ſelf with the Thoughts, that my Enemies cou'd not charge any Neglect upon me. And ſince I have the Honour to be acquitted by your Lordſhip's Jud ment, I ſhou'd be very humble not to valu my ſelf upon ſo compleat a Vindication. Thi and a World of other Favours, which I hav been ſo happy as to receive from Your Lord ſhip's Goodneſs, do engage me to be with a everlaſting Reſpect,*

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip's

Moſt Faithful and

Obedient Servant,

WILL. DAMPIER.

THE

THE PREFACE.

THE favourable Reception my two former Volumes of *Voyages and Deſcriptions* have already met with in the World, gives me Reaſon to hope, That notwithſtanding the Objections which have been raiſed againſt me by prejudiced Perſons, this *Third Volume* likewiſe may in ſome meaſure be acceptable to Candid and Impartial Readers, who are curious to know the Nature of the Inhabitants, Animals, Plants, Soil, *&c.* in thoſe diſtant Countries, which have either ſeldom or not at all been viſited by any *Europeans*.

It has almoſt always been the Fate of thoſe who have made new Diſcoveries, to be diſeſteemed and ſlightly ſpoken of, by ſuch as either have had no true Reliſh and Value for the *Things themſelves* that are diſcovered, or have had ſome Prejudice againſt *the Perſons* by whom the Diſcoveries were made. It would be vain therefore and unreaſonable in me to expect to eſcape the Cenſure of all, or to hope for

better Treatment than far Worthier Perſons have met with before me. But this Satisfaction I am ſure of having, that the *Things themſelves* in the Diſcovery of which I have been imployed, are moſt worthy of our diligenteſt Search and Inquiry; being the various and wonderful Works of God in different Parts of the World: And however *unfit a Perſon* I may be in other reſpects to have undertaken this Task, yet at leaſt I have given a faithful Account, and have found *ſome* Things undiſcovered by any before, and which may at leaſt be *ſome* Aſſiſtance and Direction to better qualified Perſons who ſhall come after me.

It has been objected againſt me by ſome, that my Accounts and Deſcriptions of Things are dry and jejune, not filled with variety of pleaſant Matter, to divert and gratify the Curious Reader. How far this is true, I muſt leave to the World to judge. But if I have been exactly and ſtrictly careful to give only *True* Relations and Deſcriptions of Things (as I am ſure I have;) and if my Deſcriptions be ſuch as may be of uſe not only to my ſelf (which I have already in good meaſure experienced) but alſo to others in future Voyages; and likewiſe to ſuch Readers at home as are more deſirous of a Plain and Juſt Account of the true Nature and State of the Things deſcribed, than of a Polite and Rhetorical Narrative: I hope all the Defects in my Stile, will meet with an eaſy and ready Pardon.

Others

Others have taxed me with borrowing from other Mens Journals; and with Inſufficiency, as if I was not my ſelf the Author of what I write, but publiſhed Things digeſted and drawn up by others. As to the firſt Part of this Objection, I aſſure the Reader, I have taken nothing from any Man without mentioning his Name, except ſome very few Relations and particular Obſervations received from credible Perſons who deſired not to be named; and theſe I have always expreſly diſtinguiſhed in my Books, from what I relate as of my own obſerving. And as to the latter; I think it ſo far from being a Diminution to one of my Education and Employment, to have what I write, Reviſed and Corrected by Friends; that on the contrary, the beſt and moſt eminent Authors are not aſhamed to own the ſame Thing, and look upon it as an Advantage.

Laſtly, I know there are ſome who are apt to ſlight my Accounts and Deſcriptions of Things, as if it was an eaſie Matter and of little or no Difficulty to do all that I have done, to viſit little more than the Coaſts of unknown Countries, and make ſhort and imperfect Obſervations of Things only near the Shore. But whoever is experienced in theſe Matters, or conſiders Things impartially, will be of a very different Opinion. And any one who is ſenſible, how backward and refractory the Seamen are apt to be in long Voyages

when they know not whither they are going, how ignorant they are of the Nature of the Winds and the ſhifting Seaſons of the Monſoons, and how little even the Officers themſelves generally are skilled in the Variation of the Needle and the Uſe of the Azimuth Compaſs; beſides the Hazard of all outward Accidents in ſtrange and unknown Seas: Any one, I ſay, who is ſenſible of theſe Difficulties, will be much more pleaſed at the Diſcoveries and Obſervations I have been able to make, than diſpleaſed with me that I did not make more.

Thus much I thought neceſſary to premiſe in my own Vindication, againſt the Objections that have been made to my former Performances. But not to trouble the Reader any further with Matters of this Nature; what I have more to offer, ſhall be only in relation to the following Voyage.

For the better apprehending the Courſe of this Voyage, and the Situation of the Places mentioned in it, I have here, as in the former Volumes, cauſed a Map to be Ingraven, with a prick'd Line, repreſenting to the Eye the whole Thread of the Voyage at one View; beſides Draughts and Figures of particular Places, to make the Deſcriptions I have given of them more intelligible and uſeful.

Moreover, which I had not the opportunity of doing in my former Voyages; having now had in the Ship with me a Perſon skill'd in Drawing,

Drawing, I have by this means been enabled, for the greater Satisfaction of the Curious Reader, to preſent him with exact Cuts and Figures of ſeveral of the principal and moſt remarkable of thoſe Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes and Plants, which are deſcribed in the following Narrative; and alſo of ſeveral, which not being able to give any better or ſo good an Account of, as by cauſing them to be exactly Ingraven, the Reader will not find any further Deſcription of them, but only that they were found in ſuch or ſuch particular Countries. The Plants themſelves are in the Hands of the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward.* I could have cauſed many others to be drawn in like manner, but that I reſolved to confine my ſelf to ſuch only, as had ſome very remarkable difference in the Shape of their principal Parts from any that are found in *Europe.* I have beſides ſeveral Birds and Fiſhes ready drawn, which I could not put into the preſent Volume, becauſe they were found in Countries, to the Deſcription whereof the following Narrative does not reach. For, being obliged to prepare for another Voyage, ſooner than I at firſt expected; I have not been able to continue the enſuing Narrative any further than to my Departure from the Coaſt of *New Holland.* But, if it pleaſe God that I return again ſafe, the Reader may expect a Continuation of this Voyage from my departure from *New Holland,* till the foundring of my Ship near the Iſland of *Aſcenſion.*

In

In the mean time, to make the Narrative in ſome meaſure compleat, I ſhall here add a Summary Abſtract of that latter part of the Voyage, whereof I have not had time to draw out of my Journals a full and particular Account at large. Departing therefore from the Coaſt of *New Holland* in the beginning of *September*, 1699. (for the Reaſons mentioned *Page* 107.) we arrived at *Timor*, *Sept.* 15. and anchored off that Iſland. On the 24th we obtain'd a ſmall Supply of freſh Water from the Governor of a *Dutch* Fort and Factory there; we found alſo there a *Portugueſe* Settlement, and were kindly treated by them. On the 3d of *December* we arrived on the Coaſt of *New Guinea*; where we found good freſh Water, and had Commerce with the Inhabitants of a certain Iſland call'd *Pulo-Sabuti*. After which, paſſing to the Northward, we ranged along the Coaſt to the Eaſtermoſt Part of *New Guinea*; which I found does not join to the main Land of *New Guinea*, but is an Iſland, as I have deſcribed it in my Map, and call'd it *New-Britain*.

It is probable this Iſland may afford many rich Commodities, and the Natives may be eaſily brought to Commerce. But the many Difficulties I at this time met with, the want of Convenience to clean my Ship, the fewneſs of my Men, their Deſire to haſten home, and the Danger of continuing in theſe Circumſtances in Seas where the Shoals and Coaſts were

were utterly unknown, and muſt be ſearched out with much Caution and length of Time; hindred me from proſecuting any further at preſent my intended Search. What I have been able to do in this Matter for the Publick Service, will, I hope, be candidly receiv'd; and no Difficulties ſhall diſcourage me from endeavouring to promote the ſame End, whenever I have an Opportunity put into my Hands.

May 18. in our Return, we arrived at *Timor.* *June* 21, we paſt by part of the Iſland *Java.* *July* 4, we anchored in *Batavia*-Road; and I went aſhore, viſited the *Dutch* General, and deſired the Privilege of buying Proviſions that I wanted, which was granted me. In this Road we lay till the 17th of *October* following; when, having fitted the Ship, recruited my ſelf with Proviſions, filled all my Water, and the Seaſon of the Year for returning towards *Europe* being come; I ſet Sail from *Batavia*, and on the 19th of *December* made the Cape of *Good Hope*; whence departing *Jan.* 11, we made the Iſland of *Santa Hellena* on the 31ſt; and *February* the 21ſt, the Iſland of *Aſcenſion*; near to which my Ship, having ſprung a Leak which could not be ſtopped, foundred at Sea; with much difficulty we got aſhore, where we liv'd on Goats and Turtle; and on the 26th of *February* found, to our great Comfort, on the S. E. Side of a high Mountain, about half a Mile from its Top, a

Spring

Spring of freſh Water. I returned to *England* in the *Canterbury Eaſt-India* Ship. For which wonderful Deliverance from ſo many and great Dangers, I think my ſelf bound to return continual Thanks to Almighty God; whoſe Divine Providence, if it ſhall pleaſe to bring me ſafe again to my Native Country from my preſent intended Voyage; I [illegible] publiſh a particular Account of all [illegible] Things I obſerved in the ſeveral Places which I have now but barely mentioned.

No 1
I. Aſſegrance, diſt: about 12 Leagues at theſe Bearings
S.E. by E.
S.E
S.E. by S.
I. Lancerota Shews thus at ye same time, diſt: about 17 L. at theſe Bear.
S.E. by S ½ S.
S.S.E.
S. by E.
No 2.
I. Alleg
diſt: about 17 L. at the Bearings
E ½ S.
E.S.E.
S.E. by E.
I. Lancerota Shews thus a ye same time; diſt: about 15 L.
S.E.
S.E ¼ S.
= a =
The Sight of Lancerota continued
S.E. by S
This Hammock is part of I. Forteventura
= a =
No 3.
I. Teneriffe
This way lies ye Pike to be seen from ye Riding place when not clouded
Behind this hill is Laguna.
St Jno Fort
Probably an Old Volcano
The Governour's or Main Fort
The Landing Place
a Fort
25 a Fort
80 53 25
The Watering Place
Rocheto Pointe

DAMPIER's VOYAGES.

VOL. III.

A Voyage to Terra Auſtralis.

CHAP. I.

The A.'s Departure from the Downs. *A Caution to thoſe who ſail in the Channel. His Arrival at the* Canary-Iſlands. Santa [illegible] *in* Teneriffe; *the Road and Town, and* Spaniſh *Wreck.* Laguna *T. Lake and Country; and* Oratavia *T. and Road. Of the Wines and other Commodities of* Teneriffe, &c. *and the Governours at* Laguna *and* Santa Cruz. *Of the Winds in theſe Seas. The A.'s Arrival at* Mayo, *one of the C.* Verd Iſlands; *its Salt-pond, compar'd with that of* Salt-Tortuga; *its Trade for Salt, and Frape-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton,* &c. *Its Soil, and Towns, its* Guinea-*Hen's, and other Fowls, Beaſts, and Fiſh. Of the Sea-Turtle's* (&c.) *laying in the wet Seaſon. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A.'s Arrival at J.* St. Jago, *and St.* Jago *Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Cuſtard-Apple, and the* Papah. *St.* Jago *Road;* J. Fogo.

I Sail'd from the *Downs* early on *Saturday, Jan.* 14. $169\frac{8}{9}$. with a fair Wind, in his Majeſty's Ship the *Roe-buck*; carrying but 12 Guns in this Voyage, and 50 Men and Boys, with 20 Month's Proviſion. We had ſeveral of the King's Ships in Company, bound for *Spit-head* and *Plimouth*; and by Noon we were off *Dungeneſs*. We parted from them that Night, and ſtood down the Channel, but found our ſelves next Morning nearer the *French*

An. 1699 Coaſt than we expected; C. *de Hague* bearing S. E. and by E. 6 L. There were many other Ships, ſome nearer, ſome farther off the *French* Coaſt, who all ſeem'd to have gone nearer to it than they thought they ſhould. My Maſter, who was ſomewhat troubled at it at firſt, was not diſpleas'd however to find that he had Company in his Miſtake: Which, as I have heard, is a very common one, and fatal to many Ships. The Occaſion of it is the not allowing for the Change of the Variation ſince the making of the Charts; which Captain *Hally* has obſerv'd to be very conſiderable. I ſhall refer the Reader to his own Account of it which he caus'd to be publiſh'd in a ſingle Sheet of Paper, purpoſely for a Caution to ſuch as paſs to and fro the *Engliſh* Channel: The Title of it is in the Margin. And my own Experience thus confirming to me the Uſefulneſs of ſuch a Caution, I was willing to take this Occaſion of helping towards the making it the more publick.

An Advertiſement neceſſary to be obſerv'd in the Navigation up and down the Channel of England.

Not to trouble the Reader with every Day's Run, nor with the Winds or Weather (but only in the remoter Parts, where it may be more particularly uſeful) ſtanding away from C. *la Hague*, we made the *Start* about 5 that Afternoon; which being the laſt Land we ſaw of *England*, we reckon'd our Departure from thence: Tho' we had rather have taken it from the *Lizard*, if the hazy Weather would have ſuffer'd us to have ſeen it.

The firſt Land we ſaw after we were out of the Channel was C. *Finiſterre*, which we made on the 19th; and on the 28th made *Lancerota*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands; of which, and of *Allegrance*, another of them, I have here given the *Sights*, as they both appeard to us at two ſeveral Bearings and Diſtances. [Table I. N°. 1, 2.]

We were now ſtanding away for the Iſland *Teneriffe*, where I intended to take in ſome Wine and Brandy for my Voyage. On *Sunday*, half an hour

paſt

paſt 3 in the Afternoon, we made the Iſland, and crouded in with all our Sails till 5; when the N. E. Point of the Iſle bore W. S. W. diſt. 7 Leagues: But being then ſo far off that I could not expect to get in before Night, I lay by till next Morning, deliberating whether I ſhould put in at *Santa Cruz*, or at *Oratavia*, the one on the E. the other on the W. ſide of the Iſland; which lies moſtly North and South; and theſe are the principal Ports on each Side. I choſe *Santa Cruz* as the better Harbour (eſpecially at this Time of the Year) and as beſt furniſh'd with that Sort of Wine which I had occaſion to take in for my Voyage: So there I come to an Anchor *Jan.* 30th, in 33 Fathom-water, black ſlimy Ground; about half a Mile from the Shore; from which Diſtance I took the Sight of the Town [Table I. N°. 3.] *An. 1699.*

In the Road, Ships muſt ride in 30, 40, or 50 Fathom-water, not above half a Mile from the Shore at fartheſt: And if there are many Ships, they muſt ride cloſe one by another. The Shore is generally high Land, and in moſt Places ſteep too. This Road lies ſo open to the Eaſt, that Winds from that Side make a great Swell, and very bad going aſhore in Boats: The Ships that ride here are then often forced to put to Sea, and ſometimes to cut or ſlip their Anchors, not being able to weigh them. The beſt and ſmootheſt Landing is in a ſmall ſandy Cove, about a Mile to the N. E. of the Road, where there is good Water, with which Ships that lade here are ſupply'd; and many Times Ships that lade at *Oratavia*, which is the chief Port for Trade, ſend their Boats hither for Water. That is a worſe Port for Weſterly than this is for Eaſterly Winds; and then all Ships that are there put to Sea. Between this Watering-place and *Santa Cruz* are two little Forts; which with ſome Batteries ſcatter'd along the Coaſt command the Road. *Santa Cruz* its ſelf

B 2 is

An. 1699. is a ſmall unwalled Town fronting the Sea, guarded with two other Forts to ſecure the Road. There are about 200 Houſes in the Town, all two Stories high, ſtrongly built with Stone, and covered with Pantile. It hath two Convents and one Church, which are the beſt Buildings in the Town. The Forts here could not ſecure the *Spaniſh* Galleons from Admiral *Blake*, tho' they hall'd in cloſe under the main Fort. Many of the Inhabitants that are now living remember that Action; in which the *Engliſh* batter'd the Town, and did it much Damage; and the Marks of the Shot ſtill remain in the Fort-Walls. The Wrecks of the Galleons that were burnt here, lie in 15 Fathom-water: And 'tis ſaid that moſt of the Plate lies there, tho' ſome of it was haſtily carried aſhore at *Blake*'s coming in Sight.

Soon after I had anchor'd I went aſhore here to the Governour of the Town, who receiv'd me very kindly, and invited me to dine with him the next Day. I return'd on Board in the Evening, and went aſhore again with two of my Officers the next Morning; hoping to get up the Hill Time enough to ſee *Laguna*, the principal Town, and to be back again to dine with the Governour of *Santa Cruz*; for I was told that *Laguna* was but 3 Miles off. The Road is all the way up a pretty ſteep Hill; yet not ſo ſteep but that Carts go up and down laden. There are Publick Houſes ſcattering by the Way-ſide, where we got ſome Wine. The Land on each Side ſeemed to be but rocky and dry; yet in many Places we ſaw Spots of green flouriſhing Corn. At farther Diſtances there were ſmall Vineyards by the Sides of the Mountains, intermixt with Abundance of waſte rocky Land, unfit for Cultivation, which afforded only Dildo-buſhes. It was about 7 or 8 in the Morning when we ſet out from *Santa Cruz*; and it being fair clear Weather, the Sun ſhone very bright and warmed us ſufficiently before we got to the

the City *Laguna*; which we reached about 10 a Clock, all ſweaty and tired, and were glad to refreſh our ſelves with a little Wine in a ſorry Tipling-houſe: But we ſoon found out one of the *Engliſh* Merchants that reſided here; who entertained us handſomely at Dinner, and in the Afternoon ſhew'd us the Town. *An.* 1699.

Laguna is a pretty large well-compacted Town, and makes a very agreeable Proſpect. It ſtands part of it againſt a Hill, and part in a Level. The Houſes have moſtly ſtrong Walls built with Stone and covered with Pantile. They are not uniform, yet they appear pleaſant enough. There are many fair Buildings; among which are 2 Pariſh-Churches, 2 Nunneries, an Hoſpital, 4 Convents, and ſome Chapels; beſides many Gentlemens Houſes. The Convents are thoſe of St. *Auſtin*, St. *Dominick*, St. *Francis*, and St. *Diego*. The two Churches have pretty high ſquare Steeples, which top the reſt of the Buildings. The Streets are not regular, yet they are moſtly ſpacious and pretty handſome; and near the middle of the Town is a large Parade, which has good Buildings about it. There is a ſtrong Priſon on one Side of it; near which is a large Conduit of good Water, that ſupplies all the Town. They have many Gardens which are ſet round with Oranges, Limes, and other Fruits: In the middle of which are Pot-herbs, Sallading, Flowers, *&c.* And indeed, if the Inhabitants were curious this way, they might have very pleaſant Gardens: For as the Town ſtands high from the Sea, on the Brow of a Plain that is all open to the Eaſt, and hath conſequently the Benefit of the true Trade-wind, which blows here, and is moſt commonly fair; ſo there are ſeldom wanting at this Town, brisk, cooling, and refreſhing Breezes all the Day.

An. 1699. On the Back of the Town there is a large Plain of 3 or 4 Leagues in length and 2 Miles wide, producing a thick kindly Sort of Graſs, which lookt green and very pleaſant when I was there, like our Meadows in *England* in the Spring. On the Eaſt-ſide of this Plain, very near the Back of the Town, there is a natural Lake or Pond of freſh Water. It is about half a Mile in Circumference; but being ſtagnant, 'tis only us'd for Cattle to drink of. In the Winter-time ſeveral Sorts of wild Fowl reſort hither affording Plenty of Game to the Inhabitants of *Laguna*. This City is called *Laguna* from hence; for that Word in *Spaniſh* ſignifies a Lake or Pond. The Plain is bounded on the W. the N. W. and the S. W. with high ſteep Hills; as high above this Plain as this is above the Sea; and 'tis from the Foot of one of theſe Mountains that the Water of the Conduit which ſupplies the Town, is conveyed over the Plain, in Troughs of Stone rais'd upon Pillars. And, indeed, conſidering the Situation of the Town, its large Proſpect to the Eaſt (for from hence you ſee the *Grand Canary*) its Gardens, cool Arbors, pleaſant Plain, green Fields, the Pond and Aqueduct, and its refreſhing Breezes; it is a very delightful Dwelling, eſpecially for ſuch as have not Buſineſs that calls them far and often from Home: For the Iſland being generally mountainous, ſteep and craggy, full of Riſings and Fallings, 'tis very troubleſome Travelling up and down in it, unleſs in the Cool of the Mornings and Evenings: And Mules and Aſſes are moſt us'd by them, both for Riding and Carriage, as fitteſt for the ſtony, uneven Roads.

Beyond the Mountains, on the S. W. ſide, ſtill further up, you may ſee from the Town and Plain a ſmall peeked Hill, overlooking the reſt. This is that which is called the *Pike of Teneriffe*, ſo much noted for its Heighth: But we ſaw it here at ſo great a Diſad-

a Diſadvantage, by Reaſon of the Nearneſs of the adjacent Mountains to us, that it looked inconſiderable in Reſpect to its Fame. *An.* 1699.

The true *Malmeſy* Wine grows in this Iſland; and this here is ſaid to be the beſt of its Kind in the World. Here is alſo *Canary-Wine*, and *Verdona*, or Green-wine. The *Canary* grows chiefly on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland; and therefore is commonly ſent to *Oratavia*; which being the chief Sea-port for Trade in the Iſland, the principal *Engliſh* Merchants reſide there, with their Conſul; becauſe we have a great Trade for this Wine. I was told, that that Town is bigger than *Laguna*; that it has but one Church, but many Convents: That the Port is but ordinary at beſt, and is very bad when the N. W. Winds blow. Theſe Norweſters give notice of their Coming, by a great Sea that tumbles in on the Shore for ſome Time before they come, and by a black Sky in the N. W. Upon theſe Signs Ships either get up their Anchors, or ſlip their Cables and put to Sea, and ply off and on till the Weather is over. Sometimes they are forced to do ſo 2 or 3 Times before they can take in their Lading; which 'tis hard to do here in the faireſt Weather: And for freſh Water, they ſend, as I have ſaid, to *Santa Cruz*. *Verdona* is green, ſtrong-bodied Wine, harſher and ſharper than *Canary*. 'Tis not ſo much eſteemed in *Europe*, but is exported to the *Weſt-Indies*, and will keep beſt in hot Countries; for which Reaſon I touch'd here to take in ſome of it for my Voyage. This Sort of Wine is made chiefly on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, and ſhipt off at *Santa Cruz*.

Beſides theſe Wines, which are yearly vended in great Plenty from the *Canary* Iſlands (chiefly from *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma*) here is Store of Grain, as Wheat, Barly and Maiz, which they often tranſport to other Places. They have alſo ſome

An. 1699. Beans and Peas, and Coches, a *Sort* of Grain much like Maiz, ſow'd moſtly to fatten Land. They have Papah's, which I ſhall ſpeak more of hereafter; Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, and excellent Peaches, Apricocks, Guava's, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pumpkins, Onions the beſt in the World, Cabbages, Turnips, Potato's, *&c.* They are alſo well ſtocked with Horſes, Cows, Aſſes, Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Conies, and Plenty of Deer. The *Lancerot* Horſes are ſaid to be the moſt mettleſome, fleet, and loyal Horſes that are. Laſtly, here are many Fowls, as Cocks and Hens, Ducks, Pidgeons, Partridges, *&c.* with Plenty of Fiſh, as Mackril, *&c.* All the *Canary* Iſlands have of theſe Commodities and Proviſions more or leſs: But as *Lancerota* is moſt fam'd for Horſes, and *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma* for Wines, *Teneriffe* eſpecially for the beſt Malmeſy, (for which Reaſon theſe 3 Iſlands have the chief Trade) ſo is *Forteventura* for Dunghil-Fowls, and *Gomera* for Deer. Fowls and other Eatables are dear on the Trading Iſlands; but very plentiful and cheap on the other; and therefore 'tis beſt for ſuch Ships that are going out on long Voyages, and who deſign to take in but little Wine, to touch rather at theſe laſt; where alſo they may be ſupply'd with Wine enough, good and cheap: And for my own Part, if I had known before I came hither, I ſhould have gone rather to one of thoſe Iſlands than to *Teneriffe*: But enough of this.

'Tis reported they can raiſe 12000 armed Men on this Iſland. The Governor or *General* (as he is call'd) of all the *Canary* Iſlands lives at *Laguna*: His Name is *Don Pedro de Ponto.* He is a Native of this Iſland, and was not long ſince Preſident of *Panama* in the *South-Seas*; who bringing ſome very rich Pearls from thence, which he preſented to the Queen of *Spain*, was therefore, as 'tis ſaid, made General

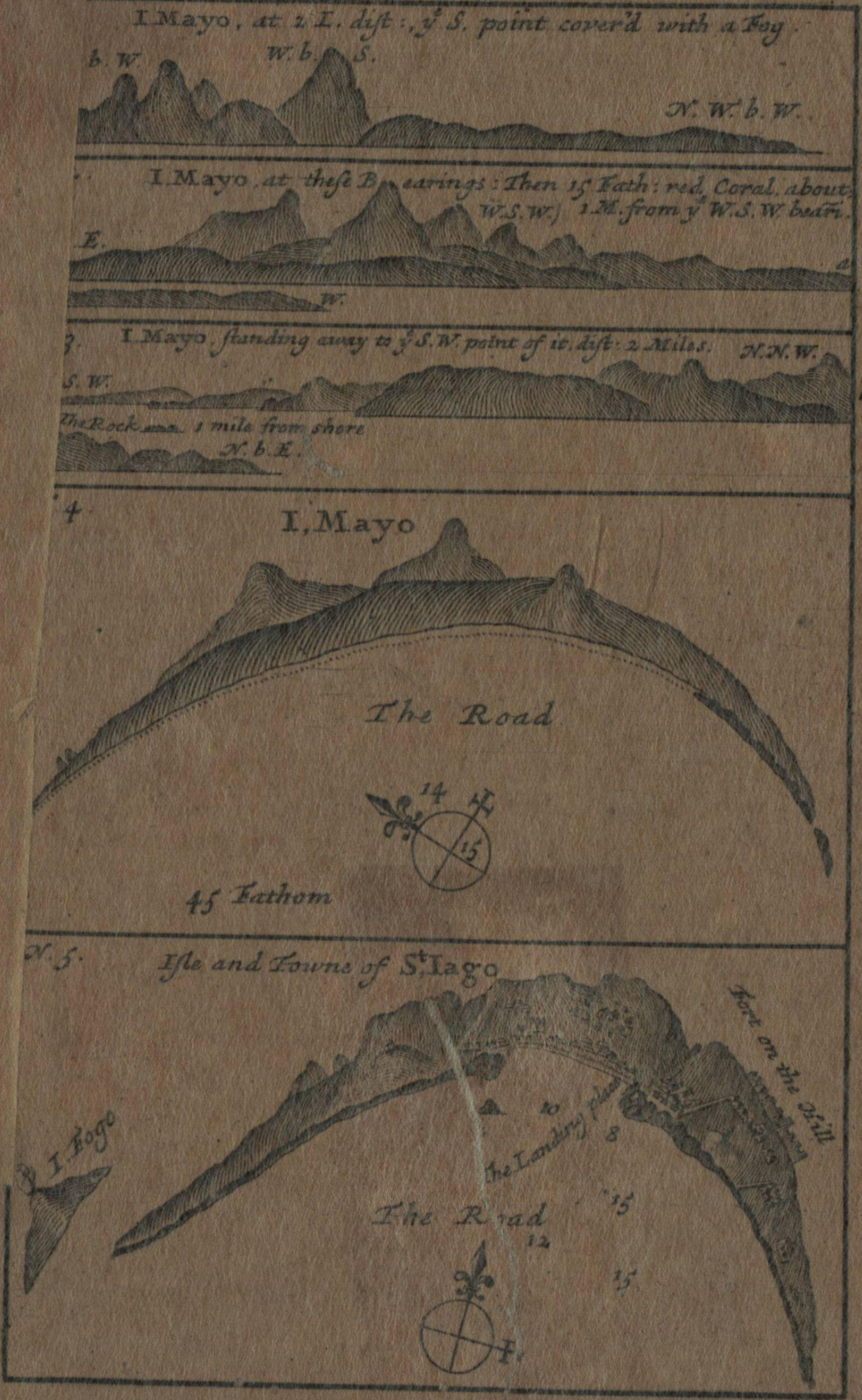
General of the *Canary* Iſlands. The *Grand Canary* *An.* 1699.
is an Iſland much ſuperiour to *Teneriffe* both in Bulk and Value; but this Gentleman chuſes rather to reſide in this his native Iſland. He has the Character of a very worthy Perſon; and governs with Moderation and Juſtice, being very well beloved.

One of his Deputies was the Governor of *Santa Cruz*, with whom I was to have din'd; but ſtaying ſo long at *Laguna*, I came but Time enough to ſup with him. He is a civil, diſcreet Man. He reſides in the main Fort cloſe by the Sea. There is a Centinel ſtands at his Door; and he has a few Servants to wait on him. I was treated in a large dark lower Room, which has but one ſmall Window. There were about 200 Muskets hung up againſt the Walls, and ſome Pikes; no Wainſcot, Hangings, nor much Furniture. There was only a ſmall old Table, a few old Chairs, and 2 or 3 pretty long Forms to ſit on. Having ſupp'd with him, I invited him on Board, and went off in my Boat. The next Morning he came aboard with another Gentleman in his Company, attended by 2 Servants: But he was preſently Sea-ſick, and ſo much out of order, that he could ſcarce eat or drink any Thing, but went quickly aſhore again.

Having refreſh'd my Men aſhore, and taken in what we had occaſion for, I ſail'd away from *Santa Cruz* on *Feb.* 4. in the Afternoon; haſtening out all I could, becauſe the N. E. Winds growing ſtormy made ſo great Sea, that the Ship was ſcarce ſafe in the Road; and I was glad to get out, tho' we left behind ſeveral Goods we had bought and paid for: For a Boat could not go aſhore; and the Streſs was ſo great in weighing Anchor, that the Cable broke. I deſign'd next for the I. of *Mayo*, one of the C. *Verd* Iſlands; and ran away with a ſtrong N. E. Wind, right afore it, all that Night and the next Day,

An. 1699. Day, at the Rate of 10 or 11 Miles an Hour; when it ſlackened to a more moderate Gale. The *Canary* Iſlands are, for their Latitude, within the uſual Verge of the true or general Trade-Wind; which I have obſerv'd to be, on this Side the Equator, N. Eaſterly: But then lying not far from the *African* Shore, they are moſt ſubject to a N. Wind, which is the *Coaſting and conſtant Trade*, ſweeping that Coaſt down as low as to C. *Verd*; which ſpreading in Breadth, takes in moſtly the *Canary* Iſlands; tho' it be there interrupted frequently with the true Trade-Wind, N. Weſt-Winds, or other Shifts of Wind that Iſlands are ſubject to, eſpecially where they lie many together. The *Pike* of *Teneriffe*, which had generally been clouded while we lay at *Santa Cruz*, appear'd now all white with Snow, hovering over the other Hills; but their Height made it ſeem the leſs conſiderable; for it looks moſt remarkable to Ships that are to the Weſtward of it. We had briſk N. N. E. and N. E. Winds from *Teneriffe*; and ſaw Flying-fiſh, and a great deal of Sea-thiſtle Weed floating. By the 9th of *Feb.* at Noon we were in the Lat. of 15 d. 4 m. ſo we ſteered away W. N. W. for the I. of *Mayo*, being by Judgment, not far to the E. of it, and at 8 a Clock in the Evening lay by till Day. The Wind was then at W. by South, and ſo it continued all Night, fair Weather, and a ſmall eaſy Gale. All theſe were great Signs, that we were near ſome Land, after having had ſuch conſtant briſk Winds before. In the Morning after Sun-riſe, we ſaw the Iſland at about 4 Leagues diſtance. But it was ſo hazy over it, that we could ſee but a ſmall Part of it; yet even by that Part I knew it to be the Iſle of *Mayo*. See how it appear'd to us at ſeveral *Views*, as we were compaſſing the E. the S. E. and the S. of it, to get to the Road, on the S. W. of it. [Table II. N°. 1, 2, 3.] and the Road it ſelf [N°. 4.]

I got


I. Mayo, at 2 L. diſt: yͤ S. point cover'd with a Fog.
b. W.
W. b. S.
N. W. b. W.
I. Mayo, at theſe Bearings: Then 15 Fath: red, Coral, about 1 M. from yͤ W.S.W. beari.
W.S.W.
E.
W.
3. I. Mayo ſtanding away to yͤ S.W. point of it. diſt: 2 Miles.
N.N.W.
S. W.
The Rock 1 mile from shore
N. b. E.
4
I, Mayo
The Road
14
15
45 Fathom
N. 5.
Iſle and Towne of St. Iago
Fort on the Hill
I. Fogo
The Landing place
10
8
15
The Road
12
15

I got not in till the next Day, *Feb.* 11. when I come to an Anchor in the Road, which is the Leeward Part of the Iſland; for 'tis a general Rule, never to anchor to Wind-ward of an Iſland between the Tropicks. We anchored at 11 a Clock in 14 Fathom clean Sand, and very ſmooth Water, about three quarters of a Mile from the Shore, in the ſame Place where I anchor'd in my *Voyage round the World*; and found riding here the *Newport of London*, a Merchant Man, Captain *Barefoot* Commander, who welcomed me with 3 Guns, and I returned one for Thanks. He came from *Fayal* one of the *Weſtern* Iſlands; and had Store of Wine and Brandy aboard. He was taking in Salt to carry to *New-found-land*, and was very glad to ſee one of the King's Ships, being before our coming afraid of Pyrates; which, of late Years, had much infeſted this and the reſt of the Cape *Verd Iſlands*. An. 1699.

I have given ſome Account of the Iſland of *Mayo*, and of other of theſe Iſlands, in my *Voyage round the World*, [Vol. I. p. 70.] but I ſhall now add ſome further Obſervations that occurr'd to me in this Voyage. The I. of *Mayo* is about 7 Leagues in Circumference, of a roundiſh Form, with many ſmall rocky Points ſhooting out into the Sea a Mile, or more. Its Lat. is 15 d. N. and as you ſail about the Iſle, when you come pretty nigh the Shore, you will ſee the Water breaking off from thoſe Points; which you muſt give a Birth to, and avoid them. I ſail'd at this Time two Parts in three round the Iſland, but ſaw nothing dangerous beſides theſe Points; and they all ſhew'd themſelves by the Breaking of the Water. Yet 'tis reported, that on the N. and N. N. W. Side there are dangerous Sholes, that lye farther off at Sea; but I was not on that Side. There are 2 Hills on this Iſland of a conſiderable Heighth; one pretty bluff, the other peeked at top. The reſt of the Iſland is pretty level, and of a good Heighth

An. 1699. Heighth from the Sea. The Shore clear round hath ſandy Bays, between the rocky Points I ſpake of; and the whole Iſland is a very dry Sort of Soil.

On the Weſt-ſide of the Iſle where the Road for Ships is, there is a large ſandy Bay, and a Sand-bank, of about 40 Paces wide within it, which runs along the Shore 2 or 3 Miles; within which there is a large *Salina* or Salt-pond, contained between the Sand-bank and the Hills beyond it. The whole *Salina* is about 2 Miles in length, and half a Mile wide; but above one half of it is commonly dry. The North End only of the Pond never wants Water, producing Salt from *November* till *May*, which is here the dry Seaſon of the Year. The Water which yields this Salt, works in from out of the Sea through a Hole in the Sand-bank before-mentioned, like a Sluce, and that only in Spring-tides; when it fills the Pond more or leſs, according to the Height of the Tides. If there is any Salt in the Ponds when the Fluſh of Water comes in, it preſently diſſolves: But then in 2 or 3 Days after it begins to kern; and ſo continues kerning till either all, or the greateſt part of the Salt-water is congeal'd or kern'd; or till a freſh Supply of it comes in again from the Sea. This Water is known to come in only at that one Paſſage on the N. part of the Pond; where alſo it is deepeſt. It was at a Spring of the *New* Moon when I was there; and I was told that it comes in at no other Time but at the New-Moon Spring-tides: But why that ſhould be I can't gueſs. They who come hither to lade Salt rake it up as it kerns, and lay it in Heaps on the dry Land, before the Water breaks in a-new: And this is obſervable of this Salt-pond, that the Salt kerns only in the dry Seaſon, contrary to the Salt-ponds in the *Weſt-Indies*, particularly thoſe of the Iſland *Salt-Tortuga*, which I have formerly mentioned

tioned [Vol. I. p. 56.] for they never kern there *An.* 1699.
till the Rains come in about *April*; and continue to do ſo in *May*, *June*, *July*, &c. while the wet Seaſon laſts; and not without ſome good Shower of Rain firſt: But the Reaſon alſo of this Difference between the Salt-ponds of *Mayo*, and thoſe of the *Weſt-Indies*, why theſe ſhould kern in the wet Seaſon, and the former in the dry Seaſon, I ſhall leave to Philoſophers.

Our Nation drives here a great Trade for Salt, and have commonly a Man of War here for the Guard of our Ships and Barks that come to take it in; of which I have been inform'd that in ſome Years there have not been leſs than 100 in a Year. It coſts nothing but Men's Labour to rake it together, and wheel it out of the Pond, except the Carriage: And that alſo is very cheap; the Inhabitants having Plenty of Aſſes, for which they have little to do beſides carrying the Salt from the Ponds to the Sea-ſide at the Seaſon when Ships are here. The Inhabitants lade and drive their Aſſes themſelves, being very glad to be imploy'd; for they have ſcarce any other Trade but this to get a Penny by. The Pond is not above half a Mile from the Landing-place, ſo that the Aſſes make a great many Trips in a Day. They have a ſet Number of Turns to and fro both Forenoon and Afternoon, which their Owners will not exceed. At the Landing-place there lies a *Frape*-boat, as our Seamen call it, to take in the *Salt*. 'Tis made purpoſely for this Uſe, with a Deck reaching from the Stern a third Part of the Boat; where there is a kind of Bulk-head that riſes, not from the Boat's Bottom, but from the Edge of the Deck, to about 2 Foot in Heighth; all calk'd very tight. The Uſe of it is to keep the Waves from daſhing into the Boat, when it lies with its Head to the Shore, to take in Salt: For here commonly runs a great Sea; and when the Boat lies ſo with

An. 1699. with its Head to the Shore, the Sea breaks in over the Stern, and would ſoon fill it, was it not for this Bulk-head, which ſtops the Waves that come flowing upon the Deck, and makes them run off into the Sea on each Side. To keep the Boat thus with the Head to the Shore, and the Stern to the Sea, there are two ſtrong Stantions ſet up in the Boat; the one at the Head, the other in the Middle of it, againſt the Bulk-head, and a Foot higher than the Bulk-head. There is a large Notch cut in the Top of each of theſe Stantions big enough for a ſmall Hazer or Rope to lie in; one End of which is faſten'd to a Poſt aſhore, and the other to a Grapling or Anchor lying a pretty way off at Sea: This Rope ſerveth to hale the Boat in and out, and the Stantions ſerve to keep her faſt, ſo that ſhe cannot ſwing to either Side when the Rope is hal'd tight: For the Sea would elſe fill her, or toſs her aſhore and ſtave her. The better to prevent her ſtaving and to keep her the tighter together, there are two Sets of Ropes more: The firſt going athwart from Gunnal to Gunnal, which, when the Rowers Benches are laid, bind the Boats Sides ſo hard againſt the Ends of the Benches that they cannot eaſily fall aſunder, while the Benches and Ropes mutually help each other; the Ropes keeping the Boat's Sides from flying off, and the Benches from being cruſh'd together inwards. Of theſe Ropes there are uſually but two, dividing the Boat's length, as they go acroſs the Sides, into three equal Parts. The other Set of Ropes are more in Number, and are ſo plac'd as to keep the Ribs and Planks of the Boat from ſtarting off. For this Purpoſe there are Holes made at certain Diſtances through the Edge of the Keel that runs along on the Inſide of the Boat; through which theſe Ropes paſſing are laid along the Ribs, ſo as to line them, or be themſelves as Ribs upon them, being made faſt to them by Rattan's

tan's brought thither, or ſmall Cords twiſted cloſe about both Ropes and Ribs, up to the Gunnal: By which Means tho' ſeveral of the Nails or Pegs of the Boat ſhould by any Shock fall out, yet the Ropes of theſe two Sets might hold her together: Eſpecially with the Help of a Rope going quite round about the Gunnal on the out-ſide, as our Long-boats have. And ſuch is the Care taken to ſtrengthen the Boats; from which girding them with Ropes, which our Seamen call *Fraping*, they have the Name of Frape-boats. Two Men ſuffice to hale her in and out, and take in the Salt from Shore (which is brought in Bags) and put it out again. As ſoon as the Boat is brought nigh enough to the Shore, he who ſtands by the Bulk-head takes inſtantly a turn with the *Hazer* about the Bulk-head-Scantion; and that ſtops her faſt before the Sea can turn her aſide: And when the two Men have got in their Lading, they hale off to Sea, till they come a little without the Swell; where they remove the Salt into another Boat that carries it on board the Ship. Without ſuch a *Frape*-boat here is but bad Landing at any Time: For tho' 'tis commonly very ſmooth in the Road, yet there falls a great Sea on the Shore, ſo that every Ship that comes here ſhould have ſuch a *Boat*, and bring, or make, or borrow one of other Ships that happen to be here; for the Inhabitants have none. I have been thus particular in the Deſcription of theſe *Frape*-boats, becauſe of the Uſe they may be of in any Places where a great Sea falls in upon the Shore: as it doth eſpecially in many open Roads in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*; where they might therefore be very ſerviceable; but I never ſaw any of them there.

The Iſland *Mayo* is generally barren, being dry, as I ſaid; and the beſt of it is but a very indifferent Soil. The ſandy Bank that pens in the Salt-pond hath a Sort of Silk Cotton growing upon it, and a Plant that runs along upon the Ground, branching out

An. 1699. out like a Vine, but with thick broad Leaves. The Silk-Cotton grows on tender Shrubs, 3 or 4 Foot high, in Cods as big as an Apple, but of a long Shape; which when ripe open at one End, parting leiſurely into 4 Quarters; and at the firſt opening the Cotton breaks forth. It may be of uſe for ſtuffing of Pillows, or the like; but elſe is of no Value, any more than that of the great Cotton-tree. I took of theſe Cods before they were quite ripe, and laid them in my Cheſt; and in 2 or 3 Days they would open and throw out the Cotton. Others I have bound faſt with Strings, ſo that the Cod could not open; and in a few Days after, as ſoon as I ſlackned the String never ſo little, the Cod would burſt, and the Cotton fly out forceably, at a very little Hole, juſt as the Pulp out of a roaſting Apple, till all has been out of the Cod. I met with this Sort of Cotton afterwards at *Timor* (where it was ripe in *November*) and no where elſe in all my Travels; but I found two other Sorts of Silk-cotton at *Brazil*, which I ſhall there deſcribe. The right Cotton-ſhrub grows here alſo, but not on the Sand-bank. I ſaw ſome Buſhes of it near the Shore; but the moſt of it is planted in the Middle of the Iſle, where the Inhabitants live, Cotton-cloth being their chief Manufacture; but neither is there any great Store of this Cotton. There alſo are ſome Trees within the Iſland, but none to be ſeen near the Sea-ſyde; nothing but a few Buſhes ſcattering up and down againſt the Sides of the adjacent Hills; for, as I ſaid before, the Land is pretty high from the Sea. The Soil is for the moſt part either a Sort of Sand, or looſe crumbling Stone, without any freſh Water Ponds or Streams, to moiſten it; but only Showers in the Wet-ſeaſon, which run off as faſt as they fall; except a ſmall Spring in the Middle of the Iſle, from which proceeds a little Stream of Water that runs through a Valley between the Hills.

Hills. There the Inhabitants live in three ſmall Towns, having a Church and Padre in each Town: And theſe Towns, as I was inform'd, are 6 or 7 Miles from the Road. *Pinoſe* is ſaid to be the chief Town, and to have 2 Churches: St. *John*'s the next; and the third *Lagoa.* The Houſes are very mean; ſmall, low Things. They build with Fig-tree; here being, as I was told, no other Trees fit to build with. The Rafters are a Sort of wild Cane. The Fruits of this Iſle are chiefly Figs, and Water-Melons. They have alſo *Callavances* (a Sort of Pulſe like *French* Beans) and Pumpkins, for ordinary Food. The Fowls are Flamingo's, Great Curlews, and *Guinea*-Hens; which the Natives of thoſe Iſlands call *Galiena Pintata,* or the Painted Hen; but in *Jamaica,* where I have ſeen alſo thoſe Birds in the dry Savannah's and Woods, (for they love to run about in ſuch Places) they are call'd *Guinea*-Hens. They ſeem to be much of the Nature of Partridges. They are bigger than our Hens, have long Legs, and will run apace. They can fly too, but not far, having large heavy Bodies, and but ſhort Wings and ſhort Tails: As I have generally obſerved that Birds have ſeldom long Tails unleſs ſuch as fly much; in which their Tails are uſually ſerviceable to their turning about, as a Rudder to a Ship or Boat. Theſe Birds have thick and ſtrong, yet ſharp Bills, pretty long Claws, and ſhort Tails. They feed on the Ground, either on Worms, which they find by tearing open the Earth; or on Graſhoppers, which are plentiful here. The Feathers of theſe Birds are ſpeckled with dark and light Grey; the Spots ſo regular and uniform, that they look more beautiful than many Birds that are deck'd with gayer Feathers. Their Necks are ſmall and long; their Heads alſo but little. The Cocks have a ſmall Riſing on their Crowns, like a Sort of a Comb. 'Tis of the Colour of a dry Wallnut-ſhell, and very hard. They *An.* 1699.

An. 1699 have a ſmall red Gill on each ſide of their Heads, like Ears, ſtrutting out downwards; but the Hens have none. They are ſo ſtrong that one cannot hold them; and very hardy. They are very good Meat, tender, and ſweet; and in ſome the Fleſh is extraordinary white; tho' ſome others have black Fleſh: But both Sorts are very good. The Natives take them with Dogs, running them down whenever they pleaſe; for here are Abundance of them. You ſhall ſee 2 or 300 in a Company. I had ſeveral brought aboard alive, where they throve very well; ſome of them 16 or 18 Months; when they began to pine. When they are taken young they will become tame like our Hens. The *Flamingo*'s I have already deſcrib'd at large, [Vol. I. p. 79.] They have alſo many other Sort of Fowls, *viz.* Pidgeons and Turtle-doves; *Miniota*'s, a Sort of Land-fowls as big as Crows, of a grey Colour, and good Food; *Cruſia*'s, another Sort of grey-colour'd Fowl almoſt as big as a Crow, which are only ſeen in the Night (probably a Sort of Owls) and are ſaid to be good for conſumptive People, but eaten by none elſe. *Rabek*'s, a Sort of large grey eatable Fowls with long Necks and Legs, not unlike Herons; and many Kinds of ſmall Birds.

Of Land-Animals, here are Goats, as I ſaid formerly, and Aſſes good Store. When I was here before they were ſaid to have had a great many Bulls and Cows: But the Pirates, who have ſince miſerably infeſted all theſe Iſlands, have much leſſen'd the Number of thoſe; not having ſpar'd the Inhabitants themſelves: for at my being there this Time the Governor of *Mayo* was but newly return'd from being a Priſoner among them, they having taken him away, and carried him about with them for a Year or two.

The

The Sea is plentifully ſtock'd with Fiſh of divers *An.* 1699. Sorts, *viz.* Dolphins, Boneta's, Mullets, Snappers, Silver-fiſh, Gar-fiſh, &c. and here is a good Bay to hale a Sain or Net in. I hal'd mine ſeveral Times, and to good Purpoſe; dragging aſhore at one Time 6 Dozen of great Fiſh, moſt of them large Mullets of a Foot and a half or two Foot long. Here are alſo Porpoſes, and a ſmall Sort of Whales, that commonly viſit this Road every Day. I have already ſaid, [Vol. I. p. 75.] That the Months of *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, (that is, the wet Seaſon) are the Time when the green Turtle come hither, and go aſhore to lay their Eggs. I look upon it as a Thing worth taking Notice of, that the Turtle ſhould always, both in North and South Latitude, lay their Eggs in the wet Months. It might be thought, conſidering what great Rains there are then in ſome Places where theſe Creatures lay, that their Eggs ſhould be ſpoiled by them. But the Rain, tho' violent, is ſoon ſoaked up by the Sand, wherein the Eggs are buried; and perhaps ſinks not ſo deep into it as the Eggs are laid: And keeping down the Heat may make the Sand hotter below than it was before, like a Hot-bed. Whatever the Reaſon may be why Providence determines theſe Creatures to this Seaſon of laying their Eggs, rather than the dry, in Fact it is ſo, as I have conſtantly obſerv'd; and that not only with the Sea-Turtle, but with all other Sorts of amphibious Animals that lay Eggs; as Crocodils, Alligators, Guano's, &c. The Inhabitants of this Iſland, even their Governour and *Padre*'s, are all Negro's, Wool-pated like their *African*-Neighbours; from whom 'tis like they are deſcended; tho' being Subjects to the *Portugeuze*, they have their Religion and Language. They are ſtout, luſty, well-limb'd People, both Men and Women, fat and fleſhy; and they and their Children as round and plump as

An. 1699 little Porpoſes; tho' the Iſland appears ſo barren to a Stranger as ſcarce to have Food for its Inhabitants. I inquired how many People there might be on the Iſle; and was told by one of the *Padre's* that here were 230 Souls in all. The Negro-Governour has his Patent from the *Portugueze* Governour of St. *Jago.* He is a very civil and ſenſible poor Man; and they are generally a good Sort of People. He expects a ſmall Preſent from every Commander that lades Salt here; and is glad to be invited aboard their Ships. He ſpends moſt of his Time with the *Engliſh* in the Salting Seaſon, which is his Harveſt; and indeed, all the Iſlanders are then fully employed in getting ſomewhat; for they have no Veſſels of their own to trade with, nor do any *Portugueze*-Veſſels come hither: ſcarce any but *Engliſh*, on whom they depend for Trade: and tho' Subjects of *Portugal*, have a particular Value for us. We don't pay them for their Salt, but for the Labour of themſelves and their Beaſts in lading it: for which we give them Victuals, ſome Money, and old Cloaths, *viz.* Hats, Shirts, and other Cloaths: By which Means many of them are indifferently well rigg'd; but ſome of them go almoſt naked. When the Turtle-ſeaſon comes in they watch the Sandy-bays in the Night to turn them; and having ſmall Huts at particular Places on the Bays to keep them from the Rain, and to ſleep in: And this is another Harveſt they have for Food; for by Report there come a great many Turtle to this and the reſt of the *Cape Verd Iſlands.* When the Turtle Seaſon is over they have little to do, but to hunt for *Guinea*-Hens, and manage their ſmall Plantations. But by theſe Means they have all the Year ſome Employment or other; whereby they get a Subſiſtence, tho' but little elſe. When any of them are deſirous to go over to St. *Jago* they get a Licence from the Governour, and deſire Paſſage in any *Engliſh* Ship that is going thither:

And

And indeed all Ships that lade Salt here will be obliged to touch at St. *Jago* for Water, for here at the Bay is none, not ſo much as for drinking. 'Tis true there is a ſmall Well of brackiſh Water not half a Mile from the Landing-place, which the Aſſes that carry Salt drink at; but 'tis very bad Water. Aſſes themſelves are a Commodity in ſome of theſe Iſlands, ſeveral of our Ships coming hither purpoſely to freight with them, and carry them to *Barbadoes* and our other Plantations. I ſtay'd at *Mayo* 6 Days, and got 7 or 8 Ton of Salt aboard for my Voyage: In which Time there came alſo into this Road ſeveral Sail of Merchants Ships for Salt; all bound with it for *Newfoundland.* *An.* 1699.

The 19th Day of *February*, at about One a Clock in the Morning I weighed from *Mayo*-Road, in order to water at St. *Jago*, which was about 5 or 6 Leagues to the Weſtward. We coaſted along the Iſland *St. Jago*, and paſt by the Port on the Eaſt of it, I mention'd formerly [Vol. I. p. 76.] which they call *Praya*; where ſome *Engliſh* outward-bound *Eaſt-India* Men ſtill touch, but not ſo many of them as heretofore. We ſaw the Fort upon the Hill, the Houſes and Coco-nut Trees: But I would not go in to anchor here, becauſe I expected better Water on the S. W. of the Iſland, at St. *Jago* Town. By 8 a Clock in the Morning we ſaw the Ships in that Road, being within 3 Leagues of it: But were forc'd to keep Turning many Hours to get in, the Flaws of Wind coming ſo uncertain; as they do eſpecially to the *Leeward* of Iſlands that are high Land. At length two *Portugueze* Boats came off to help tow us in; and about 3 a Clock in the Afternoon we came to an Anchor; and took the Proſpect of the Town, [Table II. N°. 5.] We found here, beſides two *Portugueze* Ships bound for *Brazil*, whoſe Boats had tow'd us in, an *Engliſh* Pink that had taken in Aſſes at one of the *Cape Verd* Iſlands, and was bound

An. 1699. to *Barbadoes* with them. Next Morning I went aſhore with my Officers to the Governour, who treated us with Sweet-meats: I told him, the Occaſion of my coming was chiefly for Water; and that I deſired alſo to take in ſome Refreſhments of Fowls, *&c.* He ſaid I was welcome, and that he would order the Townſmen to bring their Commodities to a certain Houſe, where I might purchaſe what I had occaſion for: I told him I had not Money, but would exchange ſome of the Salt which I brought from *Mayo* for their Commodities. He reply'd, that Salt was indeed an acceptable Commodity with the poor People, but that if I deſign'd to buy any Cattle, I muſt give Money for them. I contented my ſelf with taking in Dunghill Fowls: The Governour ordering a Cryer to go about the Town and give Notice to the People, that they might repair to ſuch a Place with Fowls and Maiz for feeding them, where they might get Salt in Exchange for them: So I ſent on Board for Salt, and order'd ſome of my Men to truck the ſame for the Fowls and Maiz, while the reſt of them were buſy in filling of Water. This is the Effect of their keeping no Boats of their own on the ſeveral Iſlands, that they are glad to buy even their own Salt of Foreigners, for want of being able to tranſport it themſelves from Iſland to Iſland.

St. Jago Town lies on the S. W. part of the Iſland, in Lat. about 15 Deg. N. and is the Seat of the General Governour, and of the Biſhop of all the *Cape Verd* Iſlands. This Town ſtands ſcattering againſt the Sides of two Mountains, between which there is a deep Valley, which is about 200 Yards wide againſt the Sea; but within a quarter of a Mile it cloſes up ſo as not to be 40 Yards wide. In the Valley, by the Sea, there is a ſtraggling Street, Houſes on each Side, and a Run of Water in the Bottom, which empties it ſelf into a fine ſmall Cove or ſandy Bay, where

where the Sea is commonly very ſmooth; ſo that here is good Watering and good Landing at any Time; tho' the Road be rocky and bad for Ships. Juſt by the Landing-place there is a ſmall Fort, almoſt level with the Sea, where is always a Court of Guard kept. On the Top of the Hill, above the Town, there is another Fort; which, by the Wall that is to be ſeen from the Road, ſeems to be a large Place. They have Cannon mounted there, but how many know I not: Neither what uſe that Fort can be of, except it be for Salutes. The Town may conſiſt of 2 or 300 Houſes, all built of rough Stone; having alſo one Convent, and one Church. *An.* 1699.

The People in general are black, or at leaſt of a mixt Colour, except only ſome few of the better Sort, *viz.* the Governour, the Biſhop, ſome Gentlemen, and ſome of the Padres; for ſome of theſe alſo are black. The People about *Praya* are Thieviſh; but theſe of *St. Jago* Town, living under their Governour's Eye, are more orderly, tho' generally poor, having little Trade: Yet beſides chance Ships of other Nations, there come hither a *Portugueze* Ship or two every Year, in their way to *Brazil.* Theſe vend among them a few *European* Commodities, and take of their principal Manufactures, *viz.* ſtriped Cotton-cloth, which they carry with them to *Brazil.* Here is alſo another Ship comes hither from *Portugal* for Sugar, their other Manufacture, and returns with it directly thither: For 'tis reported that there are ſeveral ſmall Sugar-works on this Iſland, from which they ſend home near 100 Ton every Year; and they have Plenty of Cotton growing up in the Country, wherewith they cloath themſelves, and ſend alſo a great deal to *Brazil.* They have Vines, of which they make ſome Wine; but the *European* Ships furniſh them with better; tho' they drink but little of any. Their chief Fruits are, (beſides Plantains in Abundance) O-

An. 1699. ranges, Lemons, Citrons, Melons, (both Musk and Water-melons) Limes, Guava's, Pomegranates, Quinces, Cuſtard-Apples, and Papah's, *&c.*

The Cuſtard-Apple (as we call it) is a Fruit as big as a *Pomegranate*, and much of the ſame Colour. The out-ſide Husk, Shell or Rind, is for Subſtance and Thickneſs between the Shell of a Pomegranate, and the Peel of a *Sevil*-Orange; ſofter than this, yet more brittle than that. The Coat or Covering is alſo remarkable in that it is beſet round with ſmall regular Knobs or Riſings; and the Inſide of the Fruit is full of a white ſoft Pulp, ſweet and very pleaſant, and moſt reſembling a Cuſtard of any Thing, both in Colour and Taſte; from whence probably it is called a Cuſtard-Apple by our *Engliſh*. It has in the Middle a few ſmall black Stones or Kernels; but no Core, for 'tis all Pulp. The Tree that bears this Fruit is about the Bigneſs of a Quince-tree, with long, ſmall, and thick-ſet Branches ſpread much abroad: At the Extremity of here and there one of which the Fruit grows upon a Stalk of its own about 9 or 10 Inches long, ſlender and tough, and hanging down with its own Weight. A large Tree of this Sort does not bear uſually above 20 or 30 Apples; ſeldom more. This Fruit grows in moſt Countries within the *Tropicks*. I have ſeen of them (tho' I omitted the Deſcription of them before) all over the *Weſt-Indies*, both Continent and Iſlands; as alſo in *Brazil*, and in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The *Papah* too is found in all theſe Countries, though I have not hitherto deſcrib'd it. It is a Fruit about the Bigneſs of a Musk-Melon, hollow as that is, and much reſembling it in Shape and Colour, both Outſide and Inſide: Only in the Middle, inſtead of flat Kernels, which the Melons have, theſe have a handful of ſmall blackiſh Seeds, about the Bigneſs of Pepper-corns; whoſe Taſte is alſo hot on the Tongue ſomewhat like Pepper. The Fruit it

ſelf

a Map of the Middle Part of AMERICA
The Isles of CAPE VERD
NEW MEXICO
CALIFORNIA
N. BISCAY
GULPH OF MEXICO
VIRGINIA
Mary Land
Carolina
FLORIDA
THE NORTH or ATLANTICK SEA
Bermudas
Gulph of Florida
Bahama Islands
The Tropick of Cancer
CUBA
Jamaica I.
Hispaniola
Porto Rico
The Caribbee Islands
Barbados
Tabago
Trinidada
Bay of Campeachy
YUCATAN
Bay of Honduras
NOVA HISPANIA
MEXICO
HONDURAS
DARIEN
Panama
Pearl Islands
VENEZUELA
NEW ANDALUSIA
GUAIANA
Surinam
POPAYAN
PERU
AMAZONES
R. of the Amazons
BRASIL
THE SOUTH SEA
English Miles
300 600 900
The Equinoctial
Isles Gallapagos
Damp. Voy. Vol. I. Plate 2. p. 24.

ſelf is ſweet, ſoft and luſcious, when ripe; but *An.* 1699.
while green 'tis hard and unſavory: tho' even then being boiled and eaten with Salt-pork or Beef, it ſerves inſtead of Turnips, and is as much eſteemed. The Papah-Tree is about 10 or 12 Foot high. The Body near the Ground may be a Foot and an half or 2 Foot Diameter; and it grows up tapering to the Top. It has no Branches at all, but only large Leaves growing immediately upon Stalks from the Body. The Leaves are of a roundiſh Form and jagg'd about the Edges, having their Stalks or Stumps longer or ſhorter as they grow near to or further from the Top. They begin to ſpring from out of the Body of the Tree at about 6 or 7 Foot heighth from the Ground, the Trunk being bare below: But above that the Leaves grow thicker and larger ſtill towards its Top, where they are cloſe and broad. The Fruit grows only among the Leaves; and thickeſt among the thickeſt of them; inſomuch that towards the Top of the Tree the *Papahs* ſpring forth from its Body as thick as they can ſtick one by another. But then lower down, where the Leaves are thinner, the Fruit is larger, and of the Size I have deſcrib'd: And at the Top, where they are thick, they are but ſmall, and no bigger than ordinary Turnips; yet taſted like the reſt.

Their chief Land-Animals are their Bullocks, which are ſaid to be many; tho' they ask us 20 Dollars apiece for them; They have alſo Horſes, Aſſes, and Mules, Deer, Goats, Hogs, and black-fac'd long-tail'd Monkeys. Of Fowls they have Cocks and Hens, Ducks, *Guinea*-Hens, both tame and wild, Parrakites, Parrots, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, Herons, Hawks, Crab-catchers, Galdens (a larger Sort of Crab-catchers) Curlews, *&c.* Their Fiſh is the ſame as at *Mayo* and the reſt of theſe Iſlands, and for the moſt part theſe Iſlands have the ſame Beaſts and Birds alſo; But ſome of the Iſles have Paſturage

An. 1699. rage and Employment for ſome particular Beaſts more than other; and the Birds are incourag'd, by Woods for Shelter, and Maiz and Fruits for Food, to flock rather to ſome of the Iſlands (as to this of St. *Jago*) than to others.

St. *Jago* Road is one of the worſt that I have been in. There is not clean Ground enough for above three Ships; and thoſe alſo muſt lye very near each other. One even of theſe muſt lye cloſe to the Shore, with a Land-faſt there: And that is the beſt for a ſmall Ship. I ſhould not have come in here if I had not been told that it was a good ſecure Place; but I found it ſo much otherways, that I was in Pain to be gone. Captain *Barefoot*, who came to an Achor while I was here, in foul Ground, loſt quickly 2 Anchors; and I had loſt a ſmall one. The Iſland *Fogo* ſhews its ſelf from this Road very plain, at about 7 or 8 Leagues diſtance; and in the Night we ſaw the Flames of Fire iſſuing from its Top.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. *His Courſe, and the Winds,* &c. *in croſſing the* Line. *He ſtands away for the* Bay of All-Saints *in* Brazil; *and why. His Arrival on that Coaſt and in the* Bay. *Of the ſeveral Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings of* Bahia: *Of its Governour, Ships and Merchants; and Commodities to and from* Europe. *Claying of Sugar. The Seaſon for the* European *Ships, and* Coire *Cables: Of their* Guinea-*trade, and of the Coaſting-trade, and Whale-killing. Of the Inhabitants of* Bahia; *their carrying in Hammocks; their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and* Negro-*Slaves. Of the Country about* Bahia, *its Soil and Product. Its Timber-trees; the* Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comeſſerie, Guitteba, Serrie, *and Mangroves. The Baſtard-Coco, its Nuts and Cables; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The* Braſilian *Fruits, Oranges,* &c. *Of the* Sour-ſops, Caſhew's, *and* Jennipah's. *Of their peculiar Fruits,* Ariſah's, Mericaſah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Mungaroo's, Muckiſhaw's, Ingwa's, Otee's, *and* Muſteran de ova's. *Of the Palm-berries, Phyſick-nuts,* Mendibee's, &c. *and their Roots and Herbs,* &c. *Of their Wild-Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots,* &c. *The* Yemma, *Carrion-crow, and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird,* Curreſo, *Turtle-dove and Wild-pigeons; the* Jenetee, *Clocking-hen, Crab-catcher,* Galden, *and black Heron: The Ducks, Wigeon and Teal; and Oſtriches to the Southward, and of the Dunghill-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horſes,* &c. *Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, ſmall Green-Snake,* Amphisbæna, *ſmall black and ſmall Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake: And of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fiſh and Turtle; and of* St. Paul's *Town.*

HAving diſpatch'd my ſmall Affairs at the *C. Verd* Iſlands, I meditated on the Proceſs of my Voyage. I thought it requiſite to touch once more at a cultivated Place in theſe Seas, where my Men might be refreſh'd, and might have a Market wherein to furniſh themſelves with Neceſſaries: For deſigning that my next Stretch ſhould be quite to *N. Holland*, and knowing that after ſo long a Run nothing was to be expected there but freſh Water, if I could meet even with that there, I reſolved upon

An. 1699. on putting in firſt at ſome Port of *Brazil*, and to provide my ſelf there with whatever I might have further Occaſion for. Beſide the refreſhing and furniſhing my Men, I aim'd alſo at the inuring them gradually and by Intervals to the Fatigues that were to be expected in the Remainder of the Voyage, which was to be in a part of the World they were altogether Strangers to; none of them, except two young Men, having ever croſs'd the *Line*.

With this Deſign I ſail'd from *St. Jago* on the 22d of *February*, with the Winds at E. N. E and N. E. fair Weather, and a briſk Gale. We ſteered away S. S. E. and S. S. E. half Eaſt, till in the Lat. of 7 deg. 50. min. we met with many Riplings in the Sea like a Tide or ſtrong Current, which ſetting againſt the Wind caus'd ſuch a Ripling. We continu'd to meet theſe Currents from that Lat. till we came into the Lat of 3 deg. 22 N. when they ceaſed. During this Time we ſaw ſome Boneta's, and Sharks; catching one of theſe. We had the true general Trade-Wind blowing freſh at N. E. till in the Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. when the Wind varied, and we had ſmall Gales, with ſome Tornadoes. We were then to the Eaſt of *St. Jago* 4 deg. 54 min. when we got into Lat. 3 deg. 2 min. N. (where I ſaid the Ripling ceas'd) and Long. to the Eaſt of *St. Jago* 5 deg. 2 min. we had the Wind whiffling between the S. by E. and E. by N. ſmall Gales, frequent Calms, very black Clouds, with much Rain. In the Lat. of 3 deg. 8 min. N. and Long. E. from *St. Jago* 5 deg. 8 min. we had the Wind from the S. S. E. to the N. N. E. faint, and often interrupted with Calms. While we had Calms we had the Opportuity of trying the Current we had met with hitherto, and found that it ſet N. E. by E. half a Knot, which is 12 Mile in 24 Hours: So that here it ran at the Rate of half a Mile an Hour, and had been much ſtronger before. The Rains held us

by

An. 1699.

by Intervals till the Lat. of 1 deg. 0 min. N. with ſmall Gales of Wind between S. S. E. and S. E. by E. and ſometimes calm: Afterwards we had the Wind between the S. and S. S. E. till we croſs'd the Line, ſmall Winds, Calms, and pretty fair Weather. We ſaw but few Fiſh beſide Porpoſes; but of them a great many, and ſtruck one of them.

It was the 10th of *March*, about the Time of the *Equinox*, when we croſs'd the *Equator*, having had all along from the Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. where the true Trade-Wind left us, a great Swell out of the S. E. and but ſmall uncertain Gales, moſtly Southerly, ſo that we crept to the Southward but ſlowly. I kept up againſt theſe as well as I could to the Southward, and when we had now and then a Flurry of Wind at E. I ſtill went away due South, purpoſely to get to the Southward as faſt as I could; for while near the *Line* I expected to have but uncertain Winds, frequent Calms, Rains, Tornadoes, *&c.* which would not only retard my Courſe, but endanger Sickneſs alſo among my Men: eſpecially thoſe who were ill provided with Cloaths, or were too lazy to ſhift themſelves when they were drench'd with the Rains. The Heat of the Weather made them careleſs of doing this; but taking a Dram of Brandy, which I gave them when wet, with a Charge to ſhift themſelves, they would however lye down in their Hammocks with their wet Cloaths; ſo that when they turn'd out they caus'd an ill Smell where-ever they came, and their Hammocks would ſtink ſufficiently; that I think the remedying of this is worth the Care of Commanders that croſs the *Line*; eſpecially when they are, it may be, a Month or more e'er they get out of the Rains, at ſometimes of the Year, as in *June*, *July*, or *Auguſt*.

What

An. 1699.

What I have here ſaid about the Currents, Winds, Calms, *&c.* in this Paſſage, is chiefly for the farther Illuſtration of what I have heretofore obſerv'd in general about theſe Matters, and eſpecially as to croſſing the Line, in my *Diſcourſe of the Winds*, &c. *in the Torrid Zone*: [See Vol. II. Part 3. p. 5, 6.] Which Obſervations I have had very much confirm'd to me in the Courſe of this Voyage; and I ſhall particularize in ſeveral of the chief of them as they come in my Way. And indeed I think I may ſay this of the main of the Obſervations in that *Treatiſe*, that the clear Satisfaction I had about them, and how much I might rely upon them, was a great Eaſe to my Mind during this vexatious Voyage; wherein the Ignorance, and Obſtinacy withal, of ſome under me, occaſion'd me a great deal of Trouble: Tho' they found all along, and were often forc'd to acknowledge it, that I was ſeldom out in my Conjectures, when I told them uſually beforehand what Winds, *&c.* we ſhould meet with at ſuch or ſuch particular Places we ſhould come at.

Pernambuc was the Port that I deſigned for at my firſt ſetting out from *St. Jago*; it being a Place moſt proper for my Purpoſe, by Reaſon of its Situation, lying near the Extremity of *C. St. Auguſtine*, the Eaſternmoſt Promontory of *Brazil*; by which means it not only enjoys the greater Benefit of the Sea-breezes, and is conſequently more healthy than other Places to the Southward, but is withal leſs ſubject to the Southerly Coaſting-Trade-winds, that blow half the Year on this Shore; which were now drawing on, and might be troubleſome to me: So that I might both hope to reach ſooneſt *Pernambuc*, as moſt directly and neareſt in my Run; and might thence alſo more eaſily get away to the Southward than from *Bahia de Todos los Santos*, or *Ria Janeira*.

But

But notwithſtanding theſe Advantages I propos'd to my ſelf in going to *Pernambuc*, I was ſoon put by that Deſign through the Refractorineſs of ſome under me, and the Diſcontents and Backwardneſs of ſome of my Men. For the Calms and Shiftings of Winds which I met with, as I was to expect, in croſſing the Line, made them, who were unacquainted with theſe Matters, almoſt heartleſs as to the Purſuit of the Voyage, as thinking we ſhould never be able to weather Cape St. *Auguſtine*: And though I told them that by that Time we ſhould get to about three Degrees South of the Line, we ſhould again have a true briſk general Trade-Wind from the North-Eaſt, that would carry us to what part of *Brazil* we pleas'd, yet they would not believe it till they found it ſo. This, with ſome other unforeſeen Accidents, not neceſſary to be mention'd in this Place, meeting with the Averſion of my Men to a long unknown Voyage, made me juſtly apprehenſive of their Revolting, and was a great Trouble and Hindrance to me. So that I was obliged partly to alter my Meaſures, and met with many Difficulties, the Particulars of which I ſhall not trouble the Reader with: But I mention thus much of it in general for my own neceſſary Vindication, in my taking ſuch Meaſures ſometimes for proſecuting the Voyage as the State of my Ships Crew, rather than my own Judgment and Experience, determin'd me to. The Diſorders of my Ship made me think at preſent that *Pernambuc* would not be ſo fit a Place for me; being told that Ships ride there 2 or 3 Leagues from the Town, under the Command of no Forts; ſo that whenever I ſhould have been aſhore it might have been eaſy for my diſcontented Crew to have cut or ſlipt their Cables, and have gone away from me: Many of them diſcovering already an Intention to return to *England*, and ſome of them declaring openly that they would go no further onwards

An. 1699. wards than *Brazil.* I alter'd my Courſe therefore, and ſtood away for *Bahio de todos los Santos*, or the *Bay of all Saints*, where I hop'd to have the Governour's Help, if need ſhould require, for ſecuring my Ship from any ſuch mutinous Attempt; being forced to keep my ſelf all the way upon my Guard, and to lie with my Officers, ſuch as I could truſt, and with ſmall Arms upon the Quarter-Deck; it ſcarce being ſafe for me to lie in my Cabbin, by Reaſon of the Diſcontents among my Men.

On the 23d of *March* we ſaw the Land of *Brazil*; having had thither, from the Time when we came into the true Trade-wind again after croſſing the Line, very fair Weather and briſk Gales, moſtly at E. N. E. The Land we ſaw was about 20 Leagues to the North of *Bahia*; ſo I coaſted along Shore to the Southward. This Coaſt is rather low than high, with Sandy-Bays all along by the Sea.

A little within Land are many very white Spots of Sand, appearing like Snow; and the Coaſt looks very pleaſant, being checker'd with Woods and Savannahs. The Trees in general are not tall; but they are green and flouriſhing. There are many ſmall Houſes by the Sea-ſide, whoſe Inhabitants are chiefly Fiſhermen. They come off to Sea on Bark-logs, made of ſeveral Logs faſten'd Side to Side, that have one or two Maſts with Sails to them. There are two Men in each Bark-log, one at either End, having ſmall low Benches, raiſed a little above the Logs, to ſit and fiſh on, and two Baskets hanging up at the Maſt or Maſts; one to put their Proviſions in, the other for their Fiſh. Many of theſe were a-fiſhing now, and 2 of them came aboard, of whom I bought ſome Fiſh. In the Afternoon we ſailed by one very remarkable Piece of Land, where, on a ſmall pleaſant Hill, there was a Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. See a Sight of ſome Parts of this Coaſt [Table III. N°. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.] and

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 32. **Brazil**

Table III

and of the Hill the Church ſtands on [Table III. N°. 1.] *An. 1699.*

I coaſted along till the Evening, and then brought to, and lay by till the next Morning. About 2 Hours after we were brought to, there came a Sail out of the Offin (from Seaward) and lay by about a Mile to Windward of us, and ſo lay all Night. In the Morning upon ſpeaking with her, ſhe proved to be a *Portugueze* Ship bound to *Bahia*; therefore I ſent my Boat aboard and deſired to have one of his Mates to Pilot me in: He anſwer'd, that he had not a Mate capable of it, but that he would ſail in before me, and ſhew me the way; and that if he went into the Harbour in the Night, he would hang out a Light for me. He ſaid we had not far in, and might reach it before Night with a tolerable Gale; but that with ſo ſmall an one as now we had we could not do it: So we jogg'd on till Night, and then he accordingly hung out his Light, which we ſteered after, ſounding as we went in. I kept all my Men on Deck, and had an Anchor ready to let go on occaſion. We had the Tide of Ebb againſt us, ſo that we went in but ſlowly; and it was about the Middle of the Night when we anchor'd. Immediately the *Portugueze* Maſter came aboard to ſee me, to whom I returned Thanks for his Civilities; and indeed I found much Reſpect, not only from this Gentleman, but from all of that Nation both here and in other Places, who were ready to ſerve me on all Occaſions. The Place that we anchored in was about two Miles from the Harbour where the Ships generally ride; but the Fear I had leſt my People ſhould run away with the Ship, made me haſten to get a Licence from the Governour, to run up into the Harbour, and ride among their Ships, cloſe by one of their Forts. So on the 25th of *March* about 10 a Clock in the Morning, the Tide ſerving, I went thither, being

 piloted

An. 1699 piloted by the Super-intendant there, whoſe Buſineſs it is to carry up all the King of *Portugal*'s Ships that come hither, and to ſee them well moored. He brought us to an Anchor right againſt the Town, at the outer Part of the Harbour, which was then full of Ships, within 150 Yards of a ſmall Fort that ſtands on a Rock half a Mile from the Shore. See a Proſpect of the Harbour and the Town, as it appear'd to us while we lay at Anchor, [Table III. N°. 5.]

Bahia de todos los Santos lies in Lat. 13. deg. S. It is the moſt conſiderable Town in *Brazil*, whether in Reſpect of the Beauty of its Buildings, its Bulk, or its Trade and Revenue. It has the Convenience of a good Harbour that is capable of receiving Ships of the greateſt Burthen: The Entrance of which is guarded with a ſtrong Fort ſtanding without the Harbour, call'd St. *Antonio*: A Sight of which I have given [Table III. N°. 4.] as it appeared to us the Afternoon before we came in; and its Lights (which they hang out purpoſely for Ships) we ſaw the ſame Night. There are other ſmaller Forts that command the Harbour, one of which ſtands on a Rock in the Sea, about half a Mile from the Shore. Cloſe by this Fort all Ships muſt paſs that anchor here, and muſt ride alſo within half a Mile of it at fartheſt between this and another Fort (that ſtands on a Point at the inner part of the Harbour and is called the *Dutch* Fort) but muſt ride neareſt to the former, all along againſt the Town: Where there is good holding Ground, and leſs expoſed to the Southerly Winds that blow very hard here. They commonly ſet in about *April*, but blow hardeſt in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*: But the place where the Ships ride is expoſed to theſe Winds not above 3 Points of the Compaſs.

Beſide

Beſide theſe, there is another Fort fronting the Harbour, and ſtanding on the Hill upon which the Town ſtands. The Town it ſelf conſiſts of about 2000 Houſes; the major part of which cannot be ſeen from the Harbour; but ſo many as appear in Sight, with a great Mixture of Trees between them, and all placed on a riſing Hill, make a very pleaſant Proſpect; as may be judg'd by the Draught, [Table III. N°. 5.] *An. 1699.*

There are in the Town 13 Churches, Chapels, Hoſpitals, Convents, beſide one Nunnery; *viz.* the *Eccleſia Major* or Cathedral, the Jeſuits College, which are the chief, and both in Sight from the Harbour: *St. Antonio*, *Sta. Barbara*, both Pariſh-Churches; the *Franciſcans* Church, and the *Dominicans*; and 2 Convents of *Carmelites*; a Chapel for Seamen cloſe by the Sea-ſide, where Boats commonly land, and the Seamen go immediately to Prayers; another Chapel for poor People, at the farther End of the ſame Street, which runs along by the Shore; and a third Chapel for Soldiers, at the Edge of the Town remote from the Sea; and an Hoſpital in the Middle of the Town. The Nunnery ſtands at the outer-edge of the Town next the Fields, wherein by Report there are 70 Nuns. Here lives an Arch-biſhop, who has a fine Palace in the Town; and the Governor's Palace is a fair Stone-building, and looks handſome to the Sea, tho' but indifferently furniſh'd within: Both *Spaniards* and *Portugueze* in their Plantations abroad, as I have generally obſerv'd, affecting to have large Houſes; but are little curious about Furniture, except Pictures ſome of them. The Houſes of the Town are 2 or 3 Stories high, the Walls thick and ſtrong, being built with Stone, with a Covering of Pantile; and many of them have Balconies. The principal Streets are large, and all of them pav'd or pitch'd with ſmall Stones. There are alſo Parades in the moſt eminent Places

An. 1699. of the Town, and many Gardens, as well within the Town as in the Out-parts of it, wherein are Fruit-trees, Herbs, Salladings and Flowers in great Variety, but order'd with no great Care nor Art.

The Governour who reſides here is call'd *Don John de Lancaſtrio*, being deſcended, as they ſay, from our *Engliſh Lancaſter* Family; and he has a Reſpect for our Nation on that Account, calling them his Country-men. I waited on him ſeveral Times, and always found him very courteous and civil. Here are about 400 Soldiers in Garriſon. They commonly draw up and exerciſe in a large Parade before the Governour's Houſe; and many of them attend him when he goes abroad. The Soldiers are decently clad in brown Linnen, which in theſe hot Countries is far better than Woollen; but I never ſaw any clad in Linnen but only theſe. Beſide the Soldiers in Pay, he can ſoon have ſome Thouſands of Men up in Arms on occaſion. The Magazine is on the Skirts of the Town, on a ſmall Riſing between the Nunnery and the Soldiers Church. 'Tis big enough to hold 2 or 3000 Barrels of Powder; but I was told it ſeldom has more than 100, ſometimes but 80. There are always a Band of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels looking out both Day and Night.

A great many Merchants always reſide at *Bahia*; for 'tis a Place of great Trade: I found here above 30 great Ships from *Europe*, with 2 of the King of *Portugal*'s Ships of War for their Convoy; beſide 2 Ships that traded to *Africa* only, either to *Angola*, *Gamba*, or other Places on the Coaſt of *Guinea*; and Abundance of ſmall Craft, that only run to and fro on this Coaſt, carrying Commodities from one Part of *Brazil* to another.

The Merchants that live here are ſaid to be rich, and to have many *Negro*-Slaves in their Houſes, both of Men and Women. Themſelves are chiefly *Portugueze*,

Portugueze, Foreigners having but little Commerce with them; yet here was one Mr. *Cock* an *Engliſh* Merchant, a very civil Gentleman and of good Repute. He had a Patent to be our *Engliſh* Conſul, but did not Care to take upon him any publick Character, becauſe *Engliſh* Ships ſeldom come hither, here having been none in 11 or 12 Years before this Time. Here was alſo a *Dane*, and a *French* Merchant or two; but all have their Effects tranſported to and from *Europe* in *Portugueze* Ships, none of any other Nation being admitted to trade hither. There is a Cuſtom-houſe by the Sea-ſide, where all Goods imported or exported are entred. And to prevent Abuſes there are 5 or 6 Boats that take their Turns to row about the Harbour, ſearching any Boats they ſuſpect to be running of Goods. An. 1699.

The chief Commodities that the *European* Ships bring hither, are Linnen-cloaths, both coarſe and fine; ſome Woollens alſo, as Bays, Searges, Perpetuana's, *&c.* Hats, Stockings, both of Silk and Thread, Bisket-bread, Wheat-flower, Wine (chiefly *Port*) Oil-Olive, Butter, Cheeſe, *&c.* and Salt-beef and Pork would there alſo be good Commodities. They bring hither alſo Iron, and all Sorts of Iron-Tools; Pewter-Veſſels of all Sorts, as Diſhes, Plates, Spoons, *&c.* Looking-glaſſes, Beads, and other Toys; and the Ships that touch at *St. Jago* bring thence, as I ſaid, Cotton-cloath, which is afterwards ſent to *Angola*.

The *European* Ships carry from hence Sugar, Tobacco, either in Roll or Snuff, never in Leaf, that I know of: Theſe are the Staple Commodities. Beſides which, here are Dye-woods, as Fuſtick, *&c.* with Woods for other Uſes, as ſpeckled Wood, *Brazil*, &c. They alſo carry home raw Hides, Tallow, Train-Oil of Whales, *&c.* Here are alſo

An. 1699. kept tame Monkeys, Parrots, Parrakites, *&c.* which the Seamen carry home.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that which we bring Home from our Plantations: For all the Sugar that is made here is clay'd, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muſcovada*, as we call our unrefin'd Sugar. Our Planters ſeldom refine any with Clay, unleſs ſometimes a little to ſend Home as Preſents for their Friends in *England*. Their way of doing it is by taking ſome of the whiteſt Clay and mixing it with Water, till 'tis like Cream. With this they fill up the Pans of Sugar, that are ſunk 2 or 3 Inches below the Brim by the draining of the Moloſſes out of it: Firſt ſcraping off the thin hard Cruſt of the Sugar that lies at the Top, and would hinder the Water of the Clay from ſoaking through the Sugar of the Pan. The refining is made by this Percolation. For 10 or 12 Days Time that the clayiſh Liquor lies ſoaking down the Pan, the white Water whitens the Sugar as it paſſes thro' it; and the groſs Body of the Clay it ſelf grows hard on the Top, and may be taken off at Pleaſure; when ſcraping off with a Knife the very upper-part of the Sugar, which will be a little ſullied, that which is underneath will be white almoſt to the Bottom: And ſuch as is called *Brazil* Sugar is thus whiten'd. When I was here this Sugar was ſold for 50*s. per* 100 ℔. And the Bottoms of the Pots, which is very coarſe Sugar, for about 20*s. per* 100 ℔. both Sorts being then ſcarce; for here was not enough to lade the Ships, and therefore ſome of them were to lye here till the next Seaſon.

The *European* Ships commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and they have generally quick Paſſages; finding at that Time of the Year briſk Gales to bring them to the Line, little Trouble, then, in croſſing it, and briſk E. N. E. Winds af-

terwards

terwards to bring them hither. They commonly return from hence about the latter End of *May*, or in *June*. 'Twas ſaid when I was here that the Ships would ſail hence the 20th Day of *May*; and therefore they were all very buſy, ſome in taking in their Goods, others in careening and making themſelves ready. The Ships that come hither uſually careen at their firſt coming; here being a Hulk belonging to the King for that Purpoſe. This Hulk is under the Charge of the Superintendent I ſpoke of, who has a certain Sum of Mony for every Ship that careens by her. He alſo provides Firing and other Neceſſaries for that Purpoſe: And the Ships do commonly hire of the Merchants here each 2 Cables to moor by all the Time they lye here, and ſo ſave their own Hempen Cables; for theſe are made of a Sort of Hair, that grows on a certain Kind of Trees, hanging down from the Top of their Bodies, and is very like the black *Coyre* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, if not the ſame. Theſe Cables are ſtrong and laſting: And ſo much for the *European* Ships.

An. 1699.

The Ships that uſe the *Guinea*-Trade are ſmall Veſſels in Compariſon of the former. They carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-cloaths of St. *Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves; making very good Returns.

The ſmall Craft that belong to this Town are chiefly imployed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Braſilian* Trade, to the other Places on this Coaſt; bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* They are ſailed chiefly with Negro-Slaves; and about *Chriſtmas* theſe are moſtly imployed in Whale-killing: For about that Time of the Year a Sort of Whales, as they call them, are very thick on this Coaſt. They come in alſo into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them. The Fat of them is boiled

An. 1699. to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People: And I was told by one that had frequently eaten of it, that the Fleſh was very ſweet and wholſome. Theſe are ſaid to be but ſmall Whales; yet here are ſo many, and ſo eaſily kill'd, that they get a great deal of Money by it. Thoſe that ſtrike them buy their Licence for it of the King: And I was inform'd that he receives 30000 Dollars *per Annum* for this Fiſhery. All the ſmall Veſſels that uſe this Coaſting Traffick are built here; and ſo are ſome Men of War alſo for the King's Service. There was one a building when I was here, a Ship of 40 or 50 Guns: And the Timber of this Country is very good and proper for this Purpoſe. I was told it was very ſtrong, and more durable than any we have in *Europe*; and they have enough of it. As for their Ships that uſe the *European* Trade, ſome of them that I ſaw there were *Engliſh* built, taken from us by the *French*, during the late War, and ſold by them to the *Portugueze*.

Beſides Merchants and others that trade by Sea from this Port, here are other pretty wealthy Men, and ſeveral Artificers and Trades-men of moſt Sorts, who by Labour and Induſtry maintain themſelves very well; eſpecially ſuch as can arrive at the Purchaſe of a Negro-Slave or two. And indeed, excepting People of the loweſt Degree of all, here are ſcarce any but what keep Slaves in their Houſes. The richer Sort, beſides the Slaves of both Sexes whom they keep for ſervile Uſes in their Houſes, have Men Slaves who wait on them abroad, for State; either running by their Horſe-ſides when they ride out, or to carry them to and fro on their Shoulders in the Town when they make ſhort Viſits near Home. Every Gentleman or Merchant is provided with Things neceſſary for this Sort of Carriage. The main Thing is a pretty large Cotton Hammock of the *Weſt-India* Faſhion, but moſtly died

died blue, with large Fringes of the ſame, hanging *An.* 1699. down on each Side. This is carried on the *Negro's* Shoulders by the help of a Bambo about 12 or 14 Foot long, to which the Hammock is hung; and a Covering comes over the Pole, hanging down on each Side like a Curtain: So that the Perſon ſo carry'd cannot be ſeen unleſs he pleaſes; but may either lye down, having Pillows for his Head; or may ſit up by being a little ſupported with theſe Pillows, and by letting both his Legs hang out over one Side of the Hammock. When he hath a Mind to be ſeen he puts by his Curtain, and ſalutes every one of his Acquaintance whom he meets in the Streets; for they take a Piece of Pride in greeting one another from their Hammocks, and will hold long Conferences thus in the Street: But then their 2 Slaves who carry the Hammock have each a ſtrong well-made Staff, with a fine Iron Fork at the upper End, and a ſharp Iron below, like the Reſt for a Musket, which they ſtick faſt in the Ground, and let the Pole or Bambo of the Hammock reſt upon them, till their Maſter's Buſineſs or the Complement is over. There is ſcarce a Man of any Faſhion, eſpecially a Woman, will paſs the Streets but ſo carried in a Hammock. The chief Mechanick Traders here, are Smiths, Hatters, Shoemakers, Tanners, Sawyers, Carpenters, Coopers, *&c.* Here are alſo Taylors, Butchers, *&c.* which laſt kill the Bullocks very dexterouſly, ſticking them at one Blow with a ſharp-pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck, having firſt drawn them cloſe to a Rail; but they dreſs them very ſlovenly. It being *Lent* when I came hither, there was no buying any Fleſh till *Eaſter*-Eve, when a great Number of Bullocks were kill'd at once in the Slaughter-houſes within the Town, Men, Women and Children flocking thither with great Joy to buy, and a Multitude of Dogs, almoſt ſtarv'd, following them; for whom the Meat ſeem'd

fitteſt,

An. 1699. fitteſt, it was ſo lean. All theſe Trades-men buy *Negroes*, and train them up to their ſeveral Employments, which is a great Help to them; and they having ſo frequent Trade to *Angola*, and other Parts of *Guinea*, they have a conſtant Supply of Blacks both for their Plantations and Town. Theſe Slaves are very uſeful in this Place for Carriage, as Porters; for as here is a great Trade by Sea, and the Landing-place is at the Foot of a Hill, too ſteep for drawing with Carts, ſo there is great need of Slaves to carry Goods up into the Town, eſpecially for the inferiour Sort: But the Merchants have alſo the Convenience of a great Crane that goes with Ropes or Pullies, one End of which goes up while the other goes down. The Houſe in which this Crane is, ſtands on the Brow of the Hill towards the Sea, hanging over the Precipice; and there are Planks ſet ſhelving againſt the Bank from thence to the Bottom, againſt which the Goods lean or ſlide as they are hoiſted up or let down. The *Negro*-Slaves in this Town are ſo numerous, that they make up the greateſt Part or Bulk of the Inhabitants; Every Houſe, as I ſaid, having ſome, both Men and Women, of them. Many of the *Portugueze*, who are Batchelors, keep of theſe black Women for Miſſes, tho' they know the Danger they are in of being poyſon'd by them, if ever they give them any Occaſion of Jealouſy. A Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who had been familiar with his Cook-maid, lay under ſome ſuch Apprehenſions from her when I was there. Theſe Slaves alſo of either Sex will eaſily be engaged to do any Sort of Miſchief; even to Murder, if they are hired to do it, eſpecially in the Night; for which Reaſon, I kept my Men on board as much as I could; for one of the *French* King's Ships being here, had ſeveral Men murther'd by them in the Night, as I was credibly inform'd.

Having

Having given this Account of the Town of *Bahia*, I ſhall next ſay ſomewhat of the Country. There is a Salt-water Lake runs 40 Leagues, as I was told, up the Country, N. W. from the Sea, leaving the Town and *Dutch* Fort on the Starboard Side. The Country all around about is for the moſt part a pretty flat even Ground, not high, nor yet very low: It is well water'd with Rivers, Brooks and Springs; neither wants it for good Harbours, navigable Creeks, and good Bays for Ships to ride in. The Soil in general is good, naturally producing very large Trees of divers Sorts, and fit for any Uſes. The Savannahs alſo are loaden with Graſs, Herbs, and many Sorts of ſmaller Vegetables; and being cultivated, produce any Thing that is proper for thoſe hot Countries, as Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Indico, Tobacco, Maiz, Fruit-Trees of ſeveral Kinds, and eatable Roots of all Sorts. Of the ſeveral Kinds of Trees that are here, I ſhall give an Account of ſome, as I had it partly from an Inhabitant of *Bahia*, and partly from my Knowledge of them otherwiſe, *viz. Sapiera*, *Vermiatico*, *Comeſſerie*, *Guitteba*, *Serrie*, as they were pronounc'd to me, three Sorts of *Mangrove*, ſpeckled Wood, Fuſtick, Cotton-Trees of 3 Sorts, *&c.* together with Fruit-Trees of divers Sorts that grow wild, beſide ſuch as are planted. *An. 1699.*

Of Timber-Trees, the *Sapiera* is ſaid to be large and tall; it is very good Timber, and is made uſe of in building of Houſes; ſo is the *Vermiatico*, a tall ſtreight-bodied Tree, of which they make Plank 2 Foot broad; and they alſo make Canoa's with it. *Comeſſeris* and *Guitteba* are chiefly uſed in building Ships; theſe are as much eſteem'd here as Oaks are in *England*, and they ſay either Sort is harder and more durable than Oak. The *Serrie* is a Sort of Tree much like Elm, very durable in Water. Here are alſo all the three Sorts of *Mangrove* Trees, *viz.*

the

An. 1699. the Red, the White, and the Black, which I have deſcribed [*Vol.* I. *p.* 54.] The Bark of the red Mangrove, is here us'd for tanning of Leather, and they have great Tan-pits for it. The black Mangrove grows larger here than in the *Weſt-Indies*, and of it they make good Plank. The white Mangrove is larger and tougher than in the *Weſt-Indies*; of theſe they make Maſts and Yards for Barks.

There grow here wild or baſtard Coco-Nut Trees, neither ſo large nor ſo tall as the common ones in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*. They bear Nuts as the others, but not a quarter ſo big as the right Coco-Nuts. The Shell is full of Kernel, without any hollow Place or Water in it; and the Kernel is ſweet and wholſome, but very hard both for the Teeth and for Digeſtion. Theſe Nuts are in much Eſteem for making Beads for *Pater noſter*'s, Boles of Tobacco-Pipes, and other Toys: and every ſmall Shop here has a great many of them to ſell. At the Top of theſe Baſtard Coco-trees, among the Branches, there grows a Sort of long black Thread like Horſe-hair, but much longer, which by the *Portugueze* is called *Treſabo*. Of this they make Cables which are very ſerviceable, ſtrong and laſting; for they will not rot as Cables made of Hemp, tho' they lye expoſed both to Wet and Heat. Theſe are the Cables which I ſaid they keep in their Harbours here, to let to hire to *European* Ships, and reſemble the *Coire* Cables.

Here are 3 Sorts of Cotton-Trees that bear Silk-Cotton. One Sort is ſuch as I have formerly deſcrib'd, [Vol. I. p. 165.] by the Name of the Cotton-tree. The other 2 Sorts I never ſaw any where but here. The Trees of theſe latter Sorts are but ſmall in Compariſon of the former, which are reckon'd the biggeſt in all the *Weſt-India* Woods; yet are however of a good Bigneſs and Heighth. One of theſe laſt Sorts is not ſo full of Branches as the other

other of them; neither do they produce their Fruit *An.* 1699.
the ſame Time of the Year: For one Sort had its Fruit juſt ripe, and was ſhedding its Leaves while the other Sort was yet green, and its Fruit ſmall and growing, having but newly done bloſſoming; the Tree being as full of young Fruit as an Apple-Tree ordinarily in *England*. Theſe laſt yield very large Pods, about 6 Inches long, and as big as a Man's Arm. It is ripe in *September* and *October*; then the Pod opens, and the Cotton burſts out in a great Lump as big as a Man's Head. They gather theſe Pods before they open; otherways it would fly all away. It opens as well after 'tis gathered; and then they take out the Cotton, and preſerve it to fill Pillows and Bolſters, for which uſe 'tis very much eſteemed: But 'tis fit for nothing elſe, being ſo ſhort that it cannot be ſpun. 'Tis of a tawney Colour; and the Seeds are black, very round, and as big as a white Pea. The other Sort is ripe in *March* or *April*. The Fruit or Pod is like a large Apple, and very round. The out-ſide Shell is as thick as the Top of one's Finger. Within this there is a very thin whitiſh Bag or Skin which incloſeth the Cotton. When the Cotton-Apple is ripe, the outer thick green Shell ſplits it ſelf into 5 equal Parts from Stemb to Tail, and drops off, leaving the Cotton hanging upon the Stemb, only pent up in its fine Bag. A Day or two afterwards the Cotton ſwells by the Heat of the Sun, breaks the Bag and burſts out, as big as a Man's Head: And then as the Wind blows 'tis by Degrees driven away, a little at a Time, out of the Bag that ſtill hangs upon the Stemb, and is ſcatter'd about the Fields; the Bag ſoon following the Cotton, and the Stemb the Bag. Here is alſo a little of the right *Weſt-India* Cotton Shrub: but none of the Cotton is exported, nor do they make much Cloth of it.

An. 1699. This Country produces great Variety of fine Fruits, as very good Oranges of 3 or 4 Sorts; (eſpecially one Sort of *China* Oranges;) Limes in Abundance, Pomegranates, Pomecitrons, Plantains, Bonano's, right Coco-nuts, Guava's, Coco-plumbs, (call'd here *Munchercouns's*) Wild-Grapes, ſuch as I have deſcrib'd [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 46.] beſide ſuch Grapes as grow in *Europe*. Here are alſo Hog-plumbs, Cuſtard-Apples, *Sour-ſops*, *Caſhews*, *Pa-pah's* (called here *Mamoons*) *Jenni-pah's* (called here *Jenni-papah's*) Manchineel-Apples and Mango's. Mango's are yet but rare here: I ſaw none of them but in the *Jeſuit's* Garden, which has a great many fine Fruits, and ſome Cinnamon-trees. Theſe, both of them, were firſt brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and they thrive here very well: So do Pumplemuſſes, brought alſo from thence; and both *China* and *Sevil* Oranges are here very plentiful as well as good.

The *Sour-ſop* (as we call it) is a large Fruit as big as a Man's Head, of a long or oval Shape, and of a green Colour; but one Side is yellowiſh when ripe. The out-ſide Rind or Coat is pretty thick, and very rough, with ſmall ſharp Knobs; the Inſide is full of ſpungy Pulp, within which alſo are many black Seeds or Kernels, in Shape and Bigneſs like a Pumpkin-ſeed. The Pulp is very juicy, of a pleaſant Taſte, and wholeſome. You ſuck the Juice out of the Pulp, and ſo ſpit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows about 10 or 12 Foot high, with a ſmall ſhort Body; the Branches growing pretty ſtrait up; for I did never ſee any of them ſpread abroad. The Twigs are ſlender and tough; and ſo is the Stemb of the Fruit. This Fruit grows alſo both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*.

The

The *Caſhew* is a Fruit as big as a Pippin, pretty long, and bigger near the Stemb than at the other End, growing tapering. The Rind is ſmooth and thin, of a red and yellow Colour. The Seed of this Fruit grows at the End of it; 'tis of an Olive Colour ſhaped like a Bean, and about the ſame Bigneſs, but not altogether ſo flat. The Tree is as big as an Apple-Tree, with Branches not thick, yet ſpreading off. The Boughs are groſs, the Leaves broad and round, and in Subſtance pretty thick. This Fruit is ſoft and ſpongy when ripe, and ſo full of Juice that in biting it the Juice will run out on both Sides of one's Mouth. It is very pleaſant, and gratefully rough on the Tongue; and is accounted a very wholeſome Fruit. This grows both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, where I have ſeen and eaten of it. *An.* 1699.

The *Jennipah* or *Jennipapah* is a Sort of Fruit of the Calabaſh or Gourd-kind. It is about the Bigneſs of a Duck-Egg, and ſomewhat of an Oval Shape; and is of a grey Colour. The Shell is not altogether ſo thick nor hard as a Calabaſh: 'Tis full of whitiſh Pulp mixt with ſmall flat Seeds; and both Pulp and Seeds muſt be taken into the Mouth, where ſucking out the Pulp, you ſpit out Seeds. It is of a ſharp and pleaſing Taſte, and is very innocent. The Tree that bears it is much like an Aſh, ſtreight bodied, and of a good Height; clean from Limbs till near the Top, where there Branches forth a ſmall Head. The Rind is of a pale grey, and ſo is the Fruit. We us'd of this Tree to make Helves or Handles for Axes (for which it is very proper) in the Bay of *Campeachy*; where I have ſeen of them, and no where elſe but here.

Beſides theſe, here are many Sorts of Fruits which I have not met with any where but here; as *Ariſah's*, *Mericaſah's*, *Petango's*, *&c.* *Ariſah's* are an excellent Fruit, not much bigger than a large Cherry; ſhaped like a Catherine-Pear, being ſmall at the Stemb,

An. 1699. Stemb, and ſwelling bigger towards the End. They are of a greeniſh Colour, and have ſmall Seeds as big as Muſtard Seeds; they are ſomewhat tart, yet pleaſant, and very wholſome, and may be eaten by ſick People.

Mericaſab's, are an excellent Fruit, of which there are 2 Sorts; one growing on a ſmall Tree or Shrub, which is counted the beſt; the other growing on a Kind of Shrub like a Vine, which they plant about Arbours to make a Shade, having many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big as a ſmall Orange, round and green. When they are ripe they are ſoft and fit to eat; full of white Pulp mixt thick with little black Seeds, and there is no ſeparating one from the other, till they are in your Mouth; when you ſuck in the white Pulp and ſpit out the Stones. They are tart, pleaſant, and very wholſome.

Petango's, are a ſmall red Fruit, that grow alſo on ſmall Trees, and are as big as Cherries, but not ſo globular, having one flat Side, and alſo 5 or 6 ſmall protulerant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleaſant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flattiſh Stone in the Middle.

Petumbo's, are a yellow Fruit (growing on a Shrub like a Vine) bigger than Cherries, with a pretty large Stone: Theſe are ſweet, but rough in the Mouth.

Mungaroo's, are a Fruit as big as Cherries, red on one Side and white on the other Side: They are ſaid to be full of ſmall Seeds, which are commonly ſwallowed in eating them.

Muckiſhaw's, are ſaid to be a Fruit as big as Crab-Apples, growing on large Trees. They have alſo ſmall Seeds in the Middle, and are well taſted.

Ingwa's, are a Fruit like the Locuſt-Fruit, 4 Inches long, and one broad. They grow on high Trees.

Olee,

Otee, is a Fruit as big as a large Coco-Nut. It hath a Husk on the outſide, and a large Stone within, and is accounted a very fine Fruit. *An. 1699.*

Muſteran-de-ova's, are a round Fruit as big as large Hazel-Nuts, cover'd with thin brittle Shells of a blackiſh Colour: They have a ſmall Stone in the middle, incloſed within a black pulpy Subſtance, which is of a pleaſant Taſte. The outſide Shell is chewed with the Fruit, and ſpit out with the Stone, when the Pulp is ſuck'd from them. The Tree that bears this Fruit is tall, large, and very hard Wood. I have not ſeen any of theſe five laſt named Fruits, but had them thus deſcribed to me by an *Iriſh* Inhabitant of *Bahia*; tho' as to this laſt, I am apt to believe, I may have both ſeen and eaten of them in *Achin* in *Sumatra*.

Palm-berries (called here *Dendees*) grow plentifully about *Bahia*; the largeſt are as big as Wall-nuts; they grow in Bunches on the top of the Body of the Tree, among the Roots of the Branches or Leaves, as all Fruits of the Palm-kind do. Theſe are the ſame kind of Berries or Nuts as thoſe they make the Palm-Oyl with on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, where they abound: And I was told that they make Oyl with them here alſo. They ſometimes roaſt and eat them; but when I had one roaſted to prove it, I did not like it.

Phyſick-Nuts, as our Seamen call them, are called here *Pineon*; and *Agnus Caſtus* is called here *Carrepat*: Theſe both grow here: So do *Mendibees*, a Fruit like *Phyſick-Nuts*. They ſcorch them in a Pan over the Fire before they eat them.

Here are alſo great plenty of Cabbage-Trees, and other Fruits, which I did not get information about, and which I had not the Opportunity of ſeeing; becauſe this was not the Seaſon, it being our Spring, and conſequently their Autumn, when their beſt Fruits were gone, tho' ſome were left. However I

An. 1699 ſaw abundance of wild Berries in the Woods and Fields, but I could not learn their Names or Nature.

They have withal good plenty of ground Fruit, as *Callavances*, Pine-Apples, Pumkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers, and Roots; as Yams, Potato's Caſſava's, *&c.* Garden-Herbs alſo good ſtore; as Cabbages, Turnips, Onions, Leeks, and abundance of other Sallading, and for the Pot. Drugs of ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* Saſſafras, Snake-Root, *&c.* Beſide the Woods I mentioned for Dying, and other Uſes, as Fuſtick, Speckled-wood, *&c.*

I brought home with me from hence a good Number of Plants, dried between the Leaves of Books; of ſome of the choiceſt of which, that are not ſpoil'd, I may give a Specimen at the *End* of the *Book*.

Here are ſaid to be great plenty and variety of Wild-Fowl, *viz.* *Yemma*'s, *Maccaw*'s (which are called here *Jackoo*'s, and are a larger ſort of Parrots, and ſcarcer) Parrots, Parakites, Flamingo's, Carrion-Crows, Chattering-Crows, Cockrecoes, Bill-Birds finely painted, Correſoes, Doves, Pidgeons, *Jenetees*, Clocking-Hens, Crab-Catchers, Galdens, Curreccoo's, Muſcovy Ducks, common Ducks, Widgeons, Teal, Curlews, Men of War Birds, Booby's, Noddy's, Pelicans, *&c.*

The *Yemma* is bigger than a Swan, grey-feathered, with a long thick ſharp-pointed Bill.

The Carrion-Crow and Chattering-Crows, are called here *Mackeraw*'s, and are like thoſe I deſcribed in the *Weſt-Indies*, [*Vol.* II. *Part* II. *p.* 67.] The Bill of the Chattering-Crow is black, and the Upper-Bill is round, bending downwards like a Hawks-Bill, riſing up in a Ridge almoſt Semi-circular, and very ſharp, both at the Ridge or Convexity, and at the Point or Extremity: The Lower-Bill is flat and ſhuts even with it. I was told by a *Por-*

a *Portugueze* here, that their *Negro*-Wenches make Love-Potions with theſe Birds. And the *Portugueze* care not to let them have any of theſe Birds, to keep them from that Superſtition: As I found one Afternoon when I was in the Fields with a Padre and another, who ſhot two of them, and hid them, as they ſaid, for that Reaſon. They are not good Food, but their Bills are reckoned a good Antidote againſt Poiſon. An. 1699.

The *Bill-Birds* are ſo called by the *Engliſh*, from their monſtrous Bills, which are as big as their Bodies. I ſaw none of theſe Birds here, but ſaw ſeveral of the Breaſts flea'd off and dried, for the Beauty of them; the Feathers were curiouſly colour'd with Red, Yellow, and Orange-colour.

The *Curreſo*'s (called here *Mackeraw*'s) are ſuch as are in the Bay of *Campeachy* [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 67.]

Turtle-Doves are in great plenty here; and two ſorts of Wild Pidgeons; the one ſort Blackiſh, the other a light Grey: The Blackiſh or dark Grey are the Bigger, being as large as our Wood-Queſts, or Wood-Pidgeons in *England*. Both ſorts are very good Meat; and are in ſuch plenty from *May* till *September*, that a Man may ſhoot 8 or 10 Dozen in ſeveral Shots at one ſtanding, in a cloſe miſty Morning, when they come to feed on Berries that grow in the Woods.

The *Jenetee* is a Bird as big as a Lark, with blackiſh Feathers, and yellow Legs and Feet. 'Tis accounted very wholſome Food.

Clocking-Hens, are much like the Crab-catchers, which I have deſcribed [*Vol.* II. *Part* 2. *p.* 70.] but the Legs are not altogether ſo long. They keep always in ſwampy wet Places, tho' their Claws are like Land-Fowls Claws. They make a Noiſe or *Cluck* like our Brood-Hens, or Dunghil-Hens, when they have Chickens, and for that Reaſon they are

called by the *Engliſh*, Clocking-Hens. There are many of them in the Bay of *Campeachy* (tho' I omitted to ſpeak of them there) and elſewhere in the *Weſt-Indies*. There are both here and there four ſorts of theſe long-legg'd Fowls, near a-kin to each other, as ſo many *Sub-Species* of the ſame Kind; *viz.* Crab-catchers, Clocking-Hens, Galdens (which three are in ſhape and Colour like Herons in *England*, but leſs; the *Galden*, the biggeſt of the three, the Crab-catcher the ſmalleſt;) and a fourth ſort which are Black, but ſhaped like the other, having long Legs and ſhort Tails; theſe are about the bigneſs of *Crab-catchers*, and feed as they do.

Currecoos, are Water Fowls, as big as pretty large Chickens, of a bluiſh Colour, with ſhort Legs and Tail; they feed alſo in ſwampy Ground, and are very good Meat. I have not ſeen of them elſewhere.

The Wild-Ducks here are ſaid to be of two ſorts, the *Muſcovy*, and the common-Ducks. In the wet Seaſon here are abundance of them, but in the dry Time but few. Wigeon and Teal alſo are ſaid to be in great plenty here in the wet Seaſon.

To the Southward of *Bahia* there are alſo Oſtridges in great plenty, tho' 'tis ſaid, they are not ſo large as thoſe of *Africa*: They are found chiefly in the Southern Parts of *Brazil*, eſpecially among the large Savannahs near the River of *Plate*; and from thence further South towards the Streights of *Magellan*.

As for Tame Fowl at *Bahia*, the chief beſide their Ducks, are Dunghil-Fowls, of which they have two ſorts; one ſort much of the ſize of our Cocks and Hens; the other very large: And the Feathers of theſe laſt are a long time coming forth; ſo that you ſee them very naked when half grown; but when they are full grown and well feathered, they appear very large Fowls, as indeed they are; neither do they

they want for Price; for they are ſold at *Bahia* for half a Crown or three Shillings apiece, juſt as thy are brought firſt to Market out of the Country, when they are ſo lean as to be ſcarce fit to eat.

The Land Animals here are Horſes, black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Rabbits, Hogs, Leopards, Tygers, Foxes, Monkeys, Pecary (a ſort of wild Hogs, called here *Pica*) Armadillo, Alligators, Guano's (call'd Quaties) Lizards, Serpents, Toads, Frogs, and a ſort of Amphibious Creatures called by the *Portugueze Cachorro's de agua*, in *Engliſh* Water-Dogs.

The Leopards and Tygers of this Country are ſaid to be large and very fierce: But here on the Coaſt they are either deſtroyed, or driven back towards the Heart of the Country; and therefore are ſeldom found but in the Borders and Out-plantations, where they oftentimes do Miſchief. Here are three or four ſorts of Monkeys, of different Sizes and Colours. One ſort is very large; and another ſort is very ſmall: Theſe laſt are ugly in Shape and Feature, and have a ſtrong Scent of Musk.

Here are ſeveral ſorts of Serpents, many of them vaſtly great, and moſt of them very venomous: As the Rattle-ſnake for one: And for Venom, a ſmall Green Snake is bad enough, no bigger than the Stemb of a Tobacco-pipe, and about 18 Inches long, very common here.

They have here alſo the *Amphiſbæna*, or Two-headed Snake, of a grey Colour, mixt with blackiſh Stripes, whoſe Bite is reckon'd to be incurable. 'Tis ſaid to be blind, tho' it has two ſmall Specks in each Head like Eyes: But whether it ſees or not I cannot tell. They ſay it lives like a Mole, moſtly under Ground; and that when it is found above Ground it is eaſily kill'd, becauſe it moves but ſlowly: Neither is its Sight (if it hath any) ſo good as to

 diſcern

An. 1699. diſcern any one that comes near to kill it: as few of theſe Creatures fly at a Man, or hurt him but when he comes in their way. 'Tis about 14 Inches long, and about the bigneſs of the inner Joint of a Man's middle Finger; being of one and the ſame bigneſs from one End to the other, with a Head at each End, (as they ſaid; for I cannot vouch it, for the one I had was cut ſhort at one End) and both alike in ſhape and bigneſs: and 'tis ſaid to move with either Head foremoſt, indifferently; whence 'tis called by the *Portugueze*, *Cobra de dos Cabeças*, the Snake with two Heads.

The ſmall black Snake is a very venomous Creature.

There is alſo a grey Snake, with red and brown Spots all over its back. 'Tis as big as a Man's Arm, and about 3 Foot long, and is ſaid to be venomous. I ſaw one of theſe.

Here are two ſorts of very large Snakes or Serpents: One of 'em a Land-ſnake, the other a Water-ſnake. The Land-ſnake is of a grey Colour, and about 18 or 20 Foot long: Not very venomous, but ravenous. I was promiſed the ſight of one of their Skins, but wanted Opportunity.

The Water-ſnake is ſaid to be near 30 Foot long. Theſe live wholly in the Water, either in large Rivers, or great Lakes, and prey upon any Creature that comes within their Reach, be it Man or Beaſt. They draw their Prey to them with their Tails: for when they ſee any thing on the Banks of the River or Lake where they lurk, they ſwing about their Tails 10 or 12 Foot over the Bank; and whatever ſtands within their Sweep is ſnatch'd with great Violence into the River, and drowned by them. Nay 'tis reported very credibly that if they ſee only a ſhade of any Animal at all on the Water, they will flouriſh their Tails to bring in the Man or Beaſt whoſe Shade they ſee, and are oftentimes too ſucceſsful in it.

Where-

Wherefore Men that have Buſineſs near any Place *An.* 1699. where theſe Water-Monſters are ſuſpected to lurk, are always provided with a Gun, which they often fire, and that ſcares them away, or keeps them quiet. They are ſaid to have great Heads, and ſtrong Teeth about 6 Inches long. I was told by an *Iriſh* Man who lived here, that his Wife's Father was very near being taken by one of them about this Time of my firſt Arrival here, when his Father was with him up in the Country: For the Beaſt flouriſh'd his Tail for him, but came not nigh enough by a Yard or two; however it ſcared him ſufficiently.

The amphibious Creatures here which I ſaid are called by the *Portugueze Cuchora*'s *de Agua*, or Water-dogs, are ſaid to be as big as ſmall Maſtiffs, and are all hairy and ſhaggy from Head to Tail. They have 4 ſhort Legs, a pretty long Head and ſhort Tail; and are of a blackiſh Colour. They live in freſh Water-ponds, and oftentimes come aſhore and Sun themſelves; but retire to the Water if aſſaulted. They are eaten, and ſaid to be good Food. Several of theſe Creatures which I have now ſpoken of I have not ſeen, but inform'd my ſelf about them while I was here at *Bahia*, from ſober and ſenſible Perſons among the Inhabitants, among whom I met with ſome that could ſpeak *Engliſh*.

In the Sea upon this Coaſt there is great Store and Diverſity of Fiſh, *viz.* Jew-fiſh, for which there is a great Market at *Bahia* in *Lent*: Tarpoon's, Mullets, Groopers, Snooks, Gar-fiſh (called here *Goolian*'s,) *Goraſſes*, Barrama's, Coquinda's, Cavallie's, Cuchora's (or Dog-fiſh) Conger-Eels, Herrings (as I was told) the *Serrew*, the *Olio de Boy*, (I write and ſpell them juſt as they were named to me) Whales, &c.

An. 1699. Here is alſo Shell-fiſh (tho' in leſs Plenty about *Bahia* than on other Parts of the Coaſt,) *viz.* Lobſters, Craw-fiſh, Shrimps, Crabs, Oyſters of the common Sort, Conchs, Wilks, Cockles, Muſcles, Perriwinkles, *&c.* Here are three Sorts of Sea-Turtle, *viz.* Hawksbill, Loggerhead, and Green: But none of them are in any eſteem, neither *Spaniards* nor *Portugueze* loving them: Nay they have a great Antipathy againſt them, and would much rather eat a Porpoiſe, tho' our *Engliſh* count the green Turtle very extraordinary Food. The Reaſon that is commonly given in the *Weſt-Indies* for the *Spaniards* not caring to eat of them, is the Fear they have leſt, being uſually foul-bodied, and many of them pox'd (lying, as they do, ſo promiſcuouſly with their Negrines and other She-ſlaves) they ſhould break out loathſomely like Lepers; which this Sort of Food, 'tis ſaid, does much encline Men to do, ſearching the Body, and driving out any ſuch groſs Humours: For which Cauſe many of our *Engliſh* Valetudinarians have gone from *Jamaica* (tho' there they have alſo Turtle) to the I. *Caimanes*, at the Laying-time, to live wholly upon Turtle that then abound there; purpoſely to have their Bodies ſcour'd by this Food, and their Diſtempers driven out; and have been ſaid to have found many of them good Succeſs in it. But this by the way. The Hawks-bill-Turtle on this Coaſt of *Brazil* is moſt ſought after of any, for its Shell; which by Report of thoſe I have convers'd with at *Bahia*, is the cleareſt and beſt clouded Tortoiſe-ſhell in the World. I had ſome of it ſhewn me, which was indeed as good as I ever ſaw. They get a pretty deal of it in ſome Parts on this Coaſt; but 'tis very dear.

Beſide this Port of *Bahia de todos los Santos*, there are 2 more principal Ports on *Brazil*, where *European* Ships Trade, *viz.* *Pernambuc* and *Ria Janeira*; and I was told that there go as many Ships to each

each of theſe Places as to *Bahia*, and 2 Men of War *An.* 1699. to each Place for their Convoys. Of the other Ports in this Country none is of greater Note than that of St. *Paul*'s, where they gather much Gold; but the Inhabitants are ſaid to be a Sort of *Banditti*, or looſe People that live under no Government: But their Gold brings them all Sorts of Commodities that they need, as Clothes, Arms, Ammunition, *&c.* The Town is ſaid to be large and ſtrong.

CHAP.

An. 1699.

CHAP. III.

The A.'s Stay and Buſineſs at Bahia*: Of the Winds and Seaſons of the Year there. His Departure for* N. Holland. C. Salvadore. *The Winds on the Braſilian Coaſt; and Abrohlo Shoal; Fiſh, and Birds: The Shear-water Bird, and Cooking of Sharks. Exceſſive Number of Birds about a dead Whale; of the Pintado-bird, and the Petrel, &c. Of a Bird that ſhews the* C. of G. Hope *to be near. Of the Sea-reckonings, and Variations: And a* Table *of all the* Variations *obſerv'd in this Voyage. Occurrences near the* Cape*; and the A.'s paſſing by it. Of the Westerly Winds beyond it: A Storm, and its Preſages. The A.'s Courſe to* N. Holland*; and Signs of approaching it. Another* Abrohlo *Shole and Storm, and the A.'s Arrival on part of* N. Holland. *That part deſcrib'd; and* Shark's Bay, *where he firſt anchors. Of the Land there, Vegetables, Birds,* &c. *A particular Sort of* Guano*: Fiſh, and beautiful Shells; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of* N. Holland*: Delphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents: and of a Paſſage or* Streight *ſuſpected here: Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fiſh. He anchors on a third Part of* N. Holland, *and digs Wells, but brackiſh. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals,* &c.

MY Stay here at *Bahia* was about a Month; during which Time the Vice-Roy of *Goa* came hither from thence in a great Ship, ſaid to be richly laden with all Sorts of *India* Goods; but ſhe did not break Bulk here, being bound Home for *Liſbon*; only the Vice-Roy intended to refreſh his Men (of whom he had loſt many, and moſt of the reſt were very ſickly, having been 4 Months in their Voyage hither) and ſo to take in Water, and depart for *Europe*, in Company with the other *Portugueze* Ships thither bound; who had Orders to be ready to ſail by the twentieth of *May*. He deſir'd me to carry a Letter for him, directed to his Succeſſor the new Vice-Roy of *Goa*; which I did, ſending it thither afterwards by Captain *Hammond*, whom I found near the *Cape of Good Hope*. The refreſhing

my

my Men, and taking in Water, was the main alſo of my Buſineſs here; beſide the having the better Opportunity to compoſe the Diſorders among my Crew: Which, as I have before related, were grown to ſo great a Heighth, that they could not without great Difficulty be appeaſed: However, finding Opportunity, during my Stay in this Place, to allay in ſome Meaſure the Ferment that had been raiſed among my Men, I now ſet my ſelf to provide for the carrying on of my Voyage with more Heart than before, and put all Hands to work, in order [illegible] as faſt as the Backwardneſs of my Men would permit; who ſhew'd continually their Unwillingneſs to proceed farther. Beſides, their Heads were generally fill'd with ſtrange Notions of Southerly Winds that were now ſetting in (and there had been already ſome Flurries of them) which, as they furniſh'd, would hinder any farther Attempts of going on to the Southward, ſo long as they ſhould laſt. *An. 1699.*

The Winds begin to ſhift here in *April* and *September*, and the Seaſons of the Year (the Dry and the Wet) alter with them. In *April* the Southerly Winds make their Entrance on this Coaſt, bringing in the wet Seaſon, with violent Tornado's, Thunder and Lightening, and much Rain. In *September* the other Coaſting Trade, at Eaſt North-Eaſt comes in, and clears the Sky, bringing fair Weather. This, as to the Change of Wind, is what I have obſerv'd Vol. II. Part. 3. p. 19. but as to the Change of Weather accompanying it ſo exactly here at *Bahia*, this is a particular Exception to what I have experienc'd in all other Places of South Latitudes that I have been in between the *Tropicks*, or thoſe I have heard of; for there the dry Seaſons ſets in, in *April*, and the Wet about *October* or *November*, ſooner or later (as I have ſaid that they are, in South Latitudes, the Reverſe of the Seaſons, or Weather,

An. 1699. Weather, in the ſame Months in N. Latitudes. Vol. II. Part. 3. p. 77.) whereas on this Coaſt of *Brazil*, the wet Seaſon comes in in *April*, at the ſame Time that it doth in N. Latitudes, and the dry (as I have ſaid here) in *September*; the Rains here not laſting ſo far in the Year as in other Places; For in *September* the Weather is uſually ſo fair, that in the latter part of that Month they begin to cut their Sugar-Canes here, as I was told; for I enquired particularly about the Seaſons. Though this, as to the Seaſon of cutting of Canes, which I was now aſſur'd to be in *September*, agrees not very well with what I was formerly told [Vol. II. Part 3. p. 82.] that in *Brazil* they cut the Canes in *July*. And ſo, as to what is ſaid a little lower in the ſame Page, that in managing their Canes they are not confin'd to the Seaſons, this ought to have been expreſs'd only of planting them; for they never cut them but in the dry Seaſon.

But to return to the Southerly Winds, which came in (as I expected they would) while I was here: Theſe daunted my Ship's Company very much, tho' I had told them they were to look for them: But they being ignorant as to what I told them farther, that theſe were only Coaſting-Winds, ſweeping the Shore to about 40 or 50 Leagues in Breadth from it, and imagining that they had blown ſo all the Sea over, between *America* and *Africa*; and being confirm'd in this their Opinion by the *Portugueze* Pilots of the *European* Ships, with whom ſeveral of my Officers converſed much, and who were themſelves as ignorant that theſe were only Coaſting Trade-Winds (themſelves going away before them, in their Return homewards, till they croſs the Line, and ſo having no Experience of the Breadth of them) being thus poſſeſs'd with a Conceit that we could not ſail from hence till *September*; this made them ſtill the more remiſs in their Duties, and very liſtleſs

liſteſs to the getting Things in a Readineſs for our Departure. However I was the more diligent my ſelf to have the Ship ſcrubb'd, and to ſend my Water-Casks aſhore to get them trimm'd, my Beer being now out. I went alſo to the Governour to get my Water fill'd; for here being but one Watering-place, and the Water running low, (now at the End of the dry Seaſon) it was always ſo crouded with the *European* Ships Boats, who were preparing to be gone, that my Men could ſeldom come nigh it, till the Governour very kindly ſent an Officer to clear the Water-place for my Men, and to ſtay there till my Water-Casks were all full, whom I ſatisfied for his Pains. Here I alſo got aboard 9 or 10 Ton of Ballaſt, and made my Boatſwain fit the Rigging that was amiſs: And I enquired alſo of my particular Officers whoſe Buſineſs it was, whether they wanted any Stores, eſpecially Pitch and Tar; for that here I would ſupply my ſelf before I proceeded any farther; but they ſaid they had enough, tho' it did not afterwards prove ſo. An. 1699

I commonly went aſhore every Day, either upon Buſineſs, or to recreate my ſelf in the Fields, which were very pleaſant, and the more for a Shower of Rain now and then, that uſhers in the wet Seaſon. Several Sorts of good Fruits were alſo ſtill remaining, eſpecially Oranges, which were in ſuch Plenty, that I and all my Company ſtock'd our ſelves for our Voyage with them, and they did us a great Kindneſs; and we took in alſo a good Quantity of Rum and Sugar: But for Fowls they being here lean and dear, I was glad I had ſtock'd my ſelf at St. *Jago*. But by the little Care my Officers took for freſh Proviſions, one might conclude, they did not think of going much farther. Beſides, I had like to have been imbroiled with the Clergy here (of the *Inquiſition*, as I ſuppoſe) and ſo my Voyage might have been hindred. What was ſaid to them

of

An. 1699. of me, by ſome of my Company that went aſhore, I know not: but I was aſſured by a Merchant there, that if they got me into their Clutches (and it ſeems, when I was laſt aſhore they had narrowly watch'd me) the Governour himſelf could not releaſe me. Beſides I might either be murther'd in the Streets, as he ſent me Word, or poiſoned, if I came aſhore any more; and therefore he adviſed me to ſtay aboard. Indeed I had now no further Buſineſs aſhore but to take leave of the Governour, and therefore took his Advice.

Our Stay here was till the 23d of *April*. I would have gone before if I could ſooner have fitted my ſelf; but was now earneſt to be gone, becauſe this Harbour lies open to the S. and S. S. W. which are raging Winds here, and now was the Seaſon for them. We had 2 or 3 Touches of them; and one pretty ſevere, and the Ships ride there ſo near each other, that if a Cable ſhould fail, or an Anchor ſtart, you are inſtantly aboard of one Ship or other: And I was more afraid of being diſabled here in Harbour by theſe bluſtring Winds, than diſcouraged by them, as my People were, from proſecuting the Voyage: for at preſent I even wiſh'd for a brisk Southerly Wind as ſoon as I ſhould be once well out of the Harbour, to ſet me the ſooner into the true General Trade-Wind.

The Tide of Flood being ſpent, and having a fine Land-Breeze on the 23d, in the Morning, I went away from the Anchoring place before 'twas light; and then lay by till Day-light that we might ſee the better how to go out of the Harbour. I had a Pilot belonging to Mr. *Cock*, who went out with me, to whom I gave 3 Dollars; but I found I could as well have gone out my ſelf, by the Soundings I made at coming in. The Wind was E. by N. and fair Weather. By 10 a Clock I was got paſt all Danger, and then ſent away my Pilot. At 12 Cape

Salvadore

Salvadore bore N. diſtant 6 Leagues, and we had the An. 169
Winds between the E. by N. and S. E. a conſiderable Time, ſo that we kept along near the Shore, commonly in Sight of it. The Southerly Blaſts had now left us again; for they come at firſt in ſhort Flurries, and ſhift to other Points (for 10 or 12 Days ſometimes) before they are quite ſet in: And we had uncertain Winds, between Sea and Land-Breezes, and the Coaſting-Trade, which was its ſelf unſettled.

The Eaſterly-Winds at preſent made me doubt I ſhould not weather a great Shoal which lies in Lat. between 18 deg. and 19 deg. S. and runs a great Way into the Sea, directly from the Land, Eaſterly. Indeed the Weather was fair (and continued ſo a good while) ſo that I might the better avoid any Danger from it; And if the Wind came to the Southward I knew I could ſtretch off to Sea; ſo that I jogg'd on couragiouſly. The 27th of *April* we ſaw a ſmall Brigantine under the Shore plying to the Southward. We alſo ſaw many Men of War-birds and Boobies, and Abundance of *Albicore*-Fiſh. Having ſtill fair Weather, ſmall Gales, and ſome Calms, I had the Opportunity of trying the Current, which I found to ſet ſometimes Northerly and ſometimes Southerly: And therefore knew I was ſtill within the Verge of the Tides. Being now in the Lat. of the *Abroblo* Shoals, which I expected to meet with, I ſounded, and had Water leſſening from 40 to 33, and ſo to 25 Fathom: But then it roſe again to 33, 35, 37, *&c.* all Coral Rocks. Whilſt we were on this Shoal (which we croſs'd towards the further part of it from Land, where it lay deep, and ſo was not dangerous) we caught a great many Fiſh with Hook and Line: and by evening Amplitude we had 6 deg. 38 min. Eaſt Variation. This was the 27th of *April*; we were then in Lat. 18 deg. 13 min. S. and Eaſt Longitude from

Cape

An. 1699. Cape *Salvadore* 31 min. On the 29th, being then in Lat. 18 deg. 39 min. S. we had ſmall Gales from the W. N. W. to the W. S. W. often ſhifting. The 30th we had the Winds from W. to S. S. E. Squalls and Rain: And we ſaw ſome Dolphins and other Fiſh about us. We were now out of Sight of Land, and had been ſo 4 or 5 Days: But the Winds now hanging in the South was an apparent Sign that we were ſtill too nigh the Shore to receive the true General Eaſt-Trade; as the Eaſterly Winds we had before ſhew'd that we were too far off the Land to have the Benefit of the Coaſting South-Trade: and the Faintneſs of both theſe Winds, and their often ſhifting from the S. S. W. to the S. E. with Squalls, Rain and ſmall Gales, were a Confirmation of our being between the Verge of the S. Coaſting-Trade, and that of the true Trade; which is here, regularly, S. E.

The 3d of *May* being in Lat 20 deg. 00 min. and Merid. diſtance Weſt from Cape *Salvadore* 234 Miles, the Variation was 7 deg. 00 min. We ſaw no Fowl but Shear-waters, as our Sea-men call them, being a ſmall black Fowl that ſweep the Water as they fly, and are much in the Seas that lie without either of the *Tropicks*: they are not eaten. We caught 3 ſmall Sharks, each 6 Foot 4 Inches long; and they were very good Food for us. The next Day we caught 3 more Sharks of the ſame Size, and we eat them alſo, eſteeming them as good Fiſh boil'd and preſs'd, and then ſtew'd with Vinegar and Pepper.

We had nothing of Remark from the 3d of *May* to the 10th, only now and then ſeeing a ſmall Whale ſpouting up the Water. We had the Wind Eaſterly, and we ran with it to the Southward, running in this Time from the Lat. of 20 deg. 00 m. to 29 deg. 5 min. S. and having then 7 d. 3 m. E. Long. from C. *Salvadore*; the Variation increaſing upon

upon us, at preſent, notwithſtanding we went Eaſt. An. 1699.
We had all along a great Difference between the Morning and Evening Amplitudes; uſually a Degree or two, and ſometimes more. We were now in the true Trade, and therefore made good Way to the Southward, to get without the Verge of the General Trade-Wind into a Weſterly Wind's way, that might carry us towards the Cape of *Good Hope.* By the 12th of *May*, being in Lat. 31 deg. 10 min. we began to meet with Weſterly Winds, which freſhned on us, and did not leave us till a little before we made the Cape. Sometimes it blew ſo hard that it put us under a Fore-courſe; eſpecially in the Night; but in the Day-time we had commonly our Main Top-ſail rift. We met with nothing of Moment; only we paſt by a dead Whale, and ſaw Millions (as I may ſay) of Sea-Fowls about the Carcaſs (and as far round about it as we could ſee) ſome feeding, and the reſt flying about, or ſitting on the Water, waiting to take their Turns. We firſt diſcovered the Whale by the Fowls; for indeed I did never ſee ſo many Fowls at once in my Life before, their Numbers being inconceivably great: They were of divers Sorts, in Bigneſs, Shape and Colour. Some were almoſt as big as Geeſe, of a grey Colour, with white Breaſts, and with ſuch Bills, Wings, and Tails. Some were *Pintado*-Birds, as big as Ducks, and ſpeckled black and white. Some were Shear-waters; ſome Petrels; and there were ſeveral Sorts of large Fowls. We ſaw of theſe Birds, eſpecially the *Pintado*-birds, all the Sea over from about 200 Leagues diſtant from the Coaſt of *Brazil*, to within much the ſame Diſtance of *New-Holland.* The *Pintado* is a Southern Bird, and of that temperate Zone; for I never ſaw of them much to the Norward of 30 deg. S. The *Pintado*-bird is as big as a Duck; but appears, as it flies, about the Bigneſs of a tame Pidgeon, having a ſhort Tail, but the Wings

An. 1699. very long, as moſt Sea-Fowls have; eſpecially ſuch as theſe that fly far from the Shore, and ſeldom come nigh it; for their Reſting is ſitting afloat upon the Water; but they lay, I ſuppoſe, aſhore. There are three Sorts of theſe Birds, all of the ſame Make and Bigneſs, and are only different in Colour. The firſt is black all over: The ſecond Sort are grey, with white Bellies and Breaſts. The third Sort, which is the true *Pintado*, or Painted-bird, is curiouſly ſpotted white and black. Their Heads, and the Tips of their Wings and Tails, are black for about an Inch; and their Wings are alſo edg'd quite round with ſuch a ſmall black Liſt; only within the black on the Tip of their Wings there is a white Spot ſeeming as they fly (for then their Spots are beſt ſeen) as big as a Half-crown. All this is on the Outſide of the Tails and Wings; and as there is a white Spot in the black Tip of the Wings, ſo there is in the Middle of the Wings which is white, a black Spot; but this, towards the Back of the Bird, turns gradually to a dark grey. The Back its ſelf, from the Head to the Tip of the Tail, and the Edge of the Wings next to the Back, are all over-ſpotted with fine ſmall, round, white and black Spots, as big as a Silver Two-pence, and as cloſe as they can ſtick one by another: The Belly, Thighs, Sides, and inner-part of the Wings, are of a light grey. Theſe Birds, of all theſe Sorts, fly many together, never high, but almoſt ſweeping the Water. We ſhot one a while after on the Water in a Calm, and a Water-Spaniel we had with us brought it in: I have given a Picture of it [See *Birds*, Fig. 1.] but it was ſo damaged, that the Picture doth not ſhew it to Advantage; and its Spots are beſt ſeen when the Feathers are ſpread as it flies.

The Petrel is a Bird not much unlike a Swallow, but ſmaller, and with a ſhorter Tail. 'Tis all over black, except a white Spot on the Rump. They

fly

F. 2.

This very much reſembles the Guarauna, deſcribed, and figured by Piſo.

F. 1.

The Pintado Bird.

fly ſweeping like Swallows, and very near the Water. They are not ſo often ſeen in fair Weather; being Foul-weather Birds, as our Seamen call them, and preſaging a Storm when they come about a Ship; who for that Reaſon don't love to ſee them. In a Storm they will hover cloſe under the Ship's Stern, in the Wake of the Ship (as 'tis call'd) or the Smoothneſs which the Ship's paſſing has made on the Sea: And there as they fly (gently then) they pat the Water alternately with their Feet, as if they walk'd upon it; tho' ſtill upon the Wing. And from hence the Seamen give them the Name of *Petrels*, in Alluſion to St. *Peter*'s walking upon the Lake of *Genneſareth*. An. 1699.

We alſo ſaw many Bunches of Sea-weeds in the Lat. of 39. 32. and by Judgment, near the Meridian of the Iſland *Triſtian d' Acunha*: And then we had about 2 d. 20 min. Eaſt Variation: which was now again decreaſing as we ran to the Eaſtward, till near the Meridian of *Aſcention*; where we found little or no Variation: But from thence, as we ran farther to the Eaſt, our Variation increaſed Weſterly.

Two Days before I made the Cape of *G. Hope*, my Variation was 7 deg. 58 min. Weſt. I was then in 43 deg. 27 min. Eaſt Longit. from C. *Salvador*, being in Lat. 35 deg. 30 min. this was the the firſt of *June*. The ſecond of *June* I ſaw a large black Fowl, with a whitiſh flat Bill, fly by us; and took great Notice of it, becauſe in the *Eaſt-India* Waggoner, or Pilot-book, there is mention made of large Fowls, as big as Ravens, with white flat Bills and black Feathers, that fly not above 30 Leagues from the *Cape*, and are look'd on as a Sign of ones being near it. My Reckoning made me then think my ſelf above 90 Leagues from the *Cape*, according to the Longitude which the *Cape* hath in the common Sea-Charts: So that I was in ſome doubt, whether theſe were the right Fowls ſpoken of in the

An. 1699 Waggoner; or whether thoſe Fowls might not fly farther off Shore than is there mentioned; or whether, as it prov'd, I might not be nearer the *Cape* than I reckoned my ſelf to be; for I found, ſoon after, that I was not then above 25 or 30 Leagues at moſt from the Cape. Whether the Fault were in the Charts laying down the *Cape* too much to the Eaſt from *Brazil*, or were rather in our Reckoning, I could not tell: But our Reckonings are liable to ſuch Uncertainties from Steerage, Log, Currents, Half-Minute-Glaſſes; and ſometimes want of Care, as in ſo long a Run cauſe often a Difference of many Leagues in the whole Account.

Moſt of my Men that kept Journals imputed it to the Half-Minute Glaſſes: and indeed we had not a good Glaſs in the Ship beſide the Half-watch or Two-Hour-Glaſſes. As for our Half-Minute-Glaſſes we tried them all at ſeveral Times, and we found thoſe that we had uſed from *Brazil* as much too ſhort, as others we had uſed before were too long: which might well make great Errors in thoſe ſeveral Reckonings. A Ship ought therefore to have its Glaſſes very exact; and beſides, an extraordinary Care ought to be uſed in heaving the Log, for Fear of giving too much Stray-Line in a moderate Gale; and alſo to ſtop quickly in a briſk Gale, for when a Ship runs 8, 9 or 10 Knots, half a Knot or a Knot is ſoon run out, and not heeded: But to prevent Danger, when a Man thinks himſelf near Land, the beſt way is to look out betimes, and lye by in the Night, for a Commander may err eaſily himſelf, beſide the Errors of thoſe under him, tho' never ſo carefully eyed.

Another Thing that ſtumbled me here was the *Variation*, which, at this Time, by the laſt Amplitude I had I found to be but 7 deg. 58 min. W. whereas the Variation at the *Cape* (from which I found my ſelf not 30 Leagues diſtant) was then computed, and truly, about 11 deg. or more: And

And yet a while after this, when I was got 10 Leagues to the Eaſtward of the *Cape*, I found the Variation but 10 deg. 40 min. W. whereas it ſhould have been rather more than at the *Cape*. Theſe Things, I confeſs, did puzzle me: Neither was I fully ſatisfied as to the Exactneſs of the taking the Variation at Sea: For in a great Sea, which we often meet with, the Compaſs will traverſe with the Motion of the Ship; beſides the Ship may and will deviate ſomewhat in ſteering, even by the beſt Helmſmen: And then when you come to take an *Azimuth*, there is often ſome Difference between him that looks at the Compaſs, and the Man that takes the Altitude heighth of the Sun; and a ſmall Error in each, if the Error of both ſhould be one way, will make it wide of any great Exactneſs. But what was moſt ſhocking to me, I found that the Variation did not always increaſe or decreaſe in Proportion to the Degrees of Longitude Eaſt or Weſt; as I had a Notion they might do to a certain Number of Degrees of Variation Eaſt or Weſt, at ſuch or ſuch particular Meridians. But finding in this Voyage that the Difference of Variation did not bear a regular Proportion to the Difference of Longitude, I was much pleas'd to ſee it thus obſerv'd in a Scheme ſhewn me after my Return home, wherein are repreſented the ſeveral Variations in the *Atlantick* Sea, on both Sides the Equator; and there, the Line of no Variation in that Sea is not a Meridian Line, but goes very oblique, as do thoſe alſo which ſhew the Increaſe of Variation on each Side of it. In that Draught there is ſo large an Advance made as well towards the accounting for thoſe ſeemingly irregular Increaſes and Decreaſes of Variation towards the S. E. Coaſt of *America*, as towards the fixing a general Scheme or Syſtem of the Variation every where, which would be of ſuch great Uſe in Navigation, that I cannot but hope that the ingenious

 Author,

An. 1699.

An. 1699. Author, Capt. *Hally*, who to his profound Skill in all Theories of theſe kinds, hath added and is adding continually Perſonal Experiments, will e'er long oblige the World with a fuller Diſcovery of the Courſe of the Variation, which hath hitherto been a Secret. For my Part I profeſs my ſelf unqualified for offering at any thing of a General Scheme; but ſince Matter of Fact, and whatever increaſes the Hiſtory of the Variation, may be of uſe towards the ſettling or confirming the Theory of it, I ſhall here once for all inſert a *Table* of all the *Variations* I obſerv'd beyond the *Equator* in this Voyage, both in going out, and returning back; and what Errors there may be in it, I ſhall leave to be corrected by the Obſervations of others.

A Table of Variations.

1699.		D. M. S. Lat.		D. M. Longit.			D. M. Variat.		
Mar.	14	6	15	1	47	*a*	3	27	E.
	21	12	45	12	9		3	27	
Apr.	25	14	49	00	10	*b*	7	0	
	28	18	13	00	31		6	38	
	30	19	00	2	20		6	30	
May.	2	19	22	3	51		8	15	
	3	20	1	3	40		7	0	
	5	22	47	3	48		9	40	
	6	24	23	3	53		7	36	
	7	25	44	3	53		10	15	
	8	26	47	4	35		7	14	
	9	28	9	5	50		9	45	
	10	29	5	7	3		11	41	
	11	29	23	7	38		12	47	

a W. from St. *Jago.*
b E. from C. *Salvador* in *Brazil.*

An. 1699.

1699.		S. Lat. D.	S. Lat. M.	Longit. D.	Longit. M.	Variat. D.	Variat. M.
May.	17	34	58	18	43	5	40 E
	18	34	54	19	06	6	19
	19	35	48	19	45	5	6
	23	39	42	27	1	2	55
	25	39	11	31	35	2	0
June.	1	35	30	43	27	7	58 W
	5	35	8	00	23 c	10	40
	6	36	7	3	6	11	10
	8	36	17	10	3	15	00
	9	35	59	12	0	19	38
	12	35	20	20	18	21	35
	14	35	5	26	13	23	50
	15	34	51	29	24	25	56
	17	34	27	36	8	24	54
	19	34	17	39	24	25	29
	20	34	15	42	25	24	22
	22	33	34	45	41	22	15
	25	35	8	45	28	24	30
	28	36	40	49	33	22	50
	29	36	40	53	12	22	44
	30	36	15	56	22	21	40
July.	1	35	35	58	44	19	45
	4	33	32	66	22	16	40
	6	31	30	68	34	12	20
	7	31	45	69	00	12	2
	10	32	39	70	21	13	36
	11	33	4	72	00	12	29
	13	21	17	74	43	10	0
	15	29	20	75	25	10	28
	18	28	16	78	29	9	51
	23	26	43	84	19	9	11
	24	26	28	85	20	8	9
	25	26	14	85	52	8	40
	26	25	36	86	21	8	20

c E. from C. G. Hope.

Ann. 1699.

1699.		D. M. S.Lat.		D. M. Longit.			D. M. Variat.		
July.	27	26	43	86	16		7	0	W
	29	27	38	87	25		8	20	
	31	26	54	88	1		9	0	
Aug.	5	25	30	86	3		7	24	
	15	24	41	86	2	*d*	6	6	
	17	23	2	00	22		7	6	
	20	19	37	3	00		7	00	
	24	19	52	4	41		7	7	
	25	19	46	5	10		6	40	
	27	19	24	6	11		5	18	
	28	18	38	6	57		6	12	
Sept.	6	17	16	9	18		4	3	
	7	16	9	8	57		2	7	
	8	15	37	9	34		2	20	
	10	13	55	10	55		1	47	
	11	13	12	11	42		1	47	
Dec.	29	5	1	6	34	*e*	1	2	E
1700. *Jan.*	3	1	32	6	53		4	8	
Feb.	13	0	9	2	48	*f*	4	0	
	16	0	12	7	31		6	26	
	21	0	12	15	23		8	45	
	23	0	43	18	00		8	45	
	27	2	43	19	41		9	50	
Mar.	10	5	10	00	5	*g*	1	0	
	13	5	35	00	44	*h*	9	0	
	30	5	15	6	4		8	25	W
Apr.	6	3	32	8	25		7	16	
	22	1	32	00	37	*i*	3	00	

d E. from *Sharks-Bay* in *N. Holland.*
e E. from *Babao-Bay* in *J. Timor.*
f E. from C. *Mabo* in *N. Guinea.*
g E. from C. *St. George* on I. *N. Britannia.*
h W. from *ditto.*
i W. from C. *Mabo.*

May,

1700.		D. M. S.Lat.	D. M. Longit.		D. M. Variat.
May.	1	3 00		*k*	2 15 E
	24	9 59	00 25	*l*	0 15 W
	27	14 33	3 30		1 25
June.	2	19 44	8 7		5 38
	3	19 51	9 58		6 10
	4	19 46	11 6		6 20
	5	20 00	12 22		4 58
	6	20 00	14 17		7 20
	9	19 59	16 01		6 32
	11	9 57	17 42		8 1
	12	19 48	19 0		6 0
Nov.	7	21 26		*m*	9 0
	14	27 1	35 35		16 50
	15	27 10	36 34		18 57
	16	27 11	37 54		17 24
	19	28 14	41 40		19 39
	21	29 24	44 47		20 50
	23	29 42	47 34		21 38
	24	30 16	49 26		26 00
	25	30 40	51 24		22 38
	27	31 51	55 5		22 40
	29	32 55	56 28		27 10
	30	31 55	57 25		27 10
Dec.	1	31 57	58 17		24 30
	2	31 57	59 33		27 57
	4	32 3	61 45		24 50
	6	32 15	66 00		23 20
	7	37 28	68 36		24 48
	8	33 49	64 38		21 53
	9	32 49	70 09		24 00
	11	32 50	71 45		21 15

k At Anchor off I. *Ceram.*
l W. from *Babao-Bay.*
m W. from *Princes* Iſle by *Java-Head.*

Dec.

1700.		D. S.Lat.	M.	D. Longit.	M.	D. Variat.	M.
Dec.	13	31	55	72	32	20	16W
	14	31	35	73	39	20	00
	15	32	21	75	22	20	00
	17	33	5	79	39	18	42
	18	33	0	80	39	17	15
	21	34	39	82	46	16	41
	22	34	36	83	19	14	36
	23	34	21	83	42	14	00
	25	34	38	84	21	14	00
1701. *Jan.*	15	31	25	2	32 *a*	10	20
	16	30	5	4	42	9	36
	17	28	46	6	8	8	25
	18	27	26	7	32	7	40
	19	26	11	9	9	7	30
	20	25	00	10	49	7	9
	21	23	42	12	34	6	55
	22	22	51	14	10	5	56
	23	21	48	15	17	5	32
	24	21	24	15	51	4	56
	26	19	57	16	48	4	20
	27	19	10	17	22	3	24
	28	18	13	18	23	4	00
	29	17	22	19	29	2	00
Feb.	16	12	52	3	8 *o*	1	50
	17	11	55	4	42	1	10
	18	11	17	5	30	0	20
	19	10	22	6	32	1	10
	21	We made the I. *Aſcention.*					

a W. from the *Table* Land at C. G. *Hope.*
o W. *Santa Helena.*

But

But to return from this Digreſſion: Having fair Weather, and the Winds hanging Southerly, I jog'd on to the Eaſtward, to make the *Cape.* On the third of *June* we ſaw a Sail to Leeward of us, ſhewing *Engliſh* Colours. I bore away to ſpeak with her, and found her to be the *Antelope* of *London*, commanded by Captain *Hammond*, and bound for the Bay of *Bengal* in the Service of the *New-Eaſt-India* Company. There were many Paſſengers aboard, going to ſettle there under Sir *Edward Littleton*, who was going Chief thither: I went aboard, and was known by Sir *Edward* and Mr. *Hedges*, and kindly received and treated by them and the Commander; who had been afraid of us before, tho' I had ſent one of my Officers aboard. They had been in at the *Cape*, and came from thence the Day before, having ſtock'd themſelves with Refreſhments. They told me that they were by Reckoning, 60 Miles to the Weſt of the *Cape.* While I was aboard them, a fine ſmall Weſterly Wind ſprang up; therefore I ſhortned my ſtay with them, becauſe I did not deſign to go into the *Cape.* When I took leave I was preſented with half a Mutton, 12 Cabbages, 12 Pumkins, 6 Pound of Butter, 6 Couple of Stock-fiſh, and a quantity of Parſnips; ſending them ſome Oatmeal, which they wanted. *An. 1699.*

From my firſt ſetting out from *England*, I did not deſign to touch at the *Cape*; and that was one Reaſon why I touch'd at *Brazil*, that there I might refreſh my Men, and prepare them for a long Run to *New Holland.* We had not yet ſeen the Land; but about 2 in the Afternoon we ſaw the *Cape*-Land bearing Eaſt, at above 16 Leagues diſtance: And Captain *Hammond* being alſo bound to double the *Cape*, we jog'd on together this Afternoon and the next Day, and had ſeveral fair Sights of it; which which may be ſeen [*Table* III. Nº. 6, 7, 8.]

To

An. 1699. To proceed: Having ſtill a Weſterly Wind, I jog'd on in company with the *Antelope*, till *Sunday June* the 4th at 4 in the Afternoon, when we parted; they ſteering away for the *Eaſt-Indies*, and I keeping an E. S. E. Courſe, the better to make my way for *New Holland*: For tho' *New Holland* lies North-Eaſterly from the *Cape*, yet all Ships bound towards that Coaſt, or the Streights of *Sunda*, ought to keep for a while in the ſame Parallel, or in a Lat. between 35 and 40, at leaſt a little to the S. of the Eaſt, that they may continue in a variable Winds way; and not venture too ſoon to ſtand ſo far to the North, as to be within the Verge of the Trade-Wind, which will put them by their Eaſterly Courſe. The Wind increaſed upon us; but we had yet ſight of the *Antelope*, and of the Land too, till *Tueſday* the 6th of *June*: And then we ſaw alſo by us an innumerable Company of Fowls of divers ſorts; ſo that we look'd about to ſee if there were not another dead Whale, but ſaw none.

The Night before, the Sun ſet in a black Cloud, which appeared juſt like Land; and the Clouds above it were gilded of a dark red Colour. And on the *Tueſday*, as the Sun drew near the Horizon, the Clouds were gilded very prettily to the Eye, tho' at the ſame time my Mind dreaded the Conſequences of it. When the Sun was now not above 2 deg. high, it entered into a dark Smoaky-coloured Cloud that lay parallel with the Horizon, from whence preſently ſeem'd to iſſue many dusky blackiſh Beams. The Sky was at this time covered with ſmall hard Clouds (as we call ſuch as lye ſcattering about, not likely to Rain) very thick one by another; and ſuch of them as lay next to the Bank of Clouds at the Horizon, were of a pure Gold Colour to 3 or 4 deg. high above the Bank: From theſe to about 10 deg. high they were redder, and very bright; above them they were of a darker Colour ſtill, to about

bout 60 or 70 deg. high; where the Clouds began to be of their common Colour. I took the more particular Notice of all this, becauſe I have generally obſerved ſuch colour'd Clouds to appear before an approaching Storm: And this being Winter here, and the time for bad Weather, I expected and provided for a violent blaſt of Wind, by riffing our Topſails, and giving a ſtrict charge to my Officers to hand them or take them in, if the Wind ſhould grow ſtronger. The Wind was now at W. N. W. a very briſk Gale. About 10 a Clock at Night we had a pale whitiſh Glare in the N. W. which was another Sign, and intimated the Storm to be near at hand; and the Wind increaſing upon it, we preſently handed our Top-ſails, furled the Main-ſail, and went away only with our Fore-ſail. Before 2 in the Morning it came on very fierce, and we kept right before Wind and Sea, the Wind ſtill encreaſing: But the Ship was very governable, and ſteered incomparably well. At 8 in the Morning we ſettled our Fore-yard, lowering it 4 or 5 Foot, and we ran very ſwiftly; eſpecially when the Squalls of Rain or Hail, from a black Cloud, came over Head, for then it blew exceſſive hard. Theſe, tho' they did not laſt long, yet came very thick and faſt one after another. The Sea alſo ran very high; But we running ſo violently before Wind and Sea, we ſhip'd little or no Water; tho' a little waſh'd into our upper Deck-Ports; and with it a Scuttle or Cuttle-Fiſh was caſt upon the Carriage of a Gun.

An. 1699.

The Wind blew extraordinary hard all *Wedneſday*, the 7th of *June*, but abated of its fierceneſs before Night: Yet it continued a briſk Gale till about the 16th, and ſtill a moderate one till the 19th Day; by which time we had run about 600 Leagues: For the moſt part of which time the Wind was in ſome point of the Weſt, viz. from the W. N. W. to the S. by W. It blew hardeſt when at W. or between

the

An. 1699. the W. and S. W. but after it veered more Southerly the foul Weather broke up: This I obſerved at other times alſo in theſe Seas, that when the Storms at Weſt veered to the Southward they grew leſs; and that when the Wind came to the E. of the S. we had ſtill ſmaller Gales, Calms, and fair Weather. As for the Weſterly Winds on that ſide the *Cape*, we like them never the worſe for being violent, for they drive us the faſter to the Eaſtward; and are therefore the only Winds coveted by thoſe who Sail towards ſuch parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, as lye South of the Equator; as *Timor*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*; and by the Ships bound for *China*, or any other that are to paſs through the Streights of *Sundy*. Thoſe Ships having once paſt the *Cape*, keep commonly pretty far Southerly, on purpoſe to meet with theſe Weſt-winds, which in the Winter Seaſon of theſe Climates they ſoon meet with; for then the Winds are generally Weſterly at the *Cape*, and eſpecially to the Southward of it: But in their Summer Months they get to the Southward of 40 deg. uſually e're they meet with the Weſterly Winds. I was not at this time in a higher Lat. than 36 deg. 40 min. and oftentimes was more Northerly, altering my Latitude often as Winds and Weather required; for in ſuch long Runs 'tis beſt to ſhape one's Courſe acording to the Winds. And if in ſteering to the Eaſt, we ſhould be obliged to bear a little to the N. or S. of it, 'tis no great Matter; for 'tis but ſailing 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, when 'tis either Northerly or Southerly; and this not only eaſeth the Ship from ſtraining, but ſhortens the way more than if a Ship was kept cloſe on a Wind, as ſome Men are fond of doing.

The 19th of *June*, we were in Lat. 34 deg. 17 min. S. and Long. from the *Cape* 39 deg. 24 min. E. and had ſmall Gales and Calms. The Winds were at N. E. by E. and continued in ſome Part of the

E. till

E. till the 27th Day. When it having been ſome *An.* 1699.
Time at N. N. E. it came about at N. and then to the W. of the N. and continued in the Weſt-board (between the N. N. W. and S. S. W.) till the 4th of *July*; in which Time we ran 782 Miles: then the Winds came about again to the Eaſt, we reckoning our ſelves to be in a Meridian 1100 L. Eaſt of the *Cape*; and having fair Weather, ſounded, but had no Ground.

We met with little of Remark in this Voyage, beſides being accompanied with Fowls all the way, eſpecially Pintado-Birds, and ſeeing now and then a Whale: But as we drew nigher the Coaſt of *New-Holland*, we ſaw frequently 3 or 4 Whales together. When we were about 90 Leagues from the Land we began to ſee Sea-weeds, all of one Sort; and as we drew nigher the Shore we ſaw them more frequently. At about 30 Leagues diſtance we began to ſee ſome Scuttle-bones floating on the Water; and drawing ſtill nigher the Land we ſaw greater Quantities of them.

July 25. being in Lat. 26. deg. 14 min. S. and Longitude E. from the C. of *Good Hope* 85 deg. 52 min. we ſaw a large Gar-fiſh leap 4 Times by us, which ſeemed to be as big as a Porpoſe. It was now very fair Weather, and the Sea was full of a Sort of very ſmall Graſs or Moſs, which as it floated in the Water ſeem'd to have been ſome Spawn of Fiſh; and there was among it ſome ſmall Fry. The next Day the Sea was full of ſmall round Things like Pearl, ſome as big as white Peas; they were very clear and tranſparent, and upon cruſhing any of them a Drop of Water would come forth: The Skin that contain'd the Water was ſo thin that it was but juſt diſcernable. Some Weeds ſwam by us, ſo that we did not doubt but we ſhould quickly ſee Land. On the 27th alſo, ſome Weeds ſwam by us, and the Birds that had flown along

An. 1699. along with us all the way almoſt from *Brazil*, now left us, except only 2 or 3 Shear-waters. On the 28th we ſaw many Weeds ſwim by us, and ſome Whales, blowing. On the 29th we had dark cloudy Weather, with much Thunder, Lightning, and violent Rains in the Morning; but in the Evening it grew fair. We ſaw this Day a Scuttle-bone ſwim by us, and ſome of our young Men a Seal, as it ſhould ſeem by their Deſcription of its Head. I ſaw alſo ſome Boneta's, and ſome Skipjacks, a Fiſh about 8 Inches long, broad and ſizeable, not much unlike a Roach; which our Seamen call ſo from their leaping about.

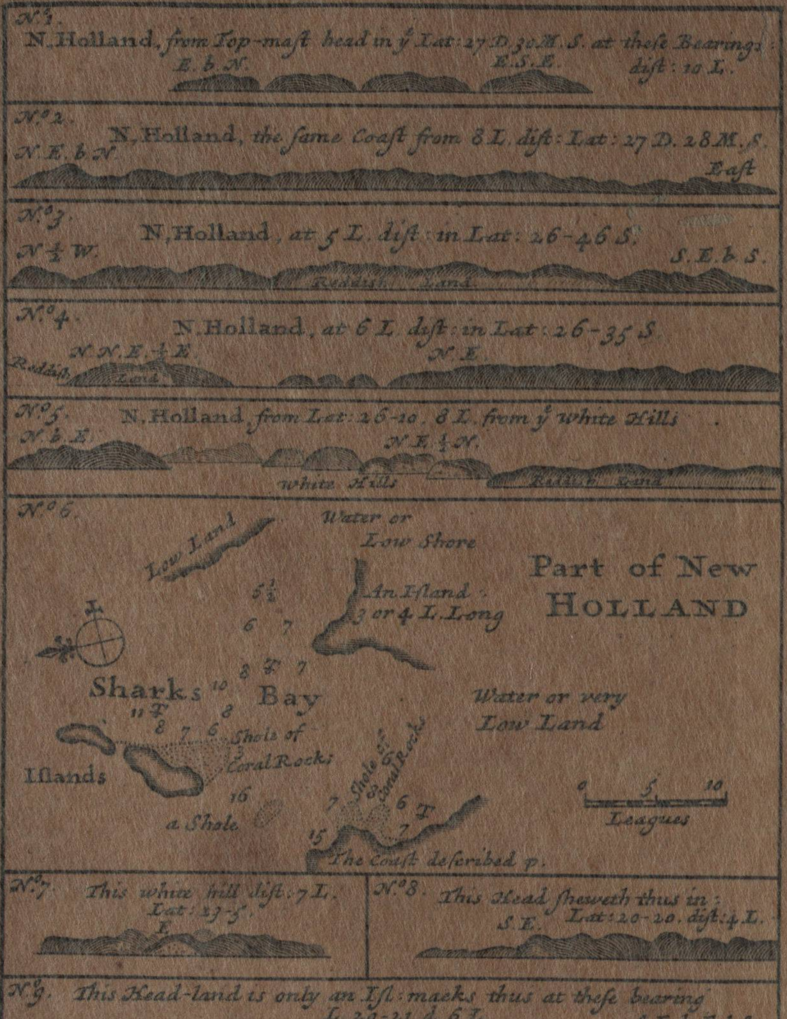
The 30th of *July*, being ſtill nearer the Land, we ſaw Abundance of Scuttle-bones and Sea-weed, more Tokens that we were not far from it; and ſaw alſo a Sort of Fowls, the like of which we had not ſeen in the whole Voyage, all the other Fowls having now left us. Theſe were as big as Lapwings; of a grey Colour, black about their Eyes, with red ſharp Bills, long Wings, their Tails long and forked like Swallows; and they flew flapping their Wings like Lapwings. In the Afternoon we met with a Ripling like a Tide or Current, or the Water of ſome Shoal or Over-fall; but were paſt it before we could ſound. The Birds laſt mention'd and this were further Signs of Land. In the Evening we had fair Weather, and a ſmall Gale at Weſt. At 8 a Clock we ſounded again; but had no Ground.

We kept on ſtill to the Eaſtward, with an eaſy Sail, looking out ſharp: For by the many Signs we had, I did expect that we were near the Land. At 12 a Clock in the Night I ſounded, and had 45 Fathom, coarſe Sand and ſmall white Shells. I preſently clapt on a Wind and ſtood to the South, with the Wind at W. becauſe I thought we were to the South of a Shoal call'd the *Abrohles* (an Appellative Name:

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 81.

Table IV.

New Holland



Name for Shoals, as it ſeems to me) which in a *An. 1699.* Draught I had of that Coaſt is laid down in 27 deg. 28 min. Lat. ſtretching about 7 Leagues into the Sea. I was the Day before in 27 deg. 38 min. by Reckoning. And afterwards ſteering E. by S. purpoſely to avoid it, I thought I muſt have been to the South of it: But ſounding again, at 1 a Clock in the Morning, *Aug.* the firſt, we had but 25 Fathom, Coral Rocks; and ſo found the Shoal was to the South of us. We preſently tack'd again, and ſtood to the North, and then ſoon deepned our Water; for at 2 in the Morning we had 26 Fathom Coral ſtill: At 3 we had 28 Coral-ground: At 4 we had 30 Fathom, coarſe Sand, with ſome Coral: At 5 we had 45 Fathom, coarſe Sand and Shells; being now off the Shoal, as appear'd by the Sand and Shells, and by having left the Coral. By all this I knew we had fallen into the North of the Shoal, and that it was laid down wrong in my Sea-Chart: For I found it lye in about 27 deg. Lat. and by our Run in the next Day, I found that the Outward-edge of it, which I ſounded on, lies 16 Leagues off Shore. When it was Day we ſteered in E. N. E. with a fine briſk Gale, but did not ſee the Land till 9 in the Morning, when we ſaw it from our Topmaſt-head, and were diſtant from it about 10 Leagues; having then 40 Fathom-water, and clean Sand. About 3 Hours after we ſaw it on our Quarter-Deck, being by Judgment about 6 Leagues off, and we had then 40 Fathom, clean Sand. As we ran in, this Day and the next, we took ſeveral Sights of it, at different Bearings and Diſtances; from which it appear'd as you ſee in [*Table* IV. N° 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.] And here I would note once for all, that the Latitudes mark'd in the Draughts, or Sights here given, are not the Latitude of the Land, but of the Ship when the Sight was taken. This Morning, *Auguſt* the firſt, as we

 were

An. 1699 were ſtanding in we ſaw ſeveral large Sea-fowls, like our Gannets on the Coaſt of *England*, flying 3 or 4 together; and a Sort of white Sea-Mews, but black about the Eyes, and with forked Tails. We ſtrove to run in near the Shore to ſeek for a Harbour to refreſh us after our tedious Voyage; having made one continued Stretch from *Brazil* hither of about 114 deg. deſigning from hence alſo to begin the Diſcovery I had a Mind to make on *N. Holland* and *N. Guinea.* The Land was low, and appear'd even, and as we drew nearer to it, it made (as you ſee in *Table* IV. N°. 3, 4, 5.) with ſome red and ſome white Clifts; theſe laſt in Lat. 26. 10 S. where you will find 54 Fathom, within 4 Miles of the Shore.

About the Lat. of 26 deg. S. we ſaw an Opening, and ran in, hoping to find a Harbour there: But when we came to its Mouth, which was about 2 Leagues wide, we ſaw Rocks and foul Ground within, and therefore ſtood out again: There we had 20 Fathom-water within 2 Mile of the Shore. The Land every where appear'd pretty low, flat and even; but with ſteep Cliffs to the Sea; and when we came near it there were no Trees, Shrubs or Graſs to be ſeen. The Soundings in the Lat. of 26 deg. S. from about 8 or 9 Leagues off till you come within a League of the Shore, are generally about 40 Fathom; differing but little, ſeldom above 3 or 4 Fathom. But the Lead brings up very different Sorts of Sand, ſome coarſe, ſome fine; and of ſeveral Colours, as Yellow, White, Grey, Brown, Blueiſh and Reddiſh.

When I ſaw there was no Harbour here, nor good anchoring, I ſtood off to Sea again, in the Evening of the ſecond of *Auguſt*, fearing a Storm on a Lee-ſhore, in a Place where there was no Shelter, and deſiring at leaſt to have Sea-room: For the Clouds began to grow thick in the Weſtern-board, and the Wind was already there, and began to blow freſh

almoſt

almoſt upon the Shore; which at this Place lies a- *An.* 1699.
long N. N. W. and S. S. E. By 9 a Clock at Night we had got a pretty good Offin; but the Wind ſtill increaſing, I took in my Main Top-ſail, being able to carry no more Sail than two Courſes and the Mizen. At 2 in the Morning, *Aug.* 3. it blew very hard, and the Sea was much raiſed; ſo that I furled all my Sails but my Main-ſail. Tho' the Wind blew ſo hard, we had pretty clear Weather till Noon: But then the whole Sky was blackned with thick Clouds, and we had ſome Rain, which would laſt a Quarter of an Hour at a Time, and then it would blow very fierce while the Squalls of Rain were over our Heads; but as ſoon as they were gone the Wind was by much abated, the Streſs of the Storm being over. We ſounded ſeveral Times, but had no Ground till 8 a Clock *Aug.* the 4th in the Evening; and then had 60 Fathom-water, Coral-ground. At 10 we had 56 Fathom fine Sand. At 12 we had 55 Fathom, fine Sand, of a pale blueiſh Colour. It was now pretty moderate Weather; yet I made no Sail till Morning; but then, the Wind veering about to the S. W. I made Sail and ſtood to the North: And at 11 a Clock the next Day, *Aug.* 5. we ſaw Land again, at about 10 Leagues diſtance. This Noon we were in Lat. 25 deg. 30 min. and in the Afternoon our Cook died, an old Man, who had been ſick a great while, being infirm before we came out of *England.*

The 6th of *Auguſt* in the Morning we ſaw an Opening in the Land, and we ran into it, and anchored in 7 and a half Fathom-water, 2 Miles from the Shore, clean Sand. It was ſomewhat difficult getting in here, by Reaſon of many Shoals we met with: But I ſent my Boat ſounding before me. The Mouth of this Sound, which I call'd *Shark*'s *Bay*, lies in about 25 deg. S. Lat. and our Reckoning made its Longitude from the C. of *Good Hope* to

 be

An. 1699. be about 87 Degrees; which is leſs by 195 Leagues than is uſually laid down in our common Draughts, if our Reckoning was right, and our Glaſſes did not deceive us. As ſoon as I came to anchor in this Bay (of which I have given a Plan, Table IV. N°. 6.) I ſent my Boat aſhore to ſeek for freſh Water: But in the Evening my Men returned, having found none. The next Morning I went aſhore my ſelf, carrying Pick-axes and Shovels with me, to dig for Water; and Axes to cut Wood. We tried in ſeveral Places for Water, but finding none after ſeveral Trials, nor in ſeveral Miles Compaſs, we left any farther Search for it, and ſpending the reſt of the Day in cutting Wood, we went aboard at Night.

The Land is of an indifferent Heighth, ſo that it may be ſeen 9 or 10 Leagues off. It appears at a Diſtance very even; but as you come nigher you find there are many gentle Riſings, tho' none ſteep nor high. 'Tis all a ſteep Shore againſt the open Sea: But in this Bay or Sound we were now in, the Land is low by the Sea-ſide, riſing gradually in within the Land. The Mould is Sand by the Sea-ſide, producing a large Sort of Sampier, which bears a white Flower. Farther in, the Mould is reddiſh, a Sort of Sand producing ſome Graſs, Plants, and Shrubs. The Graſs grows in great Tufts, as big as a Buſhel, here and there a Tuft: Being intermix'd with much Heath, much of the kind we have growing on our Commons in *England*. Of Trees or Shrubs here are divers Sorts; but none above 10 Foot high: There Bodies about 3 Foot about, and 5 or 6 Foot high before you come to the Branches, which are buſhy and compos'd of ſmall Twigs there ſpreading abroad, tho' thick ſet, and full of Leaves; which were moſtly long and narrow. The Colour of the Leaves was on one Side whitiſh, and on the other green; and the

Bark

Place this P. 85.

F. 3.

The head & greateſt part of ye neck of this bird is red. & therein differs from the Avoſetta of Italy.

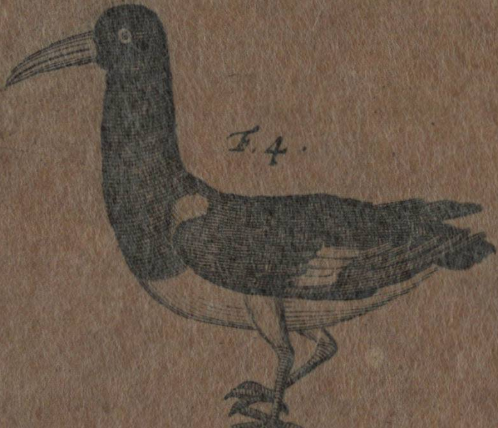
A Noddy. of N. Holland. P. 85 & 99.

F. 5.

A Comon Noddy. P. 99.

F. 6.

F. 4.



The Bill & Leggs of this Bird are of a Bright Red.

Bark of the Trees was generally of the ſame Colour *An.* 1699.
with the Leaves, of a pale green. Some of theſe Trees were ſweet-ſcented, and reddiſh within the Bark, like Saſſafras, but redder. Moſt of the Trees and Shrubs had at this Time either Bloſſoms or Berries on them. The Bloſſoms of the different Sort of Trees were of ſeveral Colours, as red, white, yellow, *&c.* but moſtly blue: And theſe generally ſmelt very ſweet and fragrant, as did ſome alſo of the reſt. There were alſo beſide ſome Plants, Herbs, and tall Flowers, ſome very ſmall Flowers, growing on the Ground, that were ſweet and beautiful, and for the moſt part unlike any I had ſeen elſewhere.

There were but few Land-Fowls; we ſaw none but Eagles, of the larger Sorts of Birds; but 5 or 6 Sorts of ſmall Birds. The biggeſt Sort of theſe were not bigger than Larks; ſome no bigger than Wrens, all ſinging with great Variety of fine ſhrill Notes; and we ſaw ſome of their Neſts with young Ones in them. The Water-Fowls are Ducks, (which had young Ones now, this being the Beginning of the Spring in theſe Parts;) Curlews, Galdens, Crab-catchers, Cormorants, Gulls, Pelicans; and ſome Water-Fowl, ſuch as I have not ſeen any where beſides. I have given the Pictures of 4 ſeveral Birds on this Coaſt. [See *Birds*: Fig. 2, 3, 4, 5.]

The Land-Animals that we ſaw here were only a Sort of Raccoons, different from thoſe of the *Weſt-Indies*, chiefly as to their Legs; for theſe have very ſhort Fore-Legs; but go jumping upon them as the others do, (and like them are very good Meat:) And a Sort of Guano's, of the ſame Shape and Size with other Guano's, deſcrib'd [Vol. I. p. 57.] but differing from them in 3 remarkable Particulars: For theſe had a larger and uglier Head, and had no Tail: And at the Rump, inſtead of the Tail there,

An. 1699. they had a Stump of a Tail, which appear'd like another Head; but not really ſuch, being without Mouth or Eyes: Yet this Creature ſeem'd by this Means to have a Head at each End; and, which may be reckon'd a fourth Difference, the Legs alſo ſeem'd all 4 of them to be Fore-legs, being all alike in Shape and Length, and ſeeming by the Joints and Bending to be made as if they were to go indifferently either Head or Tail foremoſt. They were ſpeckled black and yellow like Toads, and had Scales or Knobs on their Backs like thoſe of Crocodiles, plated on to the Skin, or ſtuck into it, as part of the Skin. They are very ſlow in Motion; and when a Man comes nigh them they will ſtand ſtill and hiſs, not endeavouring to get away. Their Livers are alſo ſpotted black and yellow: And the Body when opened hath a very unſavory Smell. I did never ſee ſuch ugly Creatures any where but here. The Guano's I have obſerv'd to be very good Meat: And I have often eaten of them with Pleaſure; but tho' I have eaten of Snakes, Crocodiles and Allegators, and many Creatures that look frightfully enough, and there are but few I ſhould have been afraid to eat of, if preſt by Hunger, yet I think my Stomach would ſcarce have ſerv'd to venture upon theſe *N. Holland* Guano's, both the Looks and the Smell of them being ſo offenſive.

The Sea-fiſh that we ſaw here (for here was no River, Land or Pond of freſh Water to be ſeen) are chiefly Sharks. There are Abundance of them in this particular Sound, that I therefore give it the Name of *Shark's Bay*. Here are alſo Skates, Thornbacks, and other Fiſh of the Ray-kind; (one Sort eſpecially like the Sea-Devil) and Gar-fiſh, Boneta's, *&c.* Of Shell-fiſh we got here Muſcles, Periwinkles, Limpits, Oyſters, both of the Pearl-kind and alſo Eating-Oyſters, as well the common Sort as long Oyſters; beſide Cockles, *&c.* The

Shore

She was lined thick with many other Sorts of very ſtrange and beautiful Shells, for Variety of Colour and Shape, moſt finely ſpotted with Red, Black, or Yellow, *&c.* ſuch as I have not ſeen any where but at this Place. I brought away a great many of them; but loſt all except a very few, and thoſe not of the beſt.

There are alſo ſome green Turtle weighing about 200 lb. Of theſe we caught 2, which the Water Ebbing had left behind a Ledge of Rock, which they could not creep over. Theſe ſerved all my Company 2 Days; and they were indifferent ſweet Meat. Of the Sharks we caught a great many, which our Men eat very ſavourily. Among them we caught one which was 11 Foot long. The Space between its 2 Eyes was 20 Inches, and 18 Inches from one Corner of his Mouth to the other. Its Maw was like a Leather Sack, very thick, and ſo tough that a ſharp Knife could ſcarce cut it: In which we found the Head and Bones of a *Hippopotomus*; the hairy Lips of which were ſtill ſound and not putrified, and the Jaw was alſo firm, out of which we pluckt a great many Teeth, 2 of them 8 Inches long, and as big as a Man's Thumb, ſmall at one End, and a little crooked; the reſt not above half ſo long. The Maw was full of Jelly, which ſtank extremely: However I ſaved for a while the Teeth and the Shark's Jaw: The Fleſh of it was divided among my Men; and they took Care that no Waſte ſhould be made of it.

'Twas the 7th of *Aug.* when we came into *Shark's*-Bay; in which we anchor'd at 3 ſeveral Places, and ſtay'd at the firſt of them (on the Weſt-ſide of the Bay) till the 11th. During which Time we ſearched about, as I ſaid, for freſh Water, digging Wells, but to no Purpoſe. However, we cut good Store of Fire-wood at this firſt anchoring-place; and my Company were all here very well refreſhed with Racc-

An. 1699. coons, Turtle, Shark, and other Fiſh, and ſome Fowls; ſo that we were now all much brisker than when we came in hither. Yet ſtill I was for ſtanding farther into the Bay, partly becauſe I had a Mind to increaſe my Stock of freſh Water, which was began to be low; and partly for the ſake of diſcovering this Part of the Coaſt. I was invited to go further, by ſeeing from this Anchoring-place all open before me; which therefore I deſigned to ſearch before I left the Bay. So on the 11th about Noon, I ſteer'd farther in, with an eaſy Sail, becauſe we had but ſhallow Water: We kept therefore good looking out for Fear of Shoals; ſometimes ſhortning, ſometimes deepning the Water. About 2 in the Afternoon we ſaw the Land a-Head that makes the S. of the Bay, and before Night we had again Sholdings from that Shore: And therefore ſhortned Sail and ſtood off and on all Night, under 2 Topſails, continually ſounding, having never more than 10 Fathom, and ſeldom leſs than 7. The Water deepned and ſholdned ſo very gently, that in heaving the Lead 5 or 6 Times we ſhould ſcarce have a Foot difference. When we came into 7 Fathom either way, we preſently went about. From this S. part of the Bay, we could not ſee the Land from whence we came in the Afternoon: And this Land we found to be an Iſland of 3 or 4 Leagues long, as is ſeen in the Plan, [Table IV. N°. 6.] but it appearing barren, I did not ſtrive to go nearer it; and the rather becauſe the Winds would not permit us to do it without much Trouble, and at the Openings the Water was generally ſhoal. I therefore made no farther Attempts in this S. W. and S. part of the Bay, but ſteered away to the Eaſtward, to ſee if there was any Land that Way, for as yet we had ſeen none there. On the 12th in the Morning we paſs'd by the N. Point of that Land and were confirm'd in the Perſuaſion of its being an Iſland, by ſeeing

ſeeing an Opening to the Eaſt of it, as we had done *An.* 1699.
on the W. Having fair Weather, a ſmall Gale and ſmooth Water, we ſtood further on in the Bay, to ſee what Land was on the E. of it. Our Soundings at firſt were 7 Fathom, which held ſo a great while, but at length it decreas'd to 6. Then we ſaw the Land right a-head, that in the Plan makes the E. of the Bay. We could not come near it with the Ship, having but Shoal-water; and it being dangerous lying there, and the Land extraordinary low, very unlikely to have freſh Water (though it had a few Trees on it, ſeemingly Mangroves) and much of it probably covered at High-water, I ſtood out again that Afternoon, deepning the Water, and before Night anchored in 8 Fathom, clean white Sand, about the Middle of the Bay. The next Day we got up our Anchor; and that Afternoon came to an Anchor once more near 2 Iſlands, and a Shoal of Coral Rocks that face the Bay. Here I ſcrubb'd my Ship; and finding it very improbable I ſhould get any thing further here, I made the beſt of my way out to Sea again, ſounding all the way: but finding by the Shallowneſs of the Water that there was no going out to Sea to the Eaſt of the two Iſlands that face the Bay, nor between them, I return'd to the Weſt Entrance, going out by the ſame way I came in at, only on the Eaſt inſtead of the Weſt-ſide of the ſmall Shoal to be ſeen in the Plan: In which Channel we had 10, 12, and 13 Fathom-water, ſtill deepning upon us till we were out at Sea. The Day before we came out I ſent a Boat aſhore to the moſt Northerly of the 2 Iſlands, which is the leaſt of them, catching many ſmall Fiſh in the mean while with Hook and Line. The Boat's Crew returning, told me, that the Iſle produces nothing but a Sort of green, ſhort, hard, prickly Graſs, affording neither Wood nor freſh Water; and that a Sea broke between the 2 Iſlands, a Sign that the Water was ſhallow.

An. 1699 ſhallow. They ſaw a large Turtle, and many Skates and Thornbacks, but caught none.

It was *Auguſt* the 14th when I ſail'd out of this Bay or Sound, the Mouth of which lies, as I ſaid, in 25 deg. 5 min. deſigning to coaſt along to the N. E. till I might commodiouſly put in at ſome other part of *N. Holland.* In paſſing out we ſaw 3 Water-Serpents ſwimming about in the Sea, of a yellow Colour, ſpotted with dark brown Spots. They were each about 4 Foot long, and about the Bigneſs of a Man's Wriſt, and were the firſt I ſaw on this Coaſt, which abounds with ſeveral Sorts of them. We had the Winds at our firſt coming out at N. and the Land lying North-Eaſterly. We plied off and on, getting forward but little till the next Day: when the Wind coming at S. S. W. and S. we began to coaſt it along the Shore to the Northward, keeping at 6 or 7 Leagues off Shore; and ſounding often, we had between 40 and 46 Fathom-water, brown Sand, with ſome white Shells. This 15th of *Auguſt* we were in Lat. 24 deg. 41 min. On the 16th Day at Noon we were in 23 deg. 22 min. The Wind coming at E. by N. we could not keep the Shore aboard, but were forc'd to go farther off, and loſt Sight of the Land. Then ſounding we had no Ground with 80 Fathom-line; however the Wind ſhortly after came about again to the Southward, and then we jogg'd on again to the Northward, and ſaw many ſmall Dolphins and Whales, and Abundance of Scuttle-ſhells ſwimming on the Sea; and ſome Water-ſnakes every Day. The 17th we ſaw the Land again, and took a Sight of it. [See Tab. IV. N°. 7.]

The 18th in the Afternoon, being 3 or 4 Leagues off Shore, I ſaw a Shoal-point, ſtretching from the Land into the Sea, a League or more. The Sea broke high on it; by which I ſaw plainly there was a Shoal there. I ſtood farther off, and coaſted along

long Shore, to about 7 or 8 Leagues diſtance: And at 12 a Clock at Night we ſounded, and had but 20 Fathom, hard Sand. By this I found I was upon another Shoal, and ſo preſently ſteered off W. half an Hour, and had then 40 Fathom. At One in the Morning of the 18th Day we had 85 Fathom: By two we could find no Ground; and then I ventur'd to ſteer along Shore again, due N. which is two Points wide of the Coaſt (that lies N. N. E.) for fear of another Shoal. I would not be too far off from the Land, being deſirous to ſearch into it where-ever I ſhould find an Opening or any Convenience of ſearching about for Water, *&c.* When we were off the Shoal-point I mention'd where we had but 20 Fathom-water, we had in the Night Abundance of Whales about the Ship, ſome a-head, others a-ſtern, and ſome on each ſide blowing and making a very diſmal Noiſe; but when we came out again into deeper Water they left us. Indeed the Noiſe that they made by blowing and daſhing of the Sea with their Tails, making it all of a Breach and Foam, was very dreadful to us, like the Breach of the Waves in very Shoal-water, or among Rocks. The Shoal theſe Whales were upon had Depth of Water ſufficient, no leſs than 20 Fathom, as I ſaid; and it lies in Lat. 22. deg. 22 min. The Shore was generally bold all along; we had met with no Shoal at Sea ſince the *Abrohlo*-ſhoal, when we firſt fell on the *N. Holland* Coaſt in the Lat. of 28. till Yeſterday in the Afternoon, and this Night. This Morning alſo when we expected by the Draught we had with us to have been 11 Leagues off Shore, we were but 4; ſo that either our Draughts were faulty, which yet hitherto and afterwards we found true enough as to the lying of the Coaſt, or elſe here was a Tide unknown to us that deceived us; tho' we had found very little of any Tide on this Coaſt hitherto. As to our Winds in the Coaſting thus far,

An. 1699.

An. 1699. far, as we had been within the Verge of the general Trade (tho' interrupted by the Storm I mention'd) from the Lat. of 28, when we firſt fell in with the Coaſt: And by that Time we were in the Lat. of 25. we had uſually the regular Trade-wind (which is here S. S. E.) when we were at any Diſtance from Shore; But we had often Sea and Land-Breezes, eſpecially when near Shore, and when in *Shark's Bay*, and had a particular N. Weſt Wind, or Storm, that ſet us in thither. On this 18th of *Auguſt* we coaſted with a briſk Gale of the true Trade-wind at S. S. E. very fair and clear Weather; but haling off in the Evening to Sea, were next Morning out of Sight of Land; and the Land now trending away N. Eaſterly, and we being to the Norward of it, and the Wind alſo ſhrinking from the S. S. E. to the E. S. E. (that is, from the true Trade-Wind to the Sea-breeze, as the Land now lay) we could not get in with the Land again yet a-while, ſo as to ſee it, tho' we trim'd ſharp and kept cloſe on a Wind. We were this 19th day in Lat. 21 deg. 42 min. The 20th we were in Lat. 19 deg. 37 min. and kept cloſe on a Wind to get Sight of the Land again, but could not yet ſee it. We had very fair Weather; and tho' we were ſo far from the Land as to be out of Sight of it, yet we had the Sea and Land-Breezes. In the Night we had the Land-Breeze at S. S. E. a ſmall gentle Gale; which in the Morning about Sun-riſing would ſhift about gradually (and withal increaſing in Strength) till about Noon we ſhould have it at E. S. E. which is the true Sea-breeze here. Then it would blow a briſk Gale, ſo that we could ſcarce carry our Top-ſails double rift: And it would continue thus till 3 in the Afternoon, when it would decreaſe again. The Weather was fair all the while, not a Cloud to be ſeen; but very hazy, eſpecially nigh the Horizon. We ſounded ſeveral Times this 20th Day, and at firſt had no Ground; but

but had afterwards from 52 to 45 Fathom, coarſe brown Sand, mixt with ſmall brown and white Stones, with Dints beſides in the Tallow. *An.* 1699.

The 21ſt Day alſo we had ſmall Land-breezes in the Night, and Sea-breezes in the Day: And as we ſaw ſome Sea-ſnakes every Day, ſo this Day we ſaw a great many, of two different Sorts or Shapes. One Sort was yellow, and about the Bigneſs of a Man's Wriſt, about 4 Foot long, having a flat Tail about 4 Fingers broad. The other Sort was much ſmaller and ſhorter, round and ſpotted black and yellow. This Day we ſounded ſeveral Times, and had 45 Fathom Sand. We did not make the Land till Noon, and then ſaw it firſt from our Topmaſt-head. It bore S. E. by E. about 9 Leagues diſtance; and it appeared like a Cape or Head of Land. The Sea-breeze this Day was not ſo ſtrong as the Day before, and it veered out more; ſo that we had a fair Wind to run in with to the Shore, and at Sunſet anchored in 20 Fathom, clean Sand, about 5 Leagues from the bluff Point; which was not a Cape (as it appear'd at a great Diſtance) but the Eaſtermoſt End of an Iſland, about) 5 or 6 Leagues in length, and 1 in breadth. There were 3 or 4 Rocky Iſlands about a League from us between us and the bluff Point; and we ſaw many other Iſlands both to the Eaſt and Weſt of it, as far as we could ſee either way from our Topmaſt-head: And all within them to the S. there was nothing but Iſlands of a pretty Heighth, that may be ſeen 8 or 9 Leagues off. By what we ſaw of them they muſt have been a Range of Iſlands of about 20 Leagues in length, ſtretching from E. N. E. to W. S. W. and for I ought I know, as far as to thoſe of *Shark's-Bay*; and to a conſiderable Breadth alſo, (for we could ſee 9 or 10 Leagues in among them) towards the Continent or main Land of *N. Holland*, if there be any ſuch Thing hereabouts: And by the great Tides I met with a while afterwards, more to the

An. 1699 the N. Eaſt, I had a ſtrong Suſpicion that here might be a kind of *Archipelago* of Iſlands, and a Paſſage poſſibly to the S. of *N. Holland* and *N. Guinea* into the great *S. Sea* Eaſtward; which I had Thoughts alſo of attempting in my Return from *N. Guinea* (had Circumſtances permitted) and told my Officers ſo: But I would not attempt it at this Time, becauſe we wanted Water, and could not depend upon finding it there. This Place is in the Lat. of 20 deg. 21 min. but in the Draught that I had of this Coaſt, which was *Taſman*'s, it was laid down in 19 deg. 50 min. and the Shore is laid down as all along joining in one Body or Continent, with ſome Openings appearing like Rivers; and not like Iſlands, as really they are. See ſeveral Sights of it, Table IV. N°. 8, 9, 10. This Place lies more Northerly by 40 min. than is laid down in Mr. *Taſman*'s Draught: And beſide its being made a firm, continued Land, only with ſome Openings like the Mouths of Rivers, I found the Soundings alſo different from what the prick'd Line of his Courſe ſhews them, and generally ſhallower than he makes them; which inclines me to think that he came not ſo near the Shore as his Line ſhews, and ſo had deeper Soundings, and could not ſo well diſtinguiſh the Iſlands. His Meridian or Difference of Longitude from *Shark's-Bay* agrees well enough with my Account, which is 232 Leagues, tho' we differ in Lat. And to confirm my Conjecture that the Line of his Courſe is made too near the Shore, at leaſt not far to the Eaſt of this Place, the Water is there ſo ſhallow that he could not come there ſo nigh.

But to proceed; in the Night we had a ſmall Land-breeze, and in the Morning I weighed Anchor, deſigning to run in among the Iſlands, for they had large Channels between them, of a League wide at leaſt, and ſome 2 or 3 Leagues wide. I ſent

ſent in my Boat before to ſound, and if they found Shoal-water to return again; but if they found Water enough, to go aſhore on one of the Iſlands, and ſtay till the Ship came in: where they might in the mean Time ſearch for Water. So we followed after with the Ship, ſounding as we went in, and had 20 Fathom, till within 2 Leagues of the Bluff-head, and then we had ſhoal Water, and very uncertain Soundings: Yet we ran in ſtill with an eaſy Sail, ſounding and looking out well, for this was dangerous Work. When we came abreaſt of the Bluff-head, and about 2 Mile from it, we had but 7 Fathom: Then we edg'd away from it, but had no more Water; and running in a little farther, we had but 4 Fathoms; ſo we anchored immediately; and yet when we had veered out a third of a Cable we had 7 Fathom Water again; ſo uncertain was the Water. My Boat came immediately aboard, and told me that the Iſland was very rocky and dry, and they had little Hopes of finding Water there. I ſent them to ſound, and bad them, if they found a Channel of 8 or 10 Fathom Water, to keep on, and we would follow with the Ship. We were now about 4 Leagues within the outer ſmall rocky Iſlands, but ſtill could ſee nothing but Iſlands within us; ſome 5 or 6 Leagues long, others not above a Mile round. The large Iſlands were pretty high; but all appeared dry, and moſtly rocky and barren. The Rocks look'd of a ruſty yellow Colour, and therefore I deſpair'd of getting Water on any of them; but was in ſome Hopes of finding a Channel to run in beyond all theſe Iſlands, could I have ſpent Time here, and either get to the Main of *New Holland*, or find out ſome other Iſlands that might afford us Water and other Refreſhments: Beſides, that among ſo many Iſlands, we might have found ſome Sort of rich Mineral, or Ambergreece, it being a good Latitude for both theſe. But we had not

An. 1699.

ſailed

An. 1699. ſailed above a League farther before our Water grew ſhoaler again, and then we anchored in 6 Fathom hard Sand.

We were now on the inner Side of the Iſland, on whoſe out-ſide is the Bluff-point. We rode a League from the Iſland, and I preſently went aſhore, and carried Shovels to dig for Water, but found none. There grow here 2 or 3 Sorts of Shrubs, one juſt like Roſemary; and therefore I call'd this *Roſemary* Iſland. It grew in great Plenty here, but had no Smell. Some of the other Shrubs had blue and yellow Flowers; and we found 2 Sorts of Grain like Beans: The one grew on Buſhes; the other on a Sort of a creeping Vine that runs along on the Ground, having very thick broad Leaves, and the Bloſſom like a Bean Bloſſom, but much larger, and of a deep red Colour, looking very beautiful. We ſaw here ſome Cormorants, Gulls, Crabcatchers, *&c.* a few ſmall Land-Birds, and a Sort of white Parrots, which flew a great many together. We found ſome Shell-fiſh, *viz.* Limpits, Perriwinkles, and Abundance of ſmall Oyſters growing on the Rocks, which were very ſweet. In the Sea we ſaw ſome green Turtle, a pretty many Sharks, and Abundance of Water-Snakes of ſeveral Sorts and Sizes. The Stones were all of ruſty Colour, and ponderous.

We ſaw a Smoak on an Iſland 3 or 4 Leagues off; and here alſo the Buſhes had been burned, but we found no other Sign of Inhabitants: 'Twas probable that on the Iſland where the Smoak was there were Inhabitants, and freſh Water for them. In the Evening I went aboard, and conſulted with my Officers whether it was beſt to ſend thither, or to ſearch among any other of theſe Iſlands with my Boat; or elſe go from hence, and coaſt along Shore with the Ship, till we could find ſome better Place than this was to ride in, where we had ſhoal Water,

and

and lay expos'd to Winds and Tides. They all a- *An.* 1699
greed to go from hence; ſo I gave Orders to weigh in the Morning as ſoon as it ſhould be light, and to get out with the Land-breeze.

Accordingly, *Auguſt* the 23d, at 5 in the Morning we ran out, having a pretty freſh Land-breeze at S. S. E. By 8 a Clock we were got out, and very ſeaſonably; for before 9 the Sea-breeze came on us very ſtrong, and increaſing, we took in our Topſails and ſtood off under 2 Courſes and a Mizen, this being as much Sail as we could carry. The Sky was clear, there being not one Cloud to be ſeen; but the Horizon appeared very hazy, and the Sun at ſetting the Night before, and this Morning at riſing, appeared very red. The Wind continued very ſtrong till 12, then it began to abate: I have ſeldom met with a ſtronger Breeze. Theſe ſtrong Sea-breezes laſted thus in their Turns 3 or 4 Days. They ſprung up with the Sun-riſe; by 9 a Clock they were very ſtrong, and ſo continued till Noon, when they began to abate, and by Sun-ſet there was little Wind, or a Calm till the Land-breezes came; which we ſhould certainly have in the Morning about 1 or 2 a Clock. The Land-breezes were between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. The Sea-breezes between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. In the Night while Calm, we fiſh'd with Hook and Line, and caught good Store of Fiſh, *viz.* Snappers, Breams, Old-Wives, and Dog-fiſh. When theſe laſt came we ſeldom caught any others; for if they did not drive away the other Fiſh, yet they would be ſure to keep them from taking our Hooks, for they would firſt have them themſelves, biting very greedily. We caught alſo a Monk-fiſh, of which I brought Home the Picture. See *Fiſh*, *Fig.* I.

On the 25th of *Auguſt*, we ſtill coaſted along Shore, that we might the better ſee any Opening;

An. 1699 kept ſounding, and had about 20 Fathom clean Sand. The 26th Day, being about 4 Leagues off Shore, the Water began gradually to ſholden from 20 to 14 Fathom. I was edging in a little towards the Land, thinking to have anchored; but preſently after the Water decreas'd almoſt at once, till we had but 5 Fathom. I durſt therefore adventure no farther, but ſteer'd out the ſame way that we came in; and in a ſhort Time had 10 Fathom (being then about 4 Leagues and a half from the Shore) and even Soundings. I ſteer'd away E. N. E. coaſting along as the Land lies. This Day the Sea-breezes began to be very moderate again, and we made the beſt of our way along Shore, only in the Night edging off a little for Fear of Sholes. Ever ſince we left *Sharks-Bay* we had fair clear Weather, and ſo for a great while ſtill.

The 27th Day, we had 20 Fathom Water all Night, yet we could not ſee Land till 1 in the Afternoon from our Topmaſt-head. By 3 we could juſt diſcern Land from our Quarter-deck; we had then 16 Fathom. The Wind was at N. and we ſteer'd E. by N. which is but one Point in on the Land; yet we decreas'd our Water very faſt; for at 4 we had but 9 Fathom; the next Caſt but 7, which frighted us; and we then tackt inſtantly and ſtood off: But in a ſhort Time the Wind coming at N. W. and W. N. W. we tackt again, and ſteer'd N. N. E. and then deepned our Water again, and had all Night from 15 to 20 Fathom.

The 28th Day we had between 20 and 40 Fathom. We ſaw no Land this Day, but ſaw a great many Snakes and ſome Whales. We ſaw alſo ſome *Boobies*, and *Noddy-birds*; and in the Night caught one of theſe laſt. It was of another Shape and Colour than any I had ſeen before. It had a ſmall long Bill, as all of them have, flat Feet like Ducks Feet; its Tail forked like a *Swallow*, but longer and broader,

er, and the Fork deeper than that of the *Swallow*, *An.* 1699.
with very long Wings; the Top or Crown of the Head of this *Noddy* was Coal-black, having alſo ſmall black Streaks round about and cloſe to the Eyes; and round theſe Streaks on each Side, a pretty broad white Circle. The Breaſt, Belly, and under-part of the Wings of this *Noddy* were white; and the Back and upper-part of its Wings of a faint black or ſmoak Colour. See a Picture of this, and of the common one, *Birds*, *Fig.* 5, 6. *Noddies* are ſeen in moſt Places between the *Tropicks*, as well in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, as in the *Weſt-Indies*. They reſt aſhore a Nights, and therefore we never ſee them far at Sea, not above 20 or 30 Leagues, unleſs driven off in a Storm. When they come about a Ship they commonly perch in the Night, and will ſit ſtill till they are taken by the Seamen. They build on Cliffs againſt the Sea, or Rocks, as I have ſaid *Vol.* I. *p.* 53.

The 30th day, being in Lat. 18 deg. 21 min. we made the Land again, and ſaw many great Smokes near the Shore; and having fair Weather and moderate Breezes, I ſteer'd in towards it. At 4 in the Afternoon I anchor'd in 8 Fathom Water, clear Sand, about 3 Leagues and a half from the Shore. I preſently ſent my Boat to ſound nearer in, and they found 10 Fathom about a Mile farther in; and from thence ſtill farther in the Water decreaſed gradually to 9, 8, 7, and at 2 Mile diſtance to 6 Fathom. This Evening we ſaw an Eclipſe of the Moon, but it was abating before the Moon appear'd to us; for the Horizon was very hazy, ſo that we could not ſee the Moon till ſhe had been half an Hour above the Horizon: And at 2 hours, 22 min. after Sun-ſet, by the Reckoning of our Glaſſes, the Eclipſe was quite gone, which was not of many Digits. The Moon's Center was then 33 deg. 40 min. high.

An. 1699. The 31ſt of *Auguſt* betimes in the Morning I went aſhore with 10 or 11 Men to ſearch for Water. We went armed with Muskets and Cutlaſſes for our defence, expecting to ſee people there; and carried alſo Shovels and Pickaxes to dig Wells. When we came near the Shore we ſaw 3 tall black naked Men on the ſandy Bay a-head of us: But as we row'd in, they went away. When we were landed, I ſent the Boat with two Men in her to lie a little from the Shore at an Anchor, to prevent being ſeiz'd; while the reſt of us went after the 3 black Men, who were now got on the top of a ſmall Hill about a quarter of a Mile from us, with 8 or 9 Men more in their Company. They ſeeing us coming, ran away. When we came on the top of the Hill where they firſt ſtood, we ſaw a plain Savannah, about half a Mile from us, farther in from the Sea. There were ſeveral Things like Hay-cocks, ſtanding in the Savannah; which at a diſtance we thought were Houſes, looking juſt like the *Hottentot's* Houſes at the *Cape of G. Hope*: but we found them to be ſo many Rocks. We ſearched about theſe for Water, but could find none, nor any Houſes; nor People, for they were all gone. Then we turned again to the Place where we landed, and there we dug for Water.

While we were at work there came 9 or 10 of the Natives to a ſmall Hill a little way from us, and ſtood there menacing and threatning of us, and making a great Noiſe. At laſt one of them came towards us, and the reſt followed at a diſtance. I went out to meet him, and came within 50 Yards of him, making to him all the Signs of Peace and Friendſhip I could; but then he ran away, neither would they any of them ſtay for us to come nigh them; for we tried two or three Times. At laſt I took two Men with me, and went in the Afternoon along by the Sea-ſide, purpoſely to catch one of them,

them, if I could, of whom I might learn where they got their freſh Water. There were 10 or 12 of the Natives a little way off, who ſeeing us three going away from the reſt of our Men, followed us at a diſtance. I thought they would follow us: But there being for a while a Sand-bank between us and them, that they could not then ſee us, we made a halt, and hid our ſelves in a bending of the Sand-bank. They knew we muſt be thereabouts, and being 3 or 4 times our Number, thought to ſeize us. So they diſpers'd themſelves, ſome going to the Sea-ſhore, and others beating about the Sand-hills. We knew by what Rencounter we had had with them in the Morning that we could eaſily out-run them; So a nimble young Man that was with me, ſeeing ſome of them near, ran towards them; and they for ſome time, ran away before him. But he ſoon over-taking them, they faced about and fought him. He had a Cutlaſs, and they had wooden Lances; with which, being many of them, they were too hard for him. When he firſt ran towards them I chas'd two more that were by the Shore: But fearing how it might be with my young Man, I turn'd back quickly, and went up to the top of a Sand-hill, whence I ſaw him near me, cloſely engag'd with them. Upon their ſeeing me, one of them threw a Lance at me, that narrowly miſs'd me. I diſcharg'd my Gun to ſcare them, but avoided ſhooting any of them; till finding the young Man in great danger from them, and my ſelf in ſome; and that tho' the Gun had a little frighted them at firſt, yet they had ſoon learnt to deſpiſe it, toſſing up their Hands, and crying *Pooh, Pooh, Pooh*; and coming on afreſh with a great Noiſe, I thought it high time to charge again, and ſhoot one of them, which I did. The reſt, ſeeing him fall, made a ſtand again; and my young Man took the Opportunity to diſengage himſelf, and come off to me;

An. 1699.

An. 1699. my other Man alſo was with me, who had done nothing all this while, having come out unarm'd; and I return'd back with my Men, deſigning to attempt the Natives no farther, being very ſorry for what had happened already. They took up their wounded Companion; and my young Man, who had been ſtruck through the Cheek by one of their Lances, was afraid it had been poiſon'd: But I did not think that likely. His Wound was very painful to him, being made with a blunt Weapon: But he ſoon recover'd of it.

Among the *N. Hollanders*, whom we were thus engag'd with, there was one who by his Appearance and Carriage, as well in the Morning as this Afternoon, ſeem'd to be the Chief of them, and a kind of Prince or Captain among them. He was a young briſk Man, not very tall, nor ſo perſonable as ſome of the reſt, tho' more active and couragious: He was painted (which none of the reſt were at all) with a Circle of white Paſte or Pigment (a ſort of Lime, as we thought) about his Eyes, and a white ſtreak down his Noſe from his Forehead to the tip of it. And his Breaſt and ſome part of his Arms were alſo made white with the ſame Paint; not for Beauty or Ornament, one would think, but as ſome wild *Indian* Warriors are ſaid to do, he ſeem'd thereby to deſign the looking more Terrible; this his Painting adding very much to his natural Deformity; for they all of them have the moſt unpleaſant Looks and the worſt Features of any People that ever I ſaw, tho' I have ſeen great variety of Savages. Theſe *New-Hollanders* were probably the ſame ſort of People as thoſe I met with on this Coaſt in my *Voyage round the World*; [See Vol. 1. p. 464, *&c.*] for the Place I then touched at was not above 40 or 50 Leagues to the N. E. of this: And theſe were much the ſame blinking Creatures (here being alſo abundance

of

of the ſame kind of Fleſh-flies teizing them) and with *An.* 1699.
the ſame black Skins, and Hair frizled, tall and thin, *&c.* as thoſe were: But we had not the Opportunity to ſee whether theſe, as the former, wanted two of their Fore-Teeth.

We ſaw a great many places where they had made Fires; and where there were commonly 3 or 4 Boughs ſtuck up to Windward of them; for the Wind (which is the Sea-breeze) in the day-time blows always one way with them; and the Land-breeze is but ſmall. By their Fire-places we ſhould always find great heaps of Fiſh-ſhells, of ſeveral ſorts; and 'tis probable that theſe poor Creatures here lived chiefly on the Shell-fiſh, as thoſe I before deſcrib'd did on ſmall Fiſh, which they caught in Wires or Holes in the Sand at Low-water. Theſe gather'd their Shell-fiſh on the Rocks at Low-water; but had no Wires (that we ſaw) whereby to get any other ſorts of Fiſh: As among the former I ſaw not any heaps of Shells as here, though I know they alſo gather'd ſome Shell-fiſh. The Lances alſo of thoſe were ſuch as theſe had; however they being upon an Iſland, with their Women and Children, and all in our Power, they did not there uſe them againſt us, as here on the Continent, where we ſaw none but ſome of the Men under Head, who come out purpoſely to obſerve us. We ſaw no Houſes at either Place; and I believe they have none, ſince the former People on the Iſland had none, tho' they had all their Families with them.

Upon returning to my Men I ſaw that tho' they had dug 8 or 9 Foot deep, yet found no Water. So I returned aboard that Evening, and the next day, being *September* 1ſt, I ſent my Boatſwain aſhore to dig deeper, and ſent the Sain with him to catch Fiſh. While I ſtaid aboard I obſerved the flowing of the Tide, which runs very ſwift here, ſo that our Nun-buoy would not bear above the Water to

An. 1699. be ſeen. It flows here (as on that part of *N. Holland* I deſcribed formerly) about 5 Fathom: And here the Flood runs S. E. by S. till the laſt Quarter; then it ſets right in towards the Shore (which lies here S. S. W. and N. N. E.) and the Ebb runs N. W. by N. When the Tides ſlackned we fiſh'd with Hook and Line, as we had already done in ſeveral Places on this Coaſt; on which in this Voyage hitherto, we had found but little Tides: But by the Heighth, and Strength, and Courſe of them hereabouts, it ſhould ſeem that if there be ſuch a Paſſage or Streight going through Eaſtward to the Great *South-Sea*, as I ſaid one might ſuſpect, one would expect to find the Mouth of it ſomewhere between this Place and *Roſemary* Iſland, which was the part of *New Holland* I came laſt from.

Next Morning my Men came aboard and brought a Rundlet of brackiſh Water which they got out of another Well that they dug in a Place a mile off, and about half as far from the Shore; but this Water was not fit to drink. However we all concluded that it would ſerve to boil our Oatmeal, for Burgoo, whereby we might ſave the Remains of our other Water for drinking, till we ſhould get more; and accordingly the next Day we brought aboard 4 Hogſheads of it: But while we were at work about the Well we were ſadly peſter'd with the Flies, which were more troubleſome to us than the Sun, tho' it ſhone clear and ſtrong upon us all the while, very hot. All this while we ſaw no more of the Natives, but ſaw ſome of the Smoaks of ſome of their Fires at 2 or 3 miles diſtance.

The Land hereabouts was much like the part of *New Holland* that I formerly deſcribed [Vol. I. p. 467.] 'tis low, but ſeemingly barricado'd with a long Chain of Sand-hills to the Sea, that let's nothing be ſeen of what is farther within Land. At high Water the Tides riſing ſo high as they do, the Coaſt

Coaſt ſhews very low; but when 'tis low Water it ſeems to be of an indifferent heighth. At low Water-mark the Shore is all Rocky, ſo that then there is no Landing with a Boat; but at high Water a Boat may come in over thoſe Rocks to the Sandy Bay, which runs all along on this Coaſt. The Land by the Sea for about 5 or 600 yards is a dry Sandy Soil, bearing only Shrubs and Buſhes of divers ſorts. Some of theſe had them at this time of the Year, yellow Flowers or Bloſſoms, ſome blue, and ſome white; moſt of them of a very fragrant Smell. Some had Fruit like Peaſcods, in each of which there were juſt ten ſmall Peas: I opened many of them, and found no more nor leſs. There are alſo here ſome of that ſort of Bean which I ſaw at *Roſemary*-Iſland: And another ſort of ſmall, red, hard Pulſe, growing in Cods alſo, with little black Eyes like Beans. I know not their Names, but have ſeen them uſed often in the *Eaſt-Indies* for weighing Gold; and they make the ſame uſe of them at *Guinea*, as I have heard, where the Women alſo make Bracelets with them to wear about their Arms. Theſe grow on Buſhes; but here are alſo a Fruit like Beans growing on a creeping ſort of Shrub-like Vine. There was great plenty of all theſe ſorts of Cod-fruit growing on the Sand-hills by the Sea-ſide, ſome of them green, ſome ripe, and ſome fallen on the Ground: But I could not perceive that any of them had been gathered by the Natives; and might not probably be wholeſome Food. An. 1699.

The Land farther in, that is lower than what borders on the Sea, was ſo much as we ſaw of it, very plain and even; partly Savannahs, and partly Woodland. The Savannahs bear a ſort of thin coarſe Graſs. The Mould is alſo a coarſer Sand than that by the Sea-ſide, and in ſome places 'tis Clay. Here are a great many Rocks in the large

Savannah

An. 1699. Savannah we were in, which are 5 or 6 Foot high, and round at top like a Hay-cock, very remarkable; ſome red, and ſome white. The Woodland lies farther in ſtill; where there were divers ſorts of ſmall Trees, ſcarce any three Foot in circumference; their Bodies 12 or 14 Foot high, with a Head of ſmall Knibs or Boughs. By the ſides of the Creeks, eſpecially nigh the Sea, there grow a few ſmall black Mangrove-Trees.

There are but few Land-Animals. I ſaw ſome Lizards; and my Men ſaw two or three Beaſts like hungry Wolves, lean like ſo many Skeletons, being nothing but Skin and Bones: 'Tis probable that it was the Foot of one of thoſe Beaſts that I mention'd as ſeen by us in *N. Holland*, [Vol. I. p. 462.] We ſaw a Rackoon or two, and one ſmall ſpeckled Snake.

The Land-fowls that we ſaw here were Crows (juſt ſuch as ours in *England*) ſmall Hawks, and Kites; a few of each ſort: But here are plenty of ſmall Turtle-Doves, that are plump, fat and very good Meat. Here are 2 or 3 ſorts of ſmaller Birds, ſome as big as Larks, ſome leſs; but not many of either ſort. The Sea-Fowl are Pelicans, Boobies, Noddies, Curlews, Sea-pies, *&c.* and but few of theſe neither.

The Sea is plentifully ſtock'd with the largeſt Whales that I ever ſaw; but not to compare with the vaſt ones of the *Northern* Seas. We ſaw alſo a great many Green Turtle, but caught none; here being no place to ſet a Turtle-Net in; here being no Channel for them, and the Tides running ſo ſtrong. We ſaw ſome Sharks, and Parracoots; and with Hooks and Lines we caught ſome Rock-fiſh and Old-Wives. Of Shell-fiſh, here were Oyſters both of the common kind for Eating, and of the Pearl kind: And alſo Wilks, Conchs, Muſcles, Limpits, Perriwinkles, *&c.* and I gather'd a few ſtrange Shells;

A Fiſh taken on the Coaſt of New Holland.

F. 3.

A Cuttle taken near N. Holland.

F. 8.

The Monk Fiſh. Page 97

F. 1.

A Flying Fiſh taken in ỹ open Sea

F. 9.

F. 6.

A Remora taken ſticking to Sharks backs.

Shells; chiefly a ſort not large, and thick-ſet all a- *An.* 1699.
bout with Rays or Spikes growing in Rows.

And thus having ranged about, a conſiderable time, upon this Coaſt, without finding any good freſh Water, or any convenient Place to clean the Ship, as I had hop'd for: And it being moreover the heighth of the dry Seaſon, and my Men growing Scorbutick for want of Refreſhments, ſo that I had little incouragement to ſearch further; I reſolved to leave this Coaſt, and accordingly in the beginning of *September* ſet ſail towards *Timor*.

AN

ACCOUNT

OF SEVERAL

PLANTS

Collected in

Braſil, New Holland, Timor, and *New Guinea,* referring to the Figures Engraven on the Copper Plates.

TAB. 1. Fig. 1. *Cotton-flower* from *Baya* in *Brazil.* The Flower conſiſts of a great many Filaments, almoſt as ſmall as Hairs, betwixt three and four Inches long, of a Murrey-colour; on the Top of them ſtand ſmall aſh-coloured *Apices.* The Pedicule of the Flower is incloſ'd at the Bottom with 5 narrow ſtiff Leaves, about 6 Inches long. There is one of this *Genus* in Mr. *Ray*'s Supplement, which agrees exactly with this in every Reſpect, only that is twice larger at the leaſt. It was ſent from *Surinam* by the Name of *Momoo.*

Tab. 1. Fig. 2. *Jaſminum Braſilianum luteum, mali limoniæ folio nervoſo, petalis craſſis.*

Tab. 1. Fig. 3. *Criſta Pavonis Braſiliana Bardanæ foliis.* The Leaves are very tender and like the top Leaves of *Bardana major,* both as to Shape and Texture;

Plants found . in Brasil

Plants found in New Holland.

Texture: In the Figure they are repreſented too ſtiff and too much ſerrated. *An.* 1699.

Tab. 1. Fig. 4. *Filix Braſiliana Oſmundæ minori ſerrato folio.* This Fern is of that Kind, which bears its Seed-Veſſels in Lines on the Edge of the Leaves.

Tab. 2. Fig. 1. *Rapuntium Novæ Hollandiæ, flore magno coccineo.* The *Perianthium* compos'd of five long-pointed Parts, the Form of the Seed-Veſſel and the Smallneſs of the Seeds, together with the irregular Shape of the Flower and Thinneſs of the Leaves, argue this Plant to be a *Rapuntium.*

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Fucus foliis capillaceis breviſſimis, veſiculis minimis donatis.* This elegant *Fucus* is of the *Erica Marina* or *Sargazo* kind, but has much finer Parts than that. It was collected on this Coaſt of *New Holland.*

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Ricinoides Novæ Hollandiæ anguloſo craſſo folio.* This Plant is ſhrubby, has thick woolly Leaves, eſpecially on the under ſide. Its Fruit is tricoccous, hoary on the out-ſide with a *Calix* divided into 5 Parts. It comes near *Ricini fructu parvo frutoſa Curaſſavica, folio Phylli, P. Bt pr.*

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Solanum ſpinoſum Novæ Hollandiæ Phylli foliis ſubrotundis.* This new *Solanum* bears a bluiſh Flower like the others of the ſame Tribe; the Leaves are of a whitiſh Colour, thick and woolly on both Sides, ſcarce an Inch long and near as broad. The Thorns are very ſharp and thick ſet, of a deep Orange colour, eſpecially towards the Points.

Tab. 3. Fig. 1. *Scabioſa (forte) Novæ Hollandiæ, ſtatices foliis ſubtus argenteis.* The Flower ſtands on a Foot-ſtalk 4 Inches long, included in a rough Calix of a yellowiſh Colour. The Leaves are not above an Inch long, very narrow like *Thriſt*, green on the upper and hoary on the under ſide, growing in

An. 1699. in Tufts. Whether this Plant be a *Scabious*, *Thrift* or *Helichryſum* is hard to judge from the imperfect Flower of the dry'd Specimen.

Tab. 3. Fig. 2. *Alcea Novæ Hollandiæ foliis anguſtis utrinque villoſis.* The Leaves, Stalk, and under ſide of the Perianthium of this Plant are all woolly. The Petala are very tender, 5 in Number, ſcarce ſo large as the Calix: In the Middle ſtands a *Columella* thick ſet with thrummy *apiculæ*, which argue this Plant to belong to the Malvaceous Kind.

Tab. 3. Fig. 3. Of what *Genus* this Shrub or Tree is, is uncertain, agreeing with none yet deſcribed, as far as can be judg'd by the State it is in. It has a very beautiful Flower, of a red Colour, as far as can be gueſs'd by the dry *Specimen*, conſiſting of 10 large *Petala*, hoary on both Sides, eſpecially underneath; the Middle of the Flower is thick ſet with *Stamina*, which are woolly at the Bottom, the Length of the *Petala*, each of them crown'd with its *Apex*. The *Calix* is divided into 5 round pointed Parts. The Leaves are like thoſe of *Amelanchier Lob.* green at Top and very woolly underneath, not running to a Point, as is common in others, but with an Indenture at the upper-end.

Tab. 3. Fig. 4. *Dammara ex Nova-Hollandia, Sanamundæ ſecundæ Cluſii foliis.* This new *Genus* was firſt ſent from *Amboyna* by Mr. *Rumphius*, by the Name of *Dammara*, of which he tranſmitted 2 Kinds; one with narrow and long ſtiff Leaves, the other with ſhorter and broader. The firſt of them is mention'd in Mr. *Petiver's Centuria*, p. 350. by the Name of *Arbor Hortenſis Javanorum foliis viſce auguſtioribus aromaticis floribus, ſpicatis ſtamineis luteſcentibus*; Muſ. Pet. As alſo in Mr. *Ray's* Supplement to his Hiſtory of Plants now in the Preſs. This is of the ſame *Genus* with them, agreeing both in Flower and Fruit, tho' very much differing

111 ①

Plants found in New Holland.

Plants found in New Holland & Timor.

ing in Leaves. The Flowers are ſtamineous and ſeem to be of an herbaceous Colour, growing among the Leaves, which are ſhort and almoſt round, very ſtiff and ribb'd on the under ſide, of a dark Green above, and a pale Colour underneath, thick ſet on by Pairs, anſwering one another croſsways, ſo that they cover the Stalk. The Fruit is as big as a Pepper-corn, almoſt round, of a whitiſh Colour, dry and tough, with a Hole on the Top, containing ſmall Seeds. Any one that ſees this Plant without its Seed-Veſſels, would take it for an *Erica* or *Sanamunda*. The Leaves of this Plant are of a very aromatick Taſte. An. 1699.

Tab. 4. Fig. 1. *Equiſetum Novæ Hollandiæ fruteſcens foliis longiſſimis.* 'Tis doubtful whether this be an *Equiſetum* or not; the Textures of the Leaves agrees beſt with that *Genus* of any, being articulated one within another at each Joint, which is only proper to this Tribe. The longeſt of them are about 9 Inches.

Tab. 4. Fig. 2. *Colutea Novæ Hollandiæ floribus amplis coccineis, umbellatim diſpoſitis macula purpurea notatis.* There being no Leaves to this Plant, 'tis hard to ſay what *Genus* it properly belongs to. The Flowers are very like to the *Colutea Barbæ Jovis folio flore coccineo Breynii*; of the ſame Scarlet Colour, with a large deep Purple Spot in the *Vexillum*, but much bigger, coming all from the ſame Point after the Manner of an Umbel. The Rudiment of the Pod is very woolly, and terminates in a Filament near 2 Inches long.

Tab. 4. Fig. 3. *Conyza Novæ Hollandiæ angustis Roriſmarini foliis.* This Plant is very much branch'd and ſeems to be wo[illegible]ly. The Flowers ſtand on very ſhort Pedic[illegible]g from the *Sinus* of the Leaves, which are [illegible] *Roſemary*, only leſs. It taſtes very bit[illegible]

Tab.

An. 1699. Tab. 4. Fig. 4. *Mohob Inſulæ Timor.* This is a very odd Plant, agreeing with no deſcrib'd *Genus.* The Leaf is almoſt round, green on the upper ſide and whitiſh underneath, with ſeveral Fibres running from the Inſertion of the Pedicule towards the Circumference 'tis umbilicated as *Cotyledon aquatica* and *Faba Ægyptia.* The Flowers are white, ſtanding on ſingle Foot-ſtalks, of the Shape of a *Stramonium*, but divided into 4 Points only, as is the *Perianthium.*

Tab. 5. Fig. 1. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea uva marina dictus, foliis variis.* This beautiful *Fucus* is thick ſet with very ſmall ſhort Tufts of Leaves, which by the Help of a magnifying Glaſs, ſeem to be round and articulated, as if they were Seed-Veſſels; beſides theſe, there are other broad Leaves, chiefly at the Extremity of the Branches, ſerrated on the Edges. The *Veſiculæ* are round, of the Bigneſs expreſs'd in the Figure.

Tab. 5. Fig. 2. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea Fluviatilis Piſanæ J. B. foliis.* Theſe Plants are ſo apt to vary in their Leaves, according to their different States, that 'tis hard to ſay this is diſtinct from the laſt. It has in ſeveral Places (not all expreſs'd in the Figure) ſome of the ſmall ſhort Leaves, or Seed-Veſſels mention'd in the former; which makes me apt to believe it the ſame, gather'd in a different State; beſides the broad Leaves of that and this agree as to their Shape and Indentures.

An

113 (1)

Plants found in yᵉ Sea neer New Guinea.

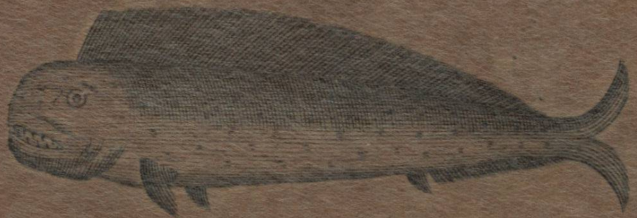
Plate 2.

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 113.

The Dolphin of the Antients taken near ẏe Line, called by our seamen a Porpus

F. 2.

F. 7.



A Dolphin as it is uſually called by our seamen, taken in the open Sea.

A Fiſh of the Tunny kind taken on yͤ Coaſt of N. Hollan

F. 5.

A Fiſh called by the ſeamen the Old Wife

F. 4.

An Account of ſome FISHES *that are figured in* Plate 2, *and* 3.

See Plate 3. *Fig.* 5.

THIS is a Fiſh of the Tunny-kind, and agrees well enough with the Figure in Tab. 3. of the Appendix to Mr. *Willughby*'s Hiſtory of Fiſhes under the Name of *Gurabuca*; it differs ſomething, in the Fins eſpecially, from *Piſo*'s Figure of the *Guarapucu*.

See Plate 3. *Figure* 4.

This reſembles the Figure of the *Guaperva maxima caudata* in *Willughby*'s *Ichthyol.* Tab. 9. 23, and the *Guaparva* of *Piſo*, but does not anſwer their Figures in every particular.

See Plate 2. *Figure* 2.

There are 2 Sorts of *Porpuſſes*: The one the long-ſnouted *Porpuſs*, as the Seamen call it; and this is the *Dolphin* of the *Greeks*. The other is the Bottle-noſe *Porpuſs*, which is generally thought to be the *Phœcena* of *Ariſtotle*.

See Plate 2. *Figure* 7.

This is the *Guaracapema* of *Piſo* and *Marcgrave*, by others called the *Dorado*. 'Tis figured in *Willughby*'s *Ichthyol* Tab. O. 2. under the Name of *Delphin Belgis*.

THE INDEX.

A.

Allegrance, *one of the Canary Iſlands*, Pag. 3. *its View from ſeveral Points*, ibid.
Amphisbæna (*Snake*) *deſcribed*, 53
Amplitude; *Difference between the Morning and Evening Amplitude*, 65
Ariſah (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 47
An Account of ſeveral Plants collected in Braſil, New Holland, Timor, *and* New Guinea, *referring to the Figures* Tab. 1, 2, 3 4, 5. 102
An Account of ſome Fiſhes that's figured on Plate 2. *and* 3. 107

B.

Baha de todos los Santos *in* Braſil, *its Harbour and Town deſcrib'd*, 33, &c.
The Product and Trade of the Country, 36
Their Shipping and Timber, 40
The Soil and Fruit of the Country, 42, &c.
The Winds and Seaſons, 59
The time of cutting Sugar-canes, 60
Its view from ſeveral Points, 33
Bill-Bird *deſcribed*, 51
Birds *of* N. Holland, 85, 86
Blake, *ſunk the Spaniſh Galleons near* Teneriffe, 4
Braſil, *the View of its Coaſt*, 32 *See* Bahia.
Britain (New) *an Iſland diſcovered by the Author, well inhabited, and probably affording rich Commodities*, Preface
Bubbles *like ſmall Pearl ſwimming thick in the Sea*, 79

C.

Cables *made of a ſort of Hair growing on Trees in* Braſil, 39, 44
Callavances, *a Fruit in* Mayo, 17
Canary Iſlands, *their Product and Trade*, 8
The Character of their preſent Governor, 8, 9
Cape of Good Hope, *its View from ſeveral Points*, 33
Cashew (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 47
Channel (*Engliſh*) *a neceſſary Caution to thoſe that ſail through it*, 2
Chattering Crow *of* Braſil *deſcribed*, 50
Clocking Hens *of* Braſil, 51
Coco-*Nut-Tree in* Braſil, 44
Cotton (*Silk*) *its growth and deſcription*, 15, 16, 64
Crusia, *a Fowl*, 18
Curlew, *a Fowl*, 17
Currecoo (*Bird*) *deſcribed*, 52
Currents *in the Sea, from* 7 deg. 50 min. Lat. *to* 3 deg. 22 min. N. 28
Currelo (*Bird*) 51
Custard Apple, *deſcribed*, 24
Cuttle-*Fiſh*, Plate 1. Fig. 3.

D.

Dendees, *a ſort of Palm-berries in* Braſil, 49
Dogs, *ſee* Water Dogs.
Dunghill *Fowls of* Braſil, 52

F.

Fiſh *of* N. Holland, 86

Fiſh

A

CONTINUATION

OF A

VOYAGE

TO

NEW-HOLLAND, &c.

In the YEAR 1699.

Wherein are deſcribed,

The Iſlands *Timor*, *Rotee* and *Anabao*. A Paſſage between the Iſlands *Timor* and *Anabao*. *Copang* and *Laphao* Bays. The Iſlands *Omba*, *Fetter*, *Bande* and *Bird*. A Deſcription of the Coaſt of *New-Guinea*. The Iſlands *Pulo Sabuda*, *Cockle*, King *William's*, *Providence*, *Garret Dennis*, *Ant. Cave's* and St. *John's*. Alſo a new Paſſage between *N. Guinea* and *Nova Britannia*. The Iſlands *Ceram*, *Bonao*, *Bouro*, and ſeveral Iſlands before unknown. The Coaſt of *Java*, and Streights of *Sunda*. Author's Arrival at *Batavia*, *Cape of Good Hope*, St. *Helens*, *I. Aſcenſion*, &c. Their Inhabitants, Cuſtoms, Trade, *&c.* Harbours, Soil, Birds, Fiſh, *&c.* Trees, Plants, Fruits, *&c.*

Illuſtrated with MAPS and DRAUGHTS: Alſo divers Birds, Fiſhes, *&c.* not found in this Part of the World. Ingraven on Eighteen Copper-Plates.

By Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER.

LONDON,

Printed for JAMES *and* JOHN KNAPTON, at the *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDCCXXIX.

THE CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

THE *A.'s Departure from the Coaſt of* New Holland, *with the Reaſons of it. Water-Snakes. The* A.'s *Arrival at the Iſland* Timor. *Search for freſh Water on the South-ſide of the Iſland, in vain. Fault of the Charts. The Iſland* Rotee. *A Paſſage between the Iſlands* Timor *and* Anabao. *Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called* Concordia. *Their Suſpicion of the* A. *The Iſland* Anabao *deſcribed. The* A.'s *Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great Difficulty, obtain leave to water.* Copang *Bay. Coaſting along the North-ſide of* Timor. *They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Deſcription of a ſmall Iſland, ſeven Leagues Eaſt from the Watering Bay.* Laphao *Bay. How the* A. *was treated by the* Portugueze *there. Deſigns of making further Searches upon and about the Iſland. Port* Seſial. *Return to* Babao *in* Copang *Bay. The* A.'s *Entertainment at the Fort of* Concordia. *His Stay ſeven Weeks at* Babao.

CHAP. II.

A particular Deſcription of the Iſland Timor. *Its Coaſt. The Iſland* Anabao. *Fault of the Draughts,*

Draughts. The Channel between Timor *and* A-nabao. Copang-*bay. Fort* Concordia. *A particular Deſcription of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called* Babao. *The Malayans here kill all the Europeans they can.* Laphao, *a Portugueze Settlement, deſcribed. Port* Ciccale. *The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Iſland* Timor. *Its Trees.* Cana-fiſtula-*tree deſcribed. Wild Fig-trees deſcribed. Two new Sorts of Palm-trees deſcribed. The Fruits of the Iſland. The Herbs. Its Land Animals. Fowls. The Ringing Bird. Its Fiſh. Cockle-merchants and Oyſters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives deſcribed. The Portugueze and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally ſpoken here.* L' Orantuca *on the Iſland* Ende. *The Seaſons, Winds, and Weather at* Timor.

CHAP. III.

Departure from Timor. *The Iſlands* Omba *and* Fetter. *A burning Iſland. Their miſſing the* Turtle-Iſles. Bande-*Iſles.* Bird-*Iſland. They deſcry the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *They anchor on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *A Deſcription of the Place, and of a ſtrange Fowl found there. Great Quantities of Mackerel. A white Iſland. They anchor at an Iſland called by the Inhabitants* Pulo Sabuda. *A Deſcription of it, and its Inhabitants and Product. The Indians manner of Fiſhing there. Arrival at* Mabo, *the North Weſt Cape of* New-Guinea. *A Deſcription of it.* Cockle-*Iſland. Cockles of ſeventy-eight Pound Weight.* Pidgeon-*Iſland. The Wind hereabouts. An empty Cockle-ſhell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound.* King William's *Iſland. A Deſcription of it. Plying on the Coaſt of* New-

New-Guinea. *Fault of the Draughts.* Providence *Iſland.* *They croſs the Line.* *A Snake purſued by Fiſh.* *Squally Iſland.* *The Main of* New-Guinea.

CHAP. IV.

The main Land of New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants.* Slingers *Bay.* *Small Iſlands.* Garret Dennis *Iſle deſcribed.* *Its Inhabitants.* *Their Proes.* Anthony Cave's *Iſland.* *Its Inhabitants.* *Trees full of Worms found in the Sea.* St. John's *Iſland.* *The main Land of* New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants.* *The Coaſt deſcribed.* *Cape and Bay St.* George. *Cape* Orford. *Another Bay.* *The Inhabitants there.* *A large Account of the Author's Attempts to trade with them.* *He names the Place Port* Mountague. *The Country thereabouts deſcribed, and its Produce.* *A Burning Iſland deſcribed.* *A new Paſſage found.* Nova Britannia. *Sir* George Rook's *Iſland.* Long *Iſland and* Crown *Iſland, diſcovered and deſcribed.* *Sir* R. Rich's *Iſland.* *A Burning Iſland.* *A ſtrange Spout.* *A Conjecture concerning a new Paſſage Southward.* King William's *Iſland.* *Strange Whirlpools.* *Diſtance between Cape* Mabo *and Cape* St. George *computed.*

CHAP. V.

The A'.s *Return from the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *A deep Channel.* *Strange Tides.* *The Iſland* Ceram *deſcribed.* *Strange Fowls.* *The Iſlands* Bonao, Bouro, Miſacombi, Pentare, Laubana, *and* Potoro. *The Paſſage between* Pentare *and* Laubana. *The Iſland* Timor. Babao *Bay.* *The Iſland* Rotee. *More Iſlands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts.* *Great Currents.* *Whales.* *Coaſt of* New-

New-Holland. *The* Tryal-Rocks. *The Coaſt of* Java. Princes Iſle. *Streights of* Sunda. Thwart-the-way *Iſland. Indian Proes, and their Traffick. Paſſage through the Streight. Arrival at* Batavia.

CHAP. VI.

The A. continues in Batavia-*Road to refit, and to get Proviſions.* Engliſh *Ships then in the Road. Departure from* Batavia. *Touch at the* Cape of Good Hope. *And at St.* Helena. *Arrival at the Iſland of* Aſcenſion. *A Leak Sprung. Which being impoſſible to be ſtopped, the Ship is loſt, but the Men ſaved. They find Water upon the Iſland: And are brought back to* England.

DAMPIER's Voyages.

VOL. III. Part II.

CHAP. I.

The A.'s Departure from the Coaſt of New Holland, *with the Reaſons of it. Water-Snakes. The A.'s Arrival at the Iſland* Timor. *Search for freſh Water on the South-ſide of the Iſland, in vain. Fault of the Charts. The Iſland* Rotee. *A Paſſage between the Iſlands* Timor *and* Anabao. *Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called* Concordia. *Their Suſpicion of the A. The Iſland* Anabao *deſcribed. The A.'s Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great Difficulty, obtain Leave to water.* Copang Bay. *Coaſting along the North-ſide of* Timor. *They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Deſcription of a ſmall Iſland, ſeven Leagues Eaſt from the Watering Bay.* Laphao Bay. *How the A. was treated by the* Portugueze *there. Deſigns of making further Searches upon and about the Iſland.* Port Seſial. *Return to* Babao *in* Copang Bay. *The A.'s Entertainment at the Fort of* Concordia. *His Stay ſeven Weeks at* Babao.

I Had ſpent about 5 Weeks in ranging off and on the Coaſt of *New-Holland*, a Length of about 300 Leagues: and had put in at 3 ſeveral Places, to ſee what there might be thereabouts worth diſcovering; and at the ſame Time to recruit my Stock of freſh Water and Proviſions for the further Diſcoveries I purpoſed to attempt on the *Terra Auſtralis*. This large and hitherto almoſt unknown Tract of Land is ſituated ſo very advantageouſly in the richeſt Climates of the World, the *Torrid* and *Temperate Zones*; having in it eſpecially all the Advantages of the *Torrid Zone*, as being known to reach from the *Equator* it ſelf (within a Degree) to the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and beyond it; that

An. 1699. that in coaſting round it, which I deſign'd by this Voyage, if poſſible; I could not but hope to meet with ſome fruitful Lands, Continent or Iſlands, or both, productive of any of the rich Fruits, Drugs, or Spices, (perhaps Minerals alſo, *&c.*) that are in the other Parts of the *Torrid Zone*, under equal Parallels of Latitude; at leaſt a Soil and Air capable of ſuch, upon tranſplanting them hither, and Cultivation. I meant alſo to make as diligent a Survey as I could, of the ſeveral ſmaller Iſlands, Shores, Capes, Bays, Creeks, and Harbours, fit as well for Shelter as Defence, upon fortifying them; and of the Rocks and Shoals, the Soundings, Tides, and Currents, Winds and Weather, Variation, *&c.* Whatever might be beneficial for Navigation, Trade or Settlement; or be of uſe to any who ſhould proſecute the ſame Deſigns hereafter; to whom it might be ſerviceable to have ſo much of their Work done to their Hands; which they might advance and perfect by their own repeated Experiences. As there is no Work of this Kind brought to Perfection at once, I intended eſpecially to obſerve what Inhabitants I ſhould meet with, and to try to win them over to ſomewhat of Traffick and uſeful Intercourſe, as there might be Commodities among any of them that might be fit for Trade or Manufacture, or any found in which they might be employed. Though as to the *New Hollanders* hereabouts, by the Experience I had had of their Neighbours formerly, I expected no great Matters from them.

With ſuch Views as theſe, I ſet out at firſt from *England*; and would, according to the Method I propoſed formerly [Vol. I.] have gone Weſtward, through the *Magellanick* Streight, or round *Terra del Fuego* rather, that I might have begun my Diſcoveries upon the Eaſtern and leaſt known Side of the *Terra Auſtralis*. But that way 'twas not poſſible for me to go, by Reaſon of the Time of Year in which

I came

I came out; for I muſt have been compaſſing the South of *America* in a very high Latitude, in the Depth of the Winter there. I was therefore neceſſitated to go Eaſtward by the *Cape* of *Good Hope*; and when I ſhould be paſt it, 'twas requiſite I ſhould keep in a pretty high Latitude, to avoid the general Trade-winds that would be againſt me, and to have the Benefit of the variable Winds: By all which I was in a Manner unavoidably determin'd to fall in firſt with thoſe Parts of *New Holland* I have hitherto been deſcribing. For ſhould it be ask'd why at my firſt making that Shore, I did not coaſt it to the Southward, and that way try to get round to the Eaſt of *New Holland* and *New Guinea*; I confeſs I was not for ſpending my Time more than was neceſſary in the higher Latitudes; as knowing that the Land there could not be ſo well worth the diſcovering, as the Parts that lay nearer the Line, and more directly under the Sun. Beſides, at the Time when I ſhould come firſt on *New Holland*, which was early in the Spring, I muſt, had I ſtood Southward, have had for ſome Time a great deal of Winter-weather, increaſing in Severity, though not in Time, and in a Place altogether unknown; which my Men, who were heartleſs enough to the Voyage at beſt, would never have born, after ſo long a Run as from *Brazil* hither. An. 1699.

For theſe Reaſons therefore I choſe to coaſt along to the Northward, and ſo to the Eaſt, and ſo thought to come round by the South of *Terra Auſtralis* in my Return back, which ſhould be in the Summer-ſeaſon there: And this Paſſage back alſo I now thought I might poſſibly be able to ſhorten, ſhould it appear, at my getting to the Eaſt Coaſt of *New Guinea*, that there is a Channel there coming out into theſe Seas, as I now ſuſpected near *Roſemary Iſland*: Unleſs the high Tides and great Indraught thereabout ſhould be occaſion'd by the Mouth of ſome large River; which hath often low

Lands

An. 1699. Lands on each Side of its Oulet, and many Iſlands and Sholes lying at its Entrance. But I rather thought it a Channel or Streight, than a River: And I was afterwards confirmed in this Opinion, when by coaſting *New Guinea*, I found that other Parts of this great Tract of *Terra Auſtralis*, which had hitherto been repreſented as the Shore of a Continent, were certainly Iſlands; and 'tis probably the ſame with *New Holland*: Though for Reaſons I ſhall afterwards ſhew, I could not return by the way I propos'd to my ſelf, to fix the Diſcovery. All that I had now ſeen from the Latitude of 27 d. South to 25, which is *Shark's Bay*; and again from thence to *Roſemary Iſlands*, and about the Latitude of 20; ſeems to be nothing but Ranges of pretty large Iſlands againſt the Sea, whatever might be behind them to the Eaſtward, whether Sea or Land, Continent or Iſlands.

But to proceed with my Voyage. Though the Land I had ſeen as yet, was not very inviting, being but barren towards the Sea, and affording me neither freſh Water, nor any great Store of other Refreſhments, nor ſo much as a fit Place for careening; yet I ſtood out to Sea again, with Thoughts of coaſting ſtill along Shore (as near as I could) to the North Eaſtward, for the further Diſcovery of it: Perſwading my ſelf, that at leaſt the Place I anchor'd at in my *Voyage round the World*, in the Latitude of 16 deg. 15 min. from which I was not now far diſtant, would not fail to afford me ſweet Water upon digging, as it did then; for the brackiſh Water I had taken in here, though it ſerv'd tolerably well for boiling, was yet not very wholſome.

With theſe Intentions I put to Sea on the 5th of *September* 1699, with a gentle Gale, ſounding all the way; but was quickly induc'd to alter my Deſign. For I had not been out above a Day, but I found that the Sholes among which I was engaged all

all the while on the Coaſt, and was like to be en- *An.* 1699. gag'd in, would make it a very tedious Thing to ſail along by the Shore, or to put in where I might have occaſion. I therefore edged farther off to Sea, and ſo deepned the Water from 11 to 32 Fathom. The next Day, being *September* the 6th, we could but juſt diſcern the Land, though we had then no more than about 30 Fathom, uncertain Soundings; For even while we were out of Sight of Land, we had once but 7 Fathom, and had alſo great and uncertain Tides whirling about, that made me afraid to go near a Coaſt ſo ſhallow, where we might be ſoon a-ground, and yet have but little Wind to bring us off: For ſhould a Ship be near a Shoal, ſhe might be hurl'd upon it unavoidably by a ſtrong Tide, unleſs there ſhould be a good Wind to work her and keep her off. Thus alſo on the 7th Day we ſaw no Land, though our Water decreas'd again to 26 Fathom; for we had deepned it, as I ſaid, to 30.

This Day we ſaw two Water-ſnakes, different in Shape from ſuch as we had formerly ſeen. The one was very ſmall, though long; the other long and as big as a Man's Leg, having a red Head; which I never ſaw any have, before or ſince. We had this Day, Lat. 16 d. 9 m. by Obſervation.

I was by this Time got to the North of the Place I had thought to have put in at, where I dug Wells in my former Voyage; and though I knew by the Experience I had of it then, that there was a deep Entrance in thither from the Eaſtward; yet by the Shoals I had hitherto found ſo far ſtretcht on this Coaſt, I was afraid I ſhould have the ſame Trouble to coaſt all along afterwards beyond that Place: And beſides the Danger of running almoſt continually amongſt Shoals on a ſtrange Shore, and where the Tides were ſtrong and high; I began to bethink my ſelf, that a great Part of my Time muſt have been

An. 1699. been ſpent in being about a Shore I was already almoſt weary off, which I might employ with greater Satisfaction to my Mind, and better Hopes of Succeſs in going forward to *New Guinea.* Add to this the particular Danger I ſhould have been in upon a Lee-Shore, ſuch as is here deſcrib'd, when the North-Weſt Monſoon ſhould once come in; the ordinary Seaſon of which was not now far off, though this Year it ſtaid beyond the common Seaſon; and it comes on ſtorming at firſt, with Tornadoes, violent Guſts, *&c.* Wherefore quitting the Thoughts of putting in again at *New Holland,* I reſolv'd to ſteer away for the Iſland *Timor*; where, beſides getting freſh Water, I might probably expect to be furniſhed with Fruits, and other Refreſhments to recruit my Men, who began to droop; ſome of them being already to my great Grief, afflicted with the Scurvy, which was likely to increaſe upon them and diſable them, and was promoted by the brackiſh Water they took in laſt for boiling their Oatmeal. 'Twas now alſo towards the latter End of the dry Seaſon; when I might not probably have found Water ſo plentifully upon digging at that Part of *New Holland,* as when I was there before in the wet Seaſon. And then, conſidering the Time alſo that I muſt neceſſarily ſpend in getting in to the Shore, through ſuch Sholes as I expected to meet with; or in going about to avoid them; and in digging of Wells when I ſhould come thither: I might very well hope to get to *Timor,* and find freſh Water there, as ſoon as I could expect to get it at *New Holland*; and with leſs Trouble and Danger.

On the 8th of *September* therefore, ſhaping our Courſe for *Timor,* we were in Lat. 15 d. 37 m. We had 26 Fathom, coarſe Sand; and we ſaw one Whale. We found them lying moſt commonly near the Shore, or in Shoal Water. This Day we alſo

alſo ſaw ſome ſmall white Clouds; the firſt that *An.* 1699. we had ſeen ſince we came out of *Shark*'s Bay. This was one Sign of the Approach of the North-North-Weſt Monſoon. Another Sign was the ſhifting of the Winds; for from the Time of our coming to our laſt Anchoring place, the Sea-Breezes which before were Eaſterly and very ſtrong, had been whiffling about and changing gradually from the Eaſt to the North, and thence to the Weſt, blowing but faintly, and now hanging moſtly in ſome Point of the Weſt. This Day the Winds were at South-Weſt by Weſt, blowing very faint; and the 9th Day we had the Wind at North-Weſt by North, but then pretty freſh; and we ſaw the Clouds riſing more and thicker in the North-Weſt. This Night at 12 we lay by for a ſmall low ſandy Iſland, which I reckoned my ſelf not far from. The next Morning at Sun-riſing we ſaw it from the Top-maſt-head, right a-head of us; and at Noon were up within a Mile of it: When, by a good Obſervation, I found it to lye in 13 d. 55 m. I have mentioned it in my firſt Vol. pag. 461. but my Account then made it to lye in 13 d. 50 m. We had Abundance of Boobies and *Man of War* Birds flying about us all the Day; eſpecially when we came near the Iſland; which had alſo Abundance of them upon it; though it was but a little Spot of Sand, ſcarce a Mile round.

I did not anchor here, nor ſend my Boat aſhore; there being no appearance of getting any Thing on that Spot of Sand, beſides Birds that were good for little: Though had I not been in haſte, I would have taken ſome of them. So I made the beſt of my way to *Timor*; and on the 11th in the Afternoon we ſaw 10 ſmall Land-birds, about the Bigneſs of Larks, that flew away North Weſt. The 13th we ſaw a great many Sea-ſnakes. One of theſe, of which I ſaw great Numbers and Variety

An. 1699 in this Voyage, was large, and all black: I never ſaw ſuch another for his Colour.

We had now had for ſome Days ſmall Gales, from the South-South-Weſt to the North-North-Weſt, and the Sky ſtill more cloudy eſpecially in the Mornings and Evenings. The 14th it look'd very black in the North-Weſt all the Day; and a little before Sun-ſet we ſaw, to our great Joy, the Tops of the high Mountains of *Timor*, peeping out of the Clouds, which had before covered them, as they did ſtill the lower Parts.

We were now running directly towards the Middle of the Iſland, on the South-ſide: But I was in ſome doubt whether I ſhould run down along Shore on this South-ſide towards the Eaſt-end; or paſs about the Weſt-end, and ſo range along on the North-ſide, and go that way towards the Eaſt-end: But as the Winds were now Weſterly, I thought it beſt to keep on the South-ſide, till I ſhould ſee how the Weather would prove; For, as the Iſland lies, if the Weſterly Winds continued and grew tempeſtuous, I ſhould be under the Lee of it, and have ſmooth Water, and ſo could go along Shore more ſafely and eaſily on this South-ſide: I could ſooner alſo run to the Eaſt-end, where there is the beſt Shelter, as being ſtill more under the Lee of the Iſland when thoſe Winds blow. Or if, on the other Side, the Winds ſhould come about again to the Eaſtward, I could but turn back again, (as I did afterwards;) and paſſing about the Weſt-end, could there proſecute my Search on the North-ſide of the Iſland for Water, or Inhabitants, or a good Harbour, or whatever might be uſeful to me. For both Sides of the Iſland were hitherto alike to me, being wholly unacquainted here; only as I had ſeen it at a Diſtance in my former Voyage. [*See* Vol. I. pag. 460.]

I had

N.° 1

Thus Shews Part of the Iſl. of Timor Lat: 9. 44 Diſt. 5 L.

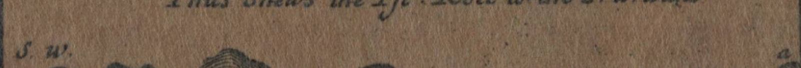
N.° 2.

Thus Shews the Land in Lat: 9. 26 Diſt: 1 L.

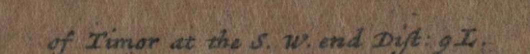
N.° 3. Thus Shews the Land in Lat: 9. 26 Diſt: 1 L.

N.° 4

Thus Shews the Iſl: Rote to the S. W. ward



of Timor at the S. W. end Diſt: 9 L.



N.° 5 Thus Shews Timor and the Iſl: Anamabao apering in one Diſt: 10 L. the letter T Shews the goeing in between ye two Iſl.

I had heard alſo, that there were both *Dutch* and *An.* 1699.
Portugueze Settlements on this Iſland; but whereabouts, I knew not: However, I was reſolved to ſearch about till I found, either one of theſe Settlements, or Water in ſome other place.

It was now almoſt Night, and I did not care to run near the Land in the dark, but clapt on a Wind, and ſtood off and on till the next Morning, being *September* 15th, when I ſteered in for the Iſland, which now appear'd very plain, being high, double and treble Land, very remarkable, on whatever Side you view it. *See a Sight of it in* 2 *Parts, Table V.* N°. 1. *aa.* At 3 in the Afternoon we anchored in 14 Fathom, ſoft black oaſy Ground, about a Mile from the Shore. *See* 2 *Sights more of the Coaſt, in Table V.* N°. 2, 3. *and the Iſland it ſelf* in the *Particular Map*; which I have here inſerted, to ſhew the Courſe of the Voyage from hence to the Eaſtward; as the *General Map*, ſet before the Title *Vol. III. Par. I.* ſhews the Courſe of the whole Voyage. But in making the *Particular Map*, I choſe to begin only with *Timor*, that I might not, by extending it too far, be forced to contract the Scale too much among the Iſlands, *&c.* of the *New Guinea* Coaſt; which I chiefly deſigned it for.

The Land by the Sea, on this South-ſide, is low and ſandy, and full of tall Streight-bodied Trees like Pines, for about 200 Yards inwards from the Shore. Beyond that, further in towards the Mountains, for a Breadth of about 3 Miles more or leſs, there is a Tract of ſwampy Mangrovy Land, which runs all along between the ſandy Land of the Shore on one Side of it, and the Feet of the Mountains on the other. And this low Mangrovy Land is overflown every Tide of Flood, by the Water that flows into it through ſeveral Mouths or Openings in the outer ſandy Skirt againſt the Sea.

An. 1699. We came to an Anchor right againſt one of theſe Openings; and preſently I went in my Boat to ſearch for freſh Water, or get Speech of the Natives; for we ſaw Smoaks, Houſes, and Plantations againſt the Sides of the Mountains, not far from us. It was ebbing Water before we got aſhore, though the Water was ſtill high enough to float us in without any great Trouble. After we were within the Mouth, we found a large Salt-Water Lake, which we hoped might bring us up through the Mangroves to the faſt Land: But before we went further, I went aſhore on the ſandy Land by the Sea-ſide, and look'd about me; but ſaw there no Sign of freſh Water. Within the ſandy Bank, the Water forms a large Lake: Going therefore into the Boat again, we rowed up the Lake towards the firm Land, where no doubt there was freſh Water, could we come at it. We found many Branches of the Lake entring within the Mangrove Land, but not beyond it. Of theſe we left ſome on the Right-hand, and ſome on the Left, ſtill keeping in the biggeſt Channel; which ſtill grew ſmaller, and at laſt ſo narrow, that we could go no farther, ending among the Swamps and Mangroves. We were then within a Mile of ſome Houſes of the *Indian* Inhabitants, and the firm Land by the Sides of the Hills; But the Mangroves thus ſtopping our way, we return'd as we came: But it was almoſt dark before we reach'd the Mouth of the Creek. 'Twas with much ado that we got out of it again; for it was now low Water, and there went a rough ſhort Sea on the Bar; which, however, we paſt over without any Damage, and went aboard.

The next Morning at five we weighed, and ſtood along Shore to the Eaſtward, making uſe of the Sea and Land-Breezes. We found the Sea-Breezes here from the S. S. E. to the S. S. W. the Land-Breezes from the N. to the N. E. We coaſted along about

about 20 Leagues, and found it all a ſtreight, bold, even Shore, without Points, Creeks or Inlets for a Ship: And there is no anchoring till within a Mile or a Mile and an half of the Shore. We ſaw ſcarce any Opening fit for our Boats; and the faſt Land was ſtill barricado'd with Mangroves: So that here was no hope to get Water; nor was it likely that there ſhould be hereabouts any *European* Settlement, ſince there was no Sign of a Harbour. *An. 1699.*

The Land appear'd pleaſant enough to the Eye: For the Sides and Tops of the Mountains were cloath'd with Woods mix'd with Savannahs; and there was a Plantation of the *Indian* Natives, where we ſaw the Coco-Nuts growing, and could have been glad to have come at ſome of them. In the Draught I had with me, a Shoal was laid down hereabouts; but I ſaw nothing of it, going, or coming; and ſo have taken no Notice of it in my Map.

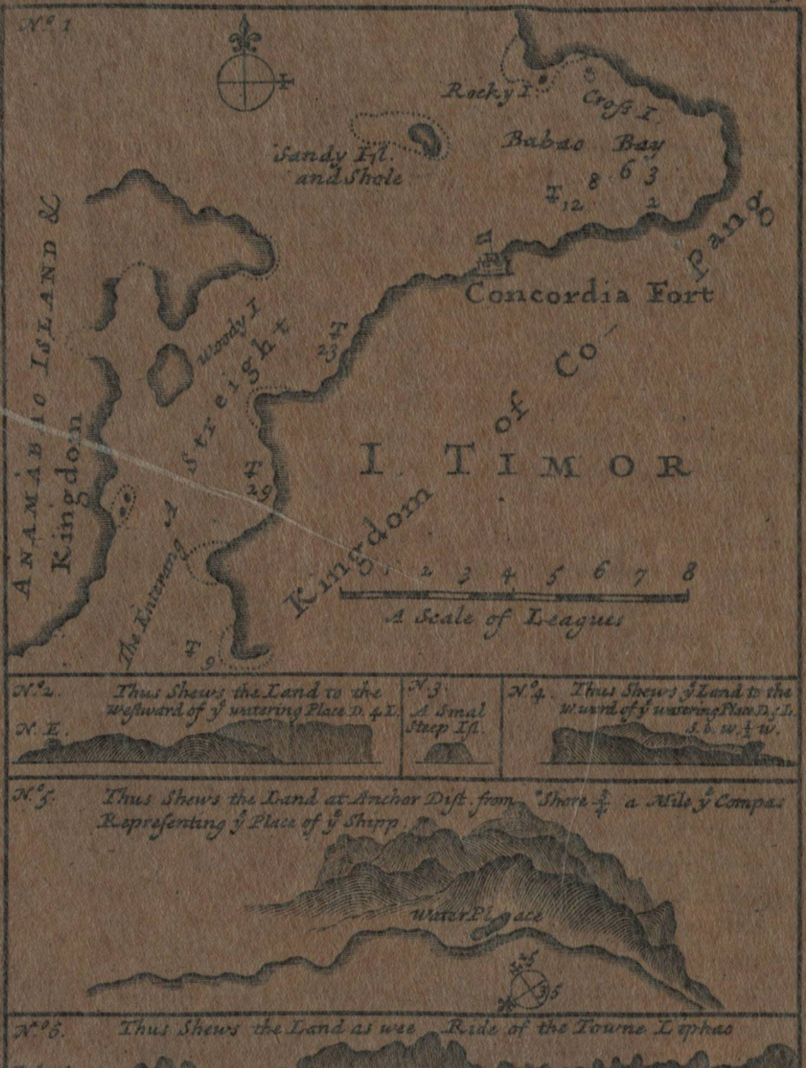
Weary of running thus fruitleſsly along the South-ſide of the Iſland to the Eaſtward, I reſolv'd to return the way I came; and compaſſing the Weſt-end of the Iſland, make a Search along the North-ſide of it. The rather, becauſe the North-North-Weſt Monſoon, which I had deſign'd to be ſhelter'd from by coming the way I did, did not ſeem to be near at Hand, as the ordinary Seaſon of them required; but on the contrary I found the Winds returning again to the South-Eaſtward; and the Weather was fair, and ſeem'd likely to hold ſo; and conſequently the North-North-Weſt Monſoon was not like to come in yet. I conſidered therefore that by going to the North-ſide of the Iſland, I ſhould there have the ſmooth Water, as being the Lee-ſide as the Winds ſnow were; and hoped to have better riding at Anchor or Landing on that Side, than I could expect here, where the Shore was ſo lined with Mangroves.

An. 1699. Accordingly, the 18th about Noon I altered my Courſe, and ſteered back again towards the South-Weſt-end of the Iſland. This Day we ſtruck a Dolphin; and the next Day ſaw two more, but ſtruck none: We alſo ſaw a Whale.

In the Evening we ſaw the Iſland *Rotee*, and another Iſland to the South of it, not ſeen in my Map; both lying near the South-Weſt-end of *Timor*. On both theſe Iſlands we ſaw Smoaks by Day, and Fires by Night, as we had ſeen on *Timor* ever ſince we fell in with it. I was told afterwards by the *Portugueze*, that they had Sugar-works on the Iſland *Rotee*; but I knew nothing of that now; and the Coaſt appearing generally dry and barren, only here and there a Spot of Trees, I did not attempt anchoring there, but ſtood over again to the *Timor* Coaſt.

September the 21ſt, in the Morning, being near *Timor*, I ſaw a pretty large Opening, which immediately I entred with my Ship, ſounding as I went in: But had no Ground till I came within the Eaſt Point of the Mouth of the Opening, where I anchored in 9 Fathom, a League from the Shore. The Diſtance from the Eaſt-ſide to the Weſt-ſide of this Opening, was about 5 Leagues. But whereas I thought this was only an Inlet or large Sound that ran a great way into the Iſland *Timor*, I found afterwards that it was a Paſſage between the Weſt End of *Timor* and another ſmall Iſland called *Anamabao* or *Anabao*: Into which Miſtake I was led by my Sea-Chart, which repreſented both Sides of the Opening as Parts of the ſame Coaſt, and called all of it *Timor*: *See all this rectified, and a View of the whole Paſſage, as I found it, in a ſmall Map I have made of it. Table VI.* Nº. 1.

I deſigned to ſail into this Opening till I ſhould come to firm Land; for the Shore was all ſet thick with Mangroves here by the Sea, on each Side; which


Nº 1
Rocky I.
Croſs I.
Sandy Iſl. and Shole
Babao Bay
Concordia Fort
ANAMABAO ISLAND & Kingdom
Woody I.
Streight
The Entering of
I. TIMOR
Kingdom of Copang
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
A Scale of Leagues
Nº 2. Thus Shews the Land to the Weſtward of yᵉ watering Place D. 4 L.
N. E.
Nº 3. A Smal Steep Iſl.
Nº 4. Thus Shews yᵉ Land to the W.ward of yᵉ watering Place D. 5 L.
S. b. W. ½ W.
Nº 5. Thus Shews the Land at Anchor Diſt. from yᵉ Shore ¾ a Mile yᵉ Compas Repreſenting yᵉ Place of yᵉ Shipp
Water Place
Nº 6. Thus Shews the Land as wee Ride of the Towne Laphao
E. b. N.
about ½ a Mile from the Shore a breſt of
S. E. b. E.
S.
the Towne
W. S. W.

which were very green, as were alſo other Trees *An.* 1699
more within Land. We had now but little Wind; therefore I ſent my Boat away, to ſound, and to let me know by Signs what Depth of Water they met with, if under 8 Fathom; but if more, I order'd them to go on, and make no Signs. At 11 that Morning, having a pretty freſh Gale, I weighed, and made ſail after my Boat; but edg'd over more to the Weſt Shore, becauſe I ſaw many ſmaller Openings there, and was in Hopes to find a good Harbour where I might ſecure the Ship; for then I could with more Safety ſend my Boats to ſeek for freſh Water. I had not ſailed far before the Wind came to the South-Eaſt and blew ſo ſtrong, that I could not with Safety venture nearer that Side, it being a Lee-ſhore. Beſides, my Boat was on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Timor* Coaſt; for the other was, as I found afterwards, the *Anabao* Shore; and the great Opening I was now in, was the Streight between that Iſland and *Timor*; towards which I now tack'd and ſtood over. Taking up my Boat therefore, I ran under the *Timor* Side, and at 3 a Clock anchored in 29 Fathom, half a Mile from the Shore. That Part of the South-Weſt Point of *Timor*, where we anchored in the Morning, bore now South by Weſt, diſtance 3 Leagues: And another Point of the Iſland bore North-North-Eaſt, diſtance 2 Leagues.

Not long after, we ſaw a Sloop coming about the Point laſt mention'd, with *Dutch* Colours; which I found, upon ſending my Boat aboard, belonged to a *Dutch* Fort, (the only one they have in *Timor*) about 5 Leagues from hence, call'd *Concordia*. The Governour of the Fort was in the Sloop, and about 40 Soldiers with him. He appear'd to be ſomewhat ſurpriſed at our coming this way; which it ſeems is a Paſſage ſcarce known to any but themſelves; as he told the Men I ſent to him in my Boat. Neither

An. 1699. did he ſeem willing that we ſhould come near their Fort for Water. He ſaid alſo, that he did not know of any Water on all that Part of the Iſland, but only at the Fort; and that the Natives would kill us, if they met us aſhore. By the ſmall Arms my Men carried with them in the Boat, they took us to be Pirates, and would not eaſily believe the Account my Men gave them of what we were, and whence we came. They ſaid that about 2 Years before this, there had been a ſtout Ship of *French* Pirates here; and that after having been ſuffered to Water, and to refreſh themſelves, and been kindly uſed, they had on a ſudden gone among the *Indians*, Subjects of the Fort, and plunder'd them and burnt their Houſes. And the *Portugueze* here told us afterwards, that thoſe Pirates, whom they alſo had entertain'd, had burnt their Houſes, and had taken the *Dutch* Fort, (though the *Dutch* car'd not to own ſo much,) and had driven the Governour and Factory among the wild *Indians* their Enemies. The *Dutch* told my Men further, that they could not but think we had of ſeveral Nations (as is uſual with Pirate Veſſels) in our Ship, and particularly ſome *Dutch* Men, though all the Diſcourſe was in *French*; (for I had not one who could ſpeak *Dutch*:) Or elſe, ſince the common Draughts make no Paſſage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, but lay down both as one Iſland; they ſaid they ſuſpected we had plundered ſome *Dutch* Ship of their particular Draughts, which they are forbid to part with.

With thoſe Jealouſies the Sloop returned towards their Fort, and my Boat came back with this News to me: But I was not diſcouraged at this News; not doubting but I ſhould perſwade them better, when I ſhould come to talk with them. So the next Morning I weighed, and ſtood towards the Fort. The Winds were ſomewhat againſt us, ſo that we could not go very faſt, being obliged to tack 2 or

3 Times:

3 Times. And coming near the farther End of the Paſſage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, we ſaw many Houſes on each Side not far from the Sea, and ſeveral Boats lying by the Shore. The Land on both Sides was pretty high, appearing very dry and of a reddiſh Colour, but higheſt on the *Timor* Side. The Trees on either Side were but ſmall, the Woods thin, and in many Places the Trees were dry and withered. An. 1699.

The Iſland *Anamabao* or *Anabao*, is not very big, not exceeding 10 Leagues in length, and 4 in Breadth; yet it has 2 Kingdoms in it, *viz.* that of *Anamabao* on the Eaſt-ſide towards *Timor*, and the North-Eaſt-end; and that of *Anabao*, which contains the South-Weſt-end and the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland; but I know not which of them is biggeſt. The Natives of both are of the *Indian* kind, of a ſwarthy Copper-colour, with black lank Hair. Thoſe of *Anamabao* are in League with the *Dutch*, as theſe afterwards told me, and with the Natives of the Kingdom of *Copang* in *Timor*, over-againſt them, in which the *Dutch* Fort *Concordia* ſtands: But they are ſaid to be inveterate Enemies to their Neighbours of *Anabao*. Thoſe of *Anabao*, beſides managing their ſmall Plantations of Roots and a few Coco-nuts, do fiſh, ſtrike Turtle, and hunt Buffalo's; killing them with Swords, Darts, or Lances. But I know not how they get their Iron; I ſuppoſe, by Traffick with the *Dutch* or *Portugueze*, who ſend now and then a Sloop and trade thither, but well-arm'd; for the Natives would kill them, could they ſurprize them. They go always armed themſelves; And when they go a fiſhing or a hunting, they ſpend 4 or 5 Days or more in ranging about, before they return to their Habitation. We often ſaw them, after this, at theſe Employments; but they would not come near us. The Fiſh or Fleſh that they take, beſides what ſerves for preſent ſpending,

An. 1699 ſpending, they dry on a Barbacue or wooden Grate, ſtanding pretty high over the Fire, and ſo carry it home when they return. We came ſometimes afterwards to the Places where they had Meat thus a drying, but did not touch any of it.

But to proceed; I did not think to ſtop any where till I came near the Fort; which yet I did not ſee: But coming to the End of this Paſſage, I found that if I went any farther I ſhould be open again to the Sea. I therefore ſtood in cloſe to the Shore on the Eaſt-ſide, and anchored in 4 Fathom Water, ſandy Ground; a Point of Land ſtill hindring me from ſeeing the Fort. But I ſent my Boat to look about for it; and in a ſhort Time ſhe returned, and my Men told me they ſaw the Fort, but did not go near it; and that it was not above 4 or 5 Miles from hence. It being now late, I would not ſend my Boat thither till the next Morning: Mean while about 2 or 300 *Indians*, Neighbours of the Fort, and ſent probably from thence, came to the ſandy Bay juſt againſt the Ship; where they ſtaid all Night, and made good Fires. They were armed with Lances, Swords and Targets, and made a great Noiſe all the Night: We thought it was to ſcare us from landing, ſhould we attempt it: But we took little Notice of them.

The next Morning, being *September* the 23d, I ſent my Clerk aſhore in my Pinnace to the Governour, to ſatisfy him that we were *Engliſh* Men, and in the *King*'s Ship, and to ask Water of him; ſending a young Man with him, who ſpake *French*. My Clerk was with the Governour pretty early; and in Anſwer to his Queries about me, and my Buſineſs in theſe Parts, told him that I had the King of *England*'s Commiſſion, and deſired to ſpeak with him. He beckned to my Clerk to come aſhore; but as ſoon as he ſaw ſome ſmall Arms in the Stern-Sheets of the Boat, he commanded him into the Boat again,

gain, and would have him be gone. My Clerk ſolicited him that he would allow him to ſpeak with him; and at laſt the Governour conſented that he ſhould come aſhore; and ſent his Lieutenant and 3 Merchants, with a Guard of about a hundred of the Native *Indians* to receive him. My Clerk ſaid that we were in much want of Water, and hop'd they wou'd allow us to come to their Watering-place, and fill. But the Governour replied, that he had Orders not to ſupply any Ships but their own *Eaſt-India Company*; neither muſt they allow any *Europeans* to come the Way that we came; and wondred how we durſt come near their Fort. My Clerk anſwered him, that had we been Enemies, we muſt have come aſhore among them for Water: But, ſaid the Governour, you are come to inſpect into our Trade and Strength; and I will have you therefore be gone with all Speed. My Clerk anſwered him, that I had no ſuch Deſign, but, without coming nearer them, would be contented if the Governour would ſend Water on Board where we lay, about 2 Leagues from the Fort; and that I would make any reaſonable Satisfaction for it. The Governour ſaid that we ſhould have what Water we wanted, provided we came no nearer with the Ship: And ordered, that aſſoon as we pleaſed, we ſhould ſend our Boat full of empty Casks, and come to an Anchor with it off the Fort, till he ſent Slaves to bring the Casks aſhore, and fill them; for that none of our Men muſt come aſhore. The ſame Afternoon I ſent up my Boat as he had directed, with an Officer, and a preſent of ſome Beer for the Governour; which he would not accept of; but ſent me off about a Ton of Water. *An.* 1699.

On the 24th in the Morning I ſent the ſame Officer again in my Boat; and about Noon the Boat returned again with the two principal Merchants of the Factory, and the Lieutenant of the Fort;

for

Jan. 1699. for whoſe Security they had kept my Officer and one of my Boat's-crew as Hoſtages, confining them to the Governour's Garden all the Time: For they were very ſhy of truſting any of them to go into their Fort, as my Officer ſaid: Yet afterwards they were not ſhy of our Company; and I found that my Officer maliciouſly endeavour'd to make them ſhy of me. In the Even I gave the *Dutch* Officers that came aboard, the beſt Entertainment I could; and beſtowing ſome Preſents on them, ſent them back very well pleaſed; and my Officer and the other Man were returned to me. Next Morning I ſent my Boat aſhore again with the ſame Officer; who brought me word from the Governour, that we muſt pay 4 *Spaniſh* Dollars, for every Boat's-load of Water: But in this he ſpake falſly, as I underſtood afterwards from the Governour himſelf, and all his Officers, who proteſted to me that no ſuch Price was demanded, but left me to give the Slaves what I pleaſed for their Labour: The Governour being already better ſatisfied about me, then when my Clerk ſpoke to him, or than that Officer I ſent laſt would have cauſed him to be: For the Governour being a civil, genteel and ſenſible Man, was offended at the Officer for his being ſo induſtrious to miſrepreſent me. I received from the Governour a little Lamb, very fat; and I ſent him 2 of the *Guinea*-hens that I brought from St. *Jago*, of which there were none here.

I had now 11 Buts of Water on Board, having taken in 7 here, which I would have paid for, but that at preſent I was afraid to ſend my Boat aſhore again: For my Officer told me, among other of his Inventions, that there were more Guns mounted in the Fort, than when we firſt came; and that he did not ſee the Gentlemen that were aboard the Day before; intimating as if they were ſhy of us; and that the Governour was very rough with him: and I not

I not knowing to the contrary at preſent, conſulted *An. 1699.* with my other Officers what was beſt to be done; for by this the Governour ſhould ſeem to deſign to quarrel with us. All my other Officers thought it natural to infer ſo much, and that it was not ſafe to ſend the Boat aſhore any more, leſt it ſhould be ſeiz'd on; but that it was beſt to go away, and ſeek more Water where we could find it. For having now (as I ſaid) 11 Buts aboard; and the Land being promiſing this way, I did not doubt finding Water in a ſhort Time. But my Officer who occaſion'd theſe Fears in us by his own Forgeries, was himſelf for going no further; having a Mind, as far as I could perceive, to make every Thing in the Voyage, to which he ſhew'd himſelf averſe, ſeem as croſs and diſcouraging to my Men as poſſible, that he might haſten our Return; being very negligent and backward in moſt Buſineſſes I had occaſion to employ him in; doing nothing well or willingly, though I did all I could to win him to it. He was alſo induſtrious to ſtir up the Sea-men to Mutiny; telling them, among other Things, that any *Dutch* Ship might lawfully take us in theſe Seas; but I knew better, and avoided every Thing that could give juſt Offence.

The reſt of my Officers therefore being reſolved to go from hence, and having bought ſome Fiſh of ſome *Anamabeans*, who, ſeeing our Ship, came purpoſely to ſell ſome, paſſing to and fro every Day; I ſail'd away on the 26th about 5 in the Afternoon. We paſs'd along between a ſmall low ſandy Iſland (over againſt the Fort,) full of Bays and pretty high Trees; ſounding as we went along; and had from 25 to 35 Fathom, eaſy Ground. *See the little Map of this Paſſage, Table VI. N°. 1.*

The 27th in the Morning we anchored in the Middle of the Bay, called *Copang* Bay, in 12 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, about 4 Leagues above the *Dutch* Fort.

An. 1699. Fort. Their Sloop was riding by the Fort, and in the Night fired a Gun; but for what Reaſon I know not: and the Governour ſaid afterwards, 'twas the Skipper's own doing, without his Order. Preſently after we had anchored, I went in the Pinnace to ſearch about the Bay for Water, but found none. Then, returning a-board, I weighed, and ran down to the North-Entrance of the Bay, and at 7 in the Evening anchored again, in 37 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, cloſe by the ſandy Iſland, and about 4 Leagues from the *Dutch* Fort. The 28th I ſent both my Boats aſhore on the ſandy Iſland, to cut Wood; and by Noon they both came back laden. In the Afternoon I ſent my Pinnace aſhore on the North Coaſt or Point of *Copang* Bay, which is call'd *Babao*. Late in the Night they returned, and told me that they ſaw great Tracks of Buffalo's there, but none of the Buffalo's themſelves; neither did they find any freſh Water. They alſo ſaw ſome green Turtle in the Sea, and one Alligator.

The 29th I went out of *Copang* Bay, deſigning to Coaſt it along Shore on the North-ſide of *Timor* to the Eaſtward; as well to ſeek for Water, as alſo to acquaint my ſelf with the Iſland, and to ſearch for the *Portugueze* Settlements; which we were informed were about forty Leagues to the Eaſtward of this Place.

We coaſted along Shore with Land and Sea-Breezes. The Land by the Shore was of a moderate height, with high and very remarkable Hills farther within the Country; their Sides all ſpotted with Woods and Savannahs. But theſe on the Mountains Sides appeared of a ruſty Colour not ſo pleaſant and flouriſhing as thoſe that we ſaw on the South-ſide of the Iſland; for the Trees ſeemed to be ſmall and withering; and the Graſs in the Savannahs alſo look'd dry, as if it wanted Moiſture. But in the Valleys, and by the Sea-ſide, the Trees look'd

here alſo more green. Yet we ſaw no good Anchoring-place, or Opening, that gave us any Incouragement to put in; till the 30th Day in the Afternoon. *An.* 1699

We were then running along Shore, at about 4 Leagues diſtance, with a moderate Sea-breeze; when we opened a pretty deep Bay, which appeared to be a good Road to anchor in. There were two large Valleys, and one ſmaller one, which deſcending from the Mountains came all into one Valley by the Sea-ſide againſt this Bay, which was full of tall green Trees. I preſently ſtood in with the Ship, till within two Leagues of the Shore; and then ſent in my Pinnace commanded by my chief Mate, whoſe great Care, Fidelity, and Diligence, I was well aſſured of; ordering him to ſeek for freſh Water; and if he found any, to ſound the Bay, and bring me Word what anchoring there was; and to make haſte aboard.

As ſoon as they were gone, I ſtood off a little, and lay by. The Day was now far ſpent; and therefore it was late before they got aſhore with the Boat; ſo that they did not come aboard again that Night. Which I was much concern'd at; becauſe in the Evening, when the Sea-Breeze was done and the Weather calm, I perceived the Ship to drive back again to the Weſtward. I was not yet acquainted with the Tides here; for I had hitherto met with no ſtrong Tides about the Iſland, and ſcarce any running in a Stream, to ſet me along Shore either way. But after this Time, I had pretty much of them; and found at preſent the Flood ſet to the Eaſtward, and the Ebb to the Weſtward. The Ebb (with which I was now carried) ſets very ſtrong, and runs 8 or 9 Hours. The Flood runs but weak, and at moſt laſts not above 4 hours; and this too is perceived only near the Shore; where checking the Ebb, it ſwells the Seas, and makes the Water riſe in the

Bays

An. 1699. Bays and Rivers 8 or 9 Foot. I was afterwards credibly informed by ſome *Portugueze*, that the Current runs always to the Weſtward in the Mid-Channel between this Iſland and thoſe that face it in a Range to the North of it, *viz. Miſicomba* (or *Omba*) *Pintare, Laubana, Ende*, &c.

We were driven 4 Leagues back again, and took particular Notice of a Point of Land that looked like *Flamborough-head*, when we were either to the Eaſt or Weſt of it; and near the Shore it appeared like an Iſland. Four or five Leagues to the Eaſt of this Point, is another very remarkable bluff Point, which is on the Weſt-ſide of the Bay that my Boat was in. *See two Sights of this Land, Table VI.* N°. II. III. We could not ſtem the Tide, till about 3 a Clock in the Afternoon; when the Tide running with us, we ſoon got abreaſt of the Bay, and then ſaw a ſmall Iſland to the Eaſtward of us. *See a Sight of it, Table VI. N°. IV.* About 6 we anchored in the Bottom of the Bay, in 25 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, half a Mile from the Shore.

I made many falſe Fires in the Night, and now and then fired a Gun, that my Boat might find me; but to no Purpoſe. In the Morning I found my ſelf driven again by the Tide of Ebb 3 or 4 Leagues to the Weſtward of the Place where I left my Boat. I had ſeveral Men looking out for her: but could not get Sight of her: Beſides, I continued ſtill driving to the Weſtward; for we had but little Wind, and that againſt us. But by 10 a Clock in the Morning we had the Comfort of ſeeing the Boat; and at 11 ſhe came aboard, bringing 2 Barrecoes of very good Water.

The Mate told me there was good Anchoring cloſe by the Watering-place; but that there ran a very ſtrong Tide, which near the Shore made ſeveral Races; ſo that they found much Danger in getting aſhore

aſhore, and were afraid to come off again in the Night, becauſe of the Riplings the Tide made. *An.* 1699

We had now the Sea-breeze, and ſteered away for this Bay; but could hardly ſtemm the Tide, till about 3 in the Afternoon; when the Tide being turned with us, we went along briskly, and about 6 anchored in the Bay, in 25 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, half a Mile from the Shore.

The next Morning I went aſhore to fill Water, and before Night ſent aboard 8 Tons. We fill'd it out of a large Pond within 90 Paces of the Sea. It look'd pale, but was very good, and boiled Peaſe well. I ſaw the Tract of an *Alligator* here. Not far from the Pond, we found the Rudder of a *Malayan* Proe, 3 great Jars in a ſmall Shed ſet up againſt a Tree, and a Barbacue whereon there had been Fiſh and Fleſh of Buffaloes dreſt, the Bones lying but a little from it.

In 3 Days we fill'd about twenty ſix Tun of Water, and then had on Board about 30 Ton in all. The 2 following Days we ſpent in Fiſhing with the Saine, and the firſt Morning caught as many as ſerved all my Ship's Company: But afterwards we had not ſo good Succeſs. The reſt of my Men, which could be ſpared from the Ship, I ſent out; Some with the Carpenter's Mate, to cut Timber for my Boats, *&c.* Theſe went always guarded with 3 or 4 armed Men to ſecure them: I ſhewed them what Wood was fitting to cut for our Uſe, eſpecially the Calabaſh and Maho; I ſhewed them alſo the manner of ſtripping the Maho-bark, and of making therewith Thread, Twine, Ropes, *&c.* Others were ſent out a Fowling; who brought Home Pidgeons, Parrots, Cackatoos, *&c.* I was always with one Party or other, my ſelf; eſpecially with the Carpenters, to haſten them to get what they could, that we might be gone from hence.

An. 1699. Our Water being full, I ſail'd from hence *October the* 6th about 4 in the Afternoon, deſigning to coaſt along Shore to the Eaſtward, till I came to the *Portugueze* Settlements. By the next Morning we were driven 3 or 4 Leagues to the Weſt of the Bay; but in the Afternoon, having a faint Sea-breeze, we got again abreaſt of it. It was the 11th Day at Noon before we got as far as the ſmall Iſland before-mentioned, which lies about 7 Leagues to the Eaſt of the Watering Bay: For what we gained in the Afternoon by the Benefit of the Sea-breezes we loſt again in the Evenings and Mornings, while it was calm, in the Interval of the Breezes. But this Day the Sea-breeze blowing freſher than ordinary, we paſt by the Iſland and run before Night about 7 Leagues to the Eaſt of it.

This Iſland is not half a Mile long, and not above 100 Yards in breadth, and look'd juſt like a Barn, when we were by it: It is pretty high, and may be ſeen from a Ship's Topmaſt-head about 10 Leagues. The Top, and Part of the Sides, are covered with Trees, and it is about 3 Leagues from *Timor*; 'tis about Mid-way between the Watering-place and the *Portugueze* firſt and main Settlement by the Shore.

In the Night we were again driven back toward the Iſland, 3 Leagues: But the 12th Day, having a pretty briſk Sea-breeze, we coaſted along Shore; and ſeeing a great many Houſes by the Sea, I ſtood in with my Ship till I was within 2 Miles of them, and then ſent in my Boat, and lay by till it returned. I ſent an Officer to command the Boat; and a *Portugueze* Seaman that I brought from *Brazil*, to ſpeak with the Men that we ſaw on the Bay; there being a great many of them, both Foot and Horſe. I could not tell what Officer there might be amongſt them; but I ordered my Officer to tell the Chief of them that we were *Engliſh*, and came hither for Re-freſhment.

freſhment. As ſoon as the Boat came aſhore, and the Inhabitants were informed who we were, they were very glad, and ſent me Word that I was welcome, and ſhould have any thing that the Iſland afforded; and that I muſt run a little farther about a ſmall Point, where I ſhould ſee more Houſes; and that the Men would ſtand on the Bay, right againſt the Place where I muſt anchor. With this News the Boat immediately returned; adding withal, that the Governour lived about 7 Miles up in the Country; and that the chief Perſon here was a Lieutenant, who deſired me, as ſoon as the Ship was at Anchor, to ſend aſhore one of my Officers to go to the Governour, and certify him of our Arrival. I preſently made Sail towards the Anchoring-place, and at 5 a Clock anchored in *Laphao* Bay, in 20 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, over againſt the Town. A Deſcription of which, and of the *Portugueze* Settlement there, ſhall be given in the following Chapter. *An.* 1699.

Aſſoon as I came to Anchor, I ſent my Boat aſhore with my ſecond Mate, to go to the Governour. The Lieutenant that lived here, had provided Horſes and Guides for him, and ſent 4 Soldiers with him for his Guard, and, while he was abſent, treated my Men with Arack at his own Houſe, where he and ſome others of the Townſmen ſhew'd them many broad thin Pieces of Gold; telling them that they had Plenty of that Metal, and would willingly traffick with them for any Sort of *European* Commodities. About 11 a Clock my Mate returned on Board, and told me he had been in the Country, and was kindly received by the Gentleman he went to wait upon; who ſaid we were welcome, and ſhould have any thing the Iſland afforded; and that he was not himſelf the Governour, but only a Deputy. He asked why we did not ſalute their Fort when we anchored; My Mate anſwer'd, that we ſaw no Co-

An. 1699 lours flying, and therefore did not know there was any Fort till he came aſhore and ſaw the Guns; and if we had known that there was a Fort, yet that we could not have given any Salute till we knew that they would anſwer it with the like Number of Guns. The Deputy ſaid, it was very well; and that he had but little Powder; and therefore would gladly buy ſome of us, if we had any to ſpare; which my Mate told him, we had not.

The 13th the Deputy ſent me aboard a Preſent of 2 young Buffaloes, 6 Goats, 4 Kids, 140 Coco-nuts, 300 ripe Mangoes, and 6 ripe Jacks. This was all very acceptable; and all the Time we lay here, we had freſh Proviſion, and Plenty of Fruits; ſo that thoſe of my Men that were ſick of the Scurvy, ſoon recover'd and grew luſty. I ſtaid here till the 22d, went aſhore ſeveral Times, and once purpoſely to ſee the Deputy; who came out of the Country alſo on purpoſe to ſee and talk with me. And then indeed there were Gūns fired for Salutes, both aboard my Ship and at the Fort. Our Inverview was in a ſmall Church, which was fill'd with the better Sort of People; the poorer Sort thronging on the Outſide, and looking in upon us: For the Church had no Wall but at the Eaſt-end; the Sides and the Weſt-end being open, ſaving only that it had Boards about 3 or 4 Foot high from the Ground. I ſaw but 2 white Men among them all; One was a *Padre* that came along with the Lieutenant; the other was an Inhabitant of the Town. The reſt were all Copper-colour'd, with black lank Hair. I ſtaid there about 2 Hours, and we ſpoke to each other by an Interpreter. I asked particularly about the Seaſons of the Year, and when they expected the North-North-Weſt Monſoon. The Deputy told me, that they expected the Wind to ſhift every Moment; and that ſome Years the North-North-Weſt Monſoon ſet in in *September*, but never

never failed to come in *October*; and for that Rea- *An.* 1699.
ſon deſir'd me to make what haſte I could from hence; for that 'twas impoſſible to ride here when thoſe Winds came. I asked him if there was no Harbour hereabouts, where I might be ſecured from the Fury of theſe Winds at their firſt coming. He told me, that the beſt Harbour in the Iſland was at a Place called *Babao*, on the North-ſide of *Copang* Bay; that there were no Inhabitants there, but Plenty of Buffaloes in the Woods, and Abundance of Fiſh in the Sea; that there was alſo freſh Water: That there was another Place, call'd *Port Seſiall*, about 20 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Laphao*; that there was a River of freſh Water there, and Plenty of Fiſh, but no Inhabitants: Yet that, if I would go thither, he would ſend People with Hogs, Goats and Buffaloes, to truck with me for ſuch Commodities as I had to diſpoſe of.

I was afterwards told, that on the Eaſt-end of the Iſland *Ende* there was alſo a very good Harbour, and a *Portugueze* Town; that there was great Plenty of Refreſhments for my Men, and Dammer for my Ship; that the Governour or Chief of that Place, was call'd Captain *More*; that he was a very courteous Gentleman, and would be very glad to entertain an *Engliſh* Ship there; and if I deſign'd to go thither, I might have Pilots here that would be willing to carry me, if I could get the Lieutenant's Conſent. That it was dangerous going thither without a Pilot, by Reaſon of the violent Tides that run between the Iſlands *Ende* and *Solor*. I was told alſo, that at the Iſland *Solor* there were a great many Dutchmen baniſht from other Places for certain Crimes. I was willing enough to go thither, as well to ſecure my Ship in a good Harbour, where I might careen her, (there being Dammer alſo, which I could not get here, to make uſe of inſtead of Pitch, which I now wanted,) and

An. 1699. where I might ſtill be refreſhing my Men and ſupporting them, in order to my further Diſcoveries; as alſo to inform my ſelf more particularly concerning theſe Places as yet ſo little known to us. Accordingly I accepted the Offer of a Pilot and two Gentlemen of the Town, to go with me to *Larentucka* on the Iſland *Ende*: And they were to come on Board my Ship the Night before I ſailed. But I was hindred of this Deſign by ſome of my Officers, who had here alſo been very buſie in doing me all the Injury they could underhand.

But to proceed. While I ſtaid here, I went aſhore every Day, and my Men took there Turns to go aſhore and traffick for what they had Occaſion for; and were now all very well again: And to keep themſelves in Heart, every Man bought ſome Rice, more or leſs, to recruit them after our former Fatigues. Beſides, I order'd the Purſer to buy ſome for them, to ſerve them inſtead of Peaſe, which were now almoſt ſpent. I fill'd up my Water-Casks again here, and cut more Wood; and ſent a Preſent to the Lieutenant, *Alexis Mendoſa*, deſigning to be gone; for while I lay here, we had ſome Tornadoes and Rain, and the Sky in the North-Weſt looked very black Mornings and Evenings, with Lightning all Night from that Quarter; which made me very uneaſy and deſirous to depart hence; becauſe this Road lay expos'd to the North-North-Weſt and North Winds, which were now daily expected, and which are commonly ſo violent, that 'tis impoſſible for any Ship to ride them out: Yet, on the other Hand, it was abſolutely neceſſary for me to ſpend about 2 Months Time longer in ſome Place hereabouts, before I could proſecute my Voyage farther to the Eaſtward; for Reaſons which I ſhall give hereafter in its proper Place in the enſuing Diſcourſe. When therefore I ſent the Preſent to the Governour, I deſired to have a Pilot

to

to *Larentucka* on the Iſland *Ende*; where I deſir'd *An.* 1699.
to ſpend the Time I had to ſpare. He now ſent me Word that he could not well do it, but would ſend me a Letter to *Port Seſiall* for the Natives, who would come to me there and ſupply me with what Proviſion they had.

I ſtaid 3 Days, in hopes yet to get a Pilot for *Larentucka*, or at leaſt the Letter from the Governour to *Port Seſiall*. But ſeeing neither, I ſail'd from hence the 22d of *October*, coaſting to the Eaſtward, deſigning for *Seſiall*; and before Night, was about 10 Leagues to the Eaſt of *Laphao*. I kept about 3 Leagues off Shore, and my Boat ranged along cloſe by the Shore, looking into every Bay and Cove; and at Night returned on Board. The next Morning, being 3 or 4 Leagues farther to the Eaſtward, I ſent my Boat aſhore again to find *Seſiall*. At Noon they returned, and told me they had been at *Seſiall*, as they gueſs'd; that there were two *Portugueze* Barks in the Port, who threatned to fire at them, but did not; telling them this was *Porto del Roy de Portugal*. They ſaw alſo another Bark, which ran and anchor'd cloſe by the Shore; and the Men ran all away for fear: But our Men calling to them in *Portugueze*, they at laſt came to them, and told them that *Seſiall* was the Place which they came from, where the 2 Barks lay: Had not theſe Men told them, they could not have known it to be a Port, it being only a little bad Cove, lying open to the North; having 2 Ledges of Rocks at its Entrance, one on each Side; and a Channel between, which was ſo narrow, that it would not be ſafe for us to go in. However I ſtood in with the Ship, to be better ſatisfied; and when I came near it, found it anſwer my Men's Deſcription. I lay by a-while, to conſider what I had beſt do; for my Deſign was to lye in a Place where I might get freſh Proviſions if I could; For though my Men were again pretty

An. 1699. well recruited; and thoſe that had been ſick of the Scurvy, were well again; yet I deſign'd, if poſſible, to refreſh them as much and as long as I could, before I went farther. Beſides, my Ship wanted cleaning; and I was reſolved to clean her, if poſſible.

At laſt after much Conſideration, I thought it ſafer to go away again for *Babao*; and accordingly ſtood to the Weſtward. We were now about 60 Leagues to the Eaſt of *Babao*. The Coaſt is bold all the way, having no Sholes, and but one Iſland which I ſaw and deſcrib'd coming to the Eaſtward. The Land in the Country is very mountainous; but there are ſome large Valleys towards the Eaſt-end. Both the Mountains and Valleys on this Side, are barren; ſome wholly ſo; and none of them appear ſo pleaſant as the Place where I watered. It was the 23d Day in the Evening when I ſtood back again for *Babao*. We had but ſmall Sea and Land-breezes. On the 27th we came into *Copang* Bay; and the next Day having ſounded *Babao* Road, I ran in and came to an Anchor there, in 20 Fathom, ſoft Oaze, 3 Mile from the Shore. One Reaſon, as I ſaid before, of my coming hither, was to ride ſecure, and to clean my Ship's Bottom; as alſo to endeavour by Fiſhing and Hunting of Buffaloes, to refreſh my Men and ſave my ſalt Proviſion. It was like to be ſome Time before I could clean my Ship, becauſe I wanted a great many Neceſſaries, eſpecially a Veſſel to careen by. I had a Long-Boat in a Frame, that I brought out of *England*, by which I might have made a Shift to do it; but my Carpenter was uncapable to ſet her up. Beſides, by that Time the Ship's-ſides were calk'd, my Pitch was almoſt ſpent; which was all owing to the Carpenter's wilful Waſte and Ignorance; ſo that I had nothing to lay on upon the Ship's Bottom. But inſtead of this, I intended to make Lime here, which with Oyl

Oyl would have made a good Coat for her. Indeed had it been adviſeable, I would have gone in between *Croſs* Iſland and *Timor*, and have hal'd my Ship aſhore; for there was a very convenient Place to do it in; but my Ship being ſharp, I did not dare to do it: Beſides, I muſt have taken every thing out of her; and I had neither Boats to get my Things aſhore, nor Hands to look after them when they were there; for my Men would have been all employed; and though here are no *Indians* living near, yet they come hither in Companies when Ships are here, on Purpoſe to do any Miſchief they can to them; and 'twas not above 2 Years ſince a *Portugueze* Ship riding here, and ſending her Boat for Water to one of the Galleys, the Men were all killed by the *Indians*. But to ſecure my Men, I never ſuffer'd them to go aſhore unarmed; and while ſome were at Work, others ſtood to guard them. *An.* 1699.

We lay in this Place from *October* the 28th, till *December* the 12th. In which Time we made very good Lime with Shells, of which here are plenty. We cut Palmeto-leaves to burn the Ship's-ſides; and giving her as good a Heel as we could, we burned her Sides, and paid them with Lime and Water for want of Oyl to mix with it. This ſtuck on about 2 Months, where 'twas well burned. We did not want freſh Proviſions all the Time we lay here, either of Fiſh or Fleſh. For there were fair ſandy Bays on the Point of *Babao*, where in 2 or 3 Hours in a Morning we uſed with our Sain to drag aſhore as much Fiſh as we could eat all the Day; and for a Change of Diet, when we were weary of Fiſh, I ſent 10 or 11 armed Men a hunting for Buffaloes; who never came empty home. They went aſhore in the Evening or early in the Morning, and before Noon always returned with their

Burdens

An. 1699. Burdens of *Buffalo*, enough to ſuffice us 2 Days; by which Time we began to long for Fiſh again.

On the 11th of *November*, the Governour of *Concordia* ſent one of his Officers to us, to know who we were. For I had not ſent thither, ſince I came to Anchor laſt here. When the Officer came aboard, he ask'd me why we fired ſo many Guns the 4th and 5th Days; (which we had done in Honour of King *William*, and in Memory of the Deliverance from the Powder-Plot:) I told him the occaſion of it; and he replied that they were in ſome Fear at the Fort that we had been *Portugueze*, and that we were coming with Soldiers to take their Fort: He asked me alſo why I did not ſtay and fill my Water at their Fort, before I went away from thence? I told him the Reaſon of it, and withal offered him Money; bidding him take what he thought reaſonable: He took none, and ſaid he was ſorry there had been ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between us; and knew that the Governour would be much concerned at it. After a ſhort Stay, he went aſhore; and the next Morning came aboard again, and told me the Governour deſired me to come aſhore to the Fort and dine with him; and, if I doubted any thing, he would ſtay aboard till I returned. I told him I had no Reaſon to miſtruſt any thing againſt me, and would go aſhore with him; ſo I took my Clerk and my Gunner, and went aſhore in my Pinnace: The Gunner ſpoke very good *French*, and therefore I took him to be my Interpreter, becauſe the Governour ſpeaks *French*: He was an honeſt Man, and I found him always diligent and obedient. It was pretty late in the Afternoon before we came aſhore; ſo that we had but little Time with the Governour. He ſeem'd to be much diſſatisfied at the Report my Officer had made to me; (of which I have before given an Account;) and ſaid it was falſe, neither would he

now take any Money of me; but told me I was welcome; as indeed I found by what he provided. For there was plenty of very good Victuals, and well dreſt; and the Linnen was white and clean; and all the Diſhes and Plates, of Silver or fine China. I did not meet any where with a better Entertainment, while I was abroad; nor with ſo much Decency and Order. Our Liquor was Wine, Beer, Toddy, or Water, which we liked beſt after Dinner. He ſhew'd me ſome Drawers full of Shells, which were the ſtrangeſt and moſt curious that I had ever ſeen. He told me, before I went away, that he could not ſupply me with any Naval Stores; but if I wanted any freſh Proviſion, he would ſupply me with what I had occaſion for. I thank'd him, and told him I would ſend my Boat for ſome Goats and Hogs, though afterwards on ſecond Thoughts I did not do it: For 'twas a great way from the Place where we lay, to the Fort; and I could not tell what Miſchief might befall any of my Men, when there, from the Natives; eſpecially if incouraged by the *Dutch*, who are Enemies to all *Europeans* but ſuch as are under their own Government. Therefore I choſe rather to fiſh and hunt for Proviſions, than to be beholden to the *Dutch*, and pay dearly for it too. *An.* 1699.

We found here, as I ſaid before, Plenty of Game; ſo that all the Time we lay at this Place, we ſpent none or very little of our Salt-proviſions; having Fiſh or freſh Buffaloe every Day. We lay here 7 Weeks; and although the North-North-Weſt Monſoon was every Day expected when I was at *Laphao*, yet it was not come, ſo that if I had proſecuted my Voyage to the Eaſtward without ſtaying here, it had been but to little Advantage. For if I had gone out, and beaten againſt the Wind a whole Month, I ſhould not have got far; it may be 40, 50, or 60 Leagues; which was but 24 Hours run

for

An. 1699. for us with a large Wind; beſides the Trouble and Diſcontent, which might have ariſen among my Men in beating to Windward to ſo little Purpoſe, there being nothing to be got at Sea; but here we lived and did eat plentifully every Day without Trouble. The greateſt Inconveniency of this Place, was want of Water; this being the latter Part of the dry Seaſon, becauſe the Monſoon was very late this Year. About 4 Days before we came away, we had Tornadoes, with Thunder, Lightning and Rain, and much Wind; but of no long Continuance; at which Time we filled ſome Water. We ſaw very black Clouds, and heard it thunder every Day for near a Month before, in the Mountains; and ſaw it rain, but none came near us: And even where we hunted, we ſaw great Trees torn up by the Roots, and great Havock made among the Woods by the Wind; yet none touched us.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

A particular Deſcription of the Iſland Timor. *Its Coaſt. The Iſland* Anabao. *Fault of the Draughts. The Channel between* Timor *and* Anabao. Copang-*bay. Fort* Concordia. *A particular deſcription of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called* Babao. *The Malayans here kill all the Europeans they can.* Laphao, *a Portugueze Settlement, deſcribed. Port* Ciccale. *The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Iſland* Timor. *Its Trees.* Cana-fiſtula *tree deſcribed. Wild Fig-trees deſcribed. Two new ſorts of Palm-trees deſcribed. The Fruits of the Iſland. The Herbs. Its Land-Animals. Fowls. The Ringing Bird. Its Fiſh. Cockle-merchants and Oyſters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives deſcribed. The Portugueze and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally ſpoken here.* L' Orantua *on the Iſland* Ende. *The Seaſons, Winds, and Weather at* Timor.

THE Iſland *Timor*, as I have ſaid in my Voyage round the World, is about ſeventy Leagues long, and fourteen or ſixteen broad. It lies nearly North-Eaſt and South-Weſt. The Middle of it lies in about 9*d.* South Lat. It has no Navigable Rivers, nor many Harbours; but abundance of Bays, for Ships to ride in at ſome Seaſons of the Year. The Shore is very bold, free from Rocks, Shoals or Iſlands; excepting a few which are viſible, and therefore eaſily avoided. On the South-ſide there is a Shole laid down in our Draughts, about thirty Leagues from the South-Weſt-end; I was fifteen or twenty Leagues further to the Eaſt than that diſtance, but ſaw nothing of the Shole; neither could I find any Harbour. It is a pretty even Shore, with Sandy Bays and low Land for about three or four Miles up; and then 'tis mountainous. There is no Anchoring but within half a League or a League at fartheſt from the Shore; and the low Land that bounds the Sea, hath nothing but red Man-

An. 1699. Mangroves, even from the Foot of the Mountains till you come within a hundred and fifty or two hundred paces of the Sea; and then you have Sand-banks, cloath'd with a ſort of Pine; ſo that there is no getting Water on this ſide, becauſe of the Mangroves.

At the South-Weſt end of *Timor*, is a pretty high Iſland, called *Anabao*. It is about ten or twelve Leagues long, and about four broad; near which the *Dutch* are ſettled. It lies ſo near *Timor*, that 'tis laid down in our Draughts as part of that Iſland; yet we found a narrow deep Channel fit for any Ships to paſs between them. This Channel is about ten Leagues long, and in ſome places not above a League wide. It runs North-Eaſt and South-Weſt, ſo deep that there is no Anchoring but very nigh the Shore. There is but little Tide; the Flood ſetting North, and the Ebb to the Southward. At the North-Eaſt-end of this Channel, are two Points of Land, not above a League aſunder; one on the South-ſide upon *Timor*, called *Copang*; the other on the North-ſide, upon the Iſland *Anabao*. From this laſt point, the Land trends away Northerly two or three Leagues, opens to the Sea, and then bends in again to the Weſtward.

Being paſt theſe Points, you open a Bay of about eight Leagues long, and four wide. This Bay trends in on the South-ſide North-Eaſt by Eaſt from the South-point before mentioned; making many ſmall Points or little Coves. About a League to the Eaſt of the ſaid South-point, the *Dutch* have a ſmall Stone Fort, ſituated on a firm Rock cloſe by the Sea: This Fort they call *Concordia*. On the Eaſt-ſide of the Fort, there is a ſmall River of freſh Water, which has a broad boarded Bridge over it, near to the Entry into the Fort. Beyond this River is a ſmall ſandy Bay, where the Boats and Barks land and convey their Traffick in or out of the Fort. About

an

an hundred Yards from the Sea-ſide, and as many *An.* 1699. from the Fort, and forty Yards from the Bridge on the Eaſt-ſide, the Company have a fine Garden, ſurrounded with a good Stone-Wall; In it is plenty of all ſorts of Sallads, Cabbages, Roots for the Kitchen; in ſome parts of it are Fruit-trees, as Jaca's, Pumplenoſe, Oranges, ſweet Lemons, *&c.* and by the Walls are Coco-nut and Toddy-trees in great plenty. Beſides theſe, they have Musk and Water-Melons, Pine-Apples, Pomecitrons, Pomegranates, and other ſorts of Fruits. Between this Garden and the River, there is a Penn for black Cattle, whereof they have plenty. Beyond the Companies Ground, the Natives have their Houſes, in number about fifty or ſixty. There are forty or fifty Soldiers belonging to this Fort, but I know not how many Guns they have; For I had only opportunity to ſee one Baſtion, which had in it four Guns. Within the Walls there is a neat little Church or Chapel.

Beyond *Concordia* the Land runs about ſeven Leagues to the bottom of the Bay; then it is not above a League and half from ſide to ſide, and the Land trends away Northerly to the North-Shore, then turns about again to the Weſtward, making the South-ſide of the Bay. About three Leagues and a half from the bottom of the Bay on this ſide, there is a ſmall Iſland about a Musket-ſhot from the Shore; and a Riff of Rocks that runs from it to the Eaſtward about a mile. On the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland is a Channel of three Fathom at low Water, of which depth it is alſo within, where Ships may haul in and carreen. Weſt from this Iſland the Land rounds away in a Bite or Elbow, and at laſt ends in a low point of Land, which ſhoots forth a Ledge of Rocks a mile into the Sea, which is dry at Low-Water. Juſt againſt the low Point of Land, and to the Weſt of the Ledge of Rocks, is another pret-

ty

An. 1699 ty high and rocky, yet woody Iſland, about half a mile from the low Point; which Iſland hath a Ledge of corally Rocks running from it all along to the other ſmall Iſland, only leaving one Channel between them. Many of theſe Rocks are to be ſeen at Low-Water, and there ſeldom is Water enough for a Boat to go over them till quarter Flood or more. Within this Ledge there is two or three Fathom Water, and without it no leſs than ten or twelve Fathom cloſe to the Rocks. A League without this laſt Rocky Iſland, is another ſmall low ſandy Iſland, about four Miles from the low Point, three Leagues from the *Duth*-Fort *Concordia*, and three Leagues and a half from the South-Weſt-point of the Bay. Ships that come in this way, muſt paſs between this low Iſle and the low Point, keeping near the Iſle.

In this Bay there is any depth of Water from thirty to three Fathom, very good oazy holding Ground. This affords the beſt Shelter againſt all Winds of any place about the Iſland *Timor*. But from *March* to *October*, while either the Southerly Winds or only Land and Sea-breezes hold, the *Concordia* Side is beſt to ride in; but when the more violent Northerly Winds come, then the beſt riding is between the two rocky Iſlands in nineteen or twenty Fathom. If you bring the Weſtermoſt Iſland to bear South-Weſt by Weſt about a League diſtance, and the low Point Weſt by South; then the Body of the ſandy Iſland will bear South-Weſt half Weſt, diſtance two Leagues; and the Ledges of Rocks ſhooting from each, make ſuch a Bar, that no Sea can come in. Then you have the Land from Weſt by South to Eaſt-North-Eaſt, to defend you on that Side: And other Winds do not here blow violently. But if they did, yet you are ſo Land-lock'd, that there can be no Sea to hurt you. This Anchoring place is call'd *Babao*, about five Leagues from *Concordia*,

The

The greateſt Inconveniency in it, is the multitude of Worms. Here is freſh Water enough to be had in the wet Seaſon; every little Gull diſcharging freſh Water into the Sea. In the dry Seaſon you muſt ſearch for it in ſtanding Ponds or Gulls, where the wild Buffaloes, Hogs, *&c.* reſort every Morning and Evening to drink; where you may lye and ſhoot them, taking care that you go ſtrong enough and well-armed againſt the Natives upon all occaſions. For though there are no Inhabitants near this place; yet the *Malayans* come in great Companies when Ships are here; and if they meet with any *Europeans*, they kill them, of what Nation ſoever they be, not excepting the *Portugueze* themſelves. 'Tis but two Years ſince a *Portugueze* Ship riding here, had all the Boats crew cut off as they were watering; as I was inform'd by the *Dutch*. Here likewiſe is plenty of Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, which may be catch'd with a Sain; alſo Tortoiſe and Oyſters. *An.* 1699.

From the North-Eaſt-point of this Bay, on the North-ſide of the Iſland, the Land trends away North-North-Eaſt for four or five Leagues; afterward North-Eaſt or more Eaſterly; And when you are fourteen or fifteen Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Babao*, you come up with a Point that makes like *Flamborough-Head*, if you are pretty nigh the Land; but if at a diſtance from it on either ſide, it appears like an Iſland. This Point is very remarkable, there being none other like it in all this Iſland. When you are abreaſt of this Point, you will ſee another Point about four Leagues to the Eaſtward; and when you are abreaſt of this latter Point, you will ſee a ſmall Iſland bearing Eaſt or Eaſt by North (according to your diſtance from the Land,) juſt riſing out of the Water: When you ſee it plain, you will be abreaſt of a pretty deep ſandy Bay, which hath a point in the Middle, that comes ſloap-

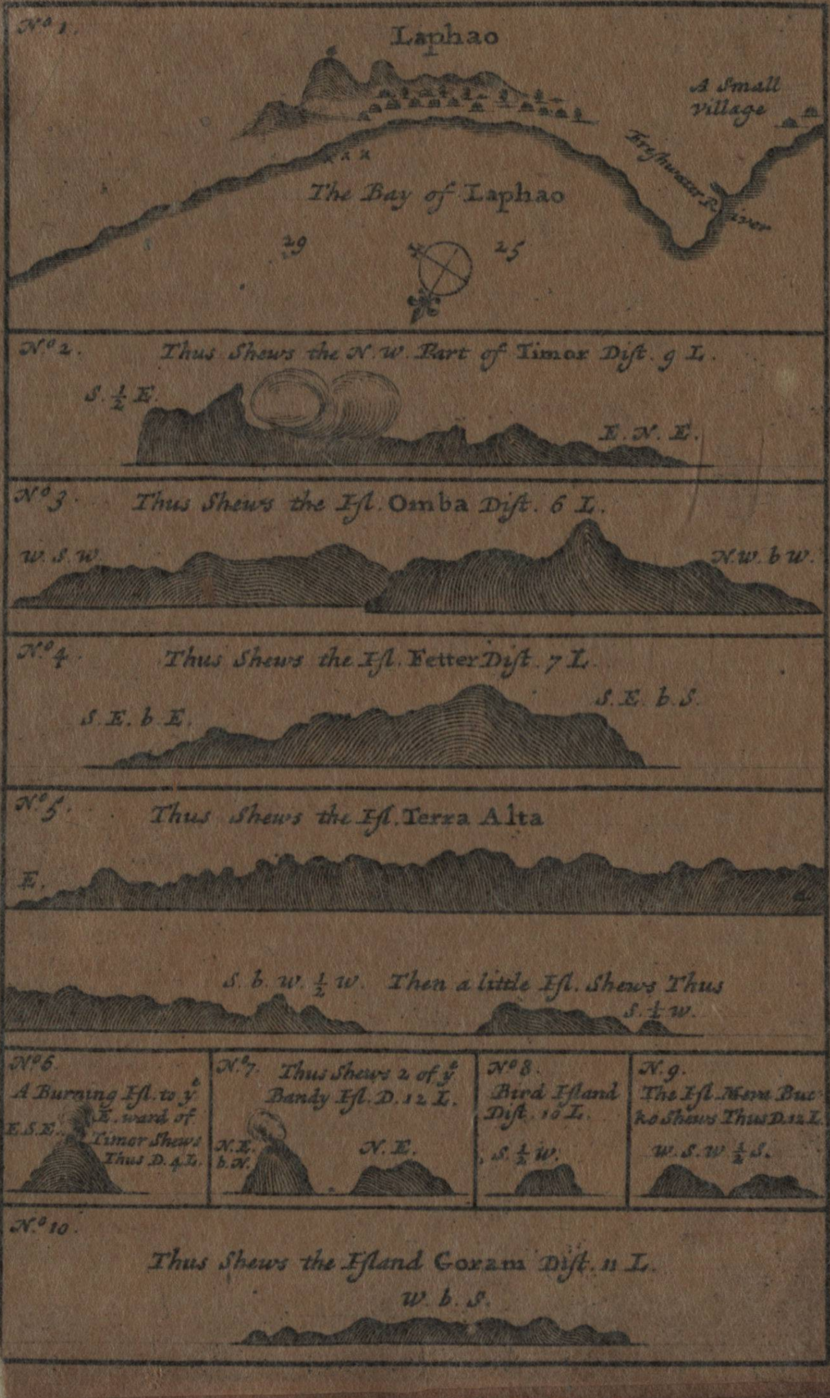
An. 1699 ing from the Mountains, with a curious Valley on each ſide: The ſandy Bay runs from one Valley to the other. You may ſail into this Bay, and anchor a little to the Eaſtward of the Point in twenty Fathom Water, half a Mile from the Shore, ſoft Oaze. Then you will be about two Leagues from the Weſt-point of the Bay, and about eight Leagues from the ſmall Iſland before mentioned, which you can ſee pretty plain bearing Eaſt-North-Eaſt a little Northwardly. Some other Marks are ſet down in the foregoing Chapter. In this ſandy Bay you will find freſh Water in two or three places. At Spring-tides you will ſee many Riplings, like Sholes; but they are only Eddies cauſed by the two Points of the Bay.

We ſaw Smoaks all Day up in the Mountains, and Fires by Night, at certain places, where we ſuppoſed the Natives lived, but ſaw none of them.

The Tides ran between the two Points of the Bay, very ſtrong and uncertain: Yet it did not riſe and fall above nine Foot upon a Spring-tide: But it made great Riplings and a roaring Noiſe; whirling about like Whirlpools. We had conſtantly eddy Tides under the Shore, made by the Points on each ſide of the Bay.

When you go hence to the Eaſtward, you may paſs between the ſmall Iſland, and *Timor*; and when you are five or ſix Leagues to the Eaſtward of the ſmall Iſland, you will ſee a large Valley to the Eaſtward of you; then running a little further, you may ſee Houſes on the Bay: You may luff in, but anchor not till you go about the next Point. Then you will ſee more Houſes, where you may run into twenty or thirty Fathom, and anchor right againſt the Houſes, neareſt the Weſt-end of them. This place is called *Laphao*. It is a *Portugueze* Settle-

Tab. VII. Timor and other Iſlands between it and N. Guinea P. 162.



Settlement, about ſixteen Leagues from the Watering-bay. *An.* 1699.

There are in it about forty or fifty Houſes, and one Church. The Houſes are mean and low, the Walls generally made of Mud or watled, and their Sides made up with Boards: They are all thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. The Church alſo is very ſmall: The Eaſt-end of it is boarded up to the Top; but the Sides and the Weſt-end are only boarded three or four foot high; the reſt is all open: There is a ſmall Altar in it, with two Steps to go up to it, and an Image or two; but all very mean. 'Tis alſo thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. Each Houſe has a Yard belonging to it, fenced about with wild Canes nine or ten Foot high. There is a Well in each Yard, and a little Bucket with a String to it to draw Water withal. There is a Trunk of a Tree made hollow, placed in each Well, to keep the Earth from falling in. Round the Yards there are many Fruit-trees planted; as Coco-nuts, Tamarins and Toddy-trees.

They have a ſmall Hovel by the Sea-ſide, where there are ſix ſmall old Iron Guns ſtanding on a decayed Platform, in rotten Carriages. Their Vents are ſo big, that when they are fired, the ſtrength of the Powder flying out there, they give but a ſmall Report, like that of a Musket. This is their Court of Guard; and here were a few armed-men watching all the time we lay here.

The Inhabitants of the Town, are chiefly a ſort of *Indians*, of a Copper-colour, with black lank Hair: They ſpeak *Portugueze*, and are of the *Romiſh* Religion; but they take the Liberty to eat Fleſh when they pleaſe. They value themſelves on the account of their Religion and deſcent from the *Portugueze*; and would be very angry, if a Man ſhould ſay they are not *Portugueze*: Yet I ſaw but three White Men here, two of which were *Padres*.

An. 1699. There are alſo a few *Chineſe* living here. It is a place of pretty good Trade and Strength, the beſt on this Iſland, *Porta-Nova* excepted. They have three or four ſmall Barks belonging to the place; with which they trade chiefly about the Iſland with the Natives, for Wax, Gold, and Sandall-wood. Sometimes they go to *Batavia*, and fetch *European* Commodities, Rice, *&c.*

The *Chineſe* trade hither from *Macao*; and I was informed that about twenty Sail of ſmall Veſſels come from thence hither every Year. They bring courſe Rice, adulterated Gold, Tea, Iron, and Iron-tools, Porcellane, Silks, *&c.* They take in exchange pure Gold, as 'tis gathered in the Mountains, Bees-wax, Sandall-wood, Slaves, *&c.* Sometimes alſo here comes a Ship from *Goa*. Ships that trade here, begin to come hither the latter-end of *March*; and none ſtay here longer than the latter-end of *Auguſt*. For ſhould they be here while the North-North-Weſt Monſoon blows, no Cables nor Anchors would hold them; but they would be driven aſhore and daſh'd in pieces preſently. But from *March* till *September*, while the South-South-Eaſt Monſoon blows, Ships ride here very ſecure; For then, though the Wind often blows hard, yet 'tis off Shore; ſo that there is very ſmooth Water, and no fear of being driven aſhore; And yet even then they moor with three Cables; two towards the Land, Eaſtward and Weſtward; and the third right off to Seaward.

As this is the ſecond place of Traffick, ſo 'tis in Strength the ſecond place the *Portugueze* have here, though not capable of reſiſting a hundred Men: For the Pirates that were at the *Dutch* Fort, came hither alſo; and after they had fill'd their Water, and cut Fire-wood, and refreſh'd themſelves, they plunder'd the Houſes, ſet them on fire, and went away. Yet I was told, that the *Portu-*

gueze

gueze can draw together five or ſix hundred Men in twenty four Hours time, all armed with Hand-Guns, Swords and Piſtols; but Powder and Bullets are ſcarce and dear. The chief Perſon they have on the Iſland, is named *Antonio Henriquez*; They call him uſually by the Title of Captain *More* or *Maior*. They ſay he is a white Man, and that he was ſent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*. I did not ſee him; for he lives, as I was informed, a great way from hence, at a place call'd *Porta Nova*, which is at the Eaſt-end of the Iſland, and by report is a good Harbour; but they ſay, that this Captain *More* goes frequently to Wars in Company with the *Indians* that are his Neighbours and Friends, againſt other *Indians* that are their Enemies. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendoſa*; he is a Lieutenant, and lives ſix or ſeven Miles from hence, and rules this part of the Country. He is a little Man of the *Indian*-Race, Copper-coloured, with black lank Hair. He ſpeaks both the *Indian* and *Portugueze* Languages; is a Roman Catholick, and ſeems to be a civil briſk Man. There is another Lieutenant at *Laphao*; who is alſo an *Indian*; ſpeaks both his own and the *Portugueze* Language very well; is old and infirm, but was very courteous to me.

An. 1699.

They boaſt very much of their Strength here, and ſay they are able at any time to drive the *Dutch* away from the Iſland, had they Permiſſion from the King of *Portugal* ſo to do. But though they boaſt thus of their Strength, yet really they are very weak; for they have but a few ſmall Arms, and but little Powder: They have no Fort, nor Magazine of Arms; nor does the Vice-Roy of *Goa* ſend them any now: For though they pretend to be under the King of *Portugal*, they are a ſort of lawleſs People, and are under no Government. It was not long ſince the Vice-Roy of *Goa* ſent a Ship hither,

An. 1699. and a Land-Officer to remain here: But Captain *More* put him in Irons, and ſent him aboard the Ship again; telling the Commander, that he had no occaſion for any Officers; and that he could make better Officers here, than any that could be ſent him from *Goa:* And I know not whether there has been any other Ship ſent from *Goa* ſince: So that they have no Supplies from thence: Yet they need not want Arms and Ammunition, ſeeing they trade to *Batavia.* However, they have Swords and Lances as other *Indians* have; and tho' they are ambitious to be call'd *Portugueze,* and value themſelves on their Religion, yet moſt of the Men and all the Women that live here, are *Indians;* and there are very few right *Portugueze* in any part of the Iſland. However of thoſe that call themſelves *Portugueze,* I was told there are ſome thouſands; and I think their Strength conſiſts more in their Numbers than in good Arms or Diſcipline.

The Land from hence trends away Eaſt by North about 14 Leagues, making many Points and ſandy Bays, where Veſſels may Anchor.

Fourteen Leagues Eaſt from *Laphao,* there is a ſmall Harbour called *Ciccale* by the *Portugueze,* and commended by them for an excellent Port; but it is very ſmall, has a narrow Entrance, and lies open to Northerly Winds: Though indeed there are two Ledges of Rocks, one ſhooting out from the Weſt Point, and the other from the Eaſt Point, which break off the Sea; for the Rocks are dry at low Water. This Place is about 60 Leagues from the South-weſt-end of the Iſland.

The whole of this Iſland *Timor,* is a very uneven rough Country, full of Hills and ſmall Valleys. In the Middle of it there runs a Chain of high Mountains, almoſt from one end to the other. It is indifferently well watered (even in the dry times) with ſmall Brooks and Springs, but no great Rivers; the

the Iſland being but narrow, and ſuch a Chain of Mountains in the middle, that no Water can run far; but, as the Springs break out on one ſide or other of the Hills, they make their neareſt Courſe to the Sea. In the wet Seaſon, the Valleys and low Lands by the Sea are overflown with Water; and then the ſmall Drills that run into the Sea, are great Rivers; and the Gulleys, which are dry for 3 or 4 Months before, now diſcharge an impetuous Torrent. The low Land by the Sea-ſide, is for the moſt part friable, looſe, ſandy Soil; yet indifferently fertile and cloathed with Woods. The Mountains are checquered with Woods, and ſome Spots of Savannahs: Some of the Hills are wholly covered with tall, flouriſhing Trees; others but thinly; and theſe few Trees that are on them, look very ſmall, ruſty and withered; and the Spots of Savannahs among them, appear rocky and barren. Many of the Mountains are rich in Gold, Copper, or both: The Rains waſh the Gold out of the Mountains, which the Natives pick up in the adjacent Brooks, as the *Spaniards* do in *America*: How they get the Copper, I know not. *An.* 1699.

The Trees that grow naturally here, are of divers Sorts; many of them wholly unknown to me; but ſuch as I have ſeen in *America* or other places, and grow here likewiſe, are theſe, *viz.* Mangrove, white, red and black; Maho, Calabaſh, ſeveral Sorts of the Palm-kind: The Cotton-trees are not large, but tougher than thoſe in *America*: Here are alſo Locuſt-trees of 2 or 3 Sorts, bearing Fruit, but not like thoſe I have formerly ſeen; theſe bear a large white Bloſſom, and yield much Fruit, but it is not ſweet.

Cana-fiſtula-trees, are very common here; the Tree is about the Bigneſs of our ordinary Apple-Trees; their Branches not thick, nor full of Leaves. Theſe and the before-mentioned, bloſſom in *October*

An. 1699. and *November*; the Bloſſoms are much like our Apple-Tree Bloſſoms, and about that Bigneſs: At firſt they are red; but before they fall off, when ſpread abroad, they are white; ſo that theſe Trees in their Seaſon appear extraordinarily pleaſant, and yield a very fragrant Smell. When the Fruit is ripe, it is round, and about the Bigneſs of a Man's Thumb; of a dark brown Colour, inclining to red, and about 2 Foot or 2 Foot and half long. We found many of them under the Trees, but they had no Pulp in them. The Partitions in the Middle, are much at the ſame Diſtance with thoſe brought to *England*, of the ſame Subſtance, and ſuch ſmall flat Seed in them: But whether they be the true *Cana-fiſtula* or no, I cannot tell, becauſe I found no black Pulp in them.

The *Calabaſhes* here are very prickly: The Trees grow tall and tapering; whereas in the *Weſt-Indies* they are low and ſpread much abroad.

Here are alſo wild *Tamarind*-trees, not ſo large as the true; though much reſembling them both in the Bark and Leaf.

Wild Fig-trees here are many, but not ſo large as thoſe in *America*. The Fruit grows, not on the Branches ſingly, like thoſe in *America*, but in Strings and Cluſters, 40 or 50 in a Cluſter, about the Body and great Branches of the Tree, from the very Root up to the Top. Theſe Figs are about the Bigneſs of a Crab-Apple, of a greeniſh Colour, and full of ſmall white Seeds; they ſmell pretty well, but have no Juice or Taſte; they are ripe in *November*.

Here likewiſe grows *Sandal*-wood, and many more Sorts of Trees fit for any Uſes. The talleſt among them, reſemble our Pines; they are ſtreight and clear-bodied, but not very thick; the Inſide is reddiſh near the Heart, and hard and ponderous.

Of the Palm-kind there are 3 or 4 Sorts; two of which Kinds I have not ſeen any where but here.

Both

Both Sorts are very large, and tall. The firſt Sort *An.* 1699. had Trunks of about 7 or eight Foot in Circumference, and about 80 or 90 Foot high. Theſe had Branches at the Top like Coco-nut-Trees, and their Fruit like Coco-nuts, but ſmaller: The Nut was of an oval Form, and about the Bigneſs of a Duck's Egg: The Shell black and very hard. 'Twas almoſt full of Kernel, having only a ſmall empty Space in the Middle, but no Water as Coco-nuts have. The Kernel is too hard to be eaten. The Fruit ſomewhat reſembles that in *Brazil* formerly mentioned. The Husk or Outſide of the Fruit, was very yellow, ſoft and pulpy, when ripe; and full of ſmall Fibres; and when it fell down from the Tree, would maſh and ſmell unſavoury.

The other Sort was as big and tall as the former; the Body growing ſtreight up without Limbs, as all Trees of the Palm-kind do: But inſtead of a great many long green Branches growing from the Head of the Tree, theſe had ſhort Branches about the Bigneſs of a Man's Arm, and about a Foot long; each of which ſpread it ſelf into a great many ſmall tough Twigs, that hung full of Fruit like ſo many Ropes of Onions. The Fruit was as big as a large Plumb; and every Tree had ſeveral Buſhels of Fruit. The Branches that bore this Fruit, ſprouted out at about 50 or 60 Foot heighth from the Ground. The Trunk of the Tree was all of one Bigneſs, from the Ground to that Heighth; but from thence it went tapering ſmaller and ſmaller to the Top, where it was no bigger that a Man's Leg, ending in a Stump: And there was no Green about the Tree, but the Fruit; ſo that it appeared like a dead Trunk.

Beſides Fruit-Trees, here were many Sorts of tall ſtreight-bodied Timber-Trees; one Sort of which, was like Pine. Theſe grow plentifully all round the Iſland by the Sea-ſide, but not far within Land. 'Tis

An. 1699. 'Tis hard Wood, of a reddiſh Colour, and very ponderous.

The Fruits of this Iſland, are *Guavoes, Mangoes, Jaca's, Coco-nuts, Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-Apples, Citrons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Musk-Melons, Water-Melons, Pumpkins,* &c. Many of theſe have been brought hither by the *Dutch* and *Portugueze*; and moſt of them are ripe in *September* and *October.* There were many other excellent Fruits, but not now in Seaſon; as I was inform'd both by *Dutch* and *Portugueze.*

Here I met with an Herb, which in the *Weſt-Indies* we call *Calalaloo.* It grows wild here. I eat of it ſeveral Times, and found it as pleaſant and wholeſome as Spinage. Here are alſo Purſly, Sampier, *&c. Indian* Corn thrives very well here, and is the common Food of the Iſlanders; though the *Portugueze* and their Friends ſow ſome Rice, but not half enough for their Subſiſtence.

The Land-Animals are Buffaloes, Beeves, Horſes, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, Monkeys, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centumpees, *&c.* Beſide the tame Hogs and Buffaloes, there are many wild all over the Country, which any may freely kill. As for the Beeves, Horſes, Goats and Sheep, it is probable they were brought in by the *Portugueze* or *Dutch*; eſpecially the Beeves; for I ſaw none but at the *Dutch* Fort *Concordia.*

We alſo ſaw Monkeys, and ſome Snakes. One Sort yellow, and as big as a Man's Arm, and about 4 Foot long: Another Sort no bigger than the Stem of a Tobacco-pipe, about 5 Foot long, green all over his Body, and with a flat red Head as big as a Man's Thumb.

The Fowls are wild Cocks and Hens, Eagles, Hawks, Crows, 2 Sorts of Pidgeons, Turtle-doves, 3 or 4 Sorts of Parrots, Parrakites, Cockatoes, Black-birds; beſides a Multitude of ſmaller Birds of

of divers Colours, whoſe charming Muſick makes *An.* 1699. the Woods very pleaſant. One Sort of theſe pretty little Birds my Men call'd the Ringing-bird; becauſe it had 6 Notes, and always repeated all his Notes twice one after another; beginning high and ſhrill, and ending low. This Bird was about the Bigneſs of a Lark, having a ſmall ſharp black Bill and blue Wings; the Head and Breaſt were of a pale red, and there was a blue Streak about its Neck. Here are alſo Sea or Water-Fowls, as Men of War-Birds, Boobies, Fiſhing-hawks, Herons, Goldens, Crab-catchers. *&c.* The tame Fowl are Cocks, Hens, Ducks, Geeſe; the 2 laſt Sorts I only ſaw at the *Dutch* Fort; of the other Sort there are not many but among the *Portugueze*: The Woods abound with Bees, which make much Honey and Wax.

The Sea is very well ſtock'd with Fiſh of divers Sorts, *viz.* Mullets, *Baſs*, Breames, Snooks, Mackarel, Parracoots, Gar-fiſh, Ten-pounders, Scuttle-fiſh, String-rays, Whip-rays, Raſperages, Cockle-merchants, or Oyſter-crackers, Cavallies, Conger-Eels, Rock-fiſh, Dog-fiſh, *&c.* The Rays are ſo plentiful, that I never drew the Sain but I catch'd ſome of them; which we ſalted and dryed. I caught one whoſe Tail was 13 Foot long. The *Cockle-Merchants* are ſhaped like Cavallies, and about their Bigneſs. They feed on Shell-fiſh, having 2 very hard, thick, flat Bones in their Throat, with which they break in Pieces the Shells of the Fiſh they ſwallow. We always find a great many Shells in their Maws, cruſhed in Pieces. The Shell-fiſh, are Oyſters of 3 Sorts, *viz.* Long-Oyſters, Common Oyſters, growing upon Rocks in great Abundance, and very flat; and another Sort of large Oyſters, fat and crooked; the Shell of this, not eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from a Stone. Three or four of theſe roaſted, will ſuffice a Man for one Meal.

An. 1699 Meal. Cockles, as big as a Man's Head; of which 2 or 3 are enough for a Meal; they are very fat and ſweet. Craw-fiſh, Shrimps, *&c.* Here are alſo many green Turtle, ſome Alligators and Grandpiſces, *&c.*

The Original Natives of this Iſland, are *Indians*, they are of a middle Stature, ſtreight-bodied, ſlender-limb'd, long-viſag'd; their Hair black and lank; their Skins very ſwarthy. They are very dextrous and nimble, but withal lazy in the higheſt Degree. They are ſaid to be dull in every Thing but Treachery and Barbarity. Their Houſes are but low and mean, their Cloathing only a ſmall Cloath about their Middle; but ſome of them for Ornament have Frontlets of Mother of Pearl, or thin Pieces of Silver or Gold, made of an oval Form, of the Breadth of a Crown-piece, curiouſly notched round the Edges; Five of theſe placed one by another a little above the Eye-brows, making a ſufficient Guard and Ornament for their Fore-head. They are ſo thin, and placed on their Fore-heads ſo artificially, that they ſeem riveted thereon: And indeed the Pearl-Oyſter-ſhells make a more ſplendid Show, than either Silver or Gold. Others of them have Palmeto-caps made in divers Forms.

As to their Marriages, they take as many Wives as they can maintain; and ſometimes they ſell their Children to purchaſe more Wives. I enquir'd about their Religion, and was told they had none. Their common Subſiſtence is by *Indian* Corn, which every Man plants for himſelf. They take but little Pains to clear their Land; for in the dry Time they ſet Fire to the withered Graſs and Shrubs, and that burns them out a Plantation for the next wet Seaſon. What other Grain they have, beſide *Indian* Corn, I know not. Their Plantations are very mean; for they delight moſt in hunting; and here

here are wild Buffaloes and Hogs enough, though very ſhy, becauſe of their ſo frequent hunting. An. 1699.

They have a few Boats and ſome Fiſhermen. Their Arms are Lances, thick round ſhort Truncheons and Targets; with theſe they hunt and kill their Game, and their Enemies too; for this Iſland is now divided into many Kingdoms, and all of different Languages; though in their Cuſtoms and Manner of living, as well as Shape and Colour, they ſeem to be of one Stock.

The chiefeſt Kingdoms are *Cupang*, *Amabie*, *Lortribie*, *Pobumbie*, *Namquimal*; the Iſland alſo of *Anamabao* or *Anabao*, is a Kingdom. Each of theſe hath a Sultan who is ſupreme in his Province and Kingdom, and hath under him ſeveral *Raja's* and other inferiour Officers. The Sultans for the moſt Part are Enemies to each other; which Enmities are fomented and kept up by the *Dutch*, whoſe Fort and Factory is in the Kingdom of *Cupang*; and therefore the Bay near which they are ſettled, is commonly called *Cupang*-Bay. They have only as much Ground as they can keep within Reach of their Guns; yet this whole Kingdom is at Peace with them; and they freely trade together; as alſo with the Iſlanders on *Anabao*, who are in Amity as well with the Natives of *Cupang*, as with the *Dutch* reſiding there; but they are implacable Enemies to thoſe of *Amabie*, who are their next Neighbours, and in Amity with the *Portugueze*: as are alſo the Kingdoms of *Pobumbie*, *Namquimal* and *Lortribie*. It is very probable, that theſe 2 *European* Settlements on this Iſland, are the greateſt Occaſion of their continued Wars. The *Portugueze* vaunt highly of their Strength here, and that they are able at Pleaſure to rout the *Dutch*, if they had Authority ſo to do from the King of *Portugal*; and they have written to the Vice-roy of *Goa* about it: And though their Requeſt is not yet granted, yet (as they ſay) they

An. 1699. they live in Expectation of it. These have no Forts, but depend on their Alliance with the Natives: And indeed they are already ſo mixt, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh whether they are *Portugueze* or *Indians*. Their Language is *Portugueze*; and the Religion they have, is *Romiſh*. They ſeem in Words to acknowledge the King of *Portugal* for their Sovereign; yet they will not accept of any Officers ſent by him. They ſpeak indifferently the *Malayan* and their own native Languages, as well as *Portugueze*; and the chiefeſt Officers that I ſaw, were of this Sort; neither did I ſee above 3 or 4 white Men among them; and of theſe, 2 were Prieſts. Of this mixt Breed there are ſome thouſands; of whom ſome have ſmall Arms of their own, and know how to uſe them. The chiefeſt Perſon (as I before ſaid) is called Captain *More* or *Maior*: He is a white Man, ſent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, and ſeems to have great Command here. I did not ſee him; for he ſeldom comes down. His Reſidence is at a Place called *Porta Nova*; which the People at *Laphao* told me was a great way off; but I could not get any more particular Account. Some told me that he is moſt commonly in the Mountains, with an Army of *Indians*, to guard the Paſſes between them and the *Cupangayans*, eſpecially in the dry Times. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendoſa*: He is a right *Indian*, ſpeaks very good *Portugueze*, and is of the *Romiſh* Religion. He lives 5 or 6 Miles from the Sea, and is called the Lieutenant. (This is he whom I call'd Governour, when at *Laphao*.) He commands next to Captain *More*, and hath under him another at this Fort (at the Sea-ſide) if it may be ſo called. He alſo is called Lieutenant, and is an *Indian Portugueze*.

Beſides

Beſides this Mungrel-Breed of *Indians* and *Portugueze*, here are alſo ſome *China*-Men, Merchants from *Maccao*: They bring hither coarſe Rice, Gold, Tea, Iron-work, Porcelane, and Silk both wrought and raw: They get in Exchange pure Gold as it is here gather'd, Bees-wax, Sandall-Wood, Coire, *&c.* It is ſaid there are about 20 ſmall *China* Veſſels come hither every Year from *Maccao*; and commonly one Veſſel a Year from *Goa*, which brings *European* Commodities and Callicoes, Muſlins, *&c.* Here are likewiſe ſome ſmall Barks belonging to this Place, that trade to *Batavia*, and bring from thence both *European* and *Indian* Goods and Rice. The Veſſels generally come here in *March*, and ſtay till *September*. *An.* 1699.

The *Dutch*, as I before ſaid, are ſetled in the Kingdom of *Cupang*, where they have a ſmall neat Stone Fort. It ſeems to be pretty ſtrong; yet, as I was informed, had been taken by a *French* Pirate about 2 Years ago: The *Dutch* were uſed very barbarouſly, and ever ſince are very jealous of any Strangers that come this Way; which I my ſelf experienced. Theſe depend more on their own Strength than on the Natives their Friends; having good Guns, Powder, and Shot enough on all Occaſions, and Soldiers ſufficient to manage the Buſineſs here, all well diſciplin'd and in good Order; which is a Thing the *Portugueze* their Neighbours are altogether deſtitute of, they having no *European* Soldiers, few Arms, leſs Ammunition, and their Fort conſiſting of no more than 6 bad Guns planted againſt the Sea, whoſe Touch-holes (as was before obſerved) are ſo enlarg'd by Time, that a great Part of the Strength of the Powder flies away there; and having Soldiers in pay, the Natives on all Occaſions are hired; and their Government now is ſo looſe, that they will admit of no more Officers from *Portugal* or *Goa*. They have alſo little or no Supply of

An. 1699 of Arms or Ammunition from thence, but buy it as often as they can, of the *Dutch*, *Chineſe*, &c. So that upon the whole it ſeems improbable that they ſhould ever attempt to drive out the *Dutch*, for fear of looſing themſelves, notwithſtanding their boaſted Proweſs and Alliance with the Natives: And indeed, as far as I could learn, they have Buſineſs enough to keep their own preſent Territories from the Incurſions of the *Cupangayans*; who are Friends to the *Dutch*, and whom doubtleſs the *Dutch* have ways enough to preſerve in their Friendſhip; beſides that they have an inveterate Malice to their Neighbours, inſomuch that they kill all they meet, and bring away their Heads in Triumph. The great Men of *Cupang* ſtick the Heads of thoſe they have killed, on Poles; and ſet them on the Tops of their Houſes; and theſe they eſteem above all their other Riches. The inferiour Sort bring the Heads of thoſe they kill, into Houſes made for that Purpoſe; of which there was one at the *Indian* Village near the Fort *Concordia*, almoſt full of Heads, as I was told. I know not what Encouragement they have for their Inhumanity.

The *Dutch* have always 2 Sloops belonging to their Fort; in theſe they go about the Iſland, and trade with the Natives; and, as far as I could learn, they trade indifferently with them all. For though the Inland People are at war with each other, yet thoſe by the Sea-ſide ſeem to be little concerned; and, generally ſpeaking the *Malayan* Language, are very ſociable and eaſily induced to trade with thoſe that ſpeak that Language; which the *Dutch* here always learn; Beſides, being well acquainted with the Treachery of theſe People, they go well arm'd among them, and are very vigilant never to give them an Opportunity to hurt them; and it is very probable that they ſupply them with ſuch Goods, as the *Portugueze* cannot.

The

The *Malayan* Language, as I have before ſaid, is generally ſpoken amongſt all the Iſlands hereabouts. The greater the Trade is, the more this Language is ſpoken: In ſome it is become their only Language; in others it is but little ſpoken, and that by the Sea-ſide only. With this Language the *Mahometan* Religion did ſpread it ſelf, and was got hither before any *European* Chriſtians came: But now, though the Language is ſtill uſed, the *Mahometan* Religion falls, where-ever the *Portugueze* or *Dutch* are ſettled; unleſs they be very weak, as at *Solor* and *Ende*, where the chief Language is *Malayan*, and the Religion Mahometaniſm; though the *Dutch* are ſettled at *Solor*, and the *Portugueze* at the Eaſt-end of the Iſland *Ende*, at a Place called *Lorantuca*; which, as I was informed, is a large Town, hath a pretty ſtrong Fort and ſafe Harbour. The chief Man there (as at *Timor*) is called Captain *More*, and is as abſolute as the other. Theſe 2 principal Men are Enemies to each other; and by their Letters and Meſſages to *Goa*, inveigh bitterly againſt each other; and are ready to do all the ill Offices they can; yet neither of them much regards the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, as I was inform'd.

An. 1699.

L' Orantuca is ſaid to be more populous then any Town on *Timor*; the Iſland *Ende* affording greater Plenty of all manner of Fruit, and being much better ſupplied with all Neceſſaries, than *Laphao*; eſpecially with Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Poultry, *&c.* but it is very dangerous getting into this Harbour, becauſe of the violent Tides, between the Iſlands *Ende* and *Solor*. In the middle Channel between *Timor* and the Range of Iſlands to the Northward of it, whereof *Ende* and *Solor* are 2, there runs a conſtant Current all the Year to the Weſtward; though near either Shore there are Tides indeed; but the Tide of Flood, which ſets Weſt, running 8 or 9 Hours, and the Ebb not exceeding 3 or 4 Hours,

An. 1699. the Tide in ſome Places riſeth 9 or 10 Foot on a Spring.

The Seaſons of the Year here at *Timor*, are much the ſame as in other Places in South Latitude. The fair Weather begins in *April* or *May*, and continues to *October*, then the Tornadoes begin to come, but no violent bad Weather till the Middle of *December*. Then there are violent Weſt or North-Weſt Winds, with Rain, till towards the Middle of *February*. In *May* the Southerly Winds ſet in, and blow very ſtrong on the North-ſide of the Iſland, but fair. There is great Difference of Winds on the 2 Sides of the Iſland: For the Southerly Winds are but very faint on the South-ſide, and very hard on the North-ſide; and the bad Weather on the South-ſide comes in very violent in *October*, which on the North-ſide comes not till *December*. You have very good Sea and Land-breezes, when the Weather is fair; and may run indifferently to the Eaſt or Weſt, as your Buſineſs lies. We found from *September* to *December* the Winds veering all round the Compaſs gradually in 24 Hours Time; but ſuch a conſtant Weſtern Current, that it's much harder getting to the Eaſt than Weſt at or near Spring Tides: Which I have more than once made Tryal off. For weighing from *Babao* at 6 a Clock in the Morning on the 12th Inſtant, we kept plying under the Shore till the 20th, meeting with ſuch a Weſtern Current, that we gain'd very little. We had Land and Sea-breezes; but ſo faint, that we could hardly ſtem the Current; and when it was calm between the Breezes, we drove a-Stern faſter than ever we ſailed a-Head.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Departure from Timor. *The Iſlands* Omba *and* Fetter. *A burning Iſland. Their miſſing the* Turtle-Iſles. Bande-*Iſles.* Bird-*Iſland. They deſcry the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *They anchor on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *A deſcription of the Place, and of a ſtrange Fowl found there. Great quantities of Mackerel. A white Iſland. They anchor at an Iſland called by the Inhabitants* Palo Sabuda. *A deſcription of it, and its Inhabitants, and Product. The Indians manner of Fiſhing there. Arrival at* Mabo, *the North-Weſt Cape of* New-Guinea. *A Deſcription of it.* Cockle-*Iſland. Cockles of ſeventy-eight pound Weight.* Pidgeon-*Iſland. The Winds hereabouts. An empty Cockle-ſhell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound.* King William's *Iſland. A Deſcription of it. Plying on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea. *Faults of the Draughts.* Providence *Iſland. They croſs the Line. A Snake purſued by Fiſh. Squally Iſland. The Main of* New-Guinea.

ON the 12th of *December* 1699, we ſailed from *Babao*, coaſting along the Iſland *Timor* to the Eaſtward, towards *New Guinea*. It was the 20th before we got as far as *Laphao*, which is but forty Leagues. We ſaw black Clouds in the North-Weſt, and expected the Wind from that Quarter above a Month ſooner.

That Afternoon we ſaw the opening between the Iſlands *Omba* and *Fetter*, but feared to paſs through in the Night. At two a Clock in the Morning, it fell calm; and continued ſo till Noon, in which time we drove with the Current back again South-Weſt ſix or ſeven Leagues.

On the 22d, ſteering to the Eaſtward to get through between *Omba* and *Fetter*, we met a very ſtrong Tide againſt us, ſo that we, although we had a very freſh Gale, yet made way very ſlowly; yet before Night, got through. By a good Obſervati-

An. 1699. on we found that the South-Eaſt-point of *Omba* lies in Latitude 8 d. 25 m. In my Draughts it's laid down in 8 deg. 10 min. My true Courſe from *Babao*, is Eaſt, 25 deg. North, diſtance one hundred eighty three miles. We ſounded ſeveral times when near *Omba*, but had no ground. On the North-Eaſt point of *Omba* we ſaw four or five Men, and a little further three pretty Houſes on a low Point, but did not go aſhore.

At five this Afternoon, we had a Tornado, which yielded much Rain, Thunder and Lightning; yet we had but little Wind. The 24th in the Morning we catched a large Shark, which gave all the Ships Company a plentiful Meal.

The 27th we ſaw the burning Iſland, it lies in Latitude 6 deg. 36 min. South; it is high, and but ſmall. It runs from the Sea a little ſloaping towards the Top; which is divided in the Middle into two Peaks, between which iſſued out much Smoak: I have not ſeen more from any Vulcano. I ſaw no Trees; but the North-ſide appeared green, and the reſt look'd very barren.

Having paſt the burning Iſland, I ſhap'd my Courſe for two Iſlands called *Turtle Iſles*, which lye North-Eaſt by Eaſt a little Eaſterly, and diſtant about fifty Leagues from the burning Iſle. I fearing the Wind might veer to the Eaſtward of the North, ſteered 20 Leagues North-Eaſt, then North-Eaſt by Eaſt. On the 28th we ſaw two ſmall low Iſlands, called *Luca-parros*, to the North of us. At Noon I accounted my ſelf 20 Leagues ſhort of the *Turtle Iſles*.

The next Morning, being in the Latitude of the *Turtle Iſlands*, we look'd out ſharp for them, but ſaw no appearance of any Iſland, till 11 a Clock; when we ſaw an Iſland at a great diſtance. At firſt we ſuppoſed it might be one of the *Turtle Iſles*: But it was not laid down true, neither in Latitude nor

nor Longitude from the *burning Iſle*, nor from the *Luca-parros*, which laſt I took to be a great help to guide me, they being laid down very well from the *Burning Iſle*, and that likewiſe in true Latitude and diſtance from *Omba*: So that I could not tell what to think of the Iſland now in ſight; we having had fair Weather, ſo that we could not paſs by the *Turtle Iſles* without ſeeing them; and This in ſight was much too far off for them. We found Variation 1 deg. 2 min. Eaſt. In the Afternoon I ſteered North-Eaſt by Eaſt for the Iſlands that we ſaw. At 2 a Clock I went and look'd over the Fore-yard, and ſaw 2 Iſlands at much greater diſtance than the *Turtle Iſlands* are laid down in my Draughts; one of them was a very high peak'd Mountain, cleft at Top, and much like the *burning Iſland* that we paſt by, but bigger and higher; the other was a pretty long high flat Iſland. Now I was certain that theſe were not the *Turtle Iſlands*, and that they could be no other than the *Bande-Iſles*; yet we ſteered in, to make them plainer. At 3 a Clock we diſcovered another ſmall flat Iſland to the North-Weſt of the others, and ſaw a great deal of Smoak riſe from the Top of the high Iſland; At 4 we ſaw other ſmall Iſlands, by which I was now aſſured that theſe were the *Bande-Iſles* there. At 5 I altered my Courſe and ſteered Eaſt, and at 8 Eaſt-South-Eaſt; becauſe I would not be ſeen by the Inhabitants of thoſe Iſlands in the Morning. We had little Wind all Night; and in the Morning as ſoon as 'twas Light, we ſaw another high peak'd Iſland: At 8 it bore South-South-Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtance 8 Leagues. And this I knew to be *Bird-Iſle*. 'Tis laid down in our Draughts in Latitude 5 deg. 9 min. South, which is too far Southerly by 27 Miles according to our Obſervation; And the like Error in laying down the *Turtle-Iſlands*, might be the Occaſion of our miſſing them.

An. 1699.

An. 1699. At night I ſhortned Sail, for fear of coming too nigh ſome Iſlands, that ſtretch away bending like a half Moon from *Ceram* towards *Timor*, and which in my Courſe I muſt of neceſſity paſs through. The next Morning betimes, I ſaw them; and found them to be at a farther diſtance from *Bird*-Iſland, than I expected. In the Afternoon it fell quite calm; and when we had a little Wind, it was ſo unconſtant, flying from one Point to another, that I could not without difficulty get through the Iſlands where I deſigned: Beſides, I found a Current ſetting to the Southward; ſo that it was betwixt 5 and 6 in the Evening, before I paſt through the Iſlands; and then juſt weathered little *Wasela*, whereas I thought to have been 2 or 3 Leagues more Northerly. We ſaw the day before, betwixt 2 and 3, a Spout but a ſmall diſtance from us. It fell down out of a black Cloud, that yielded great ſtore of Rain, Thunder and Lightning: This Cloud hovered to the Southward of us for the ſpace of three Hours, and then drew to the Weſtward a great pace; at which time it was that we ſaw the Spout, which hung faſt to the Cloud till it broke; and then the Cloud whirl'd about to the South-Eaſt, then to Eaſt-North-Eaſt; where meeting with an Iſland, it ſpent it ſelf and ſo diſperſed; and immediately we had a little of the Tail of it, having had none before. Afterward we ſaw a Smoak on the Iſland *Keſiway*, which continued till Night.

On *New-years-day* we firſt deſcribed the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd to be high Land: And the next day we ſaw ſeveral high Iſlands on the Coaſt of *New-Guinea*, and ran in with the main Land. The Shore here lies along Eaſt-South-Eaſt and Weſt-North-Weſt. It is high even Land, very well cloathed with tall flouriſhing Trees, which appear'd very green, and gave us a very pleaſant Proſpect. We ran to the Weſtward of four mountainous

No. 1. Thus Shews Part of New Guinea Lat: 3. 20 S. D. 6 L.
N. E. ½ N.
D. 7 L.
No. 2. Thus Shews the 3 Iſlands
E. b. N. ½ N. 6 L.
E. b. S. 7 L.
The bottom of the Bay
No. 3. Theſe 3 Iſl. ly in a large Bay L. 3. 30. D. 9 L. S. E. the South Part and Shews Thus
The Head of the Bay
E. b. S. ½ S.
S. E. 9 L.
No. 4.
Mackrel Bay
Watter
Fresh Watter R.
38
Part of New Guinea
25
Watter Bay
0 2 4 6 8
Engliſh Miles
White Iſl.
No. 5. Thus Shews the Land N. E. of the Watring Place
E ½ S. 7 L.
White Iſland
N. 6. Thus Shews the Iſlands Sabuda D. 4 L.
S. W. b. W. ½ W.
W. b. S.
W. ½ N.
N. 7.
Pulo Sabuda or the Iſl. Sabuda
37
Bat Iſlands

tainous Iſlands; And in the Night had a ſmall Tornado, which brought with it ſome Rain and a fair Wind. We had fair Weather for a long time; only when near any Land, we had ſome Tornadoes; but off, at Sea, commonly clear Weather; though if in ſight of Land, we uſually ſaw many black Clouds hovering about it. *An. 1699.*

On the 5th and 6th of *January*, we plied to get in with the Land; deſigning to anchor, fill Water, and ſpend a little time in ſearching the Country, till after the change of the Moon; For I found a ſtrong Current ſetting againſt us. We anchor'd in 38 Fathom Water, good oazie Ground. We had an Iſland of a League long without us, about 3 Miles diſtant; and we rode from the Main about a Mile. The Eaſtermoſt Point of Land ſeen, bore Eaſt by South half South, diſtance 3 Leagues: And the Weſtermoſt, Weſt-South-Weſt half South, diſtance 2 Leagues. So ſoon as we anchor'd, we ſent the Pinnace to look for Water, and try if they could catch any Fiſh. Afterwards we ſent the Yawle another way to ſee for Water. Before Night the Pinnace brought on board ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, that they found in the Woods, ſuch as I never ſaw before. One of my Men killed a ſtately Land-Fowl, as big as the largeſt Dunghil-Cock. It was of a Sky-colour; only in the middle of the Wings was a white Spot, about which were ſome reddiſh Spots: On the Crown it had a large Bunch of long Feathers, which appear'd very pretty. His Bill was like a Pidgeons; he had ſtrong Legs and Feet, like Dunghil-Fowls; only the Claws were reddiſh. His Crop was full of ſmall Berries. It lays an Egg as big as a large Hen's Egg; for our Men climb'd the Tree where it neſted, and brought off one Egg. They found Water; and reported that the Trees were large, tall and very thick; and that they ſaw no ſign of People. At night the Yawle came a-

 board,

An. 1699. board, and brought a wooden Fiſſgigg, very ingeniouſly made; the Matter of it was a ſmall Cane; They found it by a ſmall Barbecue, where they alſo ſaw a ſhatter'd Canoa.

The next Morning I ſent the Boatſwain aſhore a fiſhing, and at one Haul he catcht 352 Mackarels, and about 20 other Fiſhes; which I cauſed to be equally divided among all my Company. I ſent alſo the Gunner and chief Mate, to ſearch about if they could find convenient anchoring nearer a Watering-place: By night they brought word that they had found a fine Stream of good Water, where the Boat could come cloſe to, and it was very eaſie to be fill'd; and that the Ship might anchor as near to it as I pleas'd: So I went thither. The next Morning therefore we anchor'd in 25 Fathom Water, ſoft oazie Ground, about a Mile from the River: We got on board 3 Tun of Water that Night; and caught 2 or 3 Pike-fiſh, in ſhape much like a Parracota, but with a longer Snout, ſomething reſembling a Gart, yet not ſo long. The next day I ſent the Boat again for Water, and before night all my Casks were full.

Having fill'd here about 15 Tuns of Water, ſeeing we could catch but little Fiſh, and had no other Refreſhments, I intended to ſail next day; but finding that we wanted Wood, I ſent to cut ſome; and going aſhore to haſten it, at ſome diſtance from the place where our Men were, I found a ſmall Cove, where I ſaw two Barbecues, which appear'd not to be above 2 Months ſtanding: The Sparrs were cut with ſome ſharp Inſtrument; ſo that, if done by the Natives, it ſeems that they have Iron. On the 10th, a little after 12 a-Clock, we weighed and ſtood over to the North-ſide of the Bay; and at 1 a-Clock ſtood out with the Wind at North and North-North-Weſt. At 4 we paſt out by a White Iſland, which I ſo named from its many white

185

Fishes taken on the Coast of New Guinea

This Fish fins & tail are blew on ye edges & red in the middle with blew spots all over ye Body, but ye Belly white.

P. 94

A Pike Fish Conger on ye Coast of New Guinea

This Fish is a pale red with blew spots on ye body. the long Tail blew in ye midle & white on ye side.

white Cliffs, having no name in our Draughts. It *An.* 1699. is about a League long, pretty high, and very woody: 'Tis about 5 Miles from the Main, only at the Weſt-end it reaches within 3 Miles of it. At ſome diſtance off at Sea, the Weſt-point appears like a Cape-land; The North-ſide trends away North-North-Weſt, and the Eaſt-ſide Eaſt-South-Eaſt. This Iſland lies in Latitude 3 degrees 4 min. South; and the Meridian Diſtance from *Babao*, 500 and 12 Miles Eaſt. After we were out to Sea, we plied to get to the Northward; but met with ſuch a ſtrong Current againſt us, that we got but little. For if the Wind favour'd us in the night, that we got 3 or 4 Leagues; we loſt it again, and were driven as far aſtern next Morning; ſo that we plyed here ſeveral Days.

The 14th, being paſt a point of Land that we had been 3 Days getting about, we found little or no Current; ſo that having the Wind at North-Weſt by Weſt and Weſt-North-Weſt, we ſtood to the Northward, and had ſeveral Soundings: At 3 a-Clock, 38 Fathom; the neareſt part of *New-Guinea* being about 3 Leagues diſtance: At 4, 37; at 5, 36; at 6, 36; at 8, 33 Fathom; Then the Cape was about 4 Leagues diſtant; ſo that as we ran off, we found our Water ſhallower. We had then ſome Iſlands to the Weſtward of us, at about four Leagues diſtance.

A little after noon we ſaw Smokes on the Iſlands to the Weſt of us; and having a fine Gale of Wind, I ſteered away for them: At 7 a-Clock in the Evening we anchored in 35 Fathom, about two Leagues from an Iſland, good ſoft oazie Ground. We lay ſtill all night, and ſaw Fires aſhore. In the Morning we weighed again, and ran farther in, thinking to have ſhallower Water; but we ran within a Mile, of the Shore, and came to in 38 Fathom, good ſoft holding Ground. While we were under

An. 1699. under Sail, 2 Canoes came off within call of us: They ſpoke to us, but we did not underſtand their Language, nor Signs. We wav'd to them to come aboard, and I call'd to them in the *Malayan* Language to do the ſame; but they would not; yet they came ſo nigh us, that we could ſhew them ſuch Things as we had to truck with them; Yet neither would this entice them to come aboard; but they made Signs for us to come aſhore, and away they went. Then I went after them in my Pinnace, carrying with me Knives, Beads, Glaſſes, Hatchets, &c. When we came near the Shore, I called to them in the *Malayan* Language: I ſaw but 2 Men at firſt, the reſt lying in Ambuſh behind the Buſhes; but aſſoon as I threw aſhore ſome Knives and other Toys, they came out, flung down their Weapons, and came into the Water by the Boat's Side, making Signs of Friendſhip by pouring Water on their Heads with one Hand, which they dipt into the Sea. The next Day in the Afternoon ſeveral other Canoas came aboard, and brought many Roots and Fruits, which we purchas'd.

This Iſland has no Name in our Draughts, but the Natives call it *Pulo Sabuda*. It is about 3 Leagues long, and 2 Miles wide, more or leſs. It is of a good Heighth, ſo as to be ſeen 11 or 12 Leagues. It is very Rocky; yet above the Rocks there is good yellow and black Mould; not deep, yet producing plenty of good tall Trees, and bearing any Fruits or Roots which the Inhabitants plant. I do not know all its Produce; but what we ſaw, were Plantains, Coco-Nuts, Pine-Apples, Oranges, Papaes, Potatoes, and other large Roots. Here are alſo another ſort of wild Jaca's, about the bigneſs of a Mans two Fiſts, full of Stones or Kernels, which eat pleaſant enough when roaſted. The Libby Tree grows here in the Swampy Valleys, of which they make Sago Cakes: I did not ſee them make

This Fish is of a pale red all parts of it except ye Eye take on ye Coast of New Guinea

Strange & large Batts on I. Pulo Sabuda in New Guinea described Page 99.

This Birds Eye is of a Bright red

Place this Page 187

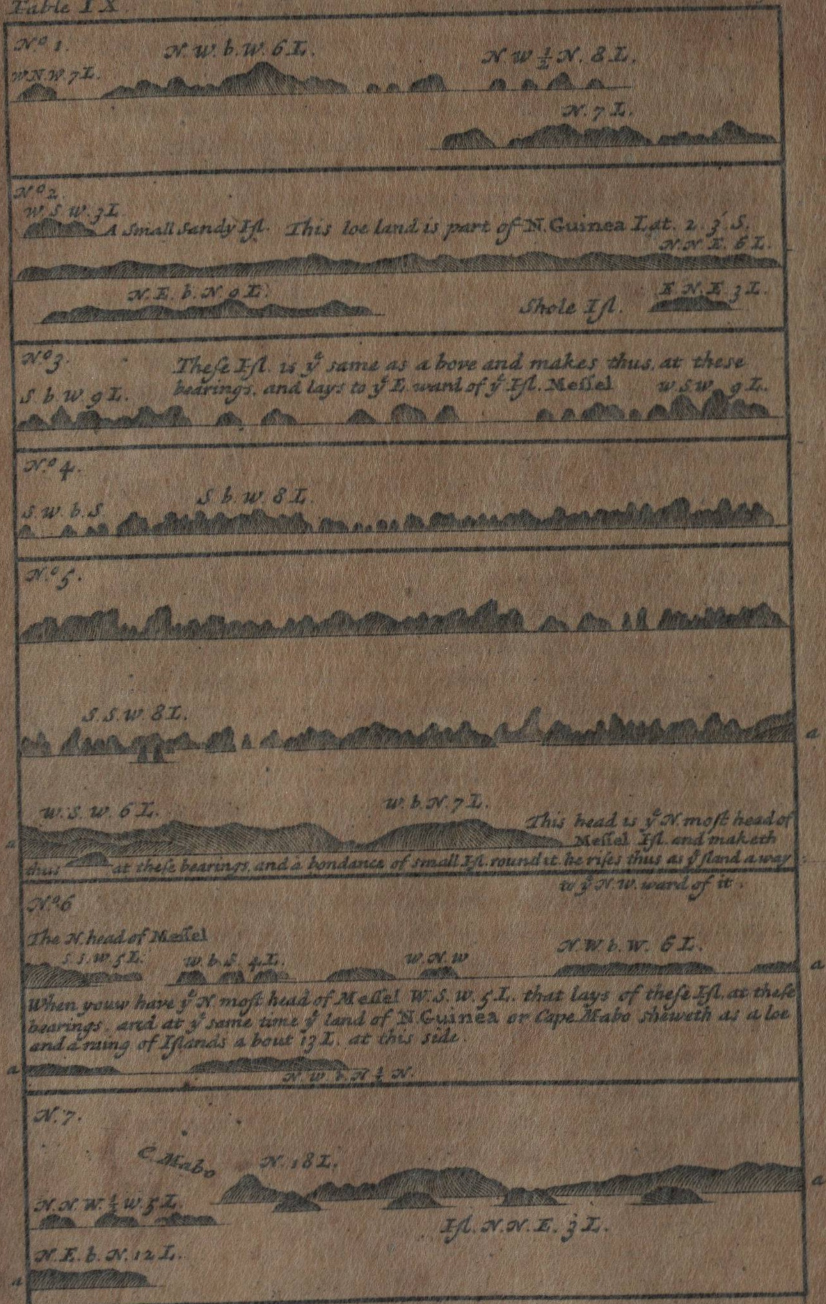
make any, but was told by the Inhabitants that it *An.* 1699. was made of the Pith of the Tree, in the ſame Manner I have deſcribed in my Voyage round the World. They ſhew'd me the Tree whereof it was made, and I bought about 40 of the Cakes. I bought alſo 3 or 4 Nutmegs in their Shell, which did not ſeem to have been long gathered; but whether they be the Growth of this Iſland or not, the Natives would not tell whence they had them, and ſeem'd to prize them very much. What Beaſts the Iſland affords, I know not: But here are both Sea and Land-Fowl. Of the firſt, Boobies and Men of War-Birds are the chief; ſome Goldens, and ſmall Milk-white Crab-catchers. The Land-fowls are Pidgeons, about the Bigneſs of Mountain-Pidgeons in *Jamaica*; and Crows about the Bigneſs of thoſe in *England*, and much like them; but the inner Part of their Feathers are white, and the Outſide black; ſo that they appear all black, unleſs you extend the Feathers. Here are large Sky-colour'd Birds, ſuch as we lately kill'd on *New Guinea*; and many other ſmall Birds, unknown to us. Here are likewiſe Abundance of Bats, as big as young Coneys; their Necks, Head, Ears and Noſes, like Foxes; their Hair rough; that about their Necks, is of a whitiſh yellow, that on their Heads and Shoulders black; their Wings are 4 Foot over, from Tip to Tip: They ſmell like Foxes. The Fiſh are Baſs, Rock-fiſh, and a Sort of Fiſh like Mullets, Old-wives, Whip-rays, and ſome other Sorts that I know not, but no great Plenty of any; for 'tis deep Water till within leſs than a Mile of the Shore; then there is a Bank of Coral Rocks, within which you have Shoal Water, white clean Sand: So there is no good Fiſhing with the Sain.

This Iſland lies in Latitude 2 deg. 43 min. South, and Meridian diſtance from Port *Babao* on the Iſland *Timor*, 486 Miles. Beſides this Iſland, here are 9, or

An. 1699. or 10 other ſmall Iſlands, as they are laid down in the Draughts.

The Inhabitants of this Iſland are a Sort of very tawny *Indians*, with long black Hair; who in their Manners differ but little from the *Mindanayans*, and others of theſe Eaſtern Iſlands. These ſeem to be the chief; for beſides them we ſaw alſo ſhock curl-pated *New-Guinea Negroes*; many of which are Slaves to the others, but I think not all. They are very poor, wear no Cloaths, but have a Clout about their Middle, made of the Rinds of the Tops of Palmeto Trees; but the Women had a Sort of Callicoe-Cloaths. Their chief Ornaments are Blue and Yellow-Beads, worn about their Wriſts. The Men arm themſelves with Bows and Arrows, Lances, broad Swords like thoſe of *Mindanao*; their Lances are pointed with Bone. They ſtrike Fiſh very ingeniouſly with wooden Fiſs-gigs, and have a very ingenious way of making the Fiſh riſe: For they have a Piece of Wood curiouſly carv'd and painted much like a Dolphin (and perhaps other Figures;) theſe they let down into the Water by a Line with a ſmall Weight to ſink it; when they think it low enough, they haul the Line into their Boats very faſt, and the Fiſh riſe up after this Figure; and they ſtand ready to ſtrike them when they are near the Surface of the Water. But their chief Livelihood is from their Plantations. Yet they have large Boats, and go over to *New-Guinea*, where they get Slaves, fine Parrots, *&c.* which they carry to *Goram* and exchange for Callicoes. One Boat came from thence a little before I arriv'd here; of whom I bought ſome Parrots; and would have bought a Slave, but they would not barter for any Thing but Callicoes, which I had not. Their Houſes on this Side were very ſmall, and ſeem'd only to be for Neceſſity; but on the other Side of the Iſland we ſaw good large Houſes. Their Proes are narrow

New Guinea


Nº 1.
W.N.W. 7 L.
N.W. b. W. 6 L.
N.W. ½ N. 8 L.
N. 7 L.
Nº 2.
W.S.W. 3 L.
A Small Sandy Iſl.
This loe land is part of N. Guinea Lat. 2. 3. S.
N.N.E. 6 L.
N.E. b. N. 9 L.
Shole Iſl.
E.N.E. 3 L.
Nº 3.
These Iſl. is yᵉ same as a bove and makes thus, at these bearings, and lays to yᵉ E. ward of yᵉ Iſl. Meſſel
S. b. W. 9 L.
W.S.W. 9 L.
Nº 4.
S.W. b. S.
S. b. W. 8 L.
Nº 5.
S.S.W. 8 L.
W.S.W. 6 L.
W. b. N. 7 L.
This head is yᵉ N. moſt head of Meſſel Iſl. and maketh thus at theſe bearings, and a bondance of small Iſl. round it. he riſes thus as yᵘ ſtand a way W. yᵉ N.W. ward of it.
Nº 6
The N. head of Meſſel
S.S.W. 5 L.
W. b. S. 4 L.
W.N.W.
N.W. b. W. 6 L.
When youw have yᵉ N. moſt head of Meſſel W.S.W. 5 L. that lays of theſe Iſl. at theſe bearings, and at yᵉ same time yᵉ land of N. Guinea or Cape Mabo sheweth as a loe and a ring of Iſlands a bout 13 L. at this side
N.W. b. N. ½ N.
N. 7.
C. Mabo
N. 18 L.
N.N.W. ½ W. 5 L.
Iſl. N.N.E. 3 L.
N.E. b. N. 12 L.

narrow with Outlagers on each Side, like other *Malayans.* I cannot tell of what Religion theſe are; but I think they are not *Mahometans*, by their drinking Brandy out of the ſame Cup with us without any Scruple. At this Iſland we continued till the 20th Inſtant, having laid in Store of ſuch Roots and Fruits as the Iſland afforded. *An.* 1699.

On the 20th, at half Hour after 6 in the Morning, I weigh'd, and ſtanding out we ſaw a large Boat full of Men lying at the North-point of the Iſland. As we paſſed by, they rowed towards their Habitations, where we ſuppoſed they had withdrawn themſelves for fear of us (tho' we gave them no Cauſe of Terrour,) or for ſome Differences among themſelves.

We ſtood to the Northward till 7 in the Evening; then ſaw a Ripling; and the Water being diſcoloured, we ſounded, and had but 22 Fathom. I went about and ſtood to the Weſtward till 2 next Morning, then tack'd again, and had theſe ſeveral Soundings: At 8 in the Evening, 22; at 10, 25; at 11, 27; at 12, 28 Fathom; at 2 in the Morning 26; at 4, 24; at 6, 23; at 8, 28; at 12, 22.

We paſſed by many ſmall Iſlands, and among many dangerous Shoals, without any remarkable Occurrence, till the 4th of *February*, when we got within 3 Leagues of the North-Weſt Cape of *New-Guinea*, called by the *Dutch* Cape *Mabo*. Off this Cape there lies a ſmall woody Iſland, and many Iſlands of different Sizes to the North and North-Eaſt of it. This Part of *New Guinea* is high Land, adorn'd with tall Trees that appeared very green and flouriſhing. The Cape it ſelf is not very high, but ends in a low ſharp Point; and on either Side there appears another ſuch Point at equal Diſtances, which makes it reſemble a Diamond. This only appears when you are abreaſt of the middle Point; and

An. 1699. and then you have no Ground within 3 Leagues of the Shore.

In the Afternoon we paſt by the Cape, and ſtood over for the Iſlands. Before it was dark, we were got within a League of the Weſtermoſt; but had no Ground with 50 Fathom of Line. However fearing to ſtand nearer in the dark, we tack'd and ſtood to the Eaſt, and plyed all Night. The next Morning we were got 5 or 6 Leagues to the Eaſtward of that Iſland; and having the Wind Eaſterly, we ſtood in to the Northward among the Iſlands; ſounded, and had no Ground. Then I ſent in my Boat to ſound, and they had Ground with 50 Fathom near a Mile from the Shore. We tack'd before the Boat came aboard again, for fear of a Shoal that was about a Mile to the Eaſt of that Iſland the Boat went to; from whence alſo a Shoal-point ſtretched out it ſelf till it met the other: They brought with them ſuch a Cockle, as I have mentioned in my Voyage round the World, found near *Celebes*; and they ſaw many more, ſome bigger than that which they brought aboard, as they ſaid; and for this Reaſon I named it *Cockle*-Iſland. I ſent them to ſound again, ordering them to fire a Muſquet if they found good anchoring; we were then ſtanding to the Southward, with a fine Breeze. Aſſoon as they fired, I tack'd and ſtood in: They told me they had 50 Fathom when they fired. I tack'd again, and made all the Sail I could to get out, being near ſome Rocky Iſlands and Shoals to Leeward of us. The Breeze increaſed, and I thought we were out of Danger; but having a Shoal juſt by us, and the Wind falling again, I ordered the Boat to tow us, and by their Help we got clear from it. We had a ſtrong Tide ſetting to the Weſtward.

At 1 a-Clock, being paſt the Shoal, and finding the Tide ſetting to the Weſtward, I anchor'd in 35 Fathom, coarſe Sand, with ſmall Coral and Shells. Being neareſt to *Cockle-Iſland*, I immediately ſent both the Boats thither; one to cut Wood, and the other to fiſh. At 4 in the Afternoon, having a ſmall Breeze at South-South-Weſt, I made a Sign for my Boats to come aboard. They brought ſome Wood, and a few ſmall Cockles, none of them exceeding 10 Pound weight; whereas the Shell of the great one weighed 78 Pound; but it was now high Water, and therefore they could get no bigger. They alſo brought on Board ſome Pidgeons, of which we found Plenty on all the Iſlands where we touch'd in theſe Seas. Alſo in many Places we ſaw many large Batts, but kill'd none, except thoſe I mention'd at *Pulo Sabuda*. As our Boats came aboard, we weigh'd and made Sail, ſteering Eaſt-South-Eaſt as long as the Wind held: In the Morning we found we had got 4 or 5 Leagues to the Eaſt of the Place where we weighed. We ſtood to and fro till 11; and finding that we loſt Ground, anchor'd in 42 Fathom, coarſe gravelly Sand, with ſome Coral. This Morning we thought we ſaw a Sail. *An.* 1699.

In the Afternoon I went aſhore on a ſmall woody Iſland, about 2 Leagues from us. Here I found the greateſt Number of Pidgeons that ever I ſaw either in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*, and ſmall Cockles in the Sea round the Iſland, in ſuch Quantities that we might have laden the Boat in an Hour's Time: Theſe were not above 10 or 12 Pound Weight. We cut ſome Wood, and brought off Cockles enough for all the Ship's Company; but having no ſmall Shot, we could kill no Pidgeons. I return'd about 4 a-Clock; and then my Gunner and both Mates went thither, and in leſs than 3 quarters of an Hour they kill'd and brought off 10 Pidgeons. Here is a

Tide:

An. 1699. Tide: The Flood ſets Weſt and the Ebb Eaſt; but the latter is very faint, and but of ſmall Continuance. And ſo we found it ever ſince we came from *Timor.* The Winds we found Eaſterly, between North-Eaſt and Eaſt-South-Eaſt; ſo that if theſe continue, it is impoſſible to beat farther to the Eaſtward on this Coaſt againſt Wind and Current. Theſe Eaſterly Winds encreaſed from the Time we were in the Latitude of about 2 deg. South; and as we drew nigher the Line, they hung more Eaſterly. And now being to the North of the Continent of *New Guinea,* where the Coaſt lies Eaſt and Weſt, I find the Trade-wind here at Eaſt; which yet in higher Latitudes is uſually at North-North-Weſt and North-Weſt; and ſo I did expect them here, it being to the South of the Line.

The 7th in the Morning I ſent my Boat aſhore on *Pidgeon-Iſland,* and ſtaid till Noon. In the Afternoon my Men returned, brought 22 Pidgeons, and many Cockles, ſome very large, ſome ſmall: They alſo brought one empty Shell, that weigh'd 258 Pound.

At 4 a-Clock we weigh'd, having a ſmall Weſterly Wind, and a Tide with us; at 7 in the Evening we anchor'd in 42 Fathom, near *King William's Iſland,* where I went aſhore the next Morning, drank his Majeſty's Health, and honour'd it with his Name. It is about 2 Leagues and a half in length, very high, and extraordinarily well cloathed with Woods. The Trees are of divers Sorts, moſt unknown to us, but all very green and flouriſhing; many of them had Flowers, ſome white, ſome purple, others yellow; all which ſmelt very fragrantly. The Trees are generally tall and ſtreight-bodied, and may be fit for any Uſes. I ſaw one of a clean Body, without Knot or Limb, 60 or 70 Foot high by Eſtimation. It was 3 of my Fathoms about, and kept its Bigneſs without any ſenſible Decreaſe

even

even to the Top. The Mould of the Iſland is black, but not deep; it being very rocky. On the Sides and Top of the Iſland, are many Palmeto-Trees, whoſe Heads we could diſcern over all the other Trees, but their Bodies we could not ſee. An. 1699.

About 1 in the Afternoon we weighed and ſtood to the Eaſtward, between the Main and *King William's Iſland*; leaving the Iſland on our Larboard-ſide, and ſounding till we were paſt the Iſland; and then we had no Ground. Here we found the Flood ſetting Eaſt by North, and the Ebb Weſt by South. There were Shoals and ſmall Iſlands between us and the Main, which cauſed the Tide to ſet very inconſtantly, and make many Whirlings in the Water; yet we did not find the Tide to ſet ſtrong any way, nor the Water to riſe much.

On the 9th, being to the Eaſtward of *King William's Iſland*, we plied all Day between the Main and other Iſlands, having Eaſterly Winds and fair Weather till 7 the next Morning. Then we had very hard Rain till 8, and ſaw many Shoals of Fiſh. We lay becalm'd off a pretty deep Bay on *New-Guinea*, about 12 or 14 Leagues wide, and 7 or 8 Leagues deep, having low Land near its Bottom, but high Land without. The Eaſtermoſt Part of *New-Guinea* ſeen, bore Eaſt by South, diſtant 12 Leagues: Cape *Mabo* Weſt-South-Weſt half South, diſtant 7 Leagues.

At 1 in the Afternoon it began to rain, and continu'd till 6 in the Evening; ſo that having but little Wind and moſt Calms, we lay ſtill off the foremention'd Bay, having *King William's Iſland* ſtill in Sight, though diſtant by Judgment 15 or 16 Leagues Weſt. We ſaw many Shoals of ſmall Fiſh, ſome Sharks, and 7 or 8 Dolphins; but catcht none. In the Afternoon, being about 4 Leagues from the Shore, we ſaw an Opening in the Land, which ſeem'd to afford good Harbour: In the Evening

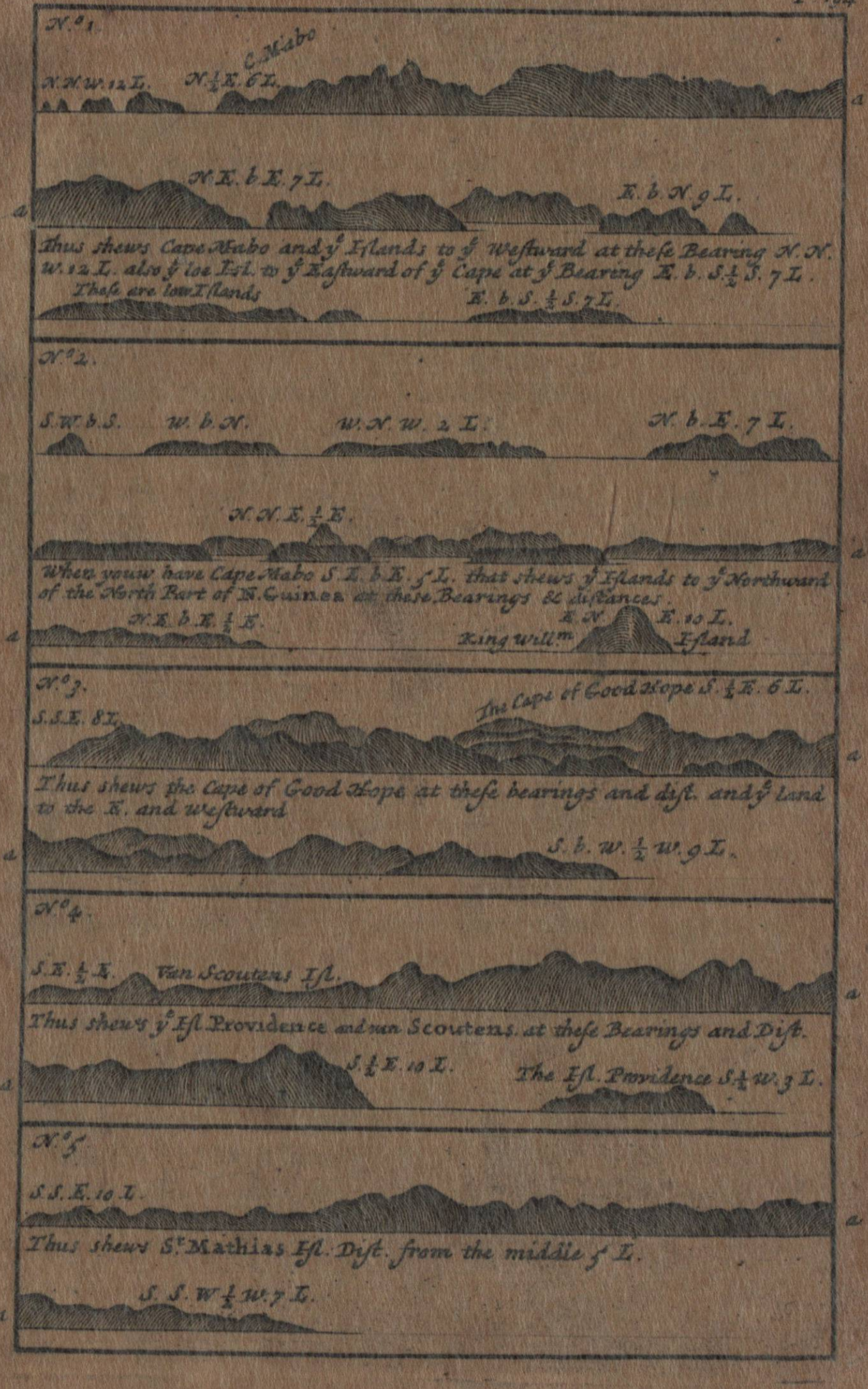
An. 1699. ning we ſaw a large Fire there; and I intended to go in (if Winds and Weather would permit) to get ſome Acquaintance with the Natives.

Since the 4th Inſtant that we paſſed Cape *Mabo*, to the 12th, we had ſmall Eaſterly Winds and Calms, ſo that we anchor'd ſeveral Times; where I made my Men cut Wood, that we might have a good Stock when a Weſterly Wind ſhould preſent; and ſo we ply'd to the Eaſtward, as Winds and Currents would permit; having not got in all above 30 Leagues to the Eaſtward of Cape *Mabo*. But on the 12th, at 4 in the Afternoon, a ſmall Gale ſprung up at North-Eaſt by North, with Rain: At 5 it ſhuffled about to North-Weſt, from thence to the South-Weſt, and continued between thoſe 2 Points a pretty brisk Gale; ſo that we made Sail and ſteered away North-Eaſt, till the 13th in the Morning, to get about the *Cape of Good Hope*. When 'twas Day, we ſteer'd North-Eaſt half Eaſt, then North-Eaſt by Eaſt till 7 a-Clock; and being then 7 or 8 Leagues off Shore, we ſteer'd away Eaſt; the Shore trending Eaſt by South. We had very much Rain all Night, ſo that we could not carry much Sail; yet we had a very ſteddy Gale. At 8 this Morning the Weather clear'd up, and the Wind decreas'd to a fine Top-gallant Gale, and ſettled at Weſt by South. We had more Rain theſe 3 Days paſt, than all the Voyage in ſo ſhort Time. We were now about 6 Leagues from the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd very high; and we ſaw 2 Head lands, about 20 Leagues aſunder; the one to the Eaſt, and the other to the Weſt, which laſt is called the *Cape of Good Hope*. We found Variation Eaſt 4 deg.

The 15th in the Morning between 12 and 2 a-Clock, it blew a very brisk Gale at North-Weſt, and look'd very black in the South-Weſt. At 2 it flew about at once to the South-South-Weſt, and

rained

Table X. New Guinea &c. P. 194



rained very hard. The Wind ſettled ſometime at *An.* 1699.
Weſt-South-Weſt, and we ſteered Eaſt-North-Eaſt till 3 in the Morning: Then the Wind and Rain abating, we ſteered Eaſt half North for fear of coming near the Land. Preſently after, it being a little clear, the Man at the Bowſprit-end, call'd out, *Land on our Starboard Bow.* We lookt out and ſaw it plain. I preſently ſounded, and had but 10 Fathom ſoft Ground. The Maſter, being ſomewhat ſcar'd, came running in haſte with this News, and ſaid it was beſt to anchor: I told him no, but ſound again; then we had 12 Fathom; the next Caſt, 13 and a half; the 4th, 17 Fathom; and then no Ground with 50 Fathom Line. However we kept off the Iſland, and did not go ſo faſt but that we could ſee any other Danger before we came nigh it. For here might have been more Iſlands not laid down in my Draughts beſides This. For I ſearch'd all the Draughts I had, if perchance I might find any Iſland in the one, which was not in the others; but I could find none near us. When it was Day, we were about 5 Leagues off the Land we ſaw; but, I believe, not above 5 Mile or at moſt 2 Leagues off it, when we firſt ſaw it in the Night.

This is a ſmall Iſland, but pretty high; I named it *Providence.* About 5 Leagues to the Southward of this, there is another Iſland, which is called *William Scouten's Iſland,* and laid down in our Draughts; It is a high Iſland, and about 20 Leagues long.

It was by mere *Providence* that we miſs'd the ſmall Iſland. For had not the Wind come to Weſt-South-Weſt, and blown hard, ſo that we ſteered Eaſt-North-Eaſt; we had been upon it by our Courſe that we ſteered before, if we could not have ſeen it. This Morning we ſaw many great Trees and Logs ſwim by us; which it's probable came out of ſome great Rivers on the Main.

An. 1699. On the 16th we croſſed the Line, and found Variation 6 deg. 26 min. Eaſt. The 18th by my Obſervation at Noon, we found that we had had a Current ſetting to the Southward, and probably that drew us in ſo nigh *Scouten's* Iſland. For this 24 Hours we ſteered Eaſt by North with a large Wind, yet made but an Eaſt by South half South Courſe; though the Variation was not above 7 deg. Eaſt.

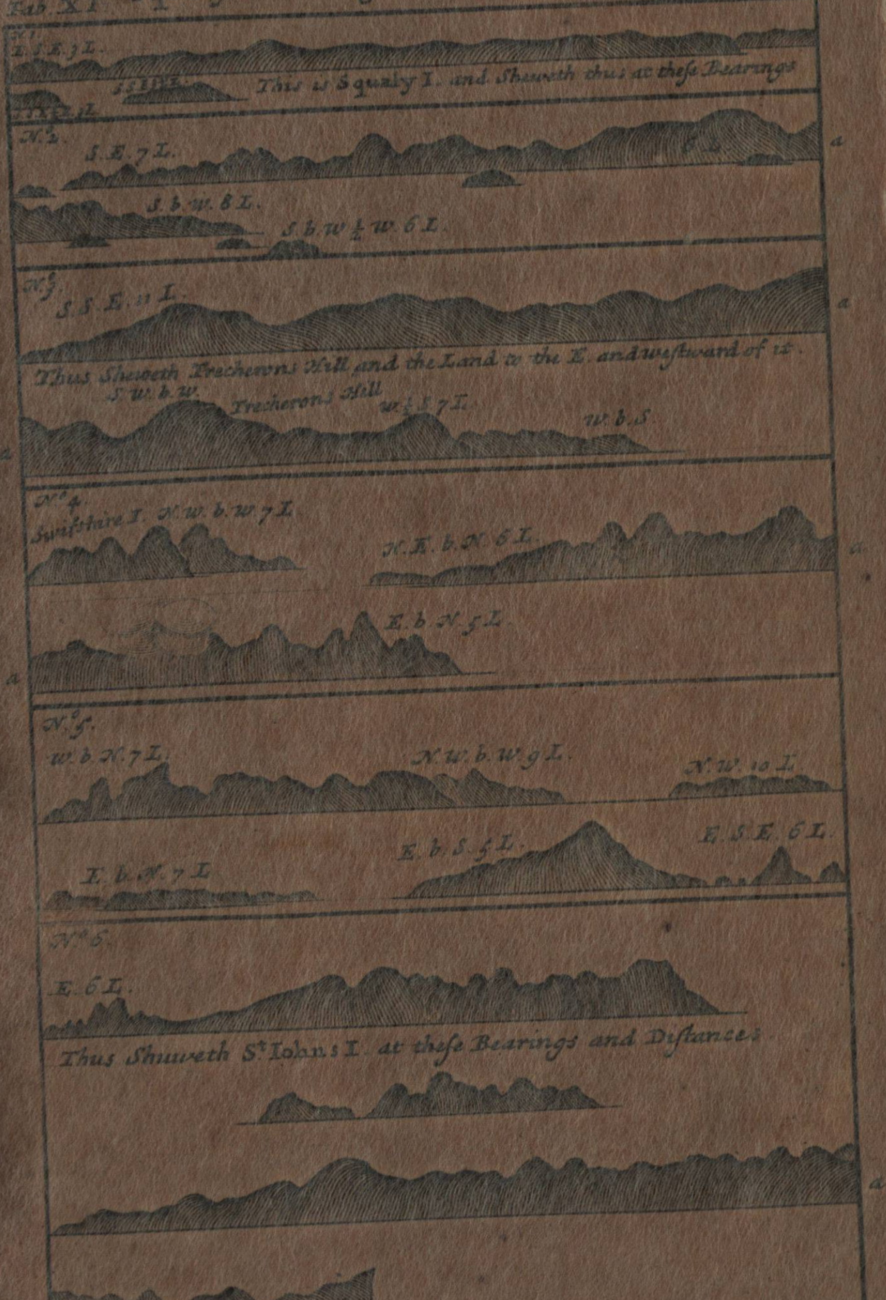
The 21ſt we had a Current ſetting to the Northward, which is againſt the true Trade Monſoon, it being now near the full Moon. I did expect it here, as in all other Places. We had Variation 8 deg. 45 min. Eaſt. The 22d we found but little Current; if any, it ſet to the Southward.

On the 23d in the Afternoon we ſaw 2 Snakes; and the next Morning another, paſſing by us, which was furiouſly aſſaulted by 2 Fiſhes, that had kept us Company 5 or 6 Days. They were ſhaped liked Mackarel, and were about that Bigneſs and Length, and of a yellow greeniſh Colour. The Snake ſwam away from them very faſt, keeping his Head above Water; the Fiſh ſnapp'd at his Tail; but when he turn'd himſelf, that Fiſh would withdraw, and another would ſnap; ſo that by Turns they kept him employed; yet he ſtill defended himſelf, and ſwam away a great Pace, till they were out of Sight.

The 25th betimes in the Morning, we ſaw an Iſland to the Southward of us, at about 15 Leagues diſtance. We ſteer'd away for it, ſuppoſing it to be that which the *Dutch* call *Wiſhart's* Iſland; but finding it otherwiſe, I call'd it *Matthias*; it being that Saint's Day. This Iſland is about 9 or 10 Leagues long, mountainous and woody, with many Savannah's, and ſome Spots of Land which ſeem'd to be clear'd.

At

Squaly and other Islands on ye Coast of N. Brittannia



At 8 in the Evening we lay by, intending, if I could, to anchor under *Matthias* Iſle. But the next Morning ſeeing another Iſland about 7 or 8 Leagues to the Eaſtward of it, we ſteer'd away for it; at Noon we came up fair with its South-Weſt-end, intending to run along by it, and anchor on the South-Eaſt-ſide; But the Tornadoes came in ſo thick and hard, that I could not venture in. This Iſland is pretty low and plain, and cloath'd with Wood; the Trees were very green, and appear'd to be large and tall, as thick as they could ſtand one by another. It is about 2 or 3 Leagues long, and at the South-Weſt-point there is another ſmall low woody Iſland, about a Mile round, and about a Mile from the other. Between them there runs a Riff of Rocks, which joyns them. (The biggeſt, I named *Squally Iſland*.)

An. 1699.

Seeing we could not anchor here, I ſtood away to the Southward, to make the Main. But having many hard Squalls and Tornadoes, we were often forced to hand all our Sails and ſteer more Eaſterly to go before it. On the 26th at 4 a Clock it clear'd up to a hard Sky, and a briſk ſettled Gale; then we made as much Sail as we could. At 5 it clear'd up over the Land, and we ſaw, as we thought, Cape *Solomaſwer* bearing South-South-Eaſt diſtance 10 Leagues. We had many great Logs and Trees ſwimming by us all this Afternoon, and much Graſs; we ſteered in South-South-Eaſt till 6, then the Wind ſlackned, and we ſtood off till 7, having little Wind; then we lay by till 10, at which Time we made Sail, and ſteer'd away Eaſt all Night. The next Morning, as ſoon as it was light, we made all the Sail we could, and ſteer'd away Eaſt-South-Eaſt, as the Land lay; being fair in Sight of it, and not above 7 Leagues diſtance. We paſt by many ſmall low woody Iſlands which lay between us

An. 1699. and the Main, not laid down in our Draughts. We found Variation 9 deg. 50 min. Eaſt.

The 28th we had many violent Tornadoes, Wind, Rain, and ſome Spouts; and in the Tornadoes the Wind ſhifted. In the Night we had fair Weather, but more Lightning than we had ſeen at any Time this Voyage. This Morning we left a large high Iſland on our Larboard-ſide, called in the *Dutch* Draughts *Wiſhart*'s Iſle, about 6 Leagues from the Main; and ſeeing many Smoaks upon the Main, I therefore ſteer'd towards it.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The main Land of New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants.* Slinger's *Bay. Small Iſlands.* Garret Dennis *Iſle deſcribed. Its Inhabitants. Their Proes.* Anthony Cave's *Iſland. Its Inhabitants. Trees full of Worms found in the Sea.* St. John's *Iſland. The main Land of* New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants. The Coaſt deſcribed. Cape and Bay* St. George. *Cape* Orford. *Another Bay. The Inhabitants there. A large account of the Author's Attempts to Trade with them. He names the place Port* Mountague. *The Country thereabouts deſcribed, and its produce. A Burning Iſland deſcribed. A new paſſage found.* Nova Britannia. Sir George Rook's *Iſland.* Long *Iſland, and* Crown *Iſland, diſcovered and deſcribed.* Sir R. Rich's *Iſland. A burning Iſland. A ſtrange Spout. A Conjecture concerning a new Paſſage Southward.* King William's *Iſland. Strange Whirlpools. Diſtance between Cape* Mabo, *and Cape* St. George, *computed.*

THE main Land, at this place, is high and mountainous, adorn'd with tall flouriſhing Trees; The Sides of the Hills had many large Plantations and Patches of clear'd Land; which, together with the Smoaks we ſaw, were certain Signs of its being well inhabited; and I was deſirous to have ſome Commerce with the Inhabitants. Being nigh the Shore, we ſaw firſt one Proe; a little after, 2 or 3 more; and at laſt a great many Boats came from all the adjacent Bays. When they were 46 in Number, they approach'd ſo near us, that we could ſee each others Signs, and hear each other ſpeak; though we could not underſtand them, nor they us. They made Signs for us to go in towards the Shore, pointing that way; it was ſqually Weather, which at firſt made me cautious of going too near; but the Weather beginning to look pretty well, I endeavoured to get into a Bay a-head of us, which we could have got into well enough at firſt; but while we lay by, we were driven ſo far to Leeward,

An. 1699. ward, that now it was more difficult to get in. The Natives lay in their Proes round us; to whom I ſhew'd Beads, Knives, Glaſſes, to allure them to come nearer; but they would not come ſo nigh, as to receive any thing from us. Therefore I threw out ſome things to them, *viz.* a Knife faſtned to a piece of Board, and a Glaſs-bottle corked up with ſome Beads in it, which they took up and ſeemed well pleaſed. They often ſtruck their left Breaſt with their right Hand, and as often held up a black Truncheon over their Heads, which we thought was a Token of Friendſhip; Wherefore we did the like. And when we ſtood in towards their Shore, they ſeem'd to rejoyce, but when we ſtood off, they frown'd, yet kept us Company in their Proes, ſtill pointing to the Shore. About 5 a-Clock we got within the Mouth of the Bay, and ſounded ſeveral times, but had no Ground, though within a mile of the Shore. The Baſon of this Bay was above 2 Miles within us, into which we might have gone; but as I was not aſſured of Anchorage there, ſo I thought it not Prudence to run in at this time; it being near Night, and ſeeing a black Tornado riſing in the Weſt, which I moſt fear'd: Beſides, we had near 200 Men in Proes cloſe by us. And the Bays on the Shore were lined with Men from one end to the other, where there could not be leſs than 3 or 400 more. What Weapons they had, we know not, nor yet their Deſign. Therefore I had, at their firſt coming near us, got up all our ſmall Arms, and made ſeveral put on Cartouch Boxes to prevent Treachery. At laſt I reſolved to go out again: Which when the Natives in their Proes perceived, they began to fling Stones at us as faſt as they could, being provided with Engines for that purpoſe; (wherefore I named this place *Slinger's* Bay:) But at the Firing of one Gun they were all amaz'd, drew off and flung no more Stones. They got

got together, as if conſulting what to do; for they did not make in towards the Shore, but lay ſtill, though ſome of them were killed or wounded; and many more of them had paid for their Boldneſs, but that I was unwilling to cut off any of them; which if I had done, I could not hope afterwards to bring them to treat with me. *An.* 1699.

The next day we ſailed cloſe by an Iſland, where we ſaw many Smoaks, and Men in the Bays; out of which came 2 or 3 Canoas, taking much pains to overtake us, but they could not, though we went with an eaſy Sail; and I could not now ſtay for them. As I paſt by the South-Eaſt Point, I ſounded ſeveral times within a Mile of the Sandy Bays, but had no Ground: About 3 Leagues to the Northward of the South-Eaſt Point, we opened a large deep Bay, ſecur'd from Weſt-North-Weſt and South-Weſt Winds. There were 2 other Iſlands that lay to the North-Eaſt of it, which ſecur'd the Bay from North-Eaſt Winds; One was but ſmall, yet woody; the other was a League long, inhabited and full of Coco-Nut-Trees. I endeavoured to get into this Bay; but there came ſuch Flaws off from the high Land over it, that I could not; Beſides, we had many hard Squalls, which deterr'd me from it; and Night coming on, I would not run any hazard, but bore away to the ſmall inhabited Iſland, to ſee if we could get Anchoring on the Eaſt-ſide of it. When we came there, we found the Iſland ſo narrow, that there could be no Shelter; therefore I tack'd and ſtood toward the greater Iſland again; And being more than Mid-way between both, I lay by, deſigning to endeavour for Anchorage next Morning. Between 7 and 8 at Night, we ſpied a Canoa cloſe by us; and ſeeing no more, ſuffered her to come aboard. She had 3 Men in her, who brought off 5 Coco-Nuts, for which I gave each of them a Knife and a String of Beads, to encourage them

An. 1699. them to come off again in the Morning: But before theſe went away, we ſaw 2 more Canoas coming; therefore we ſtood away to the Northward from them, and then lay by again till Day. We ſaw no more Boats this Night; neither deſign'd to ſuffer any to come aboard in the dark.

By nine a-Clock the next Morning, we were got within a League of the great Iſland, but were kept off by violent Guſts of Wind. Theſe Squalls gave us warning of their Approach, by the Clouds which hung over the Mountains, and afterwards deſcended to the Foot of them; and then it is we expect them ſpeedily.

On the 3d of *March*, being about 5 Leagues to Leeward of the great Iſland, we ſaw the Main Land a-head; and another great high Iſland to Leeward of us, diſtance about 7 Leagues; which we bore away for. It is called in the *Dutch* Draughts, *Garret Dennis* Iſle. It is about 14 or 15 Leagues round; high and mountainous, and very woody: Some Trees appeared very large and tall; and the Bays by the Sea-ſide are well ſtored with Coco-nut-Trees; where we alſo ſaw ſome ſmall Houſes. The Sides of the Mountains are thick ſet with Plantations; and the Mould in the new clear'd Land, ſeem'd to be of a brown reddiſh Colour. This Iſland is of no regular Figure, but is full of Points ſhooting forth into the Sea; between which are many Sandy Bays, full of Coco-nut-Trees. The middle of the Iſle lies in 3 deg. 10 min. South Latitude. It is very populous; The Natives are very black, ſtrong, and well-limb'd People; having great round Heads, their Hair naturally curl'd and ſhort, which they ſhave into ſeveral Forms, and dye it alſo of diverſe Colours, *viz.* Red, White and Yellow. They have broad round Faces with great bottle Noſes, yet agreeable enough, till they disfigure them by Painting, and by wearing great things through their Noſes

Noſes as big as a Man's Thumb and about four Inches long; theſe are run clear through both Noſtrils, one end coming out by one Cheek-Bone, and the other end againſt the other; and their Noſes ſo ſtretched, that only a ſmall ſlip of them appears about the Ornament. They have alſo great Holes in their Ears, wherein they wear ſuch ſtuff as in their Noſes. They are very dextrous active Fellows in their Proes, which are very ingeniouſly built. They are narrow and long, with Out-lagers on one ſide; the Head and Stern higher than the reſt, and carved into many Devices, *viz.* ſome Fowl, Fiſh, or a Man's Hand painted or carv'd: And though it's but rudely done, yet the Reſemblance appears plainly, and ſhews an ingenious Fancy. But with what Inſtruments they make their Proes or carved Work, I know not; for they ſeem to be utterly ignorant of Iron. They have very neat Paddles, with which they manage their Proes dextrouſly, and make great way through the Water. Their Weapons are chiefly Lances, Swords and Slings, and ſome Bows and Arrows: They have alſo Wooden Fiſgigs, for ſtriking Fiſh. Thoſe that came to aſſault us in *Slingers*-Bay on the Main, are in all Reſpects like theſe; and I believe theſe are alike treacherous. Their Speech is clear and diſtinct; the Words they uſed moſt, when near us, were *Vacouſee Allamais*, and then they pointed to the Shore. Their Signs of Friendſhip, are either a great Truncheon, or Bough of a Tree full of Leaves, put on their Heads; often ſtriking their Heads with their Hands. *An.* 1699.

The next Day, having a freſh Gale of Wind, we got under a high Iſland, about 4 or 5 Leagues round, very woody, and full of Plantations upon the Sides of the Hills; and in the Bays by the Water-ſide, are Abundance of Coco-nut-Trees. It lies in the Latitude of 3 deg. 25 min. South, and Meridian

An. 1699. ridian Diſtance from Cape *Maho* 1316 m. On the South-Eaſt part of it are 3 or 4 other ſmall woody Iſlands; one high and peek'd, the other low and flat; all bedeck'd with Coco-nut-Trees and other Wood. On the North there is another Iſland of an indifferent Heighth, and of a ſomewhat larger Circumference than the great high Iſland laſt mention'd. We paſt between this and the high Iſland. The high Iſland is called in the *Dutch* Draughts *Anthony Cave's Iſland.* As for the flat low Iſland, and the other ſmall one, it is probable they were never ſeen by the *Dutch*; nor the Iſlands to the North of *Garret Dennis's Iſland.* As ſoon as we came near *Cave's Iſland,* ſome Canoas came about us, and made Signs for us to come aſhore, as all the reſt had done before; probably thinking we could run the Ship a-ground any where, as they did their Proes; for we ſaw neither Sail nor Anchor among any of them, though moſt *Eaſtern Indians* have both. Theſe had Proes made of one Tree, well dug, with Outlagers on one ſide: They were but ſmall, yet well ſhap'd. We endeavour'd to anchor, but found no Ground within a Mile of the Shore: We kept cloſe along the North-ſide, ſtill ſounding till we came to the North-Eaſt-end, but found no Ground; the Canoas ſtill accompanying us; and the Bays were covered with Men going along as we ſail'd: Many of them ſtrove to ſwim off to us, but we left them aſtern. Being at the North-Eaſt Point, we found a ſtrong Current ſetting to the North-Weſt; ſo that though we had ſteer'd to keep under the high Iſland, yet we were driven towards the flat one. At this time 2 of the Natives came aboard: I gave each of them a Knife, a Looking-Glaſs, and a String of Beads. I ſhew'd them Pumpkins and Coco-nut-ſhells, and made Signs to them to bring ſome aboard, and had preſently 3 Coco-nuts out of one of the Canoas. I ſhewed them Nutmegs,

megs, and by their Signs I gueſs'd they had ſome on the Iſland. I alſo ſhew'd them ſome Gold-Duſt, which they ſeem'd to know, and call'd out *Manneel, Manneel*, and pointed towards the Land. A while after theſe Men were gone, 2 or 3 Canoas came from the flat Iſland, and by Signs invited us to their Iſland; at which the others ſeem'd diſpleas'd, and us'd very menacing Geſtures and (I believe) Speeches to each other. Night coming on, we ſtood off to Sea; and having but little Wind all Night, were driven away to the North-Weſt. We ſaw many great Fires on the flat Iſland. Theſe laſt Men that came off to us, were all black, as thoſe we had ſeen before, with frizled Hair: They were very tall, luſty, well-ſhap'd Men; They wear great things in their Noſes, and paint as the others, but not much: They make the ſame Signs of Friendſhip, and their Language ſeems to be one: But the others had Proes, and theſe Canoas. On the Sides of ſome of theſe, we ſaw the Figures of ſeveral Fiſh neatly cut; and theſe laſt were not ſo ſhy as the others. *An.* 1699.

Steering away from *Cave's Iſland* South-South-Eaſt, we found a ſtrong Current againſt us, which ſet only in ſome places in Streams; and in them we ſaw many Trees and Logs of Wood, which drove by us. We had but little Wood aboard; wherefore I hoiſted out the Pinnace, and ſent her to take up ſome of this Drift-wood. In a little time ſhe came aboard with a great Tree in a tow, which we could hardly hoiſt in with all our Tackles. We cut up the Tree and ſplit it for Fire-wood. It was much worm-eaten, and had in it ſome live Worms above an Inch long, and about the bigneſs of a Gooſe-quill, and having their Heads cruſted over with a thin Shell.

An. 1699. After this we paſſed by an Iſland, called by the *Dutch* St. *John's Iſland*, leaving it to the North of us. It is about 9 or 10 Leagues round, and very well adorn'd with lofty Trees. We ſaw many Plantations on the Sides of the Hills, and Abundance of Coco-nut-Trees about them; as alſo thick Groves on the Bays by the Sea-ſide. As we came near it, 3 Canoas came off to us, but would not come aboard. They were ſuch as we had ſeen about the other Iſlands: They ſpoke the ſame Language, and made the ſame Signs of Peace; and their Canoas were ſuch, as at *Cave's Iſland*.

We ſtood along by St. *John's Iſland*, till we came almoſt to the South-Eaſt-Point; and then ſeeing no more Iſlands to the Eaſtward of us, nor any likelihood of anchoring under this, I ſteer'd away for the Main of *New-Guinea*; we being now (as I ſuppos'd) to the Eaſt of it, on this North-ſide. My Deſign of ſeeing theſe Iſlands as I paſt along, was to get Wood and Water, but could find no Anchor-Ground, and therefore could not do as I purpos'd. Beſides, theſe Iſlands are all ſo populous, that I dar'd not ſend my Boat aſhore, unleſs I could have anchor'd pretty nigh. Wherefore I rather choſe to proſecute my Deſign on the Main, the Seaſon of the Year being now at hand; for I judg'd the Weſterly Winds were nigh ſpent.

On the 8th of *March*, we ſaw ſome Smoaks on the Main, being diſtant from it 4 or 5 Leagues. 'Tis very high, woody Land, with ſome Spots of Savannah. About 10 in the Morning 6 or 7 Canoas came off to us: Moſt of them had no more than one Man in them; they were all black, with ſhort curl'd Hair; having the ſame Ornaments in their Noſes, and their Heads ſo ſhav'd and painted, and ſpeaking the ſame Words, as the Inhabitants of *Cave*'s Iſland before-mentioned.

There

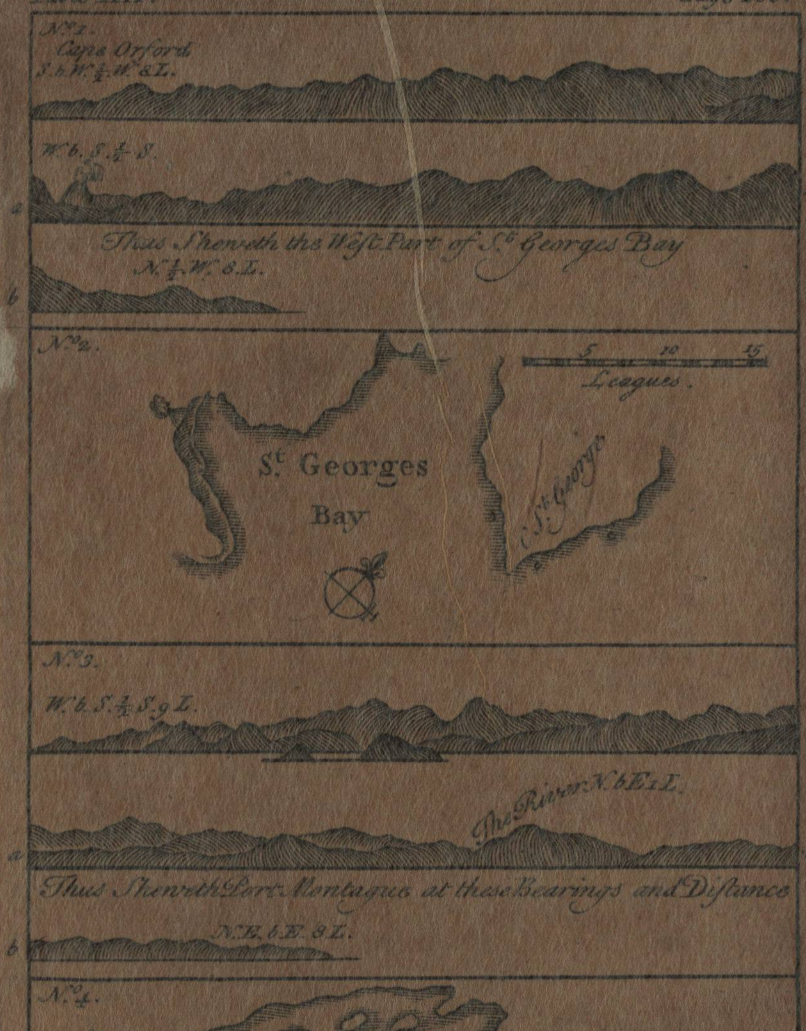
There was a Head-land to the Southward of us, *An.* 1699. beyond which ſeeing no Land, I ſuppoſed that from thence the Land trends away more Weſterly. This Head-land lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 2 min. South, and Meridian diſtance from Cape *Maba*, 1290 Miles. In the Night we lay by, for fear of over-ſhooting this Head-land. Between which and Cape St. *Maries*, the Land is high, Mountainous and Woody; having many Points of Land ſhooting out into the Sea, which make ſo many fine Bays. The Coaſt lies North-North-Eaſt and South-South-Weſt.

The 9th in the Morning a huge black Man came off to us in a Canoa, but would not come aboard. He made the ſame ſigns of Friendſhip to us, as the reſt we had met with; yet ſeem'd to differ in his Language, not uſing any of thoſe Words which the others did. We ſaw neither Smoaks nor Plantations near this Head-land. We found here Variation 1 deg. Eaſt.

In the Afternoon, as we plied near the Shore, 3 Canoas came off to us; one had 4 Men in her, the others 2 apiece. That with the 4 Men, came pretty nigh us, and ſhew'd us a Coco-nut and Water in a Bamboo, making Signs that there was enough aſhore where they lived; they pointed to the place where they would have us go, and ſo went away. We ſaw a ſmall round pretty high Iſland about a League to the North of this Head-land, within which there was a large deep Bay, whither the Canoas went; and we ſtrove to get thither before Night, but could not; wherefore we ſtood off, and ſaw Land to the Weſtward of this Head-Land, bearing Weſt by South half South, diſtance about 10 Leagues; and, as we thought, ſtill more Land bearing South-Weſt by South, diſtance 12 or 14 Leagues: But being clouded, it diſappeared, and we thought we had been deceived. Before Night we opened the Head-Land fair, and I named it Cape St. *George*. The Land from hence trends away

An. 1699 away Weſt-North-Weſt about 10 Leagues; which is as far as we could ſee it; and the Land that we ſaw to the Weſtward of it in the Evening, which bore Weſt by South half South, was another Point about 10 Leagues from Cape St. *George*; between which there runs in a deep Bay for 20 Leagues or more. We ſaw ſome high Land in Spots like Iſlands, down in that Bay at a great diſtance; but whether they are Iſlands, or the Main cloſing there, we know not. The next Morning we ſaw other Land to the South-Eaſt of the Weſtermoſt Point, which till then was clouded; it was very high Land, and the ſame that we ſaw the day before, that diſappear'd in a Cloud. This Cape St. *George* lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 5 min. South; and Meridian diſtance from Cape *Mabo* 1290 Miles. The Iſland off this Cape, I called St. *George's* Iſle; and the Bay between it and the Weſt-Point, I named St. *George's* Bay. *Note*, No *Dutch* Draughts go ſo far as this Cape, by 10 Leagues. On the 10th in the Evening, we got within a League of the Weſtermoſt Land ſeen, which is pretty high and very woody, but no Appearance of Anchoring. I ſtood off again, deſigning (if poſſible) to ply to and fro in this Bay, till I found a Conveniency to Wood and Water. We ſaw no more Plantations, nor Coco-nut-Trees; yet in the Night we diſcerned a ſmall Fire right againſt us. The next Morning we ſaw a Burning Mountain in the Country. It was round, high, and peaked at top (as moſt *Vulcano's* are,) and ſent forth a great Quantity of Smoak. We took up a Log of drift Wood, and ſplit it for Firing; in which we found ſome ſmall Fiſh.

The Day after, we paſt by the South-Weſt Cape of this Bay, leaving it to the North of us: When we were abreaſt of it, I called my Officers together, and named it Cape *Orford*, in Honour of my noble Patron;



I. Clark Sculpsit

Patron; drinking his Lordſhip's Health. This Cape bears from Cape *St. George* South-Weſt about 18 Leagues. Between them there is a Bay about 25 Leagues deep, having pretty high Land all round it, eſpecially near the Capes, though they themſelves are not high. Cape *Orford* lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 24 min. South, by my Obſervation; and Meridian diſtance from Cape *St. George*, 44 Miles Weſt. The Land trends from this Cape North-Weſt by Weſt into the Bay, and on the other Side South-Weſt *per Compaſs*, which is South-Weſt 9 deg. Weſt, allowing the Variation which is here 9 deg. Eaſt. The Land on each Side of the Cape, is more Savannah than Wood-Land, and is higheſt on the North-Weſt-ſide. The Cape it ſelf is a Bluff-point, of an indifferent Heighth, with a flat Table Land at Top. When we were to the South-Weſt of the Cape, it appeared to be a low Point ſhooting out; which you cannot ſee when a-breaſt of it. This Morning we ſtruck a Log of Drift-wood with our Turtle-Irons, hoiſted it in and ſplit it for Firewood. Afterwards we ſtruck another, but could not get it in. There were many Fiſh about it. An. 1699.

We ſteer'd along South-Weſt as the Land lies, keeping about 6 Leagues off the Shore; and being deſirous to cut Wood and fill Water, if I ſaw any Conveniency, I lay by in the Night, becauſe I would not miſs any Place proper for thoſe Ends, for fear of wanting ſuch Neceſſaries as we could not live without. This Coaſt is high and mountainous, and not ſo thick with Trees as that on the other Side of Cape *Orford*.

On the 14th, ſeeing a pretty deep Bay a-head, and ſome Iſlands where I thought we might ride ſecure, we ran in towards the Shore and ſaw ſome Smoaks. At 10 a-Clock we ſaw a Point, which ſhot out pretty well into the Sea, with a Bay within it, which promiſed fair for Water; and we ſtood

An. 1699. in, with a moderate Gale. Being got into the Bay within the Point, we ſaw many Coco-nut-Trees, Plantations, and Houſes. When I came within 4 or 5 Mile of the Shore, 6 ſmall Boats came off to view us, with about 40 Men in them all. Perceiving that they only came to view us, and would not come aboard, I made Signs and waved to them to go aſhore; but they did not or would not underderſtand me; therefore I whiſtled a Shot over their Heads out of my Fowling-piece, and then they pull'd away for the Shore, as hard as they could. Theſe were no ſooner aſhore, but we ſaw 3 Boats, coming from the Iſlands to Leeward of us, and they ſoon came within call; for we lay becalm'd. One of the Boats had about 40 Men in her, and was a large well built Boat; the other 2 were but ſmall. Not long after, I ſaw another Boat coming out of that Bay where I intended to go: She likewiſe was a large Boat, with a high Head and Stern painted, and full of Men; this I thought came off to fight us, as 'tis probable they all did; therefore I fired another ſmall Shot over the great Boat that was nigh us, which made them leave their Babling and take to their Paddles. We ſtill lay becalm'd; and therefore they rowing wide of us, directed their Courſe toward the other great Boat that was coming off: When they were pretty near each other, I caus'd the Gunner to fire a Gun between them, which he did very dextrouſly; it was loaden with round and Partridge-ſhot; the laſt dropt in the Water ſomewhat ſhort of them, but the round Shot went between both Boats, and grazed about 100 Yards beyond them; this ſo affrighted them, that they both rowed away for the Shore as faſt as they could, without coming near each other; and the little Boats made the beſt of their Way after them: And now having a gentle Breeze at South-South-Eaſt, we bore into the Bay after them.

When

When we came by the Point, I ſaw a great Number of Men peeping from under the Rocks: I ordered a Shot to be fired cloſe by, to ſcare them. The Shot graz'd between us and the Point; and mounting again, flew over the Point, and graz'd a 2d Time juſt by them. We were obliged to ſail along cloſe by the Bays; and ſeeing Multitudes ſetting under the Trees, I ordered a 3d Gun to be fired among the Coco-nut-Trees, to ſcare them; for my Buſineſs being to Wood and Water, I thought it neceſſary to ſtrike ſome Terrour into the Inhabitants, who were very numerous, and (by what I ſaw now, and had formerly experienc'd,) treacherous. After this I ſent my Boat to ſound; they had firſt 40, then 30, and at laſt 20 Fathom Water. We followed the Boat, and came to anchor about a quarter of a Mile from the Shore, in 26 Fathom Water, fine black Sand and Oaze. We rode right againſt the Mouth of a ſmall River, where I hoped to find freſh Water. Some of the Natives ſtanding on a ſmall Point at the River's Mouth, I ſent a ſmall Shot over their Heads to fright them; which it did effectually. In the Afternoon I ſent my Boat aſhore to the Natives who ſtood upon the Point by the River's Mouth with a Preſent of Coco-nuts; when the Boat was come near the Shore, they came running into the Water, and put their Nuts into the Boat. Then I made a Signal for the Boat to come aboard, and ſent both it and the Yawl into the River to look for freſh Water, ordering the Pinnace to lye near the River's Mouth, while the Yawl went up to ſearch. In an Hour's time they return'd aboard with ſome Barrecoes full of freſh Water, which they had taken up about half a Mile up the River. After which, I ſent them again with Casks; ordering one of them to fill Water, and the other to watch the Motion of the Natives, leſt they ſhould make any Oppoſition;

An. 1699.

 but

An. 1699 but they did not, and ſo the Boats return'd a little before Sun-ſet with a Tun and half of Water; and the next Day by Noon brought aboard about 6 Tun of Water.

I ſent aſhore Commodities to purchaſe Hogs, *&c.* being informed that the Natives have plenty of them, as alſo of Yamms and other good Roots; But my Men returned without getting any thing that I ſent them for; the Natives being unwilling to trade with us: Yet they admir'd our Hatchets and Axes; but would part with nothing but Coco-nuts; which they us'd to climb the Trees for; and ſo ſoon as they gave them our Men, they beckon'd to them to be gone; for they were much afraid of us.

The 18th, I ſent both Boats again for Water, and before Noon they had filled all my Casks. In the Afternoon I ſent them both to cut Wood; but ſeeing about 40 Natives ſtanding on the Bay at a ſmall Diſtance from our Men, I made a Signal for them to come aboard again; which they did, and brought me Word that the Men which we ſaw on the Bay were paſſing that way, but were afraid to come nigh them. At 4 a Clock I ſent both the Boats again for more Wood, and they return'd in the Evening. Then I called my Officers to conſult whether it were convenient to ſtay here longer, and endeavour a better Acpuaintance with theſe People; or go to Sea. My Deſign of tarrying here longer, was, if poſſible, to get ſome Hogs, Goats, Yamms or other Roots; as alſo to get ſome Knowledge of the Country and its Product. My Officers unanimouſly gave their Opinions for ſtaying longer here. So the next Day I ſent both Boats aſhore again, to fiſh and to cut more Wood. While they were aſhore about 30 or 40 Men and Women paſt by them; they were a little afraid of our People at firſt; but upon their making ſigns of Friendſhip, they paſt by quietly; the Men finely bedeck'd

with

with Feathers of divers Colours about their Heads, *An. 1699.* and Lances in their Hands; the Women had no Ornament about them, nor any Thing to cover their Nakedneſs, but a Bunch of ſmall green Boughs, before and behind, ſtuck under a String which came round their Waſtes. They carried large Baskets on their Heads, full of Yamms. And this I have obſerv'd amongſt all the wild Natives I have known, that they make their Women carry the Burdens, while the Men walk before, without any other Load than their Arms and Ornaments. At Noon our Men came aboard with the Wood they had cut, and had catch'd but 6 Fiſhes at 4 or 5 Hauls of the Sain, though we ſaw Abundance of Fiſh leaping in the Bay all the Day long.

In the Afternoon I ſent the Boats aſhore for more Wood; and ſome of our Men went to the Natives Houſes, and found they were now more ſhy than they us'd to be; had taken down all the Coco-nuts from the Trees, and driven away their Hogs. Our People made Signs to them to know what was become of their Hogs, &c. The Natives pointing to ſome Houſes in the Bottom of the Bay, and imitating the Noiſe of thoſe Creatures, ſeem'd to intimate that there were both Hogs and Goats of ſeveral Sizes, which they expreſs'd by holding their Hands abroad at ſeveral Diſtances from the Ground.

At Night our Boats came aboard with Wood; and the next Morning I went my ſelf with both Boats up the River to the Watering-place, carrying with me all ſuch Trifles and Iron-work as I thought moſt proper to induce them to a Commerce with us; but I found them very ſhy and roguiſh. I ſaw but 2 Men and a Boy: One of the Men by ſome Signs was perſwaded to come to the Boat's Side, where I was; to him I gave a Knife, a String of Beads, and a Glaſs-bottle; the Fellow call'd out, *Cocos, Cocos,*

 pointing

An. 1699 pointing to a Village hard by, and ſignified to us that he would go for ſome; but he never return'd to us. And thus they had frequently of late ſerved our Men. I took 8 or 9 Men with me, and march-ed to their Houſes, which I found very mean; and their Doors made faſt with Withes.

I viſited 3 of their Villages; and finding all the Houſes thus abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who carried with them all their Hogs, *&c.* I brought out of their Houſes ſome ſmall Fiſhing-nets in Re-compence for thoſe Things they had receiv'd of us. As we were coming away, we ſaw 2 of the Natives; I ſhewed them the Things that we carried with us, and called to them, *Cocos, Cocos,* to let them know that I took theſe Things becauſe they had not made good what they had promis'd by their Signs, and by their calling out *Cocos.* While I was thus em-ploy'd, the Men in the Yawl filled 2 Hogſheads of Water, and all the Barrecoes. About 1 in the Af-ternoon I came aboard, and found all my Officers and Men very importunate to go to that Bay where the Hogs were ſaid to be. I was loath to yield to it, fearing they would deal too roughly with the Na-tives. By 2 a-Clock in the Afternoon many black Clouds gather'd over the Land, which I thought would deter them from their Enterprize; but they ſollicited me the more to let them go. At laſt I conſented, ſending thoſe Commodities I had aſhore with me in the Morning, and giving them a ſtrict Charge to deal by fair means, and to act cautiouſly for their own Security. The Bay I ſent them to was about 2 Miles from the Ship. Aſſoon as they were gone, I got all Things ready, that, if I ſaw Occaſion, I might aſſiſt them with my great Guns. When they came to Land, the Natives in great Companies ſtood to reſiſt them; ſhaking their Lances, and threatning them; and ſome were ſo daring, as to wade into the Sea, holding a Target in

in one Hand and a Lance in the other. Our Men An. 1699. held up to them ſuch Commodities as I had ſent, and made Signs of Friendſhip; but to no Purpoſe; for the Natives waved them off. Seeing therefore they could not be prevailed upon to a friendly Commerce, my Men, being reſolved to have ſome Proviſion among them, fired ſome Muskets to ſcare them away; which had the deſired Effect upon all but 2 or 3, who ſtood ſtill in a menacing Poſture, till the boldeſt dropt his Target and ran away; they ſuppos'd he was ſhot in the Arm: He and ſome others felt the Smart of our Bullets, but none were kill'd; our Deſign being rather to fright than to kill them. Our Men landed, and found Abundance of tame Hogs running among the Houſes. They ſhot down 9, which they brought away, beſides many that ran away wounded. They had but little Time; for in leſs than an Hour after they went from the Ship, it began to rain: Wherefore they got what they could into the Boats; for I had charg'd them to come away if it rain'd. By that Time the Boat was aboard, and the Hogs taken in, it clear'd up; and my Men deſir'd to make another Trip thither before Night; this was about 5 in the Evening; and I conſented, giving them Order to repair on Board before Night. In the Cloſe of the Evening they returned accordingly, with 8 Hogs more, and a little live Pig; and by this Time the other Hogs were jerk'd and ſalted. Theſe that came laſt, we only dreſt and corn'd till Morning; and then ſent both Boats aſhore for more Refreſhments, either of Hogs or Roots: But in the Night the Natives had convey'd away their Proviſions of all Sorts. Many of them were now about the Houſes, and none offer'd to reſiſt our Boats landing, but on the contrary were ſo amicable, that one Man brought 10 or 12 Coco-nuts, left them on the Shore after he had ſhew'd them to our Men, and

An. 1699. went out of Sight. Our People finding nothing but Nets and Images, brought ſome of them away; which 2 of my Men brought aboard in a ſmall Canoa; and preſently after, my Boats came off. I order'd the Boatſwain to take care of the Nets, till we came at ſome place where they might be diſpoſed of for ſome Refreſhment for the Uſe of all the Company: The Images I took into my own Cuſtody.

In the Afternoon I ſent the Canoa to the Place from whence ſhe had been brought; and in her, 2 Axes, 2 Hatchets (one of them helv'd,) 6 Knives, 6 Looking-glaſſes, a large of Bunch of Beads, and 4 Glaſs-bottles. Our Men drew the Canoa aſhore, placed the Things to the beſt Advantage in her, and came off in the Pinnace which I ſent to guard them. And now being well ſtock'd with Wood, and all my Water-casks full, I reſolv'd to ſail the next Morning. All the Time of our Stay here, we had very fair Weather; only ſometimes in the Afternoon we had a Shower of Rain, which laſted not above an Hour at moſt: Alſo ſome Thunder and Lightning, with very little Wind. We had Sea and Land-breezes; the former between the South-South-Eaſt, and the latter from North-Eaſt to North-Weſt.

This Place I named Port *Mountague*, in Honour of my noble Patron. It lies in the Latitude of 6 deg. 10 min. South, and Meridian diſtance from Cape *St. George*, 151 Miles Weſt. The Country hereabouts is mountainous and woody, full of rich Valleys and pleaſant freſh Water-brooks. The Mould in the Valleys is deep and yellowiſh; that on the Sides of the Hills of a very brown Colour, and not very deep, but rocky underneath; yet excellent planting Land. The Trees in general are neither very ſtreight, thick, nor tall; yet appear green and pleaſant enough: Some of them bore Flowers, ſome Berries, and others big Fruits; but

all

all unknown to any of us. Coco-nut-Trees thrive very well here; as well on the Bays by the Sea-ſide, as more remote among the Plantations. The Nuts are of an indifferent Size, the Milk and Kernel very thick and pleaſant. Here is Ginger, Yamms, and other very good Roots for the Pot, that our Men ſaw and taſted. What other Fruits or Roots the Country affords, I know not. Here are Hogs and Dogs; other Land-Animals we ſaw none. The Fowls we ſaw and knew, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockadores and Crows like thoſe in *England*; a Sort of Birds about the Bigneſs of a Black-Bird, and ſmaller Birds many. The Sea and Rivers have Plenty of Fiſh; we ſaw Abundance, though we catch'd but few, and theſe were Cavallies, Yellow-tails and Whip-rays. *An.* 1699.

We departed from hence on the 22d of *March*, and on the 24th in the Evening we ſaw ſome high Land bearing North-Weſt half Weſt; to the Weſt of which we could ſee no Land, though there appeared ſomething like Land bearing Weſt a little Southerly; but not being ſure of it, I ſteered Weſt-North-Weſt all Night, and kept going on with an eaſy Sail, intending to coaſt along the Shore at a diſtance. At 10 a Clock I ſaw a great Fire bearing North-Weſt by Weſt, blazing up in a Pillar, ſometimes very high for 3 or 4 Minutes, then falling quite down for an equal Space of Time; ſometimes hardly viſible, till it blazed up again. I had laid me down having been indiſpoſed this 3 Days: But upon a Sight of this, my chief Mate called me; I got up and view'd it for about half an Hour, and knew it to be a burning Hill by its Intervals: I charg'd them to look well out, having bright Moon-light. In the Morning I found that the Fire we had ſeen the Night before, was a burning Iſland; and ſteer'd for it. We ſaw many other Iſlands, one large high Iſland, and another ſmaller, but pretty high.

1700 high. I ſtood near the *Vulcano*, and many ſmall low Iſlands with ſome Shoals.

March the 25th 1700, in the Evening we came within 3 Leagues of this Burning-hill, being at the ſame Time 2 Leagues from the Main. I found a good Channel to paſs between them, and kept nearer the Main than the Iſland. At 7 in the Evening I ſounded, and had 52 Fathom fine Sand and Oaze. I ſtood to the Northward to get clear of this Streight, having but little Wind and fair Weather. The Iſland all Night vomited Fire and Smoak very amazingly; and at every Belch we heard a dreadful Noiſe like Thunder, and ſaw a Flame of Fire after it, the moſt terrifying that ever I ſaw. The Intervals between its Belches, were about half a Minute; ſome more, others leſs: Neither were theſe Pulſes or Eruptions alike; for ſome were but faint Convulſions, in Compariſon of the more vigorous; yet even the weakeſt vented a great deal of Fire; but the largeſt made a roaring Noiſe, and ſent up a large Flame 20 or 30 Yards high; and then might be ſeen a great Stream of Fire running down to the Foot of the Iſland, even to the Shore. From the Furrows made by this deſcending Fire, we could in the Day Time ſee great Smoaks ariſe, which probably were made by the ſulphureous Matter thrown out of the Funnel at the Top, which tumbling down to the Bottom, and there lying in a Heap, burn'd till either conſumed or extinguiſhed; and as long as it burn'd and kept its Heat, ſo long the Smoak aſcended from it; which we perceived to increaſe or decreaſe, according to the Quantity of Matter diſcharged from the Funnel. But the next Night, being ſhot to the Weſtward of the Burning-Iſland, and the Funnel of it lying on the South-ſide, we could not diſcern the Fire there, as we did the Smoak in the Day when we were to the Southward of it. This Vulcano lies in the Latitude of 5 deg.

33 min.

Table XIII Dampiers Paſſage and Iſlands on yᵉ Coaſt of N Guinea

33 min. South, and Meridian diſtance from Cape St. *George*, 332 Miles Weſt. *An.* 1700

The Eaſtermoſt Part of *New-Guinea* lies 40 Miles to the Weſtward of this Tract of Land; and by Hydrographers they are made joyning together: But here I found an Opening and Paſſage between, with many Iſlands; the largeſt of which lye on the North-ſide of this Paſſage or Streight. The Channel is very good, between the Iſlands and the Land to the Eaſtward. The Eaſt-part of *New-Guinea*, is high and mountainous, ending on the North-Eaſt with a large Promontory, which I nam'd *King William*'s Cape, in Honour of his preſent Majeſty. We ſaw ſome Smoaks on it; and leaving it on our Larboard-ſide, ſteer'd away near the Eaſt Land; which ends with two remarkable Capes or Heads, diſtant from each other about 6 or 7 Leagues. Within each Head were two very remarkable Mountains, aſcending very gradually from the Sea-ſide; which afforded a very pleaſant and agreeable Proſpect. The Mountains and lower Land were pleaſantly mixt with Wood-Land and Savannahs. The Trees appeared very green and flouriſhing; and the Savannahs ſeem'd to be very ſmooth and even; no Meadow in *England* appears more green in the Spring, than theſe. We ſaw Smoaks, but did not ſtrive to anchor here; but rather choſe to get under one of the Iſlands, (where I thought I ſhould find few or no Inhabitants,) that I might repair my Pinnace, which was ſo crazy that I could not venture aſhore any where with her. As we ſtood over to the Iſlands, we look'd out very well to the North, but could ſee no Land that way; by which I was well aſſur'd that we were got through, and that this Eaſt-Land does not join to *New-Guinea*; therefore I named it *Nova-Britannia*. The North-Weſt Cape, I called Cape *Glocester*, and the South-Weſt-point Cape *Anne*; and the North-Weſt Mountain,

An. 1700. Mountain, which is very remarkable, I call'd Mout *Gloceſter*.

This Iſland which I called *Nova-Britannia*, has about 4 deg. of Latitude: The Body of it lying in 4 deg. and the Northermoſt part in 2 deg. 30 min. and the Southermoſt in 6 deg. 30 min. South. It has about 5 deg. 18 min. Longitude from Eaſt to Weſt. It is generally high, mountainous Land, mixt with large Valleys; which, as well as the Mountains, appeared very fertile; and in moſt Places that we ſaw, the Trees are very large, tall and thick. It is alſo very well inhabited with ſtrong well-limb'd *Negroes*, whom we found very daring and bold at ſeveral Places. As to the Product of it, I know no more than what I have ſaid in my Account of *Port Mountague*: But it is very probable this Iſland may afford as many rich Commodities as any in the World; and the Natives may be eaſily brought to Commerce, though I could not pretend to it under my preſent Circumſtances.

Being near the Iſland to the Northward of the *Vulcano*, I ſent my Boat to ſound, thinking to anchor here; but ſhe return'd and brought me Word that they had no Ground, till they met with a Riff of Coral Rocks about a Mile from the Shore. Then I bore away to the North-ſide of the Iſland, where we found no anchoring neither. We ſaw ſeveral People, and ſome Coco-nut-Trees, but could not ſend aſhore for want of my Pinnace which was out of order. In the Evening I ſtood off to Sea, to be at ſuch a diſtance, that I might not be driven by any Current upon the Shoals of this Iſland, if it ſhould prove calm. We had but little Wind, eſpecially the Beginning of the Night; but in the Morning I found my ſelf ſo far to the Weſt of the Iſland, that the Wind being at Eaſt-South-Eaſt, I could not fetch it; wherefore I kept on to the Southward, and ſtemm'd with the Body of a high Iſland about

11 or

11 or 12 Leagues long, lying to the Southward of *An.* 1700.
that which I before deſigned for. I named this Iſland Sir *George Rook's* Iſland.

We alſo ſaw ſome other Iſlands to the Weſtward; which may be better ſeen in my Draught of theſe Lands, than here deſcribed. But ſeeing a very ſmall Iſland lying to the North-Weſt of the long Iſland which was before us, and not far from it; I ſteer'd away for that; hoping to find anchoring there: And having but little Wind, I ſent my Boat before to ſound; which, when we were about 2 Miles diſtance from the Shore, came on Board and brought me Word that there was good anchoring in 30 or 40 Fathom Water, a Mile from the Iſle, and within a Riff of the Rocks which lay in a half Moon, reaching from the North-part of the Iſland to the South-Eaſt; ſo at Noon we got in and anchored in 36 Fathom, a Mile from the Iſle.

In the Afternoon I ſent my Boat aſhore to the Iſland, to ſee what Convenience there was to haul our Veſſel aſhore in order to be mended, and whether we could catch any Fiſh. My Men in the Boat rowed about the Iſland, but could not land by Reaſon of the Rocks and a great Surge running in upon the Shore. We found Variation here, 8 deg. 25 min. Weſt.

I deſign'd to have ſtay'd among theſe Iſlands till I had got my Pinnace refitted; but having no more than one Man who had skill to work upon her, I ſaw ſhe would be a long Time in repairing; (which was one great Reaſon why I could not proſecute my Diſcoveries further:) And the Eaſterly Winds being ſet in, I found I ſhould ſcarce be able to hold my Ground.

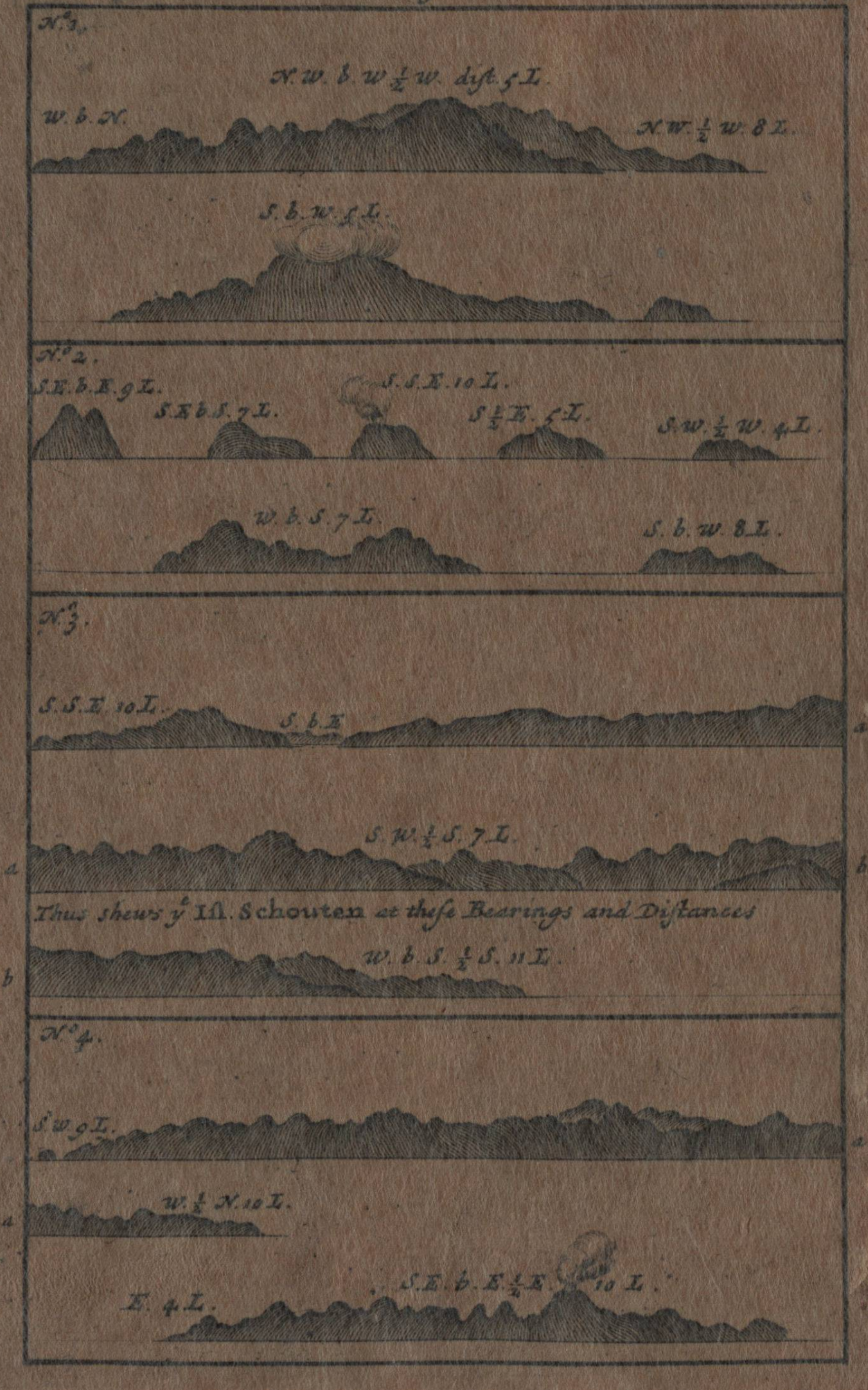
The 31ſt in the Forenoon we ſhot in between 2 Iſlands, lying about 4 Leagues aſunder; with Intention to paſs between them. The Southermoſt is a long

An. 1700. a long Iſland, with a high Hill at each End; this I named *Long Iſland.* The Northermoſt is a round high Iſland towering up with ſeveral Heads or Tops, ſomething reſembling a Crown; this I named *Crown-Iſle,* from its Form. Both theſe Iſlands appear'd very pleaſant, having Spots of green Savannahs mixt among the Wood-land: The Trees appeared very green and flouriſhing, and ſome of them looked white and full of Bloſſoms. We paſt cloſe by *Crown-Iſle*; ſaw many Coco-nut-Trees on the Bays and the Sides of the Hills; and one Boat was coming off from the Shore, but return'd again. We ſaw no Smoaks on either of the Iſlands, neither did we ſee any Plantations; and it is probable they are not very well peopled. We ſaw many Shoals near *Crown-Iſland,* and Riffs of Rocks running off from the Points, a Mile or more into the Sea. My Boat was once over-board, with Deſign to have ſent her aſhore; but having little Wind, and ſeeing ſome Shoals, I hoiſted her in again, and ſtood off out of Danger.

In the Afternoon, ſeeing an Iſland bearing North-Weſt by Weſt, we ſteer'd away North-Weſt by North, to be to the Northward of it. The next Morning, being about Mid-way from the Iſlands we left Yeſterday, and having this to the Weſtward of us; the Land of the Main of *New Guinea* within us to the Southward, appear'd very high. When we came within 4 or 5 Leagues of this Iſland to the Weſt of us, 4 Boats came off to view us; one came within call, but return'd with the other 3 without ſpeaking to us: So we kept on for the Iſland; which I named Sir *R. Rich*'s Iſland. It was pretty high, woody, and mixt with Savannah's like thoſe formerly mentioned. Being to the North of it, we ſaw an Opening between it and another Iſland 2 Leagues to the Weſt of it, which before appear'd

all

Table XIV. Iſlands on the Coaſt of N. Guinea



all in One. The Main ſeemed to be high Land, *An.* 1700.
trending to the Weſtward.

On *Tueſday* the 2d of *April*, about 8 in the Morning, we diſcovered a high pecked Iſland to the Weſtward, which ſeem'd to ſmoak at its Top. The next Day we paſt by the North-ſide of the Burning Iſland, and ſaw a Smoak again at its Top; but the Vent lying on the South-ſide of the Peek, we could not obſerve it diſtinctly, nor ſee the Fire. We afterwards opened 3 more Iſlands, and ſome Land to the Southward, which we could not well tell whether it were Iſlands or Part of the Main. Theſe Iſlands are all high, full of fair Trees and Spots of green Savannahs; as well the Burning Iſle as the reſt; but the Burning Iſle was more round and peek'd at Top, very fine Land near the Sea, and for two Thirds up it. We alſo ſaw another Iſle ſending forth a great Smoak at once; but it ſoon vaniſhed, and we ſaw it no more. We ſaw alſo among theſe Iſlands 3 ſmall Veſſels with Sails, which the People on *Nova Britannia* ſeem wholly ignorant of.

The 11th at Noon, having a very good Obſervation, I found my ſelf to the Northward of my Reckoning; and thence concluded that we had a Current ſetting North-Weſt, or rather more Weſterly, as the Land lies. From that Time to the next Morning, we had fair clear Weather, and a fine moderate Gale from South-Eaſt to Eaſt by North: But at Day-break, the Clouds began to fly, and it lightned very much in the Eaſt, South-Eaſt, and North-Eaſt. At Sun-riſing, the Sky look'd very red in the Eaſt near the Horizon; and there were many black Clouds both to the South and North of it. About a Quarter of an Hour after the Sun was up, there was a Squall to the Windward of us; when on a ſudden one of our Men on the

An. 1700 the Fore-caſtle called out that he ſaw ſomething aſtern, but could not tell what: I look'd out for it, and immediately ſaw a Spout beginning to work within a Quarter of a Mile of us, exactly in the Wind. We preſently put right before it. It came very ſwiftly, whirling the Water up in a Pillar about 6 or 7 Yards high. As yet I could not ſee any pendulous Cloud, from whence it might come; and was in Hopes it would ſoon loſe its Force. In 4 or 5 Minutes Time, it came within a Cable's Length of us, and paſt away to Leeward; and then I ſaw a long pale Stream, coming down to the whirling Water. This Stream was about the Bigneſs of a Rainbow: The upper End ſeem'd vaſtly high, not deſcending from any dark Cloud, and therefore the more ſtrange to me; I never having ſeen the like before. It paſt about a Mile to Leeward of us, and then broke. This was but a ſmall Spout, not ſtrong nor laſting; yet I perceived much Wind in it, as it paſt by us. The Current ſtill continued at North-Weſt a little Weſterly, which I allow'd to run a Mile *per* Hour.

By an Obſervation the 13th at Noon, I found my ſelf 25 min. to the Northward of my Reckoning; whether occaſion'd by bad Steerage, a bad Account, or a Current, I could not determine; but was apt to judge it might be a Complication of all; for I could not think it was wholly the Current, the Land here lying Eaſt by South, and Weſt by North, or a little more Northerly and Southerly. We had kept ſo nigh as to ſee it, and at fartheſt had not been above 20 Leagues from it, but ſometimes much nearer; and it is not probable that any Current ſhould ſet directly off from a Land. A Tide indeed may; but then the Flood has the ſame Force to ſtrike in upon the Shore, as the Ebb to ſtrike off from it: But a Current muſt have ſet nearly a-

long

long Shore, either Eaſterly or Weſterly; and if *An.* 1700.
any thing Northerly or Southerly, it could be but very little in Compariſon of its Eaſt or Weſt Courſe, on a Coaſt lying as this doth; which yet we did not perceive. If therefore we were deceiv'd by a Current, it is very probable that the Land is here disjoyn'd, and that there is a Paſſage through to the Southward, and that the Land from *King William's* Cape to this Place is an Iſland, ſeparated from *New-Guinea* by ſome Streight, as *Nova-Britannia* is by that which we came through. But this being at beſt but a probable Conjecture, I ſhall inſiſt no farther upon it.

The 14th we paſſed by *Scouten's* Iſland and *Providence* Iſland, and found ſtill a very ſtrong Current ſetting to the North-Weſt. On the 17th we ſaw a high Mountain on the Main, that ſent forth great Quantities of Smoak from its Top: This *Vulcano* we did not ſee in our Voyage out. In the Afternoon we diſcovered *King William's* Iſland, and crowded all the Sail we could, to get near it before Night; thinking to lye to the Eaſtward of it till Day, for fear of ſome Shoals that lye at the Weſt-end of it. Before Night we got within 2 Leagues of it, and having a fine Gale of Wind and a light Moon, I reſolv'd to paſs through in the Night; which I hop'd to do before 12 a-Clock, if the Gale continued; but when we came within 2 Miles of it, it fell calm; yet afterwards by the Help of the Current, a ſmall Gale, and our Boat, we got through before Day. In the Night we had a very fragrant Smell from the Iſland. By Morning-light we were got 2 Leagues to the Weſtward of it; and then were becalm'd all the Morning; and met ſuch whirling Tides, that when we came into them, the Ship turn'd quite round; and though ſometimes we had a ſmall Gale of Wind, yet ſhe could not

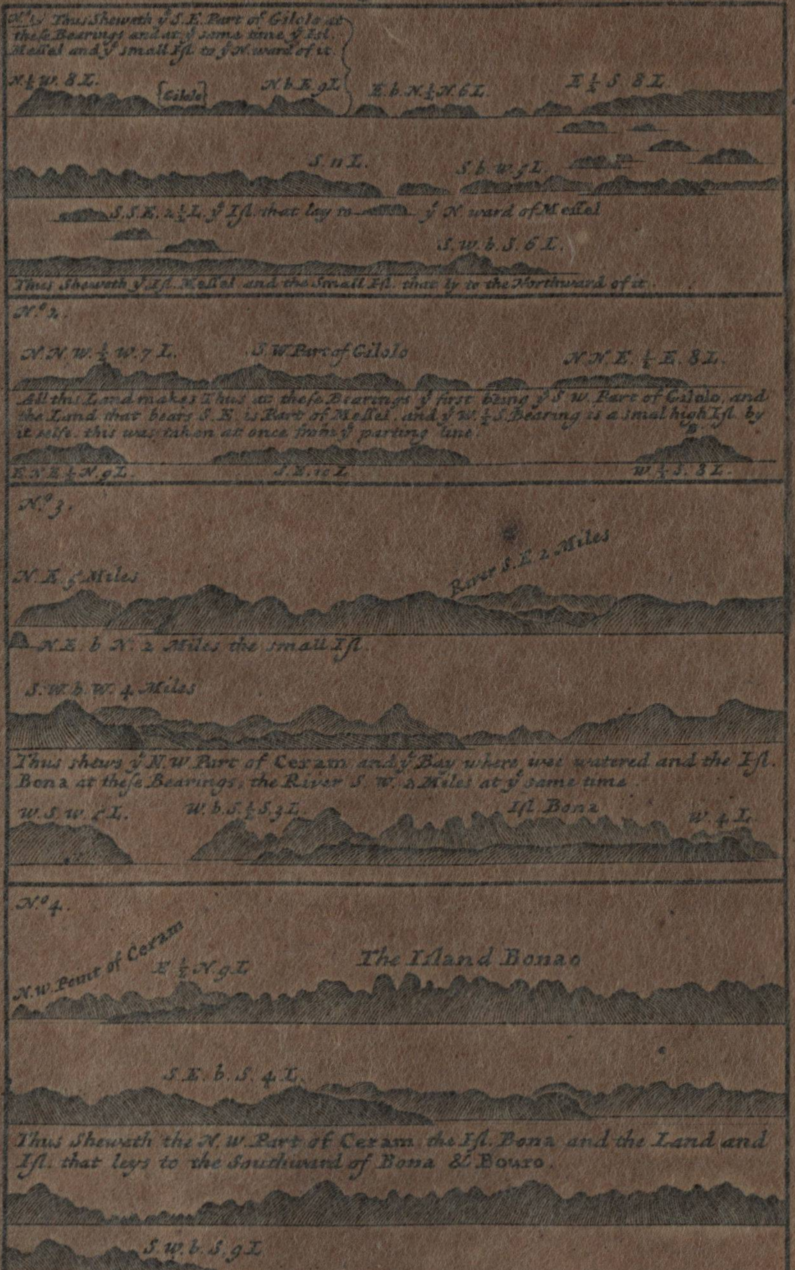
An. 1700. feel the Helm when ſhe came into theſe Whirl-pools: Neither could we get from amongſt them, till a brisk Gale ſprung up; yet we drove not much any way, but whirl'd round like a Top. And thoſe Whirlpools were not conſtant to one Place, but drove about ſtrangely; and ſometimes we ſaw among them large Riplings of the Water, like great Over-falls, making a fearful Noiſe. I ſent my Boat to ſound, but found no Ground.

The 18th, Cape *Mabo* bore S. diſtance 9 Leagues. By which Account it lies in the Latitude of 50 min. South, and Meridian diſtance from Cape S. *George* 1243 Miles. S. *John*'s Iſle lies 48 Miles to the Eaſt of Cape St. *George*; which being added to the Diſtance between Cape St. *George* and Cape *Mabo*, makes 1291 Meridional Parts; which was the furtheſt that I was to the Eaſt. In my outward bound Voyage I made Meridian diſtance between Cape *Mabo* and Cape St. *George*, 1290 Miles; and now in my Return, but 1243; which is 47 ſhort of my diſtance going out. This Difference may probably be occaſion'd by the ſtrong Weſtern Current which we found in our Return, which I allowed for after I perceiv'd it; and though we did not diſcern any Current when we went to the Eaſtward, except when near the Iſlands; yet it is probable we had one againſt us, though we did not take Notice of it becauſe of the ſtrong Weſterly Winds. King *William*'s Iſland lies in the Latitude of 21 Min. South, and may be ſeen diſtinctly off of Cape *Mabo*.

In the Evening we paſt by Cape *Mabo*; and afterwards ſteer'd away South-Eaſt, half Eaſt, keeping along the Shore, which here trends South-eaſterly. The next Morning ſeeing a large Opening in the Land, with an Iſland near the South-ſide; I ſtood in, thinking to anchor there. When we were ſhot in within 2 Leagues of the Iſland, the Wind came

to

Table XV. Gilolo and other Iſlands between it and Bouro



to the Weſt, which blows right into the Opening, I ſtood to the North Shore; intending, when I came pretty nigh to ſend my Boat into the Opening, and ſound, before I would adventure in. We found ſeveral deep Bays, but no Soundings within 2 Miles of the Shore; therefore I ſtood off again. Then ſeeing a Ripling under our Lee, I ſent my Boat to ſound on it; which return'd in half an Hour, and brought me Word that the Ripling we ſaw was only a Tide, and that they had no Ground there. *An.* 1700.

An. 1700.

CHAP. V.

The A's *return from the Coaſt of* New Guinea. *A deep Channel. Strange Tides. The Iſland* Ceram *deſcribed. Strange Fowls. The Iſlands* Bonao, Bouro, Miſacombi, Pentare, Laubana, *and* Potoro. *The Paſſage between* Pentare *and* Laubana. *The Iſland* Timor. Babao *Bay. The Iſland* Rotte. *More Iſlands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts. Great Currents. Whales. Coaſt of* New-Holland. *The* Tryal-Rocks. *The Coaſt of* Java. Princes Iſle. *Streights of* Sunda. Thwart-the way *Iſland. Indian Proes, and their Traffick. Paſſage through the Streight. Arrival at* Batavia.

THE Wind ſeeming to incline to Eaſt, as might be expected according to the Seaſon of the Year; I rather choſe to ſhape my Courſe as theſe Winds would beſt permit, than ſtrive to return the ſame way we came; which, for many Leagues, muſt have been againſt this Monſoon: Though indeed on the other hand, the Dangers in that way, we already knew; but what might be in this, by which we now propoſed to return, we could not tell.

We were now in a Channel about 8 or 9 Leagues wide, having a Range of Iſlands on the North-ſide, and another on the South-ſide, and very deep Water between, ſo that we had no Ground. The 22d of *April* in the Morning, I ſent my Boat aſhore to an Iſland on the North-ſide, and ſtood that way with the Ship. They found no Ground till within a Cable's length of the Shore, and then had Coral Rocks; ſo that they could not catch any Fiſh, though they ſaw a great many. They brought aboard a ſmall Canoa, which they found a-drift. They met with no Game aſhore, ſave only one party-colour'd Parrakite. The Land is of an indifferent Height;

Height; very Rocky, yet cloathed with tall Trees, whoſe bare Roots run along upon the Rocks. Our People ſaw a Pond of Salt Water, but found no freſh. Near this Iſland we met a pretty ſtrong Tide, but found neither Tide nor Current off at ſome diſtance.

An. 1700.

On the 24th, being about 2 Leagues from an Iſland to the Southward of us, we came over a Shoal on which we had but 5 Fathom and a half. We did not deſcrie it, till we ſaw the Ground under us. In leſs than half an Hour before, the Boat had been ſounding in diſcoloured Water, but had no Ground. We mann'd the Boat preſently, and tow'd the Ship about; and then ſounding, had 12, 15 and 17 Fathom, and then no Ground with our Hand-lead. The Shoal was rocky; but in 12 and 15 Fathom we had oazy Ground.

We found here very ſtrange Tides, that ran in Streams, making a great Sea; and roaring ſo loud, that we could hear them before they came within a Mile of us. The Sea round about them ſeem'd all broken, and toſſed the Ship ſo that ſhe would not anſwer her Helm. Theſe Riplings commonly laſted 10 or 12 minutes, and then the Sea became as ſtill and ſmooth as a Mill-pond. We ſounded often when in the midſt of them, and afterwards in the ſmooth Water; but found no Ground, neither could we perceive that they drove us any way.

We had in one Night ſeveral of theſe Tides, that came moſt of them from the Weſt; and the Wind being from that Quarter, we commonly heard them a long time before they came; and ſometimes lowered our Top-ſails, thinking it was a Guſt of Wind. They were of great length from North to South, but their breadth not exceeding 200 Yards, and they drove a great pace: For though we had little Wind to move us, yet theſe

An. 1700. would ſoon paſs away, and leave the Water very ſmooth; and juſt before we encountred them, we met a great Swell, but it did not break.

The 26th we ſaw the Iſland *Ceram*; and ſtill met ſome Riplings, but much fainter than thoſe we had the 2 preceeding Days. We ſail'd along the Iſland *Ceram* to the Weſtward, edging in withal, to ſee if peradventure we might find a Harbour to anchor in, where we might water, trim the Ship, and refreſh our Men.

In the Morning we ſaw a Sail to the North of us, ſteering in for the Weſt-end of *Ceram*, as we likewiſe were. In the Evening, being near the Shore on the North-ſide of the Iſland, I ſtood off to Sea with an eaſy Sail; intending to ſtand in for the Shore in the Morning, and try to find Anchoring, to fill Water, and get a little Fiſh for refreſhment. Accordingly in the Morning early, I ſtood in with the North-Weſt-point of *Ceram*; leaving a ſmall Iſland, called *Bonao*, to the Weſt. The Sail we ſaw the Day before, was now come pretty nigh us, ſteering in alſo (as we did) between *Ceram* and *Bonao*. I ſhortned Sail a little for him; and when he got a-breaſt of us, not above 2 Miles off, I ſent my Boat aboard. It was a *Dutch* Sloop, come from *Terranate*, and bound for *Amboyna*: My Men whom I ſent in the Boat, bought 5 Bags of new Rice, each containing about 130 pounds, for 6 *Spaniſh* Dollars. The Sloop had many rare Parrots aboard for Sale, which did not want price. A *Malayan* Merchant aboard, told our Men, that about 6 Months ago he was at *Bencola*, and at that time the Governour either dyed or was kill'd, and that the Commander of an *Engliſh* Ship then in that Road ſucceeded to that Government.

In the Afternoon, having a Breeze at North and North-North-Eaſt, I ſent my Boat to ſound, and ſtanding after her with the Ship, anchored in

30 Fa-

This Bird was taken on the Coast of New Guinea

A Stately Land Fowl found on the Coast of New Guinea described Page 93

A Strange Land Fowl found on the Island Ceram described Page 165.

30 Fathom Water oazy Sand, half a Mile from the Shore, right againſt a ſmall River of freſh Water. The next Morning I ſent both the Boats aſhore to Fiſh; they return'd about 10 a-Clock, with a few Mullets and 3 or 4 Cavallies, and ſome Pan-Fiſh. We found Variation here, 2 deg. 15 min. Eaſt. Ap. 1700

When the Sea was ſmooth by the Land-Winds, we ſent our Boats aſhore for Water; who, in a few Turns, filled all our Casks.

The Land here is low, ſwampy and woody; the Mould is a dark Grey, friable Earth. Two Rivers came out within a Bow-ſhot of each other, juſt oppoſite to the place where we rode: One comes right down out of the Country; and the other from the South, running along by the Shore, not Muſquet-ſhot from the Sea-ſide. The Northermoſt River is biggeſt, and out of it we filled our Water; our Boats went in and out at any time of Tide. In ſome places the Land is overflown with freſh Water, at full Sea. The Land hereabouts is full of Trees unknown to us, but none of them very large or high; the Woods yield many wild Fruits and Berries, ſuch as I never ſaw elſewhere. We met with no Land-Animals. The Fowls we found, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockadores, and a great number of ſmall Birds unknown to me. One of the Maſter's Mates killed 2 Fowls as big as Crows; of a black Colour, excepting that the Tails were all white. Their Necks were pretty long, one of which was of a Saffron-colour, the other Black. They had very large Bills, much like a Rams-horn; their Legs were ſtrong and Short, and their claws like a Pidgeon's; their Wings of an ordinary length: Yet they make a great Noiſe when they fly, which they do very heavily. They feed on Berries, and perch on the higheſt Trees. Their Fleſh is ſweet; I ſaw ſome of the ſame Species at *New-Guinea*, but no where elſe.

An. 1700. *May* the 3d, at 6 in the Morning we weighed, intending to paſs between *Bonao* and *Ceram*; but preſently after we got under Sail, we ſaw a pretty large Proe coming about the North-Weſt-point of *Ceram*. Wherefore I ſtood to the North to ſpeak with her, putting aboard our Enſign. She ſeeing us coming that way, went into a ſmall Creek, and skulked behind a Point a while: At laſt diſcovering her again, I ſent my Boat to ſpeak with her; but the Proe row'd away, and would not come nigh it. After this, finding I could not paſs between *Bonao* and *Ceram*, as I purpoſed; I ſteer'd away to the North of it.

This *Bonao* is a ſmall Iſland, lying about 4 Leagues from the North-Weſt Point of *Ceram*. I was inform'd by the *Dutch* Sloop before-mentioned, that notwithſtanding its ſmallneſs, it hath one fine River, and that the *Dutch* are there ſettled. Whether there be any Natives on it, or not, I know not, nor what its Produce is. They further ſaid, that the *Ceramers* were their mortal Enemies; yet that they were ſettled on the Weſtermoſt Point of *Ceram*, in ſpite of the Natives.

The next Day, as we approach'd the Iſland *Bouro*, there came off from it a very fragrant Scent, much like that from *King William*'s Iſland; and we found ſo ſtrong a Current ſetting to the Weſtward, that we could ſcarce ſtem it. We plied to get to the Southward, intending to paſs between *Bouro* and *Keelang*.

In the Evening, being near the Weſt-end of *Bouro*, we ſaw a Brigantine to the North-Weſt of us, on the North-ſide of *Bouro*, ſtanding to the Eaſtward. I would not ſtand Eaſt or Weſt for fear of coming nigh the Land which was on each ſide of us, *viz.* *Bouro* on the Weſt, and *Keelang* on the Eaſt. The next Morning we found our ſelves in Mid-channel between both Iſlands; and having the

Table XVI Bouro and other Iſlands between it and Ambo

the Wind at South-Weſt we ſteer'd South-South-East, which is right through between both. At 11 a-Clock it fell calm, and ſo continued till Noon; by that time the Brigantine, which we ſaw a-Stern the Night before, was got 2 or 3 Leagues a-head of us. It is probable ſhe met a ſtrong Land-wind in the Evening, which continued all Night; ſhe keeping nearer the Shore, than I could ſafely do. She might likewiſe have a Tide or Current ſetting Eaſterly, where ſhe was; though we had a Tide ſetting Northwardly againſt us, we being in Mid-channel. An. 1700.

About 8 at Night, the Brigantine which we ſaw in the Day, came cloſe along by us on our Weather-ſide: Our Guns were all ready before Night, Matches lighted, and ſmall Arms on the Quarter-Deck ready loaden. She ſtanding one way, and we another; we ſoon got further aſunder. But I kept good watch all the Night, and in the Morning ſaw her a-Stern of us, ſtanding as we did. At 10 a-Clock, having little Wind, I ſent the Yawle aboard of her. She was a Chineſe Veſſel, laden with Rice, Arrack, Tea, Procellane, and other Commodities, bound for *Amboyna*. The Commander ſaid that his Boat was gone aſhore for Water, and ask'd our Men if they ſaw her; for ſhe had been wanting 2 or 3 Days, and they knew not what was become of her. They had their Wives, and Children aboard, and probably came to ſettle at ſome new *Dutch* Factory. The Commander alſo inform'd us, that the *Dutch* had lately ſettled at *Ampulo*, *Menippe*, *Bonao*, and on a Point of *Ceram*. The next Day we paſt out to the Southward between *Keelang* and *Bouro*. After this, we had for ſeveral Days a Current ſetting Southerly, and a great tumbling Sea, occaſion'd more by the ſtrong Current than by Winds, as was apparent by the jumping of its Waves againſt each other; and by Obſervation I found

An. 1700. found 25 Miles more Southing then our Courſe gave us.

On the 14th we diſcovered the Iſland *Miſacomby*, and the next Day ſail'd along to the Weſt on the North-ſide of the Iſland. In ſome Charts it is call-ed *Omba*; it is a mountainous Iſland, ſpotted with Woods and Savannahs; about 20 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad. We ſaw no ſigns of Inhabitants on it. We fell in neareſt to the Weſt-end of it; and therefore I choſe to paſs on to the Weſtward, intending to get through to the Southward between this and the next Iſle to the Weſt of it, or between any other 2 Iſlands to the Weſt, where I ſhould meet with the cleareſt Paſſage; becauſe the Winds were now at North-Eaſt and Eaſt-North-Eaſt, and the Iſle lies nearly Eaſt and Weſt; ſo that if the Winds continued, I might be a long time in getting to the Eaſt-end of it, which yet I knew to be the beſt Paſſage. In the Night, being at the Weſt-end, and ſeeing no clear Paſſage, I ſtood off with an eaſie Sail, and in the Morning had a fine Land-wind, which would have carried us 5 or 6 Leagues to the Eaſt, if we had made the beſt of it; but we kept on only with a gentle Gale, for fear of a Weſterly Current. In the Morning, finding we had not met with any Current as we expected; aſſoon as it was Light, we made Sail to the Weſtward again.

After Noon, being near the end of the Iſle *Pentare*, which lies Weſt from *Miſacomby*, we ſaw many Houſes and Plantations in the Country, and many Coco-nut-Trees growing by the Sea-ſide. We alſo ſaw ſeveral Boats ſailing croſs a Bay or Channel at the Weſt-end of *Miſacomby*, between it and *Pentare*. We had but little Wind, and that at North, which blows right in, with a Swell rowling in withal; wherefore I was afraid to venture in, though probably there might be good Anchoring, and a Com-

merce

merce with the Natives. I continued ſteering to *An.* 1700. the Weſt, becauſe the Night before, at Sun-ſetting, I ſaw a ſmall round high Iſland to the Weſt of *Pentare*, where I expected a good Paſſage.

We could not that Day reach the Weſt-end of *Pentare*, but ſaw a deep Bay to the Weſt of us, where I thought might be a Paſſage through, between *Pentare* and *Laubana*. But as yet the Lands were ſhut one within an other, that we could not ſee any Paſſage. Therefore I ordered to ſail 7 Leagues more Weſterly, and lye by till next Day. In the Morning we look'd out for an Opening, but could ſee none; yet by the diſtance and bearing of a high round Iſland called *Potoro*, we were got to the Weſt of the Opening, but not far from it. Wherefore I tack'd and ſtood to the Eaſt; and the rather, becauſe I had reaſon to ſuppoſe this to be the Paſſage we came through in the *Cygnet* mentioned in my Voyage round the World; but I was not yet ſure of it, becauſe we had rainy Weather, ſo that we could not now ſee the Land ſo well as we did then. We then accidentally ſaw the Opening, at our firſt falling in with the Iſlands; which now was a Work of ſome time and difficulty to diſcover. However before 10 a Clock we ſaw the Opening plain; and I was the more confirm'd in my Knowledge of this Paſſage, by a Spit of Sand and 2 Iſlands at the North-Eaſt part of its Entrance. The Wind was at South-South-Weſt, and we plied to get through before Night; for we found a good Tide helping us to the South. About 7 or 8 Leagues to the Weſt of us we ſaw a high round piked Mountain, from whoſe Top a Smoak ſeem'd to aſcend as from a *Vulcano*. There were 3 other very high piked Mountains, 2 on the Eaſt, and 1 on the Weſt of that which ſmoaked.

An. 1700. In our plying to get through between *Pentare* and *Laubana*, we had (as I ſaid) a good Tide or Current ſetting us to the Southward. And it is to be obſerved, that near the Shores in theſe Parts we commonly find a Tide ſetting Northwardly or Southwardly, as the Land lyes; but the Northwardly Tide ſets not above 3 Hours in 12, having little ſtrength; and ſometimes it only checks the contrary Current, which runs with great Violence, eſpecially in narrow Paſſes, ſuch as this, between 2 Iſlands. It was 12 at Night before we got clear of 2 other ſmall Iſlands, that lay on the South-ſide of the Paſſage; and there we had a very violent Tide ſetting us through againſt a brisk Gale of Wind. Notwithſtanding which, I kept the Pinnace out, for fear we ſhould be becalm'd. For this is the ſame place, through which I paſſed in the Year 1687, mentioned in my Voyage round the World, (*pag.* 459.) Only then we came out between the Weſtern ſmall Iſland and *Laubana*, and now we came through between the two ſmall Iſlands. We ſounded frequently, but had no Ground. I ſaid there, that we came through between *Omba* and *Pentare*: For we did not then ſee the Opening between thoſe 2 Iſlands; which made me take the Weſt-ſide of *Pentare* for the Weſt-end of *Omba*, and *Laubana* for *Pentare*. But now we ſaw the Opening between *Omba* and *Pentare*; which was ſo narrow, that I would not venture through: Beſides, I had now diſcovered my Miſtake, and hop'd to meet with the other Paſſage again, as indeed we did, and found it to be bold from Side to Side, which in the former Voyage I did not know. After we were through, we made the beſt of our way to *Timor*; and on *May* the 18th in the Morning, we ſaw it plain, and made the high Land over *Lephao* the *Portugueze* Factory, as alſo the high

Peak

Peak over our firſt Watering-place, and a ſmall round Iſland about mid-way between them. *An.* 1700.

We coaſted along the Iſland *Timor*, intending to touch at *Babao*, to get a little Water and Refreſhments. I would not go into the Bay where we firſt water'd, becauſe of the Currents which there whirl about very ſtrangely, eſpecially at Spring-tides, which were now ſetting in; beſides, the South-Eaſt Winds come down in Flaws from the Mountains, ſo that it would have been very dangerous for us. Wherefore we crowded all the Sail we could, to get to *Babao* before Night, or at leaſt to get Sight of the ſandy Iſland at the Entrance of the Bay; but could not. So we plied all Night; and the next Morning entered the Bay.

There being good Ground all over this Bay, we anchored at 2 a Clock in 30 Fathom Water, ſoft oazy Ground. And the Morning after I ſent my Boat aſhore with the Sain to fiſh. At Noon ſhe return'd and brought enough for all the Ship's Company. They ſaw an *Indian* Boat at a round rocky Iſland about a Mile from them.

On the 22d, I ſent my Boat aſhore again to fiſh: At Noon ſhe return'd with a few Fiſh, which ſerv'd me and my Officers. They catch'd one Whiteing, the firſt I had ſeen in theſe Seas. Our People went over to the rocky Iſland, and there found ſeveral Jarrs of Turtle, and ſome hanging up a drying, and ſome Cloaths; their Boat was about a Mile off, ſtriking Turtle. Our Men left all as they found. In the Afternoon a very large Shark came under our Stern; I never had ſeen any near ſo big before. I put a Piece of Meat on a Hook for him, but he went a-Stern and return'd no more. About Mid-night, the Wind being pretty moderate, I weigh'd and ſtood into the Bottom of the Bay, and ran over nearer the South Shore, where I thought to lye and Water, and at convenient Times get

An. 1700 get Fiſh for our Refreſhment. The next Morning I ſent my Pinnace with 2 Hogſheads and 10 Barrecoes for Water; they return'd at Noon with the Casks full of Water, very thick and muddy, but ſweet and good. We found Variation, 15 min. Weſt.

This Afternoon, finding that the Breezes were ſet in here, and that it blew ſo hard that I could neither fiſh nor fill Water without much Difficulty and Hazard of the Boat; I reſolved to be gone, having good Quantity of Water aboard. Accordingly at half an Hour after 2 in the Morning we weighed with the Wind at Eaſt by South, and ſtood to Sea. We coaſted along by the Iſland *Rotte*, which is high Land, ſpotted with Woods and Savannahs. The Trees appear'd ſmall and ſhrubby, and the Savannahs dry and ruſty. All the North-ſide has ſandy Bays by the Sea. We ſaw no Houſes nor Plantations.

The next Day we crowded all the Sail we could to get to the Weſt of all the Iſles before Night, but could not; for at 6 in the Evening we ſaw Land bearing South-Weſt by Weſt. For here are more Iſlands than are laid down in any Draughts that I have ſeen. Wherefore I was oblig'd to make a more Weſterly Courſe than I intended, till I judg'd we might be clear of the Land. And when we were ſo, I could eaſily perceive by the Ship's Motion. For till then, being under the Lee of the Shore, we had ſmooth Water; but now we had a troubled Sea which made us dance luſtily. This turbulent Sea, was occaſion'd in Part by the Current; which ſetting out ſlanting againſt the Wind, was by it raiſed into ſhort cockling Seas. I did indeed expect a South-Weſt Current here, but not ſo very ſtrong as we found it.

On

On the 26th we continued to have a very ſtrong Current ſetting Southwardly; but on what Point exactly, I know not. Our whole Diſtance by Log was but 82 Miles, and our Difference of Latitude ſince Yeſterday-noon by Obſervation 100 Miles, which is 18 Miles more than the whole Diſtance; and our Courſe, allowing no Lee-way at all, was South 17 deg. Weſt, which gives but 76 Miles Difference of Latitude, 24 leſs than we found by Obſervation. I did expect (as has been ſaid) we might meet a great Current ſetting to the South Yeſterday, becauſe there is a conſtant Current ſetting out from among thoſe Iſlands we paſs'd through between *Timor* and the Iſles to the Weſt of it, and, 'tis probable, in all the other Openings between the Iſlands, even from the Eaſt-end of *Java* to the End of all that Range that runs from thence, both to the Eaſt and Weſt of *Timor*; But being got ſo far out to Sea as we were, though there may be a very great Current, yet it does not ſeem probable to me that it ſhould be of ſo great Strength as we now found: For both Currents and Tides loſe their Force in the open Sea, where they have room to ſpread; and it is only in narrow Places, or near Head-lands, that their Force is chiefly felt. Beſides in my Opinion, it ſhould here rather ſet to the Weſt than South; being open to the narrow Sea, that divides *New-Holland* from the Range of Iſlands beforementioned. An. 1700.

The 27th, we found that in the laſt 24 Hours we had gone 9 Miles leſs South than the Log gave: So [illegible]t 'tis probable we were then out of the Southern [illegible]rrent, which we felt ſo much before. We ſaw [illegible] Tropick-Birds about us. And found Varia[illegible]1 deg. 25 min. Weſt.

[illegible] *June* the 1ſt, we ſaw ſeveral Whales, the firſt [illegible]d at this Time ſeen on the Coaſt: But when [illegible] here before, we ſaw many; at which Time we

An. 1700. we were nearer the Shore than now. The Variation now, was 5 deg. 38 min. Weſt.

I deſign'd to have made *New-Holland* in about the Latitude of 20 deg. and ſteer'd Courſes by Day to make it, but in the Night could not be ſo bold; eſpecially ſince we had ſounding. This Afternoon I ſteer'd in South-Weſt, till 6 a-Clock: then it blowing freſh, and Night coming on, I ſteer'd Weſt-South-Weſt, till we had 40 Fathom; and then ſtood Weſt, which Courſe carries along Shore. In the Morning again from 6 to 12 I ſteer'd Weſt-South-Weſt, to have made the Land, but, not ſeeing it, I judged we were to the Weſt of it. Here is very good Soundings on this Coaſt. When we paſt this way to the Eaſtward, we had, near this Latitude of 19 deg. 50 min. 38 Fathom, about 18 Leagues from the Land: But, this Time, we ſaw not the Land. The next Morning I ſaw a great many Scuttle-Fiſh-bones, which was a Sign that we were not far from the Land. Alſo a great many Weeds continually floating by us.

We found the Variation increaſe conſiderably as we went Weſtward. For on the 3d, it was 6 deg. 10 min. Weſt; on the 4th, 6 deg. 20 min. and on the 6th, 7 deg. 20 min. That Evening we ſaw ſome Fowls like *Men of War Birds* flying North-Eaſt, as I was told; for I did not ſee them, having been indiſpoſed theſe 3 or 4 Days.

On the 11th we found the Variation 8 deg. 1 min. Weſt; on the 12th, 6 deg. 0 min. I kept on my Courſe to the Weſtward till the 15th, and then altered it. My Deſign was to ſeek for the *Tryal Rocks* but having been ſick 5 or 6 Days, without an[y] freſh Proviſion or other good Nouriſhment aboa[rd], and ſeeing no Likelihood of my Recovery, I ra[ther] choſe to go to ſome Port in Time, than to [stay] here any longer; my People being very negl[igent] when I was not upon Deck my ſelf: I fou[nd]

Winds variable, ſo that I might go any way, Eaſt, *An.* 1700.
Weſt, North, or South; wherefore, its probable I
might have found the ſaid Rocks, had not Sickneſs
prevented me; which Diſcovery (when ever made)
will be of great uſe to Merchants trading to theſe
Parts.

From hence nothing material happened, till we came upon the Coaſt of *Java*. On the 23d we ſaw *Princes-Iſle* plain, and the Mouth of the Streights of *Sunda*. By my Computation, the Diſtance between *Timor* and *Princes-Iſle*, is 14 deg. 22 min. The next Day in the Afternoon, being abreaſt of *Crockadore* Iſland, I ſteer'd away Eaſt-North-Eaſt for an Iſland that lies near Mid-way between *Sumatra* and *Java*, but neareſt the *Java* Shore; which is by *Engliſh* Men called *Thwart-the-way*. We had but ſmall Winds till about 3 a-Clock, when it freſhned, and I was in good Hopes to paſs through before Day: But at 9 a Clock the Wind fell, and we got but little. I was then abreaſt of *Thwart-the-way*, which is a pretty high long Iſland; but before 11, the Wind turned, and preſently afterward it fell calm. I was then about 2 Leagues from the ſaid Iſland; and, having a ſtrong Current againſt us, before Day we were driven aſtern 4 or 5 Leagues. In the Morning we had the Wind at North-North-Weſt; it look'd black and the Wind unſettled: So that I could not expect to get through. I therefore ſtood toward the *Java* Shore, and at 10 anchored in 24 Fathom Water, black oazy Ground, 3 Leagues from the Shore. I ſounded in the Night when it was calm, and had 54 Fathom, coarſe Sand and Coral.

In the Afternoon before, we had ſeen many Proes; but none came off to us; and in the Night we ſaw many Fires aſhore. This Day a large Proe came aboard of us, and lay by our Side an Hour. There were only 4 Men in her, all *Javians*, who

An. 1700 ſpoke the *Malayan* Language. They ask'd if we were *Engliſh*; I anſwered, we were; and preſently one of them came aboard, and preſented me with a ſmall Hen, ſome Eggs and Coco-nuts; for which I gave ſome Beads and a ſmall Looking-Glaſs, and ſome Glaſs-Bottles. They alſo gave me ſome Sugar-canes, which I diſtributed to ſuch of my Men as were ſcorbutick. They told me there were 3 *Engliſh* Ships at *Batavia.*

The 28th at 2 in the Afternoon we anchored in 26 Fathom Water; preſently it fell calm and began to rain very violently, and ſo continued from 3 till 9 in the Evening. At 1 in the Morning we weigh'd with a fine Land-wind at South-South-Eaſt; but preſently the Wind coming about at Eaſt, we anchored; for we commonly found the Current ſetting Weſt. If at any Time it turn'd, it was ſo weak, that it did us little good; and I did not think it ſafe to venture through without a pretty brisk leading Gale; for the Paſſage is but narrow, and I knew not what Dangers might be in the way, nor how the Tide ſets in the Narrow, having not been this way theſe 28 Years, and all my People wholly Strangers: We had the Opening fair before us.

While we lay here, 4 *Malayan* Proes came from the Shore, laden with Coco-nuts, Plantains, Bonanoes, Fowls, Ducks, Tobacco, Sugar, *&c.* Theſe were very welcome, and we purchaſed much Refreſhment of them. At 10 a-Clock I diſmiſs'd all the Boats, and weigh'd with the Wind at North-Weſt. At half an Hour paſt 6 in the Evening, we anchored in 32 Fathom Water in a coarſe Sort of Oaze. We were now paſt the Iſland *Thwart-the-way*, but had ſtill one of the ſmall Iſlands to paſs. The Tide begun to run ſtrong to the Weſt; which obliged me to anchor while I had Soundings, for Fear of being driven back again or on ſome unknown

known Sand. I lay ſtill all Night. At 5 a Clock the next Morning, the Tide began to ſlacken: At 6, I weig'd with the Wind at South-Eaſt by Eaſt, a handſom Breeze. We juſt weather'd the *Button*; and ſounding ſeveral Times, had ſtill between 30 and 40 Fathom. When we were abreaſt of the *Button*, and about 2 Leagues from the Weſtermoſt point of *Java*, we had 34 Fathom, ſmall Peppery Sand. You may either come between this Iſland and *Java*, or, if the Wind is Northerly, run out between the Iſland *Thwart-the-way* and this laſt ſmall Iſland. *An. 1700.*

The Wind for the moſt Part being at Eaſt and Eaſt by South, I was obliged to run over towards the *Sumatra* Shore, ſounding as I went, and had from 34 to 23 Fathom. In the Evening I ſounded pretty quick, being got near the *Sumatra* Shore; and, finding a Current ſetting to the Weſt, between 8 and 9 a-Clock we anchored in 34 Fathom. The Tide ſet to the Weſt from 7 in the Evening to 7 this Morning; and then, having a ſmall Gale at Weſt-South-Weſt, I weigh'd and ſtood over to the *Java* Shore.

In the Evening having the Wind between Eaſt-North-Eaſt and South-Eaſt by Eaſt, we could not keep off the *Java* Shore. Wherefore I anchored in 27 Fathom Water, about a League and a half off Shore. At the ſame Time we ſaw a Ship at anchor near the Shore, about 2 Mile to Leeward of us. We found the Tide ſetting to the Weſtward, and preſently after we anchored it fell calm. We lay ſtill all Night, and ſaw many Fires aſhore. At 5 the next Morning, being *July* the 1ſt, we weigh'd and ſtood to the North for a Sea-breeze: At 10 the Wind coming out, I tack'd and had a fine briſk Gale. The Ship we ſaw at anchor, weigh'd alſo and ſtood after us. While we paſt by *Pulo Baby*, I kept ſounding, and had no leſs than 14 Fathom.

An. 1700 The other Ship coming after us with all the Sail ſhe could make, I ſhortned Sail on Purpoſe that ſhe might overtake us, but ſhe did not. A little after 5, I anchored in 13 Fathom good oazy Ground. About 7 in the Evening, the Ship that followed us, paſt by cloſe under our Stern; ſhe was a *Dutch* Fly-boat; they told us they came directly from *Holland*, and had been in their Paſſage ſix Months. It was now dark, and the *Dutch* Ship anchored within a Mile of us. I order'd to look out ſharp in the Morning; that ſo ſoon as the *Dutch* Man began to move, we might be ready to follow him; for I intended to make him my Pilot. In the Morning at half an hour after 5 we weigh'd, the *Dutch* Man being under Sail before; and we ſtood directly after him. At 8, having but little Wind, I ſent my Boat aboard of him, to ſee what News he had brought from *Europe*. Soon after, we ſpied a Ship coming from the Eaſt, plying on a Wind to ſpeak with us, and ſhewing *Engliſh* Colours. I made a Signal for my Boat, and preſently bore away towards her; and being pretty nigh, the Commander and Super-cargoe came aboard, ſuppoſing we had been the *Tuſcany* Galley, which was expected then at *Batavia*. This was a Country Ship, belonging to Fort St. *George*, having come out from *Batavia* the Day before, and bound to *Bencola*. The Commander told me that the *Fleet-frigat* was at Anchor in *Batavia* Road, but would not ſtay there long: He told me alſo, that his Majeſty's Ships commanded by Captain *Warren* were ſtill in *India*, but he had been a great while from the Coaſt and had not ſeen them. He gave me a Draught of theſe Streights, from the *Button* and *Cap* to *Batavia*, and ſhew'd me the beſt way in thither. At 11 a Clock, it being calm, I anchored in 14 Fathom good oazy Ground.

At 2 a Clock we weigh'd again; the *Dutch* Ship being under Sail before, ſtanding cloſe to *Manſheters* Iſland; but finding he could not weather it, he tack'd and ſtood off a little while, and then tack'd again. In the mean Time I ſtood pretty nigh the ſaid Iſland, ſounding, but could not weather it. Then I tack'd and ſtood off, and the *Dutch* ſtood in towards the Iſland; and weathered it. I being deſirous to have room enough, ſtood off longer, and then went about, having the *Dutch* Ship 4 Points under my Lee. I kept after him; but as I came nearer the Iſland, I found a Tide ſetting to the Weſt, ſo that I could not weather it. Wherefore at 6 in the Evening I anchored in 7 Fathom oazy Ground, about a Mile from the Iſland: The *Dutch* Ship went about 2 Miles further, and anchored alſo; and we both lay ſtill all Night. At 5 the next Morning we weigh'd again, and the *Dutch* Ship ſtood away between the Iſland *Cambuſſes* and the Main; but I could not follow, becauſe we had a Land-wind. Wherefore I went without the *Cambuſſes*, and by Noon we ſaw the Ships that lay at the careening Iſland near *Batavia*. After the Land-wind was ſpent, which we had at South-Eaſt and South-South-Eaſt; the Sea-breeze came up at Eaſt. Then we went about; and the Wind coming afterward at Eaſt-North-Eaſt, we had a large Wind to run us into *Batavia* Road: And at 4 in the Afternoon, we anchored in 6 Fathom ſoft Oaze.

An. 1700.

CHAP. VI.

The A. continues in Batavia-*Road, to refit, and to get Proviſions.* Engliſh *Ships then in the Road. Departure from* Batavia. *Touch at the* Cape of Good Hope. *And at* St. Helena. *Arrival at the Iſland of* Aſcenſion. *A Leak Sprung. Which being impoſſible to be ſtopped; the Ship is loſt, but the Men ſaved. They find Water upon the Iſland. And are brought back to* England.

WE found in *Batavia* Road a great many Ships at anchor, moſt *Dutch*, and but one *Engliſh* Ship named the *Fleet-frigat*, commanded by one *Merry*. We rode a little without them all. Near the Shore lay a ſtout China Junk, and a great many ſmall Veſſels, *viz.* Brigantines, Sloops and *Malayan* Proes in abundance. Aſſoon as I anchored, I ſent my Boat aboard the *Fleet-frigat*, with orders to make them ſtrike their Pendant, which was done ſoon after the Boat went aboard. Then my Clerk, whom I ſent in the Boat, went for the Shore, as I had directed him; to ſee if the Government would anſwer my Salute: But it was now near Night, and he had only time to ſpeak with the *Ship-bander*, who told him that the Government would have anſwered my Salute with the ſame number of Guns, if I had fired as ſoon as I anchored; but that now it was too late. In the Evening my Boat came aboard, and the next Morning I my ſelf went aſhore, viſited the *Dutch* General, and deſir'd the Priviledge of buying ſuch Proviſion and Stores, as I now wanted; which he granted me.

I lay here till the 17th of *October* following, all which time we had very fair Weather, ſome Tornadoes excepted. In the mean time I ſupplied the Carpenter

Carpenter with ſuch Stores as were neceſſary for re- *An.* 1700.
fitting the Ship; which prov'd more leaky after he had caulk'd Her, then ſhe was before: So that I was obliged to carreen her, for which purpoſe I hired Veſſels to take in our Guns, Ballaſt, Proviſion and Stores.

The *Engliſh* Ships that arriv'd here from *England*, were firſt the *Liampo*, commanded by Captain *Monk*, bound for *China*; next, the *Panther*, commanded by Captain *Robinſon*; then the *Mancel*-Frigat, commanded by Captain *Clerk*. All theſe brought good Tidings from *England*. Moſt of them had been unfortunate in their Officers; eſpecially Captain *Robinſon*, who ſaid that ſome of them had been conſpiring to ruin him and his Voyage. There came in alſo ſeveral *Engliſh* Country Veſſels; firſt a Sloop from *Ben-jarr*, commanded by one *Ruſſel*, bound to *Bengale*; next, the *Monſoon*, belonging to *Bengale*: She had been at *Malacca* at the ſame time that his Majeſty Ship the *Harwich* was there: Afterwards came in alſo another ſmall Ship from *Bengale*.

While we ſtay'd here, all the forenamed *Engliſh* Ships failed hence; the 2 *Bengale* Ships excepted. Many *Dutch* Ships alſo came in here, and departed again before us. We had ſeveral Reports concerning our Men of War in *India*, and much talk concerning Rovers who had committed ſeveral Spoils upon the Coaſt, and in the Streights of *Malacca*. I did not hear of any Ships ſent out to quaſh them. At my firſt coming in, I was told that 2 Ships had been ſent from *Amboyna* in queſt of me; which was lately confirm'd by one of the Skippers, whom I by accident met with here. He told me they had 3 Proteſts againſt me; that they came to *Pulo-Sabuda* on the Coaſt of *New-Guinea* 28 Days after my departure thence, and went as far as *Scouten's* Iſland, and hearing no further News of me,

 return'd.

An. 1700. return'd. Something likewiſe to this purpoſe Mr. *Merry*, Commander of the *Fleet-frigat*, told me at my firſt arrival here; and that the General at *Batavia* had a Copy of my Commiſſion and Inſtructions; but I look'd upon it as a very improbable thing.

While we lay here, the *Dutch* held ſeveral Conſultations about ſending ſome Ships for *Europe* ſooner than ordinary: At laſt the 16th of *October* was agreed upon for the Day of Sailing, which is 2 Months ſooner than uſual. They lay ready 2 or 3 Days before, and went out on the 10th. Their Names were, the *Oſtreſteen*, bound to *Zealand*; the *Vanheuſen*, for *Enchuhouſt*; and the 3 *Crowns*, for *Amſterdam*, commanded by *Skipper Jacob Unright*, who was Commadore over all the reſt. I had by this time finiſhed my Buſineſs here, *viz.* fitted the Ship, recruited my ſelf with Proviſion, filled all my Water; and the time of the Year to be going for *Europe* being now at hand, I prepar'd to be gone alſo.

Accordingly on the 17th of *October*, at half an Hour after 6 in the Morning, I weigh'd Anchor from *Batavia*, having a good Land-wind at South, and fair Weather: And by the 19th at Noon, came up with the 3 *Dutch* Ships before-mentioned. The 29th of *November* in the Morning we ſaw a ſmall Hawk flying about the Ship till ſhe was quite tired. Then ſhe reſted on the Mizen-Top-Sail-Yard, where we catch'd her. It is probable ſhe was blown off from *Madagaſcar* by the violent Northerly Winds; that being the nigheſt Land to us, though diſtance near 150 Leagues.

The 30th of *December*, we arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope*; and departed again on the 11th of *January* 1701. About the end of the Month, we ſaw abundance of Weeds or Blubber ſwim by us, for I cannot determine which. It was all of one Shape

Shape and Colour. As they floated on the Water, *An.* 1700.
they ſeem'd to be of the breadth of the Palm of a Man's Hand, ſpread out round into many Branches about the Bigneſs of a Man's Finger. They had in the middle a little Knob, no bigger than the Top of a Mans Thumb. They were of a Smoak-colour; and the Branches, by their pliantneſs in the Water, ſeem'd to be more ſimple than Gellies, I have not ſeen the like before.

The 2d of *February*, we anchored in St. *Helena* Road, and ſet ſail again from thence on the 13th.

On the 21ſt we made the Iſland of *Aſcenſion*, and ſtood in towards it. The 22d between 8 and 9 a-Clock, we ſprung a Leak, which increaſed ſo that the Chain-pump could not keep the Ship free. Whereupon I ſet the Hand-pump to work alſo, and by 10 a-Clock ſuck'd her: Then wore the Ship, and ſtood to the Southward, to try if that would eaſe her; and then the Chain-pump juſt kept her free. At 5 the next Morning we made Sail and ſtood in for the Bay; and at 9 anchored in 10 and a half Fathom, ſandy Ground. The South-point bore South-South-Weſt diſtance 2 Miles, and the North-point of the Bay, North-Eaſt half North, diſtance 2 Miles. As ſoon as we anchored, I ordered the Gunner to clear his Powder-room, that we might there ſearch for the Leak, and endeavour to ſtop it within board if poſſible; for we could not heel the Ship ſo low, it being within 4 Streaks of the Keel; neither was there any convenient place to haul her aſhore. I ordered the Boatſwain to aſſiſt the Gunner; and by 10 a-Clock the Powder-room was clear. The Carpenter's Mate, Gunner, and Boatſwain went down; and ſoon after I followed them my ſelf, and aſk'd them whether they could come at the Leak: They ſaid they believed they might, by cutting the Cieling; I told the Carpenter's Mate (who was the only Perſon in the

An. 1700. Ship that underſtood any Thing of Carpenters-work,) that if he thought he could come at the Leak by cutting the Cieling without weakening the Ship, he might do it; for he had ſtopp'd one Leak ſo before; which though not ſo big as this, yet having ſeen them both, I thought he might as well do this as the other. Wherefore I left him to do his beſt. The Ceiling being cut, they could not come at the Leak; for it was againſt one of the *Foot-hook-Timbers*, which the Carpenter's Mate ſaid he muſt firſt cut, before it could be ſtopp'd. I went down again to ſee it, and found the Water to come in very violently. I told them I never had known any ſuch thing as cutting Timbers to ſtop Leaks; but if they who ought to be beſt Judges in ſuch Caſes, thought they could do any good, I bid them uſe their utmoſt Care and Diligence, promiſing the Carpenter's Mate that I would always be a Friend to him if he could and would ſtop it: He ſaid, by 4 a-Clock in the Afternoon he would make all well, it being then about 11 in the Forenoon. In the Afternoon my Men were all employ'd, pumping with both Pumps; except ſuch as aſſiſted the Carpenter's Mate. About one in the Afternoon I went down again, and the Carpenter's Mate was cutting the After-part of the Timber over the Leak. Some ſaid it was beſt to cut the Timber away at once; I bid them hold their Tongue, and let the Carpenter's Mate alone; for he knew beſt, and I hop'd he would do his utmoſt to ſtop the Leak. I deſir'd him to get every thing ready for ſtopping the violence of the Water, before he cut any further; for fear it ſhould over-power us at once. I had already ordered the Carpenter to bring all the Oakam he had, and the Boatſwain to bring all the waſte Cloaths, to ſtuff in upon Occaſion; and had for the ſame purpoſe ſent down my own Bed-cloaths. The Carpenter's Mate ſaid he ſhould want

ſhort

ſhort Stantions, to be placed ſo that the upper-end ſhould touch the Deck, and the under-part reſt on what was laid over the Leak; and preſently took a Length for them. I ask'd the Maſter-Carpenter what he thought beſt to be done: He replied till the Leak was all open, he could not tell. Then he went away to make a Stantion, but it was too long: I ordered him to make many of ſeveral Lengths, that we might not want of any Size. So, once more deſiring the Carpenter's Mate to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours, I went up, leaving the Boatſwain and ſome others there. About 5 a Clock the Boatſwain came to me, and told me the Leak was increaſed, and that it was impoſſible to keep the Ship above Water; when on the contrary I expected to have had the News of the Leak's being ſtopt. I preſently went down, and found the Timber cut away, but nothing in Readineſs to ſtop the Force of the Water from coming in. I ask'd them why they would cut the Timber, before they had got all Things in Readineſs: The Carpenter's Mate anſwered, they could do nothing till the Timber was cut, that he might take the Dimenſions of the Place; and that there was a Chaulk which he had lined out, preparing by the Carpenter's Boy. I ordered them in the mean Time to ſtop in Oakam, and ſome Pieces of Beef; which accordingly was done, but all to little Purpoſe: For now the Water guſh'd in with ſuch Violence, notwithſtanding all our Endeavours to check it, that it flew in over the Cieling; and for want of Paſſage out of the Room overflow'd it above 2 Foot deep. I ordered the Bulk-head to be cut open, to give Paſſage to the Water that it might drain out of the Room; and withal ordered to clear away abaft the Bulk-head, that we might bail: So now we had both Pumps going, and as many bailing as could; and by this Means the Water began to decreaſe; which gave me ſome Hope

An 1700.

An. 1700. Hope of ſaving the Ship. I ask'd the Carpenter's Mate, what he thought of it; He ſaid, *Fear not; for by 10 a Clock at Night I'll engage to ſtop the Leak.* I went from him with a heavy Heart; but putting a good Countenance upon the Matter, encouraged my Men, who pump'd and bail'd very briskly; and, when I ſaw Occaſion, I gave them ſome Drams to comfort them. About 11 a Clock at Night, the Boatſwain came to me, and told me, that the Leak ſtill encreaſed; and that the Plank was ſo rotten, it broke away like Dirt; and that now it was impoſſible to ſave the Ship; for they could not come at the Leak, becauſe the Water in the Room was got above it. The reſt of the Night we ſpent in Pumping and Bailing. I worked my ſelf to encourage my Men, who were very diligent; but the Water ſtill encreas'd, and we now thought of nothing but ſaving our Lives. Wherefore I hoiſted out the Boat, that, if the Ship ſhould ſink, yet we might be ſaved: And in the Morning we weighed our Anchor, and warp'd in nearer the Shore; yet did but little good.

In the Afternoon, with the Help of a Sea-breeze, I ran into 7 Fathom, and anchored; then carried a ſmall Anchor aſhore, and warp'd in till I came into 3 Fathom and a half. Where having faſtned her, I made a Raft to carry the Men's Cheſts and Bedding aſhore; and, before 8 at Night, moſt of them, were aſhore. In the Morning I ordered the Sails to be unbent, to make Tents; and then my ſelf and Officers went aſhore. I had ſent aſhore a Puncheon, and a 36 Gallon Cask of Water, with one Bag of Rice for our common uſe: But great Part of it was ſtolen away, before I came aſhore; and many of my Books and Papers loſt.

On the 26th following, we, to our great Comfort, found a Spring of freſh Water, about 8 Miles from our Tents, beyond a very high Mountain, which

which we muſt paſs over: So that now we were, by God's Providence, in a Condition of ſubſiſting ſome Time; having Plenty of very good Turtle by our Tents, and Water for the fetching. The next Day I went up to ſee the Watering-place, accompanied with moſt of my Officers. We lay by the way all Night, and next Morning early got thither; where we found a very fine Spring on the South-Eaſt-ſide of the high Mountain, about half a Mile from its Top: But the continual Fogs make it ſo cold here, that it is very unwholſome living by the Water. Near this Place, are Abundance of Goats and Land-crabs. About 2 Mile South-Eaſt from the Spring, we found 3 or 4 ſhrubby Trees, upon one of which was cut an Anchor and Cable, and the Year 1642. About half a Furlong from theſe, we found a convenient Place for ſheltering Men in any Weather. Hither many of our Men reſorted; the hollow Rocks affording convenient Lodging; the Goats, Land-crabs, *Men of War Birds*, and Boobies, good Food; and the Air was here exceeding wholſome. *An.* 1700.

About a Week after our coming aſhore, our Men that liv'd at this new Habitation, ſaw 2 Ships making towards the Iſland. Before Night they brought me the News; and I ordered them to turn about a Score of Turtle, to be in Readineſs for their Ships if they ſhould touch here: But before Morning they were out of Sight, and the Turtle were releas'd again. Here we continued without ſeeing any other Ship till the ſecond of *April*; when we ſaw 11 Sail to Windward of the Iſland: But they likewiſe paſt by. The Day after appear'd 4 Sail, which came to anchor in this Bay. They were his Majeſty's Ships the *Angleſey*, *Haſtings* and *Lizard*; and the *Canterbury Eaſt-India* Ship. I went on board the *Angleſey* with about 35 of my Men;

An. 1700. Men; and the reſt were diſpos'd of into the other 2 Men of War.

We ſail'd from *Aſcenſion*, the 8th; and continued aboard till the 8th of *May*: At which Time the Men of War having miſs'd St. *Jago*, where they deſign'd to Water, bore away for *Barbadoes*: But I being deſirous to get to *England* as ſoon as poſſible, took my Paſſage in the Ship *Canterbury*, accompanied with my Maſter, Purſer, Gunner, and 3 of my ſuperiour Officers.

255 (1)

The Mountain Cow;
or, as some think:
The Hippopotamus.
Described in Capt. Dampier
2d Vol. in Campeachy in
Page 102. 3. 4. 5. 6 & 7.

255 (2)

Fiſhes taken on the Coaſt of New Guinea.

This Fiſh his fins & Taill is Blew. wth Blew ſpots all over ye Body.

A CATALOGUE *of the* Maps *and* Copper-Plates, *in* Dampier's *Third Volume,* PART. II.

THE General Map: *facing the Title.*
Tab. 5. Timor, Num. 1, 2, 3 *and* 5. *pag.* 131
Rotee, N. 4.
Tab. 6. *A ſmall Map of* Timor, N. 1. *pag.* 134
Bearings of Land, N. 2, 3, 4, 5 *and* 6.
Tab. 7. Laphao; *and the* Bay, N. 1. *pag.* 162
North-Weſt-part of Timor, N. 2.
Iſland Omba, N. 3.
Iſland Fetter, N. 4.
Iſland Terra Alta, N. 5.
Burning Iſland to the Eaſtward of Timor, N. 6.
Bandy-*Iſle*, N. 7.
Bird-Iſland, N. 8.
Iſland Meva, Buchao, N. 9.
Iſland Goram, N. 10.
Tab. 8. *Shews part of* N. Guinea, N. 1. *pag.* 182
The three Iſlands, N. 2.
The three Iſlands in L. *Bay*, N. 3.
Mackerel Bay, White Iſle, Water Bay, and Freſh-water River, N. 4.
The Land North-Eaſt of the Watering-place, N. 5.

The

The Iſland Sabuda, N. 9.
Pulo-Sabuda. *Batt Iſlands*, N. 7.
Tab. 9. *Coaſt of* New-Guinea, N. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *pag.* 190
Cape Mabo, N. 7.
Tab. 10. *Cape* Mabo. N. 1. *pag.* 194
King William's *Iſland*, N. 2.
Cape of Good Hope, N. 3.
Van Scouten's *Iſland. Providence Iſland*, N. 4.
St. Matthias *Iſle*, N. 5.
Tab. 11. Squally *and other Iſlands on the Coaſt of* Nova Britannia, N. 1, 2. *pag.* 167
Trecheron *Hill*, N. 3.
Swiftſhire Iſland, N. 4, 5.
St. John's *Iſland*, N. 6.
Tab. 12. *Cape* Orford, N. 1. *pag.* 208
St. George's *Bay*, N. 2.
Cape St. George, N. 2 *and* 3.
Port Mountague, N. 4.
Tab. 13. Dampier's *Paſſage and Iſlands on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea, N. 1, 2, &c. *p.* 218
Tab. 14. *Iſlands on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea, N. 1, 2, 3, &c. *pag.* 222
Tab. 15. Gilolo *and other Iſlands between it and* Bouro, N. 1, 2. *pag.* 130
North-Weſt-part of Ceram, N. 3, &c.
Iſland Bonao, N. 4.
Tab. 16. Bouro *and other Iſlands*, *pag.* 232
Bouro, N. 1.
Ambalo, N. 2.
Ambo, N. 3.
The Paſſage, N. 4.
Iſlands Laubano *and* Pentara, N. 4.

Numb. I. *Strange Fiſhes taken on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea.

Numb. II. *A Fiſh of a Pale red, all parts of it, except the Eye,* Fig. 1.

A ſtrange large Batt taken on the Iſland Pulo Sabuda *in* New-Guinea, *deſcribed pag.* 187. Fig. 2.

A large Bird. Fig. 3.

Numb. III. *Three ſtrange Birds; one deſcribed,* p. 183

Another deſcribed, p. 231

Numb. IV. *Several Fiſhes taken on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea, 184

Numb. V. *The* Mountain-Cow; *or, as ſome think, the* Hippopotamus, *deſcribed in Capt.* Dampier's *2d Vol. in* Campeachy, *pag.* 102, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

THE

INDEX.

A.

ANabao *Iſland*, *Pag.* 134, 137, 158
Its Inhabitants, 137
Aſcenſion *Iſland*, 249
Water found there, 252

B.

Babao *in* Timor, 152, 160
Batavia, *arrival there*, 245
its Road, 246
Engliſh Ships there, 247
Departure from thence, 248
Bird-*Iſland*, 181
Birds, ſtrange, 171, 185, 187
Bonao *Iſland*, 230
Bouro *Iſland*, 232
Britannia-nova, 219, 220
Bird (*Strange*) *kill'd on the Coaſt of* New Guinea, 183
Burning *Iſland*, 186
Another Burning-Iſland deſcrib'd, 218

C.

CAlabaſh trees, 168
Callilaloo, Herb, 170
Cana-Fiſtula Tree deſcrib'd, 167
Cape Orford *in* New-Guinea, 206
Cape of Good Hope *in* New-Guinea, 194
Cave's (Anthony) *Iſland*, 204
Its Inhabitants, ibid.
Cape, King William's 219
Cape and *Port* Glocester, 219, 220
Cape Ann, 219
Ceram *Iſland, deſcrib'd*, 230
Channel, *a deep one*, 218
Cicale, *Port*, 166
Cockles, very big, 172, 191, 192
Cockle-merchant, a Fiſh, 171
Cockle-Iſland on the Coaſt of New Guinea, 193
Copang bay *in* Timor, 152, 160
Croſs *Iſland*, 138, 139, 140
Crown *Iſland, diſcover'd and deſcrib'd*, 222
Currents (See *Tides*.) 143, 178, 226, 239

D.

DIſtance *between Cape* Mabo, *and Cape* St. George, *computed*, 226
Dutch, *the* A.'s *Parly with them*, 136
Their ſuſpicion of the A. 155, &c.
Draughts (Dutch,) *their falſeneſs*, 153, 154, 157, 181, 195, 238
Dutch *Fort call'd* Concordia, 135, 155

E.

E.

ENde, *Iſland*, 177

F.

FEtter *Iſland*, 179
Fig-trees of Timor *deſcrib'd* 168
Fiſh, ſtrange, 184
Fowls, ſtrange, 231

G.

GArret Dennis *Iſland*, 202
Inhabitants deſcribed, 205
Gelly found in the Sea, 248
George (St.) Cape *and* Bay *in* New-Guinea, 208
Another Bay, 210
The Inhabitants there, ibid.
A large Account of the Author's Attempt to Trade with them, 212, 213, &c.
New Guinea *Coaſt*, 182, 183
Inhabitants, 185, 188, 190, &c. 206, 210, &c.
Their manner of fiſhing, 188
The Author departs from New-Guinea, 238

I.

JAva *Iſland*, 241
Indian *Plantation on the Iſland* Timor, 133
Indian *Proes, and their Traffick*, 241
John's *(St.) Iſland*, 200

K.

KIng William's *Iſland*, 192

L.

LAphao *in* Timor, 162
Laubana *Iſland*, 235
Leak ſprung, incurable, 249, 250, 251
Long Iſland deſcribed, 222
Lorantuca, 177

M.

Mabo *Cape*, 189
Man-of-War Birds, 179
Manſheter's *Iſland*, 245
Matthias *Iſland*, 193
Miſacomby *Iſland*, 234
Mountague *Port in* New-Guinea, 216
The Country thereabouts deſcrib'd, and its produce, 217

N.

NEw-Guinea, *ſee* Guinea.
Nova-Britannia, 219, 220

O.

OMbo, *Iſland*, 139, 234

P.

PAlm-trees *of* Timor *deſcrib'd*, 169
Paſſage, a new one conjectured, 123, 235
A new one diſcovered, 134, 229, &c.
Party with the Portugueze at Timor, 148, &c.
Pentare *Iſland*, 234
Pidgeons, *great Numbers of them on the Coaſt of* New-Guinea, 191
Porta-Nova, 165
Providence *Iſland*, 195
Princes *Iſle*, 241
Pulo Sabuda *Iſle*, 186
Pulo Baby 143

R.

REturn (*the Au*.) *to* England, 254
Rich's (*Sir* R.) *Iſland*, 222
Ringing-bird, 171
Rook's (*Sir* George) *Iſland*, 221

Rotee *Iſland*, 134, 238
Roſemary *Iſland*, 125

S.

SAgo, *how made*, 187
Sandal-tree, 168
Scouten's *Iſland*, 195
Seſial *Port in* Timor, 151
Shark's *Bay*, 126
Ship loſt, 252
Slinger's *Bay*, 200
Snakes, 129, 196
Land-ſnakes, 170
A Spout, 182, 224
Squally *Iſland*, 167
Sunda *Streights*, 242

T.

TErra auſtralis incognita, *what to be expected there*, 123, 124
Thwart-the-way *Iſland*, 241
Tides ſtrange and uncertain, 127, 143, 229
See *Currents*.
Timor *Iſland deſcribed*, 131, &c. 142, 157, &c. 166, 167
The Dutch Settlement, 135, 138, 153, 175
The Portugueze Settlement, 147, 163, &c. 173
Its Inhabitants, 163, 172
Its Fruits and Animals, 169, 170
Trade, 164
Weather, 178
The A.'s Departure from it 179
Trees full of Worms found in the Sea, 205
Tryal *Rocks*, 240
Turtle *Iſles*, 180

U.

VAriation, 241
Vulcanoes, 180, 198, 217, 218, 223

W.

WAter *Snakes*, 127
Whales, 177
Whirlpools, 226
Willhams *Iſland*, 198

F I N I S.

To His GRACE

JOHN Duke of MARLBOROUGH, *Marqueſs of* Blanford, *Earl of* Marlborough, *Baron* Churchill *of* Sandridge, *and Lord* Churchill *of* Aymouth *in* Scotland, *Captain-General of Her Majeſty's Forces, Maſter-General of the Ordinance, Her Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the States-General, One of Her Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy-Council, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.*

May it pleaſe Your GRACE,

THE enſuing Treatiſe, is a Second Edition of my Account of the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, with Additions; which I publiſh at this Time, not ſo much becauſe the firſt Impreſſion is wholly ſold off, as chiefly to give Occaſion to the Miniſtry (whereof your GRACE holds no ſmall Share) to think of making a Settlement on one of the moſt valuable Spots of Ground in the World, thereby either to enhaunce a Part of the Mines, which are lodg'd in its Bowels, or entirely to baniſh thence the Enemy, who is now poſſeſs'd of them; beſides, that by ſuch a Settlement, a free Paſſage by Land from the *Atlantick* to the *South-Sea* might eaſily be effected, which would be of the greateſt Conſequence to the *Eaſt-India* Trade.

The Miſcarriage, My Lord, of the *Scots* in this Deſign, can be no Diſcouragement to *England*, conſidering that we have at Hand, within our own Plantations, Proviſions, and every Thing uſeful for Subſiſtence, which they wanted: And their Eſcapes will furniſh us with Precautions, by which we may avoid their Miſfortunes. I can aſſure your Grace, that a Friendſhip may be eaſily cultivated with the *Natives*, who are entirely in our Intereſt. And beſides the peculiar Advantage of ſuch a Settlement, *England* would derive by their Vicinity to *Portobel*, and *Carthagena*, a ready Sale for their Slaves brought from the Coaſt of *Africa*.

The *French*, My Lord, being now our Rivals for this Settlement, it highly imports *England* to prevent them, by endeavouring to become Maſters of this Neck of Land, of which being once poſſeſſed, they may command thoſe inexhauſtible Treaſures, which at Pleaſure give either Peace or War.

And how eaſily that might be effected, will eaſily appear, if your Grace will be but pleas'd to take Notice, with how little Difficulty Captain *Ralb* and his Aſſociates made themſelves Maſters of all thoſe Mines with a Handful of Men, and in a very inconſiderable Space of Time, according to the particular Relation given of that Expedition, inſerted by Mr. *Davis* at the End of this Book.

'Tis true, my Lord, they had a pretty uneaſy Paſſage through thoſe Rivers, Woods and Mountains in the By-ways, by which the Smalneſs of their Number oblig'd them to march, the better to prevent a Diſcovery. But if their Forces had been more conſiderable, they would have lain under no Neceſſity of taking ſuch troubleſome Precautions; and thereby would have avoided the manifold

Toils

Toils and Fatigues to which they happen'd to be expos'd.

THE High-Poſt of Honour your GRACE now enjoys, and whereto your Merits do ſo juſtly entitle you, has given me the Boldneſs to ſhelter this ſmall Work under your GRACE's Name, believing it Natural for your GRACE to make a right Judgment, whether the Thing herein recommended be well grounded, and will anſwer the End propoſed.

I AM not inſenſible, My Lord, that this Addreſs is as much a Preface as a Dedication; but conſidering that your GRACE's Hours are not to be taken up with Trifles, I was the eaſier led to give your GRACE, at one View, my main Deſign in this Publication.

I HUMBLY beg your GRACE, to vouchſafe the Honour of your Protection to my plain and honeſt Intentions, for the Welfare and Advantage of my Country, being with all imaginable Reſpect,

May it pleaſe your GRACE,

Your GRACE's *moſt Humble,*

and moſt Devoted Servant,

LIONEL WAFER.

TO

TO THE

READER.

THE *Deſign of this Second Publication of my* Deſcription of the Iſthmus of Darien, *Improv'd with a* Late Expedition to the Gold-Mines, *ſince the Beginning of the preſent War; and alſo with the* Natural Hiſtory of thoſe Parts; *giving an Account of ſeveral* Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Reptiles, *&c. and particularly many* Trees, Shrubs *and* Herbs, *with their reſpective Names, Uſes and Virtues; being communicated by a Fellow of the* Royal Society, *only to repreſent to the World, how far it would be the Intereſt of* England *to make an Eſtabliſhment upon that* Continent; *the Product of whoſe Bowels enriches the other Three Parts of the World. Becauſe* I *am unwilling to weary the Reader with a tedious Diſcourſe upon this Subject, I ſhall only tell him, in few Words, that if I plainly demonſtrate the Thing might be very eaſily effected, and that the Advantages that would thereby accrue to the Nation, would more than anſwer their Charge; I think there will remain but little to be ſaid againſt ſo glorious an Undertaking.*

That ſuch a Thing might be ſucceſsfully performed by the Engliſh *in this preſent Conjuncture; and that they would eaſily be able to maintain themſelves in the Poſſeſſion of that valuable Conqueſt, notwithſtanding the greateſt Efforts that the* French *could be able to make againſt them, can ſcarce be queſtioned by any Man that will be at the Pains to conſider, that we being vaſtly ſu-*

perior

periour to them by Sea, whatever Number of Land-Forces they might be in a Condition to ſpare from Europe, *'tis our own Fault if ever they tranſport them thither. And as to the Number of Men that ſuch an Expedition would require of us, conſidering the favourable Diſpoſition of the* Indians *(who are entirely our Friends) and the Weakneſs and Diviſions of our Enemies, the* Spaniards, *I believe it needed not be ſo conſiderable as ſome People are apt to apprehend.*

For the American Spaniards, *accuſtomed only to domineer and tyrannize their miſerable Slaves, have now languiſh'd ſuch a conſiderable Time in Sloth and Idleneſs, that it would require ſome Years to inure them to the Hardſhips and Fatigues of War: And under their preſent Circumſtances, who knows but we might find them leſs averſe to give the* Engliſh *a kind Reception than we are now aware of?*

The Vicinity of the Engliſh Colonies *to the* Spaniſh *in* America *would render it an eaſy Matter to them to ſupport one another upon all Occaſions; though the Benefits that the Kingdom would thereby reap, be in themſelves apparent, beyond all Poſſibility of Contradiction. To conclude. I ſhall only deſire all Men of Senſe and Judgment to conſider how much the Intereſt of* England *would be advanced in* Europe *by the Addition of the* Spaniſh Weſt-Indies, *to their other Acquiſitions in* America; *ſince thereby the common Enemies would be deprived of the moſt certain Fund they have for carrying on the War. In a Word; the Difficulty and Expence are not at all, by any reaſonable Man, to be brought in Competition with the Glory and Advantage of ſuch an Expedition.*

As to the Book it ſelf, though it partly bears the Name of Voyages, *you are not to expect a compleat Journal, or Hiſtorical Account of all Occurrences in the Scene of my Travels, but principally as particular a Deſcription as I could give, of the* Iſthmus *of* Darien, *where I was left amongſt the wild* Indians. *For in the*

precedent

Precedent and ſubſequent Relations, I have only briefly repreſented the Courſe of my Voyages, *that the Reader might not be deprived of the Pleaſure of knowing by what Adventure I happen'd to fall into that Country, and how I found Means to make my Eſcape out of it.*

There now remains but one Thing to be ſaid; and that is, to tell you, that I think it very convenient to take this Opportunity of vindicating my ſelf to the World, concerning ſome Circumſtances in the Relation I have given of the Indian *way of conjuring (called by them* Pawawing, *and of the* White Indians; *at which ſeveral of the moſt eminent Men of the Nation ſeem'd very much ſtartled. But I hope that the Teſtimony of all the* Scotch Gentlemen *and others, who have been there ſince me, will be look'd upon by all good Men, as a ſufficient Authority to confirm the Truth of what I have aſſerted concerning thoſe* Matters; *ſince none of them, neither by their Writings, nor otherway, have contradicted me; but, on the contrary, confirmed what I have ſaid in every Article, which has been no ſmall Satisfaction to me. And Mr.* Davis *likewiſe (who is the Author of the foreſaid Relation of the* Late Expedition to the Gold Mines) *deſired me, in a late Conference I had with him, to acquaint the World, that if the ſaid* Relation *had not been printed off before I talk'd with him about it, he would himſelf have given a large Account of it; declaring, that the* Pawawing *of the* Indians *that follow'd* Don Pedro *in that* Expedition, *was the principal Reaſon that induc'd ſome of the* English, *who were more ſuperſtitious than others, to leave the* Mines *much ſooner than they at firſt intended to have done; becauſe the Uneaſineſs in which the* Indians *then ſeemed to be, made them likewiſe apprehenſive of ſome extraordinary Danger from the* Spaniards.

Mr.

Dampier Vol. 3. pag. 269

Mr. WAFER's *Voyages; and Deſcription of the* Iſthmus *of* America.

MY firſt going abroad was in the *Great Anne* of *London*, Capt. *Zachary Browne* Commander, bound for *Bantam* in the Iſle of *Java*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*; in the Year 1677. I was in the Service of the Surgeon of the Ship; but being then very young, I made no great Obſervations in that Voyage. My Stay at *Bantam* was not above a Month, we being ſent from thence to *Jamby* in the Iſle of *Sumatra*. At that Time there was a War between the *Malayans* of *Jibor* on the Promontary of *Malacca*, and thoſe of *Jamby*; and a Fleet of Proe's from *Jibor* block'd up the Mouth of the River of *Jamby*. The Town of *Jamby* is about 100 Mile up the River: But within 4 or 5 Mile of the Sea, it hath a Port Town on the River, conſiſting of about 15 or 20 Houſes, built on Poſts, as the Faſhion of that Country is: The Name of this Port is *Quolla*; though this ſeems rather an Apellative than a proper Name, for they generally call a Port *Quolla*: And 'tis uſual with our *Engliſh* Seamen in thoſe Parts, when they have been at a Landing-place, to ſay they have been at the *Quolla*, calling it ſo in Imitation of the Natives; as the *Portugueze* call their Landing-places, *Barcadero's*. This War was ſome Hindrance to our Trade there; and we were forc'd to ſtay about 4 Months in the Road, before we could get in our Lading of Pepper: And thence

The A's firſt Voyage. — *Bantam.* — *Jibor.* — *Malacca.* — *Jamby.* — *Quolla.* — *Barcadero.*

thence we return'd to *Bantam*, to take in the reſt of our Lading. While I was aſhore there, the Ship ſail'd for *England*: So I got a Paſſage home in another Ship, the *Bombay*, Capt. *White* Commander; who being Chief Mate, ſucceeded Capt. *Bennet*, who dy'd in the Voyage.

The A's 2d. Voyage.

I arrived in *England* again in the Year 1679, and after about a Month's Stay, I entred my ſelf on a 2d Voyage, in a Veſſel commanded by Capt. *Buckenham*, bound for the *Weſt-Indies*. I was there alſo in the Service of the Surgeon of the Ship: But when we came to *Jamaica*, the Seaſon of Sugars being not yet come, the Captain was willing to make a ſhort Voyage, in the mean while to the Bay of *Campeachy*, to fetch Logwood: But having no Mind to go further with him, I ſtaid in *Jamaica*. It proved well for me that I did ſo; for in that Expedition, the Captain was taken by the *Spaniards*, and carried Priſoner to *Mexico*: Where one *Ruſſel* ſaw him, who was then alſo a Priſoner there, and after made his Eſcape. He told me he ſaw Capt. *Buckenham*, with a Log chain'd to his Leg, and a Basket at his Back, crying Bread about the Streets for a Baker his Maſter. The *Spaniards* would never conſent to the ranſoming him, though he was a Gentleman who had Friends of a conſiderable Fortune, and would have given them a very large Sum of Mony.

Jamaica.

Capt. Buckenham's *hard Fortune.*

I had a Brother in *Jamaica*, who was imployed under Sir *Thomas Muddiford*, in his Plantation at the *Angels*: And my chief Inducement in undertaking this Voyage was to ſee him. I ſtaid ſome time with him, and he ſettled me in a Houſe at *Port-Royal*, where I followed my Buſineſs of Surgery for ſome Months. But in a while I met with Capt. *Cook*, and Capt. *Linch*, 2 Privateers who were going out from *Port-Royal*, toward the Coaſt of *Cartagena*, and took me along with them. We met other Privateers, on that Coaſt; but being parted from them by

The *Angels* Plantation.

Port-Royal.

Cartagena

by Streſs of Weather about *Golden-Iſland*, in the *Samballoe's*, we ſtood away to the *Baſtimento's*, where we met them again, and ſeveral others, who had been at the taking of *Portobel*, and were rendezvouzed there. Here I firſt met with Mr. *Dampier*, and was with him in the Expedition into the *S. Seas*. For in ſhort, having muſter'd up our Forces at *Golden-Iſland*, and landed on the *Iſthmus*, we march'd over Land, and took *Santa Maria*; and made thoſe Excurſions into the *S. Seas*, which Mr. *Ringroſe* relates in the 44th Part of the *Hiſtory* of the *Buccaniers*.

Golden-I. Baſtimento's. Portobel. Mr. Dampier. Iſthmus. Santa Maria. S. Seas. Hiſt. of the *Buc.*

Mr. *Dampier* has told, in his *Introduction* to his Voyage *Round the World*, in what Manner the Company divided with Reference to Capt. *Sharp*. I was of Mr. *Dampier's* Side in that Matter, and of the Number of thoſe who choſe rather to return in Boats to the *Iſthmus*, and go back again a toilſome Journey over Land, than ſtay under a Captain in whom we experienc'd neither Courage nor Conduct. He hath given alſo an Account of what befel us in that Return, till ſuch Time as by the Careleſsneſs of our Company, my Knee was ſo ſcorch'd with Gun-powder, that after a few Days further March, I was left behind among the *Wild-Indians*, in the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*.

Mr. *Dampier*. Capt. *Sharp. Iſthmus.*

It was the 5th Day of our Journey when this Accident befel me; being alſo the 5th of *May*, in the Year 1681. I was ſitting on the Ground near one of our Men, who was drying of Gun-powder, in a Silver Plate: But not managing it as he ſhould, it blew up and ſcorch'd my Knee to that Degree, that the Bone was left bare, the Fleſh being torn away, and my Thigh burnt for a great Way above it. I applyed to it immediately ſuch Remedies as I had in my Knapſack: And being unwilling to be left behind my Companions, I made hard Shift to jog on, and bear them Company for a few Days; during which

The A. left in the *Iſthmus.* His Knee burnt.

which our Slaves ran away from us, and among them a Negro whom the Company had allow'd me for my particular Attendant, to carry my Medicines. He took them away with him, together with the reſt of my Things, and thereby left me depriv'd of wherewithal to dreſs my Sore; inſomuch that my Pain increaſing upon me, and being not able to trudge it further through Rivers and Woods, I took leave of my Company, and ſet up my Reſt among the *Darien* Indians.

R. Gopſon. This was on the 10th Day; and there ſtaid with me Mr. *Richard Gopſon*, who had ſerved an Apprenticeſhip to a Druggiſt in *London*. He was an ingenious Man, and a good Scholar; he had with him a *Greek* Teſtament which he frequently read, and would tranſlate *extempore* into *Engliſh* to ſuch of the Company as were diſpos'd to hear him. Another who ſtaid behind with me was *John Hingſon* Mariner: *J. Hingſon.* They were both ſo fatigued with the Journey, that they could go no further. There had been an Order made among us at our firſt Landing, to kill any who ſhould flag in the Journey: But this was made only to terrify any from loitering, and being taken by the *Spaniards*, who by Tortures might extort from them a Diſcovery of our March. But this rigorous Order was not executed; but the Company took a very kind Leave both of theſe, and of me. Before this we had loſt the Company of 2 more of our Men, *Robert Spratlin* and *William Bowman*, who parted with us at the River *Congo*, the Day after my being ſcorch'd with Gun-powder. The Paſſage of that River was very deep, and the Stream violent; by which Means I was born down the Current, for ſeveral Paces, to an Eddy in the bending of the River. Yet I got over; but theſe two being the hindmoſt, and ſeeing with what Difficulty I croſs'd the River, which was ſtill riſing, they were diſcourag'd from attempting it, and choſe

rather

rather to ſtay where they were. Theſe 2 came to me; and the other 2 ſoon after the Company's Departure for the North Sea, as I ſhall have Occaſion to mention; ſo that there were 5 of us in all who were left behind among the *Indians*.

Being now forc'd to ſtay among them, and having no Means to alleviate the Anguiſh of my Wound, the *Indians* undertook to cure me; and apply'd to my Knee ſome Herbs, which they firſt chew'd in their Mouths to the Conſiſtency of a Paſte, and putting it on a Plantain-Leaf, laid it upon the Sore. This prov'd ſo effectual, that in about 20 Days Uſe of this Poultefs, which they applied freſh every Day, I was perfectly cured; except only a Weakneſs in that Knee, which remain'd long after, and a Benummedneſs which I ſometimes find in it to this Day. Yet they were not altogether ſo kind in other Reſpects; for ſome of them look'd on us very ſcurvily, throwing green Plantains to us, as we ſat cringing and ſhivering, as you would Bones to a Dog. This was but ſorry Food; yet we were forc'd to be contented with it: But to mend our Commons, the young *Indian*, at whoſe Houſe we were left, would often give us ſome ripe Plantains, unknown to his Neighbours; and theſe were a great Refreſhment to us. This *Indian*, in his Childhood was taken Priſoner by the *Spaniards*; and having liv'd ſome time among them, he had learn'd a pretty deal of their Language, under the Biſhop of *Panama*, whom he ſerv'd there; till finding Means to eſcape, he was got again among his own Countrymen. This was of good Uſe to us; for we having a ſmattering of *Spaniſh*, and a little of the *Indian*'s Tongue alſo, by paſſing their Country before, between both theſe, and with the additional Uſe of Signs, we found it no very difficult Matter to underſtand one another. He was truly generous and hoſpitable towards us; and ſo careful of us, that if in the

The *Indians* cure the A.

A kind *Indian*.

Day-time we had no other Proviſion than a few ſorry green Plantains, he would riſe in the Night, and go out by Stealth to the Neighbouring Plantain-walk, and fetch a Bundle of ripe ones from thence, which he would diſtribute among us unknown to his Country-men. Not that they were naturally inclin'd to uſe us thus roughly, for they are generally a kind and free-hearted People; but they had taken ſome particular Offence, upon the Account of our Friends who left us, who had in a Manner awed the *Indian* Guides they took with them for the Remainder of their Journey, and made them go with them very much againſt their Wills; the Severity of the rainy Seaſon being then ſo great, that even the *Indians* themſelves had no Mind for travelling, tho' they are little curious either as to the Weather or Ways.

R. Spratlin. W Bowman. When *Gopſon*, *Hingſon*, and I had lived 3 or 4 Days in this Manner, the other 2, *Spratlin* and *Bowman*, whom we left behind at the River *Congo*, on the 6th Day of our Journey, found their way to us; being exceedingly fatigued with rambling ſo long among the wild Woods and Rivers without Guides, and having no other Suſtenance but a few Plantains they found here and there. They told us of *George Gainy*'s Diſaſter, whoſe drowning Mr. *Dampier* relates p. 17. *G. Gainy's drowning.* They ſaw him lie dead on the Shore which the Floods were gone off from, with the Rope twiſted about him, and his Money at his Neck; but they were ſo fatigued, they car'd not to meddle with it. Theſe after their coming up to us, continued with us for about a Fortnight longer, at the ſame Plantation where the main Body of our Company had left us; and our Proviſion was ſtill at the ſame Rate, and the Countenances of the *Indians* as ſtern towards us as ever, having yet no News of their Friends whom our Men had taken as their Guides. Yet notwithſtanding their Diſguſt,

they

they took care of my Wound; which by this Time was pretty well healed, and I was enabled to walk about. But at length not finding their Men return as they expected, they were out of Patience, and ſeem'd reſolved to revenge on us the Injuries which they ſuppoſed our Friends had done to theirs. To this End they held frequent Conſultations how they ſhould diſpoſe of us: Some were for killing us, others for keeping us among them, and others for carrying us to the *Spaniards*, thereby to ingratiate themſelves with them. But the greateſt Part of them mortally hating the *Spaniards*, this laſt Project was ſoon laid aſide; and they came to this Reſolution, to forbear doing any thing to us, till ſo much Time were expir'd as they thought might reaſonably be allow'd for the Return of their Friends, whom our Men had taken with them as Guides to the North Sea-Coaſt; and this, as they computed would be 10 Days, reckoning it up to us on their Fingers.

A Conſult to deſtroy the A. and his Companions.

The Time was now almoſt expir'd, and having no News of the Guides, the *Indians* began to ſuſpect that our Men had either murther'd them, or carried them away with them; and ſeem'd reſolv'd thereupon to deſtroy us. To this end they prepared a great Pile of Wood to burn us, on the 10th Day; and told us what we muſt truſt to when the Sun went down; for they would not execute us till then.

Preparations to kill them.

But it ſo happened that *Lacenta*, their Chief, paſſing that way, diſſwaded them from that Cruelty, and propoſed to them to ſend us down towards the North-ſide, and 2 *Indians* with us, who might inform themſelves from the *Indians* near the Coaſt, what was become of the Guides. They readily hearkn'd to this Propoſal, and immediately choſe 2 Men to conduct us to the North-ſide. One of theſe had been all along an inveterate Enemy to us; but

Lacenta ſaves them; and ſends them away.

the other was that kind *Indian*, who was ſo much our Friend as to riſe in the Night and get us ripe Plantains.

Bad Travelling. The next Day therefore we were diſmiſſed with our 2 Guides, and marched joyfully for 3 Days; being well aſſured we ſhould not find that our Men had done any Hurt to their Guides. The firſt 3 Days we march'd through nothing but Swamps, having great Rains, with much Thundering and Lightning; and lodg'd every Night under the dropping Trees, upon the cold Ground. The third Night we lodg'd on a ſmall Hill, which by the next Morning was become an Iſland: For thoſe great Rains had made ſuch a Flood, that all the low Land about it was cover'd deep with Water. All this while we had no Proviſion, except a Handful of dry Maiz our *Indian* Guides gave us the firſt 2 Days: But this being ſpent, they return'd Home again, and left us to ſhift for our ſelves.

At this Hill we remain'd the 4th Day; and on the 5th, the Waters being abated, we ſet forward, ſteering North by a Pocket Compaſs, and marched till 6 a Clock at Night: At which Time we arrived at a River about 40 Foot wide, and very deep. Here we found a Tree fallen croſs the River, and ſo we believ'd our Men had paſt that way; therefore here we ſat down, and conſulted what Courſe we ſhould take.

They are bewilder'd. And having debated the Matter, it was concluded upon to croſs the River, and ſeek the Path in which they had travelled: For this River running ſomewhat Northward in this Place we perſwaded our ſelves we were paſt the main Ridge of Land that divided the North-part of the *Iſthmus* from the South; and conſequently that we were not very far from the North-Sea. Beſides, we did not conſider that the great Rains were the only Cauſe of the ſudden Riſing and Falling of the River; but thought the

Tide

Tide might contribute to it, and that we were not very far from the Sea. We went therefore over the River by the Help of the Tree: But the Rain had made it ſo ſlippery, that 'twas with great Difficulty that we could get over it aſtride, for there was no walking on it: And tho' 4 of us got pretty well over, yet *Bowman*, who was the laſt, ſlipt off, and the Stream hurried him out of Sight in a Moment, ſo that we concluded he was drown'd. To add to our Affliction for the Loſs of our Conſort, we ſought about for a Path, but found none; for the late Flood had fill'd all the Land with Mud and Oaze, and therefore ſince we could not find a Path, we returned again, and paſſed over the River on the ſame Tree by which we croſs'd it at firſt; intending to paſs down by the Side of this River, which we ſtill thought diſcharged it ſelf into the North-Sea. But when we were over, and had gone down with the Stream a Quarter of a Mile, we eſpy'd our Companion ſitting on the Bank of the River, who, when we came to him, told us that the Violence of the Stream hurried him thither, and there, being in an Eddy, he had Time to conſider where he was; and that by the Help of ſome Boughs that hung in the Water, he had got out. This Man had at this time 400 Pieces of Eight at his Back: He was a weakly Man, a Taylor by Trade.

Bowman like to be drown'd.

Here we lay all Night; and the next Day, being the 5th of our preſent Journey, we march'd further down by the Side of the River, thro' Thickets of hollow Bamboes and Brambles, being alſo very weak for want of Food: But Providence ſuffer'd us not to periſh, tho' Hunger and Wearineſs had brought us even to Death's Door: For we found there a *Maccaw* Tree, which afforded us Berries, of which we eat greedily; and having therewith ſomewhat ſatisfied our Hunger, we carried a Bundle of

Great Hardſhips.

Maccaw-berries.

them away with us, and continued our march till Night.

They are beſet with Rivers.

The next Day, being the 6th, we marched till 4 in the Afternoon, when we arrived at another River, which join'd with that we had hitherto coaſted; and we were now inclos'd between them, on a little Hill at the Conflux of them. This laſt River was as wide and deep as the former; ſo that here we were put to a *Non-plus*, not being able to find means to ford either of them, and they being here too wide for a Tree to go a-croſs, unleſs a greater Tree than we were able to cut down; having no Tool with us but a Macheat or long Knife. This laſt River alſo we ſet by the Compaſs, and found it run due North: Which confirmed us in our miſtake, that we were on the North-ſide of the main Ridge of Mountains; and therefore we reſolv'd upon making two Bark-logs, to float us down the River, which we unanimouſly concluded would bring us to the North-Sea Coaſt. The Woods afforded us hollow Bamboes fit for our purpoſe; and we cut them into proper lengths, and tied them together with Twigs of a Shrub like a Vine, a great many on the Top of one Another.

They miſtake their way.

By that time we had finiſhed our Bark-logs it was Night, and we took up our Lodging on a ſmall Hill, where we gathered about a Cartload of Wood, and made a Fire, intending to ſet out with our Bark-logs the next Morning. But not long after Sun-ſet, it fell a Raining as if Heaven and Earth would meet; which Storm was accompanied with horrid Claps of Thunder, and ſuch Flaſhes of Lightning, of a ſulphurous Smell, that we were almoſt ſtifled in the open Air.

Violent Rains.

Thus it continued till 12 a-Clock at Night; when to our great Terror, we could hear the Rivers roaring on both ſides us; but 'twas ſo dark, that we could ſee nothing but the Fire we had made,

Great Floods.

except

except when a flaſh of Lightning came. Then we could ſee all over the Hill, and perceive the Water approaching us; which in leſs than half an Hour carried away our Fire. This drove us all to our ſhifts, every Man ſeeking ſome means to ſave himſelf from the threatning Deluge. We alſo ſought for ſmall Trees to climb: For the place abounded with great Cotton Trees, of a prodigious bigneſs from the Root upward, and at leaſt 40 or 50 Foot clear without Branches, ſo that there was no climbing up them.

For my own Part, I was in a great Conſternation, and running to ſave my Life, I very opportunely met with a large Cotton Tree, which by ſome accident, or thro' Age, was become Rotten, and hollow on one Side; having a Hole in it at about the Heighth of 4 Foot from the Ground. I immediately got up it as well as I could: And in the Cavity I found a Knob, which ſerv'd me for a Stool; and there I ſat down almoſt Head and Heels together, not having room enough to ſtand or ſit upright. In this condition I ſat wiſhing for Day: but being fatigued with Travel, though very hungry withal, and cold, I fell aſleep: But was ſoon awaken'd by the Noiſe of great Trees which were brought down by the Flood; and came with ſuch force againſt the Tree, that they made it ſhake.

The A. climbs a Tree.

When I awoke I found my Knees in the Water, though the loweſt Part of my hollow Trunk was, as I ſaid, 4 Foot above the Ground; and the Water was running as ſwift, as if 'twere in the middle of the River. The Night was ſtill very Dark, but only when the flaſhes of Lightning came: Which made it ſo dreadful and terrible, that I forgot my Hunger, and was wholly taken up with praying to God to ſpare my Life. While I was praying and meditating thus on my ſad Condition, I ſaw the Morning-Star appear; by which I knew that Day

He is be[ſet] with the Waters.

was at hand: This cheared my drooping Spirits; and in leſs than half an Hour the Day began to dawn, the Rain and Lightning ceaſed, and the Waters abated, inſomuch that by that time the Sun was up, the Water was gone off from my Tree.

[T]he [F]loods go [o]ff.

Then I ventur'd out of my cold Lodging; but being ſtiff and the Ground ſlippery, I could ſcarce ſtand: Yet I made a ſhift to ramble to the Place where we had made our Fire, but found no Body there. Then I call'd out aloud, but was anſwer'd only with my own Eccho; which ſtruck ſuch Terror into me, that I fell down as dead, being oppreſs'd both with Grief and Hunger; this being the 7th Day of our Faſt, ſave only the *Maccaw*-berries before related.

He meets again with his Companions.

Being in this Condition, deſpairing of Comfort for want of my Conforts, I lay ſometime on the wet Ground, till at laſt I heard a Voice hard by me which in ſome ſort revived me; but eſpecially when I ſaw Mr. *Hingſon* one of my Companions, and the reſt found us preſently after; having all ſav'd themſelves by climbing ſmall Trees. We greeted each other with Tears in our Eyes, and returned Thanks to God for our deliverance.

The firſt thing we did in the Morning was to look after our Bark-logs or Rafts which we had left tied to a Tree, in order to proſecute our Voyage down the River; but coming to the Place where we left them, we found them ſunk and full of Water, which had got into the hollow of the Bamboes, contrary to our Expectation: for we thought they would not have admitted ſo much as Air, but have been like large Bladders full blown: But it ſeems there were Cracks in them which we did not perceive, and perhaps made in them by our Careleſneſs in working them; for the Veſſels made of theſe hollow Bamboes are wont to hold Water very well.

This

This was a new Vexation to us, and how to proceed farther we knew not; but Providence ſtill directed all for the better: For if we had gone down this River, which we afterwrds underſtood to be a River that runs into the River of *Cheapo*, and ſo towards the Bay of *Panama* and the South Sea, it would have carried us into the midſt of our Enemies, the *Spaniards*, from whom we could expect no Mercy. In danger of going among their Enemies. River of *Cheapo*.

The Neighbourhood of the Mountains, and Steepneſs of the Deſcent, is the cauſe that the Rivers riſe thus ſuddenly after theſe violent Rains; but for the ſame Reaſon they as ſuddenly fall again.

But to return to my Story: being thus fruſtrated of our Deſign of going down the Stream, or of croſſing either of theſe Rivers, by Reaſon of the ſinking of our Bark-logs, we were glad to think of returning back to the *Indian* Settlement, and Coaſted up the River-ſide in the ſame Track we came home by. As our Hunger was ready to carry our Eyes to any Object that might afford us ſome Relief, it hapned that we eſpied a Deer faſt aſleep: Which we deſign'd if poſſible to get, and in order to it we came ſo very near, that we might almoſt have thrown our ſelves on him: But one of our Men putting the Muzzle of his Gun cloſe to him, and the ſhot not being wadded, tumbled out, juſt before the Gun went off, and did the Deer no hurt; but ſtarting up at the Noiſe, he took the River and ſwam over. As long as our way lay by the River ſide, we made a ſhift to keep it well enough: But being now to take leave of the River, in order to ſeek for the *Indians* Habitation, we were much at a loſs. This was the Eighth Day, and we had no Suſtenence beſide the *Maccaw*-Berries we had got, and the Pith of a *Bibby*-Tree we met with, which we ſplit and eat very ſavourly. They are forc'd to return.

After

After a little Conſideration what Courſe to ſteer next, we concluded it beſt to follow the Track of a *Pecary* or Wild-Hog, hoping it might bring us to ſome old Plantain-Walk or Potato-Piece, which theſe Creatures often reſort to, to look for Food: This brought us, according to our expectation, to an old Plantation, and in ſight of a new one. But here again fear overwhelmed us, being between two Straights, either to ſtarve or venture up to the *Indian* Houſes, whom being ſo near, we were now afraid of again, not knowing how they would receive us. But ſince there was no avoiding it, it was concluded that one ſhould go up to the Houſe, while the reſt ſtaid behind to ſee the Iſſue. In concluſion I went to the Plantation, and it proved the ſame that we came from. The *Indians* were all amazed to ſee me, and began to ask many Queſtions: But I prevented them by falling into a Swoon, occaſion'd by the heat of the Houſe, and the ſcent of the Meat that was boyling over the Fire. The *Indians* were very officious to help me in this Extremity, and when I revived they gave me a little to eat. Then they enquir'd of me for the other 4 Men; for whom they preſently ſent, and brought all but *Gobſon*, who was left a little further off, and treated us all very kindly: For our long-expected Guides were now returned from the North-ſide, and gave large Commendations of the Kindneſs and Generoſity of our Men; by which means all the *Indians* were become now again our very good Friends. The *Indian* who was ſo particularly kind to us, perceiving Mr. *Gobſon* was not yet arrived at the Plantation, carried out Victuals to him, and after he was a little refreſhed with that, brought him up to us. So that now we were all together again, and had a great deal of care taken of us.

The are in fear of the *Indians*.

The *Indians* receive them kindly.

Here

Here we ſtayed 7 Days to refreſh our ſelves, and then took our March again: For we were deſirous to get to the North-Seas as ſoon as we could, and they were now more willing to guide us than ever before; ſince the Guides our Party took with them, had not only been diſmiſs'd civilly, but with Preſents alſo of Axes, Beads, *&c.* The *Indians* therefore of the Village where we now were, order'd 4 luſty young Men to conduct us down again to the River, over which the Tree was fallen, who going now with a good will, carried us thither in one Day; whereas we were 3 Days the firſt time in going thither. When we came thither, we marched about a Mile up the River, where lay a Canoa, into which we all imbarked, and the *Indians* guided us up the ſame River which we before thro' miſtake, had ſtrove to go down. The *Indians* padled ſtoutly againſt the Stream till Night, and then we lodged at a Houſe, where theſe Men gave ſuch large Commendations of our Men, who were gone to the North-Sea, that the Maſter of the Houſe treated us after the beſt Manner. The next Day we ſet out again with 2 *Indians* more, who made 6 in all, to row or paddle us; and our Condition now was well altered.

They ſet out again.

In 6 Days time after this, they brought us to *Lacenta*'s Houſe, who had before ſaved our Lives.

This Houſe is ſituated on a fine little Hill, on which grows the ſtatelieſt Grove of Cotton Trees that ever I ſaw. The Bodies of theſe Trees were generally 6 Foot in Diameter, nay ſome 8, 9, 10, 11; for 4 *Indians* and my ſelf took hand in hand round a Tree, and could not fathom it by 3 Foot. Here was likewiſe a ſtately Plantain-walk, and a Grove of other ſmall Trees, that would make a Pleaſant artificial Wilderneſs, if Induſtry and Art were beſtowed on it.

Lacenta's Palace.

Large Cotton Trees.

The

The Circumference of this pleaſant little Hill, contains at leaſt 100 Acres of Land; and is a Peninſula of an oval Form, almoſt ſurrounded with 2 great Rivers, one coming from the Eaſt, the other from the Weſt; which approaching within 40 Foot of each other, at the Front of the Peninſula, ſeparate again, embracing the Hill, and meet on the other Side, making there one pretty large River which runs very ſwift. There is therefore but one Way to come in towards this Seat; which as I before obſerved, is not above 40 Foot wide, between the Rivers on each Side; and 'tis fenced with hollow Bamboes, Popes-heads and Prickle-pears, ſo thick ſet from one Side the Neck of Land to the other, that 'tis impoſſible for an Enemy to approach it.

On this Hill live 50 principal Men of the Country, all under *Lacenta*'s Command, who is a Prince over all the South-part of the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*; the *Indians* both there and on the North-ſide alſo, paying him great Reſpect: But the South-ſide is his Country, and this Hill his Seat or Palace. There is only one Canoa belonging to it, which ſerves to ferry over *Lacenta* and the reſt of them.

Lacenta keeps them with him.

When we were arrived at this Place, *Lacenta* diſcharged our Guides, and ſent them back again, telling us, that 'twas not poſſible for us to travel to the North-ſide at this Seaſon; for the rainy Seaſon was now in its Heighth, and Travelling very bad; but told us we ſhould ſtay with him, and he would take care of us: And we were forc'd to comply with him.

We had not been long here before an Occurrence happen'd, which tended much to the increaſing the good Opinion *Lacenta* and his People had conceiv'd of us, and brought me into particular Eſteem with them.

It

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. The Indians mañer of Bloodletting. Page 285.

It ſo happen'd, that one of *Lacenta*'s Wives being indiſpoſed, was to be let Blood; which the *Indians* perform in this Manner: The Patient is ſeated on a Stone in the River, and one with a ſmall Bow ſhoots little Arrows into the naked Body of the Patient, up and down; ſhooting them as faſt as he can, and not miſſing any Part. But the Arrows are gaged, ſo that they penetrate no farther than we generally thruſt our Lancets: And if by chance they hit a Vein which is full of Wind and the Blood ſpurts out a little, they will leap and skip about, ſhewing many Antick Geſtures, by way of Rejoycing and Triumph.

The *Indians* way of letting Blood.

I was by while this was performing on *Lacenta*'s Lady: And perceiving their Ignorance, told *Lacenta*, that if he pleaſed, I would ſhew him a better way, without putting the Patient to ſo much Torment. Let me ſee, ſays he; and at his Command I bound up her Arm with a Piece of Bark, and with my Lancet breathed a Vein: But this raſh Attempt had like to have coſt me my Life. For *Lacenta* ſeeing the Blood iſſue out in a Stream, which us'd to come Drop by Drop, got hold of his Lance and ſwore by his Tooth, that if ſhe did any otherwiſe than well, he would have my Heart's Blood. I was not moved, but deſired him to be patient, and I drew off about 12 Ounces, and bound up her Arm, and deſired ſhe might reſt till the next Day: By which Means the Fever abated, and ſhe had not another Fit. This gain'd me ſo much Reputation, that *Lacenta* came to me, and before all his Attendants, bowed and kiſs'd my Hand. Then the reſt came thick about me, and ſome kiſſed my Hand, others my Knee, and ſome my Foot: After which I was taken up in a Hammock, and carried on Men's Shoulders, *Lacenta* himſelf making a Speech in my Praiſe, and commending me as much ſuperiour to any of their Doctors. Thus I was carried about

The A. bleeds *Lacenta*'s Queen.

The A. much repured for this.

about from Plantation to Plantation, and lived in great Splendour and Repute, adminiſtring both Phyſick and Phlebotomy to thoſe that wanted. For though I loſt my Salves and Plaiſters, when the Negro ran away with my Knapſack, yet I preſerv'd a Box of Inſtruments, and a few Medicaments wrapt up in an Oil Cloth, by having them in my Pocket, where I generally carried them.

I lived thus ſome Months among the *Indians*, who in a Manner ador'd me. Some of theſe *Indians* had been Slaves to the *Spaniards*, and had made their Eſcapes; which I ſuppoſe was the Cauſe of their expreſſing a Deſire of Baptiſm: But more to have an *European* Name given them than for any thing they know of Chriſtianity.

He goes a Hunting with *Lacenta*.

During my Abode with *Lacenta*, I often accompanied him a Hunting, wherein he took great Delight, here being good Game. I was one Time about the Beginning of the dry Seaſon, accompanying him toward the South-Eaſt part of the Country, and we paſs'd by a River where the *Spaniards* were gathering Gold. I took this River to be one of thoſe which comes from the Gulph of St. *Michael*. When we came near the Place where they wrought, we ſtole ſoftly through the Woods, and placing our ſelves behind the great Trees, looked on them a good while, they not ſeeing us. The Manner of their getting Gold is as follows. They have little wooden Diſhes which they dip ſoftly into the Water, and take it up half full of Sand, which they draw gently out of the Water; and every dipping they take up Gold mix'd with the Sand Water, more or leſs. This they ſhake, and the Sand riſeth, and goes over the Brims of the Diſh with the Water; but the Gold ſettles to the Bottom. This done they bring it out and dry it in the Sun, and then pound it in a Mortar. Then they take it out and ſpread

Gold River.

The way of gathering Gold.

ſpread it on Paper, and having a Load-ſtone they move that over it, which draws all the Iron, *&c.* from it, and then leaves the Gold clean from Ore or Filth; and this they bottle up in Gourds or Calabaſhes. In this Manner they work during the dry Seaſon, which is 3 Months; for in the wet Time the Gold is waſhed from the Mountains by violent Rains, and then commonly the Rivers are very deep; but now in the gathering Seaſon, when they are fallen again, they are not above a Foot deep. Having ſpent the dry Seaſon in gathering, they imbark in ſmall Veſſels for *Santa Maria* Town; and if they meet with good Succeſs and a favourable Time, they carry with them, by Report (for I learnt theſe Particulars of a *Spaniard* whom we took at *Santa Maria* under Captain *Sharp*) 18 or 20000 Pound Weight of Gold: But whether they gather more or leſs, 'tis incredible to report the Store of Gold which is yearly waſh'd down out of theſe Rivers.

Santa Maria.

The Gold carried to *Santa Maria.*

During theſe Progreſſes I made with *Lacenta*, my 4 Companions ſtaid behind at his Seat; but I had by this Time ſo far ingratiated my ſelf with *Lacenta*, that he would never go any where without me, and I plainly perceiv'd he intended to keep me in this Country all the Days of my Life; which raiſed ſome anxious Thoughts in me, but I conceal'd them as well as I could.

Purſuing our Sport one Day, it happed we ſtarted a *Pecary*, which held the *Indians* and their Dogs in Play the greateſt Part of the Day; till *Lacenta* was almoſt ſpent for want of Victuals, and was ſo troubled at his ill Succeſs that he impatiently wiſh'd for ſome better Way of managing this Sort of Game.

I now underſtood their Language pretty well, and finding what troubled him, I took this Oppor-

The 4. moves for leave to depart.

tunity

tunity to attempt the getting my Liberty to depart, by commending to him our *Engliſh* Dogs, and making an Offer of bringing him a few of them from *England*, if he would ſuffer me to go thither for a ſhort Time. He demurr'd at this Motion a-while; but at length he ſwore by his Tooth, laying his Fingers on it, that I ſhould have my Liberty, and for my Sake the other 4 with me; provided I would promiſe and ſwear by my Tooth, that I would return and marry among them; for he had made me a Promiſe of his Daughter in Marriage, but ſhe was not then marriageable. I accepted of the Conditions; And he further promiſed, that at my Return he would do for me beyond my Expectation.

and 'tis granted.

He returns towards *Lacenta*'s Houſe;

I return'd him Thanks, and was the next Day diſmiſs'd under the Convoy of 7 luſty Fellows; and we had 4 Women to carry our Proviſions, and my Cloaths, which were only a Linnen Frock and a pair of Breeches. Theſe I ſaved to cover my Nakedneſs, if ever I ſhould come among Chriſtians again; for at this Time I went naked as the Salvages, and was painted by their Women; but I would not ſuffer them to prick my Skin, to rub the Paint in, as they uſe to do, but only to lay it on in little Specks.

and arrives there.

Thus we departed from the Neighbourhood of the South Seas, where *Lacenta* was hunting, to his Seat or Palace, where I arrived in about 15 Days, to the great Joy of my Conſorts; who had ſtaid there during this hunting Expedition I made with *Lacenta* to the South-Eaſt.

After many Salutations on both Sides, and ſome joyful Tears, I told them how I got my Liberty of *Lacenta*, and what I promiſed at my Return; and they were very glad at the Hopes of getting away, after ſo long a Stay in a Salvage Country.

I ſtayed

I ſtaid here ſome few Days till I was refreſhed, and then with my Companions marched away for the North-Seas, having a ſtrong Convoy of armed *Indians* for our Guides.

We travelled over many very high Mountains; at laſt we came to one ſurpaſſing the reſt in Heighth, to which we were 4 Days gradually aſcending, tho' now and then with ſome Deſcent between while. Being on the Top, I perceiv'd a ſtrange Giddineſs in my Head; and enquiring both of my Companions, and the *Indians*, they all aſſured me they were in the like Condition; which I can only impute to the Height of the Mountains, and the Clearneſs of the Air. I take this part of the Mountains to have been higher than either that which we croſs'd with Captain *Sharp*, or that which Mr. *Dampier* and the reſt of our Party croſs'd in their Return: For from this Eminence, the Tops of the Mountains over which we paſſed before, ſeem'd very much below us, and ſometimes we could not ſee them for the Clouds between; but when the Clouds flew over the Tops of the Hill, they would break, and then we could diſcern them, looking as it were thro' ſo many Loop-holes. The main Ridge of Land.

I deſired 2 Men to lie on my Legs, while I laid my Head over that Side of the Mountain which was moſt perpendicular; but could ſee no Ground for the Clouds that were between. The *Indians* carried us over a Ridge ſo narrow that we were forced to ſtraddle over on our Breeches; and the *Indians* took the ſame Care of themſelves, handing their Bows, Arrows, and Luggage, from one to another. As we deſcended we were all cured of our Giddineſs.

When we came to the Foot of the Mountain we found a River that ran into the North-Seas, and near the Side of it were a few *Indian* Houſes, which afforded us indifferent good Entertainment. Here *Indians* Settlement.

 we

we lay one Night, it being the firſt Houſe I had ſeen for 6 Days; my Lodging by the way being in a Hammock made faſt to 2 Trees, and my Covering a Plantain-Leaf.

They come to the Sea-ſide.

The next Morning we ſet forward, and in 2 Days Time arrived at the Sea-ſide, and were met by 40 of the beſt Sort of *Indians* in the Country, who congratulated our coming and welcom'd us to their Houſes. They were all in their fineſt Robes, which are long white Gowns, reaching to their Ancles, with Fringes at the Bottom, and in their Hands they had half Pikes. But of theſe Things, and ſuch other Particulars as I obſerv'd during my Abode in this Country, I ſhall ſay more when I come to deſcribe it.

Indians in their Gowns.

The *Indians* fall to *Conjuring*.

We preſently enquired of theſe *Indians* when they expected any Ships? They told us they knew not, but would enquire; and therefore they ſent for one of their Conjurers, who immdiately went to work to raiſe the Devil, to enquire of him at what Time a Ship would arrive here; for they are very expert and skilful in their Sort of Diabolical Conjurations. We were in the Houſe with them, and they firſt began to work with making a Partition with Hammocks, that the *Pawawers*, for ſo they call theſe Conjurers, might be by themſelves. They continued ſome time at their Exerciſe, and we could hear them make moſt hideous Yellings and Shrieks; imitating the Voices of all their kind of Birds and Beaſts. With their own Noiſe, they joyn'd that of ſeveral Stones ſtruck together, and of Conch-ſhells, and of a ſorry Sort of Drums made of hollow Bamboes, which they beat upon; making a jarring Noiſe alſo with Strings faſten'd to the larger Bones of Beaſts. And every now and then they would make a dreadful Exclamation, and clattering all of a ſudden, would as ſuddenly make a Pauſe and a profound Silence. But finding that after a conſiderable

Pawawing

rable Time no Anſwer was made them, they concluded that 'twas becauſe we were in the Houſe, and ſo turn'd us out, and went to work again. But ſtill finding no Return, after an Hour or more, they made a new Search in our Apartment; and finding ſome of our Cloaths hanging up in a Basket againſt the Wall, they threw 'em out of Doors in great Diſdain. Then they fell once more to their *Pawawing*; and after a little Time they came out with their Anſwer, but all in a Muck-ſweat; ſo that they firſt went down to the River and waſhed themſelves, and then came and deliver'd the Oracle to us, which was to this Effect: That the 10th Day from that Time there would arrive 2 Ships; and that in the Morning of the 10th Day we ſhould hear firſt one Gun, and ſometime after that another; that one of us ſhould die ſoon after; and that going aboard we ſhould loſe one of our Guns: All which fell out exactly according to the Prediction.

The Anſwer made to the *Conjuring.*

For on the 10th Day in the Morning we heard the Guns, firſt one, and then another, in that Manner that was told us; and one of our Guns or Fuſees was loſt in going aboard the Ships; For we 5, and 3 of the *Indians* went off to the Ships in a *Canoa*; but as we croſs'd the Bar of the River it overſet, where Mr. *Gopſon*, one of my Conſorts, was like to be drowned; and tho' we recover'd him out of the Water, yet he loſt his Gun according to the Prediction. I know not how this happen'd as to his Gun; but ours were all laſh'd down to the Side of the Canoa: And in the *Weſt-Indies* we never go into a Canoa but a little Matter overſets, but we make faſt our Guns to the Sides or Seats: And I ſuppoſe Mr. *Gopſon*, who was a very careful and ſenſible Man, had laſh'd down his alſo, tho' not faſt enough.

Two Ships arriv'd.

Being over-ſet, and our Canoa turn'd upſide down, we got to Shore as well as we could, and dragg'd Mr. *Gopſon* with us, tho' with Difficulty. Then we put off again, and kept more along the Shore, and at length ſtood over to *La Sound's* Key, where the 2 Ships lay, an *Engliſh* Sloop, and a *Spaniſh* Tartan, which the *Engliſh* had taken but 2 or 3 Days before. We knew by the Make of this laſt that it was a *Spaniſh* Veſſel, before we came up with it: But ſeeing it in Company with an *Engliſh* one, we thought they muſt be Conſorts; and whether the *Spaniſh* Veſſel ſhould prove to be under the *Engliſh* one, or the *Engliſh* under that, we were reſolv'd to put it to the Venture, and get aboard, being quite tir'd with our Stay among the wild *Indians*. The *Indians* were more afraid of its being a Veſſel of *Spaniards*, their Enemies as well as ours: For this was another Particular they told us 10 Days before, when they were *Pawawing*, that when their Oracle inform'd them that 2 Veſſels would arrive at this Time, they underſtood by their Dæmons Anſwer, that one of them would be an *Engliſh* one; but as to the other, he ſpake ſo dubiouſly, that they were much afraid it would be a *Spaniſh* one; and 'twas not without great Difficulty that we now perſwaded them to go aboard with us; which was another remarkable Circumſtance, ſince this Veſſel was not only a *Spaniſh* one, but actually under the Command of the *Spaniards* at the Time of the *Pawawing*, and ſome Days after, till taken by the *Engliſh*.

They go off to the Ships.

We went aboard the *Engliſh* Sloop, and our *Indian* Friends with us, and were receiv'd with a very hearty Welcome. The 4 *Engliſhmen* with me were preſently known and careſs'd by the Ship's Crew; but I ſat a while cringing upon my Hams among the *Indians*, after their Faſhion, painted as they were, and all naked but only about the Waiſt, and with my Noſe-piece (of which more hereafter) hanging

They and the *Indians* receiv'd aboard.

ing over my Mouth. I was willing to try if they knew me in this Diſguiſe; and 'twas the better Part of an Hour before one of the Crew, looking more narrowly upon me, cry'd out, *Here's our Doctor*; and immediately they all congratulated my Arrival among them. I did what I could preſently to waſh off my Paint; but 'twas near a Month before I could get tolerably rid of it, having had my Skin ſo long ſtain'd with it, and the Pigment dry'd on in the Sun: And when it did come off, 'twas uſually with the peeling off of Skin and all. As for Mr. *Gopſon*, we brought him alive to the Ship, yet he did not recover his Fatigues, and his drenching in the Water, but having languiſh'd aboard about 3 Days, he died there at *La Sound*'s Key; and his Death verify'd another Part of the *Pawawer*'s Prediction. Our *Indians*, having been kindly entertained aboard for about 6 or 7 Days; and many others of them, who went to and fro with their Wives and Children, and *Lacenta* among them, viſiting us about a Fortnight or 3 Weeks, we at length took leave of them, except 2 or 3 of them who would needs go with us to Windward; and we ſet ſail, with the Tartane in our Company, firſt to the more Eaſtern Iſles of the *Samballoes*, and then towards the Coaſt of *Cartagene*.

The A. waſhes off his Paint.

Mr. *Gopſon* dies.

The *Indians* return aſhore.

They ſet ſail towards *Cartagena*.

But I ſhall not enter into the Diſcourſe of our Voyage after this, Mr. *Dampier*, who was in the ſame Veſſel, having done it particularly. It may ſuffice juſt to intimate, That I was cruiſing with him up and down the *Weſt-India* Coaſt and Iſland, partly under Capt. *Wright*, and partly under Capt. *Yanky*; till ſuch time as Capt. *Yanky* left Mr. *Dampier* and the reſt under Capt. *Wright*, at the Iſle of Salt *Tortuga*, as Mr. *Dampier* relates in the 3d Chapter of his *Voyage round the World*, p. 58. I went then away with Capt. *Yanky* firſt to the Iſle of *Aſh* where the *French* took us, as he relates occaſionally, Chap. 4. p. 68.

The A's Coaſting about the *W. Indies* with Mr. *Dampier*, and with Capt. *Yanky*.

I. of *Aſh*.

p. 68. as alſo their turning us there aſhore; our being taken in by Capt. *Triſtian* another *French* Man; his carrying us with him almoſt to *Petit-Guaves*; our Men ſeizing the Ship when he was gone aſhore, carrying it back to the Iſle of *Aſh*, and there taking in the reſt of our Crew: The taking the *French* Ship with Wines, and the other in which Capt. *Cook*, who was then of our Crew, went afterwards to the South-Seas, after having firſt been at *Virginia*: So that we arrived in *Virginia* with theſe Prizes about 8 or 9 Months after Mr. *Dampier* came thither. I ſet out with him alſo in that new Expedition to the South-Seas under Capt. *Cook*, though he forgot to mention me in that Part of his Voyages. We went round *Terra del Fuego*, and ſo up the South-Sea Coaſt, along *Chili*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, as he relates at large in his 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th Chapters, p. 223. There he tells how Capt. *Davis*, who had ſucceeded Capt. *Cook* at his Death, broke off Conſortſhip with Capt. *Swan*, whom we had met with in the South-Seas. That himſelf being deſirous to ſtand over to the *Eaſt-Indies*, went aboard Capt. *Swan*: But I remain'd aboard the ſame Ship, now under Capt. *Davis*, and return'd with him the way I came. Some few Particulars that I obſerv'd in that Return, I ſhall ſpeak of at the Concluſion of the Book: In the mean while, having given this Summary account of the Courſe of my Travels, from my firſt parting with Mr. *Dampier* in the *Iſthmus*, till my laſt leaving him in the *South-Seas*, I ſhall now go on with the particular Deſcription of the *Iſthmus* of *America*, which was the main Thing I intended in publiſhing theſe Relations.

His Arrival in *Virginia*. He goes into the S. Seas with Mr. *Dampier*,

and parts with him there.

This Relation diſcontinued, to deſcribe the *Iſthmus*.

Mr.

Mr. WAFER'*s Deſcription of the* Iſthmus *of* America.

THE Country I am going to deſcribe is the narroweſt Part of the *Iſthmus* of *America*, which is moſt peculiarly call'd the *Iſthmus of Darien*; probably, from the great River of that Name, wherewith its Northern Coaſt is bounded to the Eaſt: For beyond this River the Land ſpreads ſo to the Eaſt and North-Eaſt, as that on the other Coaſt does to the South and South-Eaſt, that it can no further be called an *Iſthmus*. It is moſtly comprehended between the Latitudes of 8 and 10 N. but its breadth in the narroweſt Part, is much about one Degree. How far it reaches in length Weſtward under the Name of the *Iſthmus of Darien*; whether as far as *Honduras*, or *Nicaragua*, or no further than the River *Chagre*, or the Towns of *Portobel* and *Panama*, I cannot ſay.

Iſthmus of *Darien.* River of *Darien.* Extent of the *Iſthmus.* Breadth. Length.

This laſt is the Boundary of what I mean to deſcribe; and I ſhall be moſt particular as to the middle Part even of this, as being the Scene of my Abode and Ramble in that Country: Tho' what I ſhall have occaſion to ſay as to this Part of the *Iſthmus*, will be in ſome Meaſure applicable to the Conntry even beyond *Panama*.

Were I to fix particular Limits to this narroweſt Part of the *American Iſthmus*, I would aſſign for its Weſtern Term, a Line which ſhould run from the Mouth of the River *Chagre*, where it falls into the North-Sea, to the neareſt Part of the South-Sea, Weſtward of *Panama*; including thereby that City, and *Portobel*, with the Rivers of *Cheapo* and *Chagre*. And I ſhould draw a Line from Point *Garachina*, or

Bounds of what is ſtrictly the *Iſthmus.*

the South-part of the Gulph of St. *Michael*, directly Eaſt, to the neareſt Part of the great River of *Darien*, for the Eaſtern Boundary, ſo as to take *Caret* Bay into the *Iſthmus.* On the North and South it is ſufficiently bounded by each of theſe vaſt Oceans: and conſidering that this is the narroweſt Land that disjoins them, and how exceeding great the Compaſs is that muſt be fetch'd from one ſhore to the other by Sea, ſince it has the North and South *America* for each Extreme, 'tis of a very ſingular Situation, very pleaſant and agreeable.

Its Situation.

Iſlands on each ſide.

Nor doth either of theſe Oceans fall in at once upon the Shore, but is intercepted by a great many valuable Iſlands, that lie ſcatter'd along each Coaſt: The *Baſtimento*'s and others; but eſpecially the long Range of the *Samballoe*'s, on the North-ſide; and the *King*'s or *Pearl Iſlands*, *Perica* and others in the Bay of *Panama*, on the South-ſide. This Bay is caus'd by the bending of the *Iſthmus*: And for the bigneſs of it, there is not, it may be, a more pleaſant and advantageous one any where to be found.

Bay of *Panama.*

The Face of the Land, Hills and Vales.

Waters.

The Land of this Continent is almoſt every where of an unequal Surface, diſtinguiſh'd with Hills and Valleys, of great Variety for Heighth, Depth, and Extent. The Valleys are generally water'd with Rivers, Brooks, and Perennial Springs, with which the Country very much abounds. They fall ſome into the North, and others into the South; and do moſt of them take their Riſe from a Ridge or Chain of higher Hills than the reſt, running the length of the *Iſthmus*, and in a manner parrallel to the Shore; which for diſtinction's-ſake, I ſhall call the *Main Ridge.*

Main Ridge of Hills.

This Ridge is of an unequal Breadth, and trends along bending as the *Iſthmus* it ſelf doth. 'Tis in moſt part neareſt the Edge of the North-Sea, ſeldom above 10 or 15 Miles diſtant. We had always a fair and clear View of the North-Sea from thence, and

and the various Makings of the Shore, together with the adjacent Iſlands, render'd it a very agreeable Proſpect; but the South-Sea I could not ſee from any Part of the Ridge. Not that the diſtance of it from the South-Sea is ſo great, as that the Eye could not reach ſo far, eſpecially from ſuch an Eminence, were the Country between a Level or Champian: But though there are here and there Plains and Valleys of a conſiderable Extent and ſome open Places, yet do they lie intermix'd with conſiderable Hills; and thoſe too ſo cloath'd with tall Woods, that they much hinder the Proſpect which would otherwiſe be. Neither on the other ſide is the main Ridge diſcern'd from that Side, by Reaſon of thoſe Hills that lie between it and the South-Sea: upon aſcending each of which in our Return from the South-Sea, we expected to have been upon the main Ridge, and to have ſeen the North-Sea. And tho' ſtill the further we went that way, the Hills we croſs'd ſeem'd the larger; yet by this means, we were leſs ſenſible of the Heighth of the main Ridge, than if we had climb'd up to it next way out of a low Country.

Fine Proſpect.

Hills to the S. of the main Ridge.

On the North-ſide of the main Ridge, there are either no Hills at all, or ſuch as are rather gentle Declivities or gradual Subſidings of the Ridge, than Hills diſtinct from it: And though this Side of the Country is every where covered with Woods, and more univerſally too, for it is all one continued Foreſt, yet the Eye from that Heighth commands the leſs diſtant Northern Shore with much eaſe and Pleaſure.

N. ſide all a Foreſt.

Nor is the main Ridge it ſelf carried on every where with a continued Top; but is rather a Row or Chain of diſtinct Hills, than one prolonged: And accordingly hath frequent and large Valleys disjoining the ſeveral Eminencies that compoſe its length: And theſe Valleys, as they make even the

Breaks in the main Ridge.

Ridge

Ridge it ſelf the more uſeful and habitable, ſo are they ſome of them ſo deep in their Deſcent, as even to admit a Paſſage for Rivers. For thus the River *Chagre*, which riſes from ſome Hills near the South-Sea, runs along in an Oblique North Weſterly Courſe, till it finds it ſelf a Paſſage into the North-Sea, tho' the Chain of Hills, if I miſtake not, is extended much farther to the Weſt, even to the Lake of *Nicarague*.

R. *Chagre*.

The Rivers, Brooks and Springs of the N. Coaſt.

The Rivers that water this Country are ſome of them indifferent large; though but few navigable, as having Bars and Sholes at the Mouths. On the North-Sea Coaſt the Rivers are for the moſt Part very ſmall; for riſing generally from the main Ridge, which lies near that Shore, their Courſe is very ſhort. The River of *Darien* is indeed a very large one; but the depth at the Entrance is not anſwerable to the wideneſs of its Mouth, though 'tis deep enough further in: But from thence to *Chagre*, the whole length of this Coaſt, they are little better than Brooks: Nor is the River of *Conception* any other, which comes out over-againſt *La Sound*'s Key in the *Samballoes*. The River of *Chagre* is pretty conſiderable; for it has a long bending Coaſt, riſing as it does from the South and Eaſt-part of the *Iſthmus*, and at ſuch a diſtance from its Outlet. But in general, the North-Coaſt is plentifully watered; yet it is chiefly with Springs and Rivulets, trickling down from the Neighbouring Hills.

R. of *Darien*.

River of *Conception*.

R. *Chagre*.

The Soil on this North-Coaſt is various; generally 'tis good Land, riſing in Hills; but to the Sea there are here and there Swamps, yet ſeldom above half a Mile broad.

The Soil by *Caret* Bay.

Incluſively from *Caret* Bay, which lies in the River of *Darien*, and is the only Harbour in it, to the Promontory near *Golden Iſland*, the Shore of the *Iſthmus* is indifferently fruitful, partly Sandy Bay; but part of it is drowned, ſwampy, Mangrove Land, where

where there is no going aſhore but up to the Middle in Mud. The Shore of this Coaſt riſes in Hills preſently; and the main Ridge is about 5 or 6 Miles diſtant. *Caret* Bay hath 2 or 3 Rivulets of freſh Water falling into it, as I am informed; for I have not been there. It is a little Bay, and two ſmall Iſlands lying before it, make it an indifferent good Harbour, and hath clear Anchoring Ground, without any Rocks. Theſe Iſlands are pretty high Land, cloathed with variety of Trees.

To the Weſtward of the Cape, at the Entrance of the River *Darien*, is another fine ſandy Bay. In the Cod of it lies a little, low, ſwampy Iſland; about which 'tis ſhole Water and dirty Ground, not fit for Shipping; and the ſhore of the *Iſthmus* behind and about it, is ſwampy Land overgrown with Mangroves; till after 3 or 4 Miles the Land aſcends up to the main Ridge. But though the Cod of this Bay be ſo bad, yet the entrance of it is deep Water, and hard ſandy bottom, excellent for anchoring; and has 3 Iſlands lying before it, which make it an extraordinary good Harbour. The Eaſtermoſt of theſe 3 is *Golden Iſland*, a ſmall one, with a fair deep Channel between it and the Main. It is rocky and ſteep all round to the Sea, (and thereby naturally fortified) except only the Landing-place, which is a ſmall ſandy Bay on the South-ſide, towards the Harbour, from whence it gently riſes. It is moderately high, and cover'd with ſmall Trees or Shrubs. The Land of the *Iſthmus* oppoſite to it, to the South-Eaſt, is excellent fruitful Land, of a black Mold, with Sand intermix'd; and is pretty level for 4 or 5 Mile, till you come to the foot of the Hills. At this place we landed at our going into the South-Seas with Capt. *Sharp*. I have been aſhore at this *Golden Iſland*, and was lying in the Harbour near it for about a Fortnight together before I went into the *South-Seas*. Near the Eaſtern-Point

Bay near the Entrance of the River of *Darien*.

I. in the Cod of the Bay.

Golden I.

Good Harbour.

Point of the Bay, which is not above 3 or 4 Furlongs diſtant from *Golden Iſland*, there is a Rivulet of very good Water.

Another Iſland. Weſt of *Golden Iſland* lies the biggeſt of the 3 that face the Bay; it is, as a large low ſwampy Iſland, ſo beſet with Mangroves, that it is difficult to go aſhore; nor did any of us care to attempt it, having no Buſineſs in ſuch bad Ground. It lies very near a Point of the *Iſthmus*, which is ſuch a Sort of Ground too; for a Mile or 2 farther Weſtward; and ſuch alſo is the Ground on the other Side, quite into the Cod of the Bay. This Iſland is ſcarce parted from the *Iſthmus* but at High-water; and even then Ships cannot paſs between.

Iſland of *Pines*. The *Iſland* of *Pines* is a ſmall Iſland to the North of the other 2, making a Kind of Triangle with them. It riſes in 2 Hills, and is a very remarkable Land off at Sea. It is cover'd all over with good tall Trees, fit for any Uſe; and has a fine Rivulet of freſh Water. The North of it is rocky, as is the oppoſite Shore of the *Iſthmus*. On the South you go aſhore on the Iſland at a curious Sand-bay, incloſed between 2 Points like a Half-Moon; and there is very good Riding. You may ſail quite round the Iſland of *Pines*; but to go to *Golden* Iſland Harbour, you muſt enter by the Eaſt-end of *Golden* Iſlands, between that and the Main; for there is no paſſing between it and the great low Iſland.

The Shore to Point *Samballas*. From theſe Iſlands, and the low ſwampy Point oppoſite to them, the Shore runs North-Weſterly to Point *Samballas*; and for the firſt 3 Leagues, 'tis guarded with a Riff of Rocks, ſome above, and ſome under Water, where a Boat cannot go aſhore: The Rocks lie ſcatter'd unequally in Breadth, for a Mile in ſome Places, in others 2 from the Shore. At the North-Weſt-End of theſe Rocks, is a fine little ſandy Bay, with good anchoring and going aſhore

aſhore, as is reported by ſeveral Privateers: And the End of the Rocks on the one Side, and ſome of the *Samballoes* Iſlands, (the Range of which begins from hence) on the other Side, guard it from the Sea, and make it a very good Harbour. This, as well as the reſt, is much frequented by Privateers; and is by thoſe of our Country call'd, *Tickle me quickly* Harbour. *Tickle me quickly* Harbour.

All along from hence to Point *Sanballas*, lie the *Samballoes* Iſlands, a great Multitude of them ſcattering in a Row, and collaterally too, at very unequal Diſtances, ſome of one, ſome 2, or 2 Mile and a half, from the Shore, and from one another; which, with the adjacent Shore, its Hills and perpetual Woods, make a lovely Landſchape off at Sea. There are a great many more of theſe Iſlands than could well be repreſented in the Map; ſome of them alſo being very ſmall. They ſeem to lie parcell'd out in Cluſters, as it were; between which generally, there are navigable Channels, by which you may enter within them; and the Sea between the whole Range and the *Iſthmus* is navigable from End to End, and affords every where good anchoring, in hard ſandy Ground, and good Landing on the Iſlands and Main. In this long Channel, on the Inſide of ſome or other of thoſe little Keys or Iſlands, be the Winds how they will, you never fail of a good Place for any Number of Ships to ride at; ſo that this was the greateſt Rendezvous of the Privateers on this Coaſt; but chiefly *La Sound*'s *Key*, or *Springer*'s *Key*, eſpecially if they ſtaid any Time here; as well becauſe theſe 2 Iſlands afford a good Shelter for careening, as becauſe they yield Wells of freſh Water upon digging, which few of the reſt do. The *Samballoe*'s are generally low, flat, ſandy Iſlands, cover'd with Variety of Trees; [eſpecially with Mammees, Sapadilloes, and Manchineel, *&c.* beſide the Shell-fiſh, and other Refreſhments they afford

Samballoes Iſles.

La Sound's Key.

Springer's Key.

Trees in the *Samballoes*.

afford the Privateers.] The outermoſt Keys towards the main Sea, are rocky on that Side (and are called the Riffe Keys;) their oppoſite Sides are ſandy, as the innermoſt Keys or Iſlands are. And there is a Ridge alſo of Rocks lying off at Sea on the Out-ſide, which appear above Water at ſome half a Mile diſtance, and extend in length as far as *La Sound's* Key, if not farther, and even the Sea between, and the Shore of the *Samballoes* it ſelf on that Side, is all rócky.

Channel of the *Samballoes* The long Channel between the *Samballoes* and the *Iſthmus* is of 2, 3 and 4 Miles breadth; and the Shore of the *Iſthmus* is partly Sandy Bays, and partly Mangrove Land, quite to Point *Samballas*. The Mountains are much at the ſame Diſtance of 6 or 7 Mile from the Shore; but about the River of *Conception*, which comes out about a Mile or 2 to the Eaſtward of *La Sound*'s Key, the main Ridge is ſomewhat further diſtant. Many little Brooks fall into the Sea on either Side of that River, and the Outlets are ſome of them in the Sandy Bay, and ſome of them among the Mangrove Land; the Swamps of which Mangrove are (on this Coaſt) made by the Salt Water, ſo that the Brooks which come out there are brackiſh; but thoſe in the Sandy Bay yield very ſweet Water. None of theſe Outlets, not the River of *Conception* it ſelf, are deep enough to admit of any Veſſel but Canoas, the Rivers on this part of the Coaſt being numerous but ſhallow; but the fine Riding in the Channel makes any other Harbour needleſs. I have been up and down moſt Parts of it, and upon many of the Iſlands, and there the going aſhore is always eaſy. But a Sea-wind makes a great Sea ſometimes fall in upon the *Iſthmus*, eſpecially where a Channel opens between the Iſlands; ſo that I have been overſet in a Canoa going aſhore in one River, and in putting off to Sea from another. The Ground hereabouts

R. of *Conception* and adjacent Coaſt.

Good Landing.

bouts is an excellent Soil within Land, riſing up gently to the main Ridge, and is a continued Foreſt of ſtately Timber-Trees.

Point *Sanballas* is a rocky Point, pretty long and low, and is alſo ſo guarded with Rocks for a Mile off at Sea, that it is dangerous coming near it. From hence the Shore runs Weſt, and a little Northerly, quite to *Portobel.* About 3 Leagues Weſtward from this Point lies Port *Scrivan.* The Coaſt between them is all rocky, and the Country within Land all woody, as in other Parts. Point *Sanballas.*

Port *Scrivan* is a good Harbour, when you are got into it; but the Entrance of it, which is ſcarce a Furlong over, is ſo beſet with Rocks on each Side, but eſpecially to the Eaſt, that it is very dangerous going in: Nor doth there ſeem to be a Depth of Water ſufficient to admit Veſſels of any Bulk, there being in moſt Places but 8 or 9 Foot Water. The Inſide of the Harbour goes pretty deep within the Land; and as there is good Riding, in a ſandy Bottom, eſpecially at the Cod of it, which is alſo fruitful Land, and has good freſh Water, ſo there is good Landing too on the Eaſt and South, where the Country is low for 2 or 3 Miles, and very firm Land; but the Weſt-ſide is a Swamp of red Mangroves. It was here at this Swamp, as bad a Paſſage as it is, that Capt. *Coxon*, *La Sound*, and the Privateers landed in the Year 1678-9, when they went to take *Portobel.* They had by this Means a very tedious and weariſome March; but they choſe to land at this Diſtance from the Town, rather than at the *Baſtimento's* or any nearer Place, that they might avoid being diſcover'd by the Scouts which the *Spaniards* always keep in their Neighbourhood, and ſo might ſurprize them. And they did, indeed, by this Means avoid being diſcern'd, till they came within an Hour's March of the Town; tho' they travelled along the Country

Scrivan Port.

Red Mangroves.

try

try for 5 or 6 Days. The *Spaniards* make no Uſe of this Port *Scrivan*; and unleſs a Privateer, or a rambling Sloop put in here by Chance, no Veſſel viſits it in many Years.

From Port *Scrivan* to the Place where ſtood formerly the City of *Nombre de Dios*, 'tis further Weſtward about 7 or 8 Leagues. The Land between is very uneven, with ſmall Hills ſteep againſt the Sea; the Valleys between them water'd with ſorry little Rivers. The Soil of the Hills is rocky, producing but ſmall ſhrubby Trees; the Valleys are ſome of good Land, ſome of Swamps and Mangroves. The main Ridge here ſeems to lie at a good Diſtance from the Sea; for it was not diſcernible in this March of the Privateers along the Shore to *Portobel*. The Place where *Nombre de Dios* ſtood is the Bottom of a Bay, cloſe by the Sea, all over-grown with a Sort of Wild-Canes, like thoſe us'd by our Anglers in *England*. There is no Sign of a Town remaining, it is all ſo over-run with theſe Canes. The Situation of it ſeems to have been but very indifferent, the Bay before it lying open to the Sea, and affording little Shelter for Shipping; which I have heard was one Reaſon why the *Spaniards* forſook it: And another, probably, was the Unhealthineſs of the Country it ſelf, it being ſuch low ſwampy Land, and very ſickly; yet there is a Rivulet of very ſweet Waters which runs cloſe by the Eaſt-ſide of the Town. The Mouth of the Harbour is very wide; and tho' I have heard that there lie before it 2 or 3 little Keys, or Rocks, yet they afforded no great Security to it. So that the *Spaniards* were certainly much in the right, for quitting this Place to ſettle at *Portobel*; which tho' it be alſo an unhealthy Place, yet has it the Advantage of a very good and defenſible Harbour.

Nombre de Dios.

About

About a Mile or 2 to the Weſtward of theſe ſmall Iſlands, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Nombre de Dios*, and about half a Mile or more from the Shore, lie a few Iſlands call'd the *Baſtimento's*, for the moſt part pretty high, and one peeked, and all cloath'd with Woods. On one of them, (part of which alſo was a ſandy Bay, and a good Riding and Landing-place) there is a Spring of very good Water. I was aſhore at this Iſland, and up and down among the reſt of them; and all of them together make a very good Harbour between them and the *Iſthmus*. The Bottom affords good anchoring; and there is good coming in with the Sea-wind between the Eaſtermoſt Iſland and the next to it, and going out with the Land-wind the ſame way, this being the chief Paſſage. Further Weſt, before you come to *Portobel*, lie 2 ſmall Iſlands, flat, and without Wood or Water. They are pretty cloſe together; and one of them I have been aſhore upon. The Soil is ſandy, and they are environ'd with Rocks towards the Sea; and they lie ſo near the *Iſthmus* that there is but a very narrow Channel between, not fit for Ships to come into.

I. *Baſtimento's*.

Two other Iſles.

The Shore of the *Iſthmus* hereabouts conſiſts moſtly of ſandy Bays, after you are paſt a Ridge of Rocks that run out from the Bay of *Nombre de Dios*, pointing toward the *Baſtimento's*. Beyond the *Baſtimento's* to *Portobel*, the Coaſt is generally rocky. Within Land the Country is full of high and ſteep Hills, very good Land; moſt woody, unleſs where clear'd for Plantations by *Spaniſh Indians*, tributary to *Portobel*, whither they go to Church. And theſe are the firſt Settlements on this Coaſt under the *Spaniſh* Government, and lie ſcattering in lone Houſes or little Villages, from hence to *Portobel* and beyond; with ſome Look-outs or Watches kept towards the Sea, for the Safety of the Town. In all the reſt of the North-ſide

The Neighbouring Shore of the *Iſthmus*.

Spaniſh Indians.

of the *Iſthmus*, which I have deſcribed hitherto, the *Spaniards* had neither Command over the *Indians*, nor Commerce with them while I was there, though there are *Indians* inhabiting all along the Continent; yet one has told me ſince, that the *Spaniards* have won them over to them.

Portobel. The Harbour. *Portobel* is a very fair, large and commodious Harbour, affording good Anchoring and good Shelter for Ships, having a narrow Mouth, and ſpreading wider within. The Galleons from *Spain* find good Riding here during the Time of their Buſineſs at *Portobel*; for from hence they take in ſuch of the Treaſures of *Peru* as are brought thither The Forts. over Land from *Panama*. The Entrance of this Harbour is ſecur'd by a Fort upon the left Hand going in; it is a very ſtrong one, and the Paſſage is made more ſecure by a Block-Houſe on the other Side, oppoſite to it. At the Bottom of the Harbour lies the Town, bending along the Shore like a Half-moon: In the Middle of which upon the Sea is another ſmall low Fort, environ'd with Houſes, except only to the Sea: And at the Weſt-end of the Town, about a Furlong from the Shore, upon a gentle Riſing, lies another Fort, pretty large and very ſtrong, yet over-look'd by a Neighbouring Hill further up the Country, which Sir *Henry Morgan* made uſe of to take the Fort. In all theſe Forts there may be about 2 or 300 *Spaniſh* Soldiers in Gar- The Town. riſon. The Town is long and narrow, having two principal Streets beſides thoſe that go a-croſs; with a ſmall Parade about the Middle of it, ſurrounded with pretty fair Houſes. The other Houſes alſo and Churches are pretty handſome, after the *Spaniſh* Make. The Town lies open to the the Country without either Wall or Works; and at the Eaſt- Road to *Panama.* ſide of it, where the Road to *Panama* goes out (becauſe of Hills that lie to the Southward of the Town, and obſtruct the direct Paſſage) there lies a long

long Stable running North and South from the Town to which it joins. This is the King's Stable for the Mules that are imployed in the Road betwixt this and *Panama*. The Governour's Houſe is cloſe by the great Fort, on the ſame Riſing, at the Weſt of the Town. Between the Parade in the Middle of the Town, and the Governour's Houſe, is a little Creek or Brook, with a Bridge over it; and at the Eaſt-end, by the Stable, is a ſmall Rivulet of freſh Water. I have already ſaid that it is an unhealthy Place. The Eaſt-ſide is low and ſwampy; and the Sea at low Water leaves the Shore within the Harbour bare, a great way from the Houſes; which having a black filthy Mud, it ſtinks very much, and breeds noiſom Vapours, through the Heat of the Climate. From the South and the Eaſt-ſides the Country riſes gently in Hills, which are partly Woodland and partly Savannah; but there is no great Store either of Fruit-trees or Plantations near the Town. This Account I have had from ſeveral Privateers juſt as they return'd from *Portobel*; but I have not been there my ſelf.

The K's Stable.

The Governour's Houſe.

Rivulet.

Bad Air.

The Country beyond this Weſt-ward, to the Mouth of the River *Chagre*, I have ſeen off at Sea: But not having been aſhore there, I can give no other Account of it, but only that it is partly hilly, and near the Sea very much ſwampy; and I have heard by ſeveral that there is no Communication between *Portobel* and the Mouth of that River.

The Coaſt hence to R. *Chagre*.

I have been yet further Weſtward on this Coaſt, before I went over the *Iſthmus* with Capt. *Sharp*, ranging up and down and carreening at *Bocca Toro* and *Bocca Drago*; but this is without the Verge of thoſe Bounds I have ſet my ſelf.

Bocca Toro and *Bocca Drago*.

Having thus ſurvey'd the North-Coaſt of the *Iſthmus*, I ſhall take a light View of the South alſo: But I ſhall the leſs need to be particular in it,

The S. Sea Coaſt of the *Iſthmus*.

becauſe Mr. *Dampier* hath in ſome Meaſure deſcrib'd this part of it in his *Voyage round the World.*

Point *Garachina.* To begin therefore from Point *Garachina*, which makes the Weſt-ſide of the Mouth of the River of *Sambo*, this Point is pretty high faſt Land; but within towards the River, it is low, drowned Mangrove, and ſo are all the Points of Land to Cape Saint *Lorenzo*. Cape St. *Lorenzo.*

R. *Sambo.* The River of *Sambo* I have not ſeen; but it is ſaid to be a pretty large River. Its Mouth opens to the North; and from thence the Coaſt bears North-Eaſt to the Gulph of St. *Michael.* This Gulph is made by the Outlets of ſeveral Rivers, the moſt noted of which are the River of *Santa Maria*, and the River of *Congo*; tho' there are others of a conſiderable Bigneſs. Of theſe Rivers, to the Southward of *Santa Maria*, one is called the *Gold* River, affording Gold Duſt in great Plenty: For hither the *Spaniards* of *Panama* and *Santa Maria* Town bring up their Slaves to gather up the Gold Duſt. Gulph of S. *Michael.* *Gold* R.

R. *Santa Maria.* The next to the *Gold* River is that of *Santa Maria*, ſo called from the Town of that Name ſeated on the South-ſide of it, at a good Diſtance from the Sea. It was along this River we came, when we firſt entred the South Seas with Capt. *Sharp*, ſtanding over it, from the Bay by *Golden* Iſland, where we landed. We then took the Town of *Santa Maria* in our way; which was garriſon'd with about 200 *Spaniſh* Soldiers, but was not very ſtrong, having no Walls; and the Fort it ſelf was ſecur'd with Stockadoes only, or Palliſadoes. This is but a new Town, being built by the *Spaniards* of *Panama*, partly for a Garriſon and Magazine of Proviſion, and partly for Quarters of Refreſhment, and a retiring Place for their Workmen in the *Gold* River. The Country all about here is woody and low, and very unhealthy; the Rivers being ſo oazy, that *Santa Maria* Town. The Country about.

that the ſtinking Mud infects the Air: But the little Village of *Scuchadero* lies on the Right-ſide of the River of *Santa Maria*, near the Mouth of it, is ſeated on faſt riſing Ground, open to the Gulph of St. *Michael*, and admitting freſh Breezes from the Sea; ſo that this is pretty healthy and ſerves as a place of Refreſhment for the Mines; and has a fine Rivulet of very ſweet Water; whereas thoſe Rivers are brackiſh for a conſiderable way up the Country. *Scuchadero* V.

Between *Scuchadero* and Cape St. *Lorenzo*, which makes the North-ſide of the Gulph of St. *Michael*, the River of *Congo* falls into the Gulph; which River is made up of many Rivulets, that fall from the Neigbouring Hills, and join into one Stream. The Mouth of it is muddy, and bare for a great way at low Water, unleſs juſt in the Depth of the Channel; and it affords little Entertainment for Shipping. But further in, the River is deep enough; ſo that Ships coming in at high Water might find it a very good Harbour, if they had any Buſineſs here. The Gulph it ſelf hath ſeveral Iſlands in it; and up and down in and about them, there is in many Places very good Riding; for the moſt Part in oazy Ground. The Iſlands alſo, eſpecially thoſe towards the Mouth, make a good Shelter; and the Gulph hath room enough for a Multitude of Ships. The Sides are every where ſurrounded with Mangroves, growing in wet ſwampy Land. R. *Congo.* Gulph of St. *Michael.*

North of this Gulph is a ſmall Creek, where we landed at our Return out of the Seas; and the Land between theſe is partly ſuch Mangrove Land as the other, and partly Sandy-Bays. From thence the Land runs further on North, but gently bending to the Weſt: And this Coaſt alſo is much ſuch a mixture of Mangrove Land and Sandy Bay quite to the River *Cheapo*; and in many Places there are The Land to the N. of the Gulph.

Sholes. Sholes, for a Mile, or half a Mile off at Sea. In ſeveral parts of this Coaſt, at about 5 or 6 Miles diſtance from the Shore there are ſmall Hills; and the whole Country is covered with Woods. I know but one River worth obſerving between *Congo* and *Cheapo:* Yet there are many Creeks and Outlets; but no freſh Water, that I know of, in any part of this Coaſt, in the dry Seaſon; for the Stagnancies and Declivities of the Ground, and the very Droppings of the Trees, in the wet Seaſon, afford Water enough.

R. *Cheapo.* *Cheapo* is a conſiderable River, but has no good entring into it for Sholes. Its Courſe is long, riſing near the North-Sea, and pretty far from towards the Eaſt. About this River the Country ſomething changes its Face, being Savannah on the Weſt-ſide; though the Eaſt-ſide is Wood-land, as the other. (The Land here.)

Cheapo T. *Cheapo* Town ſtands on the Weſt-ſide, at ſome diſtance from the Sea; but is ſmall, and of no great Conſequence. Its chief Support is from the Paſturage of black Cattle in the Savannahs.

Savannahs. Theſe Savannahs are not level, but conſiſt of ſmall Hills and Valleys, with fine Spots of Woods intermix'd; and from ſome of theſe Hills not far from *Cheapo*, the River of *Chagre*, which runs into the North-Sea, takes its riſe. It runs Weſt for a while; and on the South-ſide of it, at no great diſtance from *Panama*, is *Venta de Cruzes*, a ſmall Village of Inns and Store-houſes; whither Merchandiſes that are to be ſent down the River *Chagre* are carried from *Panama* by Mules, and there embark'd in Canoa's or Pereagoe's; but the Plate is carried all the way by Land on Mules, to *Portobel.* The Country here alſo is Savannah and Woodland intermix'd; with thick ſhort Hills, eſpecially towards *Panama*. (R. *Chagre.* — *Venta de Cruzes.* — Carriage to *Portobel.*)

Between

Between the River of *Cheapo* and *Panama*, further Weſt, are 3 Rivers, of no great Conſequence, lying open to the Sea. The Land between is low even Land, moſt of it dry, and cover'd here and there by the Sea, with ſhort Buſhes. Near the moſt Weſterly of theſe Old *Panama* was ſeated, once a large City; but nothing now remains of it beſides Rubbiſh, and a few Houſes of poor People. The *Spaniards* were weary of it, having no good Port or Landing-place; and had a deſign to have left it, before it was burnt by Sir *Henry Morgan*. But then they no longer deliberated about the Matter; but inſtead of rebuilding it, rais'd another Town to the Weſtward, which is the preſent City of *Panama*. The River of Old *Panama* runs between them; but rather nearer the new Town than the Old; and into this River ſmall Barks many enter. 3 Rivers. Old *Panama*. R. of *Panama*.

The chief advantage which New *Panama* hath above the Old, is an excellent Road for ſmall Ships, as good as a Harbour; for which it is beholden to the Shelter of the neighbouring Iſles of *Perica*, which lie before it, 3 in Number, in a row parallel to the Shore. There is very good anchoring between, at a good diſtance from the Town; but between the Road and the Town is a Shole or Spit of Land; ſo that Ships cannot come near the Town, but lie neareſt to *Perica*; but by this means the Town has them leſs under command. *Panama* ſtands on a level Ground, and is ſurrounded with a high Wall, eſpecially towards the Sea. It hath no Fort beſides the Town-Walls; upon which the Sea, which waſhes it every Tide, beats ſo ſtrongly, ſometimes, as to throw down a part of them. It makes a very beautiful Proſpect off at Sea, the Churches and chief Houſes appearing above the reſt. The Building appears white; eſpecially the Walls, which are of Stone; and the Covering of the Houſes red, for probably they are Pan-tile, which New *Panama*. The Harbour. Iſles of *Perica*. Shole. Fine Proſpect of *Panama*.

is much uſed by the *Spaniards* all over the *Weſt-Indies.* The Town is ſurrounded with Savannahs, gentle flat Hills, and Copſes of Wood, which add much to the Beauty of the Proſpect; and among *Eſtantions* theſe are ſcattered here and there ſome *Eſtantions* or Farm-houſes for the managing their Cattle, which are Beeves, Horſes and Mules. This Town is the great Rendezvous of this Part of the South-Sea Coaſt; being the Receptacle of the Treaſures from *Lima*, and other Sea-ports of *Peru*; trading alſo towards *Mexico*, though very little beyond the Gulph of *Nicaragua.* The King of *Spain* hath a Preſident here, who acts in Concert with his Council; and the Governour of *Portobel* is under him. His Juriſdiction comprehends *Nata*, *Ravelia*, *Leon*, *Realeja*, &c. till he meets with the Government of *Guatimalæ*; and Eaſtward he commands over as much of the *Iſthmus*, on both Seas, as is under the *Spaniards.* The place is very ſickly, though it lies in a Country good enough; but poſſibly 'tis only ſo to thoſe who come hither from the dry pure Air of *Lima* and *Truxillio*, and other parts of *Peru*; who grow indiſpos'd preſently, and are forc'd to cut off their Hair. Yet is it very healthy in compariſon of *Portobel.*

The great reſort to *Panama.*

Its Juriſdiction.

Bad Air.

About a League to the Weſt of *Panama* is another River, which is pretty large, and is called by *Rio Grande* ſome *Rio Grande.* It is ſhole at the Entrance, and runs very ſwift; and ſo is not fit for Shipping. On the Weſt-banks of it are *Eſtantions* and Plantations of Sugar; but the Shore from hence beginning to trend away to the Southward again, I ſhall here fix my Weſtern Boundary to the South-Sea Coaſt of the *Iſthmus*, and go no further in the Deſcription of it.

The Shore between Point *Garachina* and this River, and ſo on further to *Punta Mala*, makes a very regular, and more than ſemicircular Bay, called

by

by the Name of the Bay of *Panama*. In this are ſeveral as fine Iſlands, as are any where to be found, the *Kings* or *Pearl Iſlands*, *Pacheque*, *Chepelio*, *Perica*, &c. with great Variety of good Riding for Ships: Of all which Mr. *Dampier* hath given a particular Account in the 7th Chapter of his *Voyage round the World*; ſo that I ſhall forbear to ſay any thing more of them. 'Tis a very noble delightful Bay; and as it affords good Anchoring and Shelter, ſo the Iſlands alſo yield Plenty of Wood, Water, Fruits, Fowls, and Hogs, for the Accommodation of Shipping. Bay of *Panama.*

The Soil of the Inland part of the Country is generally very good, for the moſt part of a black fruitful Mould. From the Gulph of St. *Michael*, to the Ridge of Hills lying off *Caret* Bay, it is a Vale Country, well water'd with the Rivers that fall into that Gulph: But near the Gulph 'tis very ſwampy and broken, ſo as that it is ſcarce poſſible to travel along the Shore thereabouts. Weſtward of the River of *Congo*, the Country grows more hilly and dry, with pleaſant and rich Vales intermix'd, till you are paſt the River *Cheapo*; and thus far the whole Country is all, as it were, one continued Wood. The Savannah Country commences here, dry and graſſy; with ſmall Hills and Woods intermix'd: And the Hills are every where fertile to the Top (though more fruitful nearer the Bottom) and even the Tops of the main Ridge are cover'd with very flouriſhing Trees. Yet the Hills from which the Gold Rivers fall, near *Santa Maria*, are barren towards the Top, and bear ſhort Shrubs ſcatter'd here and there. The Soil ſeems capable of any Productions proper to the Climate: I believe we have nothing that grows in *Jamaica* but what would thrive here alſo, and grow very luxuriantly, conſidering the exceeding Richneſs of the Soil. The Soil.

The

The Woods. The Woods of this Country are not the ſame on the Tops or Sides of the Hills in the Inland Country, as they are near the Sea. For in the drier and more riſing Inland Country, the Woods are rather a large Foreſt of Timber-trees, or a delightful Grove of Trees of ſeveral kinds, very large and tall, with little or no Under-wood: And the Trees are placed at ſuch a Diſtance from each other, as that a Horſe might gallop among them for a great way, and decline them with eaſe. The Tops of theſe Trees are generally very large and ſpreading; and, I preſume, 'tis the Shade and Dropping of theſe which hinder any thing elſe from growing in the rich Ground among them: For in the open Savannahs, or where the Ground is clear'd by Induſtry for Plantations, there grow ſmaller Vegetables in greater Abundance. But on the Sea-Coaſt, where the Soil is often ſwampy drown'd Land, eſpecially near the Mouths of Rivers, the Trees are not tall but ſhrubby as Mangroves, Brambles, Bamboes, *&c.* not growing in the manner of Groves or Arbours, ſcattering at convenient Diſtances; but in a continued Thicket, ſo cloſe ſet, that 'tis a very difficult Matter to work one's way through theſe Moraſſes.

Swampy Thickets.

The Weather. The Weather is much the ſame here as in other Places of the Torrid Zone in this Latitude, but inclining rather to the wet Extreme. The Seaſon of Rains begins in *April* or *May*; and during the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, the Rains are very violent. It is very hot alſo about this Time, where-ever the Sun breaks out of a Cloud: For the Air is then very ſultry, becauſe then uſually there are no Breezes to fan and cool it, but it is all glowing hot. About *September* the Rains begin to abate: But 'tis *November* or *December*, and, it may be, part of *January* e're they are quite gone: So that 'tis a very wet Country, and has Rains for 2

Seaſon of the Rains.

Thirds,

Thirds, if not 3 Quarters of a Year. Their firſt coming is after the Manner of our ſudden *April* Showers, or haſty Thunder Showers, one in a Day at firſt. After this, 2 or 3 in a Day; at length a Shower almoſt every Hour; and frequently accompanied with violent Thunder, and Lightning: During which Time, the Air has often a faint ſulphureous Smell, where pent up among the Woods. Thunder and Lightning.

After this variable Weather, for about 4 or 6 Weeks, there will be ſettled continued Rains of ſeveral Days and Nights, without Thunder and Lightning, but exceeding vehement, conſidering the Length of them. Yet at certain Intervals between theſe, even in the wetteſt of the Seaſon, there will be ſeveral fair Days intermix'd, with only Tornado's or Thunder-Showers; and that ſometimes for a Week together. Theſe Thunder-Showers cauſe uſually a ſenſible Wind, by the Clouds preſſing the Atmoſphere, which is very refreſhing, and moderates the Heat: But then this Wind ſhaking the Trees of this continued Foreſt, their dropping is as troubleſome as the Rain it ſelf. When the Shower is over, you ſhall hear a great way together the Croaking of Frogs and Toads, the humming of Moskito's or Gnats, and the hiſſing or ſhriekings of Snakes and other Inſects, loud and unpleaſant; ſome like the quacking of Ducks. The Moskitoes chiefly infeſt the low ſwampy or Mangrove Lands, near the Rivers or Seas; But however, this Country is not ſo peſter'd with that uneaſy Vermin, as many other of the warm Countries are. When the Rains fall among the Woods, they make a hollow or ratling ſound: But the Floods caus'd by them often bear down the Trees; as I obſerv'd in relating my Paſſage over Land. Theſe will often barricado and dam up the River, till 'tis clear'd by another Flood that ſhall ſet the Trees all afloat again. Sometimes alſo

Moskitoes.

Land-Floods.

alſo the Floods run over a broad Plain; and for the Time make it all like one great Lake. The cooleſt Time here is about our Chriſtmas, when the fair Weather is coming on.

Of the Trees, Fruits, &c. *in the* Iſthmus *of* America.

Trees, &c. AS this Country is very woody, ſo it contains great Variety of Trees, of ſeveral Kinds unknown to us in *Europe*, as well Fruit-Trees as others.

Cotton-Trees. The *Cotton-Tree* is the largeſt of any, and grows in great Plenty in moſt parts of the *Iſthmus*; but I do not remember that I have ſeen it in the *Samballoes*, or any other of the adjacent *Iſlands*. It bears a Cod about as big as a Nutmeg, full of ſhort Wool or Down, which when ripe burſts out of the Cod, and is blown about by the Wind, and is of little uſe. The chief Advantage that is made of theſe Trees, is by forming them into Canoas or Periago's; which laſt differ from the other as Lighters and ſmall Barges do from Wherries. The *Indians* burn the Trees hollow; but the *Spaniards* hew and chizzel them; and the Wood is very ſoft and eaſy to work upon, being ſofter than Willow.

Cedar. The *Cedars* of this Country are valuable for their heighth and largeneſs; there are very ſtately ones on the Continent, but I remember not any in the Iſlands. They grow towards each of the *Sea-Coaſts*, but eſpecially towards the North. The Wood is very red, of a curious fine Grain, and very fragrant. But theſe are put to no better uſe than the *Cotton-Trees*, ſerving only to make Canoas and Periago's:

riago's: And their Plenty you may judge of by this, that if the *Indians* want to cut one for a Canoa, they will not trouble themſelves about any a Furlong off, tho' never ſo fine; having enough uſually to fell by the Side of the River into which they intend to launch it.

There are on the Continent ſeveral Trees of the *Palm*-kind, of which ſort we may reckon the *Maccaw-tree*. It grows in great Plenty in ſwampy or moiſt Grounds; and I remember not that I ſaw them any where but on the South-ſide of the *Iſthmus*, which is moſtly of ſuch a Soil. It is not very tall, the Body riſing ſtreight up to about 10 Foot or more, ſurrounded with protuberant Rings at certain Diſtances, and thoſe thick-ſet with long Prickles. The Middle of the Tree is a Pith like Elder, taking up above half the Diameter of the Body. The Body is naked without Branches till towards the Top; but there it puts out Leaves or Branches 12 or 14 Foot long, and a Foot and an half wide, leſſening gradually towards the Extremity. The Rib or Seam of this Leaf is beſet all along with Prickles, on the Out-ſide; and the Leaf it ſelf is jagged about the Edges and as thick as one's Hand, at the broader End of it. At the Top of the Tree, and amidſt the Roots of theſe Leaves grows the Fruit, a Sort of Berries ſprouting up in Cluſters, each about the Size of a ſmall Pear, but many Score of them together. They incline to an Oval Figure, and are of a yellow or reddiſh Colour when ripe. There is a Stone in the Middle, and the Out-ſide is ſtringy, and ſlimy when ripe; of a tart Taſte, harſh in the Mouth, yet not unpleaſant: And the way of eating the Fruit is to bite the fleſhy Part from the Stone, and having chew'd it, to ſpit out the remaining ſtringy Subſtance. The *Indians* frequently cut down the Tree only to get the Berries; but ſuch of them as are moſt low and ſlender, you may

Maccaw-tree.

may bend down to your hand. The Wood of the Tree is very hard, black, and ponderous, and is of great uſe. It ſplits very eaſily; and the *Indians* make of it many Conveniences for their Building and other Occaſions, ſplitting the Trees into ſmall Planks or Rafters which they uſe about their Houſes. The Men make Arrow-heads of this Wood; the Women Needle-Shuttles to weave their Cotton, *&c.*

Bibby-tree Upon the *Main* alſo grows the *Bibby* Tree, ſo called from a Liquor which diſtills from it, and which our *Engliſh* call *Bibby*. The Tree hath a ſtreight ſlender Body no thicker than one's Thigh, but grows to a great Heigth, 60 or 70 Foot. The Body is naked of Leaves or Branches, but prickly. The Branches put out at the Top, and among them grow the Berries abundantly, like a Garland round about the Root of each of the Branches. The Tree hath all along the Inſide of it a narrow Pith; the Wood is very hard, and black as Ink. The *Indians* do not cut but burn down the Tree to get at the Berries. Theſe are of a whitiſh Colour, Nut Oil. and about the Size of a Nutmeg. They are very oily; and the *Indians* beat them in hollow Mortars or Troughs, then boil and ſtrain them; and as the Liquor cools they skim off a clear Oil from the Top. This Oil is extraordinary bitter: The *Indians* uſe it for anointing themſelves, and to mix with the Colours wherewith they paint themſelves. The *Bibby*. When the Tree is young they tap it, and put a Leaf into the Bore; from whence the *Bibby* trickles down in great Quantity. It is a wheyiſh Liquor, of a pleaſant tart Taſte; and they drink it after it hath been kept a Day or two.

Coco. There are *Coco*-trees in the Iſlands, but none on the *Iſthmus* that I remember; and *Cacao*-trees on either.

On the *Main* grows a Tree that bears a Fruit like a Cherry; but full of Stones, and never ſoft. Anonymous.

On the *Main* alſo are *Plantains* in great Abundance, which have a Body conſiſting of ſeveral Leaves or Coats, that grow one from under another, ſpiring upwards into an oblong Fruit at the Top; the Coats or Leaves, which are very long and large, ſpreading from the Body, and making a Plume all round. None of them grow wild, unleſs when ſome are brought down the Rivers in the Seaſon of the Rains, and being left a ground, ſow themſelves. The *Indians* ſet them in Rows or Walks, without Under-wood; and they make very delightful Groves. They cut them down to get at the Fruit; and the Bodies being green and ſappy, they are cut down with one Stroke of an Axe. *Plantains.*

The *Bonano's* alſo grow on the *Iſthmus* very plentifully. They are a ſort of *Plantains.* The Fruit is ſhort and thick, ſweet and mealy. This eats beſt raw, and the *Plantain* boil'd. *Bonano's.*

On the *Iſlands* there are a great many *Mammee*-trees, which grow with a clear, ſtreight Body, to 60 Foot high, or upwards. The Fruit is very wholſome and delicious; ſhap'd ſomewhat like a Pound-pear, but much larger, with a ſmall Stone or two in the Middle. *Mammee.*

The *Mammee Sappota* differs ſomething from the other, and is a ſmaller and firmer Fruit, of a fine beautiful Colour when ripe. It is very ſcarce on the Iſlands: and neither of theſe grow on the *Continent.* *Mammee Sappota.*

So neither are *Sapadilloes* found growing on the *Iſthmus*, though there is great Plenty of them in the *Iſlands.* The Tree is not ſo high as thoſe laſt; it grows without Branches to the Top, where it ſpreads out in Limbs like an Oak. The Fruit is very pleaſant to the Taſte. It is as ſmall as a *Bergamaſco* Pear, and is coated like a Ruſſet-Pippin. *Sapadillo's.*

On

Pine-Apple. On the *Iſthmus* grows that delicious Fruit which we call the *Pine-Apple*, in Shape not much unlike an Artichoke, and as big as a Man's Head. It grows like a Crown on the Top of a Stalk about as big as one's Arm, and a Foot and a half high. The Fruit is ordinarily about 6 Pound Weight; and is inclos'd with ſhort prickly Leaves like an Artichoke. They do not ſtrip but pare off theſe Leaves to get at the Fruit; which hath no Stone or Kernel in it. 'Tis very juicy; and ſome fancy it to reſemble the Taſte of all the moſt delicious Fruits one can imagine mix'd together. It ripens at all Times of the Year, and is rais'd from new Plants. The Leaves of the Plant are broad, about a Foot long, and grow from the Root.

Prickle-Pear. On the *Main* alſo grows the *Prickle-pear*, which is a thick-leav'd Plant about 4 Foot high, full of Prickles all over. That which they call the Pear grows at the Extremity of the Leaf. It's a good Fruit, much eaten by the *Indians* and others.

Popes Heads. There are *Popes Heads*, as we call them, on the *Main*. They are a Plant or Shrub growing like a Mole-hill, and full of Spurs a Span long, ſharp, thick and hard, with a black Point. They make a very good Fence, galling the Feet and Legs of any who come among them.

Sugar-Canes. They have *Sugar-Canes* on the *Iſthmus*; but the *Indians* make no other uſe of them, than to chew them and ſuck out the Juice.

Manchineel. There is on the *Iſlands*, a Tree which is called *Manchineel*, and its Fruit the *Manchineel Apple.* 'Tis in Smell and Colour like a lovely pleaſant Apple, ſmall and fragrant, but of a poiſonous Nature, for if any eat of any living Creature that has happen'd to feed on that Fruit, they are poiſon'd thereby, tho' perhaps not mortally. The Trees grow in green Spots; they are low, with a large Body, ſpreading out and full of Leaves. I have heard

heard that the Wood hath been us'd in fine carved or inlayed Works; for it is delicately grain'd. But there is danger in cutting it, the very Sap being ſo poiſonous, as to bliſter the part which any of the Chips ſtrike upon as they fly off. A *French*-man of our Company lying under one of theſe Trees, in one of the *Samballoes*, to refreſh himſelf, the Rain-water trickling down thence on his Head and Breaſt, bliſter'd him all over, as if he had been beſtrewed with *Cantharides*. His Life was ſaved with much Difficulty; and even when cured, there remained Scars, like thoſe after the Small-Pox.

The *Maho*-Tree, which grows here, is about as big as an Aſh. Another Sort of *Maho*, which is more common, is ſmaller, and grows in the moiſt ſwampy Places, by the Sides of the Rivers, or near the Sea. Its Bark is ragged like tatter'd Canvaſs; if you lay hold on a Piece of it, 'twill rip off in Strings to the Top of the Tree; the Strings are of a great Length, ſlender, and very ſtrong. Ropes are made of it for Cables, and Rigging for ſmall Veſſels. The way the *Indians* order it is thus: They ſtrip off the Bark in great Flakes: Out of them they draw greater or leſſer Strings as they pleaſe. Theſe they beat and clean, and twiſt into Threads and Cords, by rolling them between the Palm of the Hand, and the Knee or Thigh, as our Shoomakers twiſt their Ends, but much quicker. Of theſe they make Nets for fiſhing, but only for great Fiſh, as Tarpoms, or the like. *Maho-Tree.*

The Tree which bears the *Calabaſh* is ſhort and thick; the *Calabaſh* grows up and down among the Boughs, as our Apples do. It is of a globular Figure, the Out-ſide of it is an hard Shell, holding the Quantity of 2, 3, 4, or 5 Quarts. Theſe Shells the *Indians* uſe as Veſſels for many Occaſions. There are 2 Sorts of theſe Trees, but the Difference is chiefly in the Fruit; that of one being ſweet, *Calabaſh-Tree.*

the other bitter. The Subſtance of both is ſpongy and juicy. That of the ſweeter doth yet incline to a tart, ſouriſh Taſte. The *Indians*, however, eat them frequently in a March, tho' they are not very delightful. They only ſuck out the Juice, and ſpit out the reſt. The bitter Sort is not eatable, but very medicinal. They are good in Tertian's; and a Decoction of them in a Clyſter is an admirable Specifick in the Tortions of the Guts or dry Gripes. The *Calabaſh* Shells are almoſt as hard as thoſe of the *Coco*-nuts, but not half ſo thick. The *Darien Calabaſh* is painted, and much eſteem'd by the *Spaniards*.

Gourds. There are *Gourds* alſo which grow creeping along the Ground, or climbing up Trees in great Quantities, like Pompions or Vines. Of theſe alſo there are 2 Sorts, a ſweet and a bitter: The Sweet eatable, but not deſireable; the Bitter medicinal in the *Paſſio Iliaca*, Tertian's, Coſtiveneſs, *&c.* taken in a Clyſter. But the *Indians* value both Sorts chiefly for their Shells; and the larger Sort of theſe ſerve them by way of Pails and Buckets, as Calabaſhes do for Diſhes, Cups and Drinking-Veſſels.

Silk-Graſs. They have a Plant alſo which is of good uſe to them, call'd by us *Silk-Graſs*; tho' 'tis indeed a kind of Flag. It grows in great Quantities in moiſt Places on the Sides of Hills. The Roots are knobbed, and ſhoot out into Leaves like a Sword Blade, as thick as one's Hand in the Middle of the Leaf towards the Root, thinner towards the Edges and the Top; where it ends in a ſharp Point, altogether like our Flags, ſave that the Leaf is much broader, and a Yard or two in Length, and jagged at the Edges like a Saw or ſome Reap-hooks. The *Indians* cut theſe Leaves when of a convenient Growth, and having dried them well in the Sun, they beat them into Strings like fine Flax, extraordinary ſtrong, beyond any of our Flax or Hemp: For the

Leaf it ſelf ſeems to be nothing but a Congeries of Strings inclos'd with a Skin on each Side. They twiſt theſe Strings as they do thoſe of the *Maho*-tree, and make of them Ropes for Hammocks, Cordage of all Sorts, but eſpecially a finer kind of Nets for ſmall Fiſh. In *Jamaica* the Shoomakers uſe this to ſew with, as being ſtronger than any other. The *Spaniſh* Women make Stockings of it, which are called *Silk-graſs Stockings*, and are ſold very dear. They make of it alſo a kind of yellowiſh Lace, which is much bought and worn by the *Moſteſa*-Women in the *Weſt-Indian* Plantations.

Light-Wood. There grows here a Tree about the Bigneſs of an Elm, the Wood of which is very light, and we therefore call it *Light-wood.* The Tree is very ſtreight and well-bodied, and has a great Leaf like a Wall-nut. A Man may carry a great Quantity of the Wood when cut down: Its Subſtance reſembles Cork, and is of a whitiſh Colour; but the Grain of it is rougher than Fir, or coarſer yet, like that of the *Cotton*-Tree. I know not whether it has that ſpongy Elaſticity that Cork has; yet I ſhould think it an excellent Wood for making Tomkins or Stopples for Muzzles of great Guns. 'Tis ſo very light in Water that 3 or 4 Logs of it, about as thick as one's Thigh and about 4 Foot long, ſhall make a Rafter on which 2 or 3 Men may go out to Sea. The *Indians* make large Rafters of it upon Occaſion after this Manner: They take Logs of this Wood not very big, and bind them together collaterally with *Maho* Cords, making of them a kind of Floor. Then they lay another Range of Logs a-croſs theſe, at ſome Diſtance from each other, and peg them down to the former with long Pins of *Maccaw*-wood; and the Wood of the Float is ſo ſoft, and tenacious withal, that it eaſily gives Admittance to the Peg upon driving, and cloſes faſt about it. The Floats, were they boarded, would

reſemble our *Dyers-floats* in the *Thames* at *London*; and the *Indians* uſe them chiefly for Paſſage croſs a great River where Canoas or other Trees are wanting; or for Fiſhing.

White-wood. Another Tree they have which we call *White-wood*. The Body of it grows in Heighth about 18 or 20 Foot, like a large Willow, and about as thick as one's Thigh. The Leaf is like *Sena*, very ſmall. The Wood is very hard, cloſe and ponderous, and exceeding white, beyond any *European* Wood that ever I ſaw, and of a very fine Grain: So that I cannot but think it would be very good for inlaying, or other Cabinet-work. I never ſaw this Tree any where but in this *Iſthmus*.

Tamarinds. They have *Tamarinds* here of the brown Sort, and good, but not well manur'd. The Tree is a fair ſpreading one, and very large of the kind. The Tree grows uſually in a ſandy Soil, near a River.

Locuſt-Tree. The Tree alſo that bears the *Locuſt*-fruit, grows here. The wild Sort is found in great Abundance, 'tis not much unlike the *Tamarind*.

Baſtard-Cinnamon. They have a *Baſtard-Cinnamon* alſo, bearing a Cod ſhorter than a Bean-cod, but thicker, it grows only on the *Main*.

Bamboes. *Bamboes* grow here but too plentifully, like a Briar, whole Copſes of them. The Branches or Canes grow in Cluſters 20 or 30 or more of them from one Root, and guarded with Prickles. They render the Places where they grow almoſt impaſſable, which are generally ſwampy Grounds, or the Sides of the Rivers. They are found moſtly on the *Main*, the *Iſlands* having only ſome few of them.

Hollow-Bamboes. The *Hollow Bamboes* are on the *Main* only. They grow 20 or 30 Foot in Heighth, and as thick as one's Thigh. They have Knots all along at the Diſtance of about a Foot and a half. All the Space from

from Knot to Knot is hollow, and of a Capacity uſually of a Gallon or more, and theſe are ſerviceable on many Occaſions. The Leaves of this Shrub are like Eldern-leaves, in a Cluſter at the Top of each Cane, and theſe alſo grow thick together in Copſes.

Mangrove-Trees grow out of the Water both in Iſlands and Main, riſing from ſeveral Roots like Stilts entangled one among another. The Roots or Stumps appear ſome Feet above Water, riſing from a pretty Depth alſo from under the Surface of it, and at length they unite altogether, Arbour-wiſe, into the Body of a luſty tall Tree, of a Foot or two Diameter. There is ſcarce any paſſing along where theſe Trees grow, the Roots of them are ſo blended together. The Bark of the *Mangroves* that grows in Salt Water is of a red Colour, and is us'd for tanning of Leather. I have ſome Reaſon to think that the Tree from whence the *Peruvian* or *Jeſuit's Bark* is fetch is of the *Mangrove* kind; for when I was laſt at *Arica* in *Peru*, I ſaw a Caravan of about 20 Mules with this Bark juſt come in, and then unlading at a Store-houſe. One of our Company, who ſpake *Spaniſh*, ask'd a *Spaniard* who guided the Drove, from whence he fetch'd that Bark; He anſwered from a great freſh Water Lake behind a Mountain a great way within Land; at the ſame Time pointing at a very high Ridge of Hills we ſaw at a great Diſtance from us and the Sea. Being further examined as to the Tree it grew on, he ſo deſcrib'd it, by thoſe intangled Stilts, and other Particulars, that our Interpreter ſaid to him, ſure it muſt be a *Mangrove*-Tree! The *Spaniard* anſwer'd, Yes, a freſh-water *Mangrove*: Yet he ſaid it was a very ſmall Tree, which the *Mangrove* is not, unleſs this ſhould be a Dwarf-kind of it. We brought away with us ſeveral Bundles of this Bark, and I found it to be the right Sort, by the frequent

Mangrove.

uſe I made of it in *Virginia* and elſewhere; and I have ſome of it now by me.

Pepper. They have two Sorts of *Pepper*, the one called *Bell-Pepper*, the other *Bird-Pepper*, and great Quantities of each, much uſed by the *Indians*. Each Sort grows on a Weed, or Shrubby Buſh about a Yard high. The *Bird-Pepper* has the ſmaller Leaf, and is by the *Indians* better eſteemed than the other, for they eat a great deal of it.

Red-Wood. There is on the *Main* a *Red* Sort of *Wood* that might be of good uſe for Dyers. It grows moſtly towards the *North-Sea* Coaſt, upon a River that runs towards the *Samballoes*, about 2 Miles from the Sea-ſhore. I ſaw there great Quantities of theſe Trees: They are 30 or 40 Foot high, about as big as one's Thigh, and the Out-ſide is all along full of Cavities or Notches in the Bark. When the Wood is cut, it appears of a Yellowiſh Red. With this, and a kind of Earth which they have up the Country, the *Indians* dye Cottons for their Hammocks and Gowns. I tried a little of it, which upon boiling two Hours in fair Water, turn'd it red as Blood. I dipt therein a Piece of Cotton, which it died of a good Red; and when I waſh'd it, it turn'd but a little paler, which I imputed to the want only of ſomething to fix the Colour; for no waſhing could fetch out the Tincture. 'Twas a bright and gloſſy Red, very lively.

Potatoes. The *Indians* have ſeveral Roots which they plant; eſpecially *Potatoes*, which they roaſt and eat.

Yams. They do the ſame alſo by *Yams*; of which they have 2 Sorts, a White and a Purple.

Caſſava. They have a Root call'd *Caſſava*, not much unlike a Parſnip. There are 2 Sorts alſo of theſe, a ſweet, and a poiſonous. The ſweet Sort they roaſt and eat as they do Potatoes or Yams. Of the poiſonous they make Bread, having firſt preſs'd out the Juice, which is noxious. Part of the remaining

Subſtance

The Indians in their Robes in Councel, and Smoaking tobacco after their way. *Damp. Voy. Vol. 3.* *Place this P. 327.*

Subſtance they grate to a Powder; and having a Baking-ſtone, or Trivet ſet over a Fire, they ſtrew the Flower over the hot Stone gradually, which bakes it all to a Cake, the Bottom hard-bak'd and brown, the reſt rough and white, like our Oat-cakes; they uſe to hang them on the Houſes or Hedges, where they dry and grow criſp. In *Jamaica* they uſe them frequently inſtead of Bread; and ſo in other of the *Weſt-Indian* Iſlands.

These *Indians* have *Tobacco* among them. It grows as the *Tobacco* in *Virginia*, but is not ſo ſtrong: Perhaps for want of tranſplanting and manuring, which the *Indians* don't well underſtand; for they only raiſe it from the Seed in their Plantations. When 'tis dried and cured they ſtrip it from the Stalks; and laying 2 or 3 Leaves upon one another, they roll up all together ſideways into a long Roll, yet leaving a little Hollow. Round this they roll other Leaves one after another, in the ſame Manner, but cloſe and hard, till the Roll be as big as one's Wriſt, and 2 or 3 Feet in length. Their way of ſmoaking when they are in Company together, is thus: A Boy lights one end of a Roll and burns it to a Coal, wetting the part next it to keep it from waſting too faſt. The end ſo lighted he puts into his Mouth, and blows the Smoak through the whole Length of the Roll into the Face of every one of the Company or Council, though there be 2 or 300 of them. Then they, ſitting in their uſual Poſture upon Forms, make, with their Hands held hollow together, a kind of Funnel round their Mouths and Noſes. Into this they receive the Smoak as 'tis blown upon them, ſnuffing it up greedily and ſtrongly, as long as ever they are able to hold their Breath, and ſeeming to bleſs themſelves, as it were, with the Refreſhment it gives them.

Tobacco.

Indian way of Smoaking

Of the ANIMALS; *and firſt of Beaſts and Reptiles.*

THE Variety of Beaſts in this Country is not very great; but the Land is ſo fertile, that upon clearing any conſiderable Part of the Woods it would doubtleſs afford excellent Paſture for the maintaining black Cattle, Swine, or whatever other Beaſts 'tis uſual to bring out of *Europe* into theſe Climates.

Pecary. The Country has of its own a kind of Hog, which is called *Pecary*, not much unlike a *Virginia* Hog. 'Tis black, and has little ſhort Legs, yet is pretty nimble. It has one thing very ſtrange, that the Navel is not upon the Belly, but the Back: And what is more ſtill, if upon killing a *Pecary* the Navel be not cut away from the Carcaſs within 3 or 4 Hours after at fartheſt, 'twill ſo taint all the Fleſh, as not only to render it unfit to be eaten, but make it ſtink inſufferably. Elſe 'twill keep freſh ſeveral Days, and is very good wholeſome Meat, nouriſhing and well taſted. The *Indians barbecue* it, when they would keep any of it longer: The Manner in which they do it I ſhall deſcribe elſewhere. Theſe Creatures uſually herd together, and range about in Droves; and the *Indians* either hunt them down with their Dogs, and ſo ſtrike them with their Lances, or elſe ſhoot them with their Arrows, as they have Opportunity.

Warree. The *Warree* is another kind of Wild-Hog they have, which is alſo very good Meat. It has little Ears, but very great Tusks; and the Hair or Briſtles 'tis covered with are long, ſtrong and thickſet, like a coarſe Furr all over its Body. The *Warree* is fierce,

fierce, and fights with the *Pecary*, or any other Creature that comes in his way. The *Indians* hunt theſe alſo as the other, and manage their Fleſh the ſame way, except only as to what concerns the Navel; the Singularity of which is peculiar to the *Pecary*.

They have conſiderable Store of *Deer* alſo, reſembling moſt our *Red Deer*; but theſe they never hunt nor kill; nor will they ever eat of their Fleſh, though 'tis very good; but we were not ſhy of it. Whether it be out of Superſtition, or for any other Reaſon that they forbear them, I know not: But when they ſaw ſome of our Men killing and eating of them, they not only refus'd to eat with them, but ſeem'd diſpleas'd with them for it. Yet they preſerve the Horns of theſe Deer, ſetting them up in their Houſes; but they are ſuch only as they ſhed, for I never ſaw among them ſo much as the Skin or Head of any of them that might ſhew they had been kill'd by the *Indians*; and they are too nimble for the *Warree*, if not a Match for him. *Deer.*

The *Dogs* they have are ſmall, not well ſhap'd, their Hair rough and ſtragling, like our Mungrels. They ſerve only to bark and ſtart the Game, or by their barking give Notice to the Hunters to ſhoot their Arrows. They will run about in this Manner from Morning to Night; but are ſuch meer whiffling Curs, that of 2 or 300 Beaſts ſtarted in a Day, they ſhall ſeldom kill above 2 or 3; and theſe not by running them down, but by getting them at a Bay and beſetting them, till the Hunters can come up with them. Large ſtrong Dogs would make better Work here; and it might be a very acceptable Thing to the *Indians* to tranſport hither a Breed of ſuch: But then they muſt keep to their Houſes, or they would be in Danger of running wild in this Country. *Dogs.*

Here

Rabbits. Here are *Rabbits*, call'd by our *Engliſh*, *Indian* Conies. They are as large as our Hares; But I know not that this Country has any Hares. Theſe Rabbits have no Tails, and but little ſhort Ears; and the Claws of their Feet are long. They lodge in the Roots of Trees, making no Burrows; and the *Indians* hunt them, but there is no great Plenty of them. They are very good Meat, and eat rather moiſter than ours.

Monkeys. There are great Droves of *Monkeys*, ſome of them white, but moſt of them black; ſome have Beards, others are beardleſs. They are of a middle Size, yet extraordinary fat at the dry Seaſon, when the Fruits are ripe; and they are very good Meat, for we ate of them very plentifully. The *Indians* were ſhy of eating them for a while; but they ſoon were perſwaded to it, by ſeeing us feed on them ſo heartily. In the rainy Seaſon they have Worms in their Bowels. I have taken a Handful of them out of one Monkey we cut open; and ſome of them 7 or 8 Foot long. They are a very waggiſh Kind of Monkey, and plaid a thouſand antick Tricks as we march'd at any Time through the Woods, skipping from Bough to Bough, with the young one's hanging at the old one's Back, making Faces at us, chattering, and, if they had Opportunity, piſſing down purpoſely on our Heads. To paſs from Top to Top of high Trees, whoſe Branches are a little to far aſunder for their Leaping, they will ſometimes hang down by one another's Tails in a Chain; and ſwinging in that Manner, the lowermoſt catches hold of a Bough of the other Tree, and draws up the reſt of them.

No *European* Cattle. Rats and Mice. *Cats* much eſteem'd. Here are no Bullocks, Horſes, Aſſes, Sheep, Goats, or other ſuch Beaſts as we have for Food or Service. They are exceedingly peſter'd with Mice and Rats, which are moſtly grey; and a Brood of Cats therefore to deſtroy theſe, might be as accep-

table

table a Preſent to them as better Dogs for their hunting. When I left the *Iſthmus*, two of the *Indians* who came aboard the ſame Veſſel at the *Samballoes*, went a cruiſing with us towards the *Corn-Iſlands* and *Cartagena*: And when they were diſpos'd to return, and we were ſtudying to oblige 'em with ſome Preſent, one of them ſpied a Cat we had aboard, and begg'd it: Which we had no ſooner given him, but he and his Conſort, without ſtaying for any other Gift, went immediately into their Canoa, and paddled off with Abundance of Joy. They had learnt the Uſe of Cats while they were aboard.

They have Snakes, but of what kind I don't well remember; nor did I ſee or hear any Rattle Snakes. Spiders they have many, very large, but not poiſonous. They have Lice in their Heads; which they feel out with their Fingers, and eat as they catch them. Inſects and Vermin.

There is a ſort of Inſect like a Snail in great Plenty among the *Samballoe's*, which is called the *Soldier*-Inſect; but I don't remember I ſaw any of them upon the Main. The Reaſon of the Name, is becauſe of the Colour; for one third part of his Body about his Head, which is out of the Shell, is in Shape and Colour like a boil'd Shrimp, with little Claws, and two larger like thoſe of a Crab. That part within the Shell, the Tail eſpecially, is eatable, and is good Food, very well taſted and delicious, like Marrow. We thruſt a Skuer through this part, and roaſt a pretty many of them in a row. The Forepart is bony and uſeleſs. They feed upon the Ground, eating what falls from Trees: And they have under the Chin a little Bag, into which they put a Reſerve of Food. Beſide this they have in them a little Sand-Bag, which muſt always be taken out when they are to be eaten. This Bag is commonly pretty full of Sand: And *Soldier*-Inſect. Delicious Meat. Sand-bag.

Conch

Conch and Welks, and other Shell-fiſh, have uſually a Sand in a Veſſel that runs the length of the Body in Manner of a Gut; which we are forc'd to take out, for elſe they would be gritty in one's Teeth. If theſe *Soldiers* eat of any of the *Manchineel*-Apples which drop from the Trees, their Fleſh becomes ſo infected with that virulent Juice, as to poiſon in a Manner thoſe who eat of it: And we have had ſome of our Company very ſick by eating ſuch as had fed on *Manchineel*; but after a while 'twould wear off again, without further Damage. The Oil of theſe Inſects is a moſt Sovereign Remedy for any Sprain or Contuſion. I have found it ſo, as many others have done frequently: The *Indians* uſe it that way very ſucceſsfully, and many of the Privateers in the *Weſt-Indies*: And our Men ſought them as much for the Oil, as for the ſake of eating them. The Oil is of a yellow Colour, like Wax, but of the Conſiſtency of Palm-Oil.

Poiſonous if fed with *Manchineel.*

The Oil an excellent Salve.

On the *Samballoes* I think there are alſo *Land-Crabs*, tho' but few: But in the *Caribbee*-Iſlands, among which I have been cruſing, and eſpecially on *Anguilla*, they are very numerous, and ſome very large, as big as the largeſt Sea-Crabs that are ſold at *London*. They have them alſo in other of the *Weſt-India* Iſlands; but on *Anguilla* they ſwarm; and a little Iſland near it has ſuch Multitudes of them, that 'tis call'd *Crab-Iſland*. They are excellent good Meat, and are the main Support of the Inhabitants, who range about a Crabbing, as they call it. After a Shower of Rain they will come abroad; and then is the beſt Time to look out for them. They live in Holes or Burrows like Rabbits, which they dig for themſelves with their Claws. When they are upon the March they never go about, nor turn their Backs, but crawl over any thing that lies in their Way, guarding with their great Claws while they creep with the ſmall ones; and whatever

Land-Crabs, where. *Anguilla.* *Crab-Iſland.* Good Meat.

they lay hold of they pinch very ſeverely. The Inhabitants of ſome of theſe Iſles, when they take any of them, put them for 3 or 4 Days into a Piece of *Potato*-ground to fatten them; for which they are ſaid to eat much the better. fatten'd with *Potatoes.*

Alligators and *Guano's*, which are alſo very good Meat, eſpecially the Tail of the *Alligator*, I have eaten in ſeveral Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; but I don't remember my ſeeing either of them in the *Iſthmus*. The *Guano* is all over very good Meat, preferr'd to a Pullet or Chicken, either for the Meat or Broth. Their Eggs alſo are very good; but thoſe of the *Alligator* have too much of a musky Flavour, and ſometimes ſmell very ſtrong of it. There are up and down the *Iſthmus* a great many Lizards, green, and red-ſpeckled; but thoſe in the ſwampy Land and Thickets look more black or ruſty. They are none of them large, generally leſs than a Span. I never ſaw the *Indians* eat of them. They are pretty innocent familiar Creatures, and the *Indians* ſuffer them to creep up and down their Houſes. *Alligators.* *Guanoes.* *Lizards.*

They have Frogs and Toads, and other ſmaller Inſects; but I took no particular Notice of them.

The

The Birds, *and flying* Insects.

THEY have ſeveral Sorts of Birds, ſome of Kinds unknown to us; and remarkable both for their Beauty, and the good Reliſh of their Fleſh.

There is one ſtately Kind of Land-bird, pretty common among the Woods on the *Iſthmus*, which is called by the *Indians Chicaly-Chicaly*. Its Noiſe is ſomewhat like a Cuckow's, but ſharper and quicker. 'Tis a large and long Bird, and has a long Tail, which he carries upright like a Dunghill Cock. His Feathers are of great Variety of fine lively Colours, red, blue, *&c.* The *Indians* make a Sort of Aprons, ſometimes, of the Feathers which grow on his Back; but theſe they ſeldom wear. This Bird keeps moſtly on the Trees, flying from one to another, and but rarely to the Ground. He feeds on Fruit. His Fleſh is blackiſh, and of a coarſe Grain, yet pretty good Meat.

Chicaly-Chicaly.

Quams. The *Quam* is alſo a long and large Land-bird. He feeds alſo upon Fruits, and flies up and down the Trees. His Wings are of a dun Colour, but his Tail is very dark, ſhort, ſtumpy, and upright. This Bird is much better Meat than the other.

Anonymous. There is alſo a Ruſſet-colour'd Land-bird, ſhap'd not unlike a Partridge; but has a longer Neck and Legs, yet a ſhort Tail. He runs moſt on the Ground, and ſeldom flies. His Fleſh is very good Meat.

Corroſou. The *Corroſou* is a large, black Land-bird, heavy and big as a Turkey-hen; but the Hen is not ſo black as the Cock. The Cock has on his Head a fine Crown or Comb of yellow Feathers, which he moves

moves to and fro as he pleaſes: He has Gills alſo like a Turkey; but the Hen has neither Plume nor Gills. They live on the Trees, and feed on Fruits. They ſing and make a Noiſe big and groſs, yet very ſweet and delightful; eſpecially to the *Indians*, who endeavour to imitate them: And the *Indians* and they will ſometimes anſwer one another this way, and the *Indians* diſcover their Haunts by it. The old ones alſo call their young ones by this Sound. The Fleſh is ſomewhat tough, but otherwiſe very good and well-taſted Meat. The *Indians* either throw the Bones of the *Corroſou* into the River, or make a Hole and bury them, to keep them from their Dogs, being thought unwholſome for the Dogs to eat; and the *Indians* ſay they will make the Dogs run mad: Neither do the *Engliſh* in the *Weſt-Indies* let the Dogs eat of them. The *Indians* ſhoot down all theſe Birds with their Arrows.

They have *Parrots* good Store, ſome blue, and ſome green, for Shape and Size like the Generality of the Parrots we have from *Jamaica*. There is here great Variety of them, and they are very good Meat. *Parrots.*

They have alſo many *Parakites*, moſt of them green; generally much the ſame as in other Places. They don't ſort with the Parrots, but go in large Flights by themſelves. *Parakites.*

Macaw-birds are here alſo in great Plenty. 'Tis ſhap'd not much unlike a Parrot, but is as large again as the biggeſt of them. It has a Bill like a Hawks, and a buſhy Tail with 2 or 3 long ſtraggling Feathers, all red or blue: The Feathers all over the Body are of ſeveral very bright and lovely Colours, blue, green and red. The Pinions of the Wings of ſome of them are all red, of others all blue, and the Beaks yellow. They make a great Noiſe in a Morning, very hoarſe and deep, like Men who ſpeak much in the Throat. The *Indians* keep *Macaw-birds.*

keep theſe Birds tame, as we do Parrots or Magpies: But after they have kept them cloſe ſome Time, and taught them to ſpeak ſome Words in their Language, they ſuffer them to go abroad in the Day-time into the Woods, among the wild ones; from whence they will on their own Accord return in the Evening to the *Indian* Houſes or Plantations, and give Notice of their Arrival by their fluttering and prating. They will exactly imitate the *Indians* Voices, and their way of ſinging; and they will call the *Chicaly-Chicaly* in its own Note, as exactly as the *Indians* themſelves, whom I have obſerv'd to be very expert at it. 'Tis the moſt beautiful and pleaſant Bird that ever I ſaw; and the Fleſh is ſweet-taſted enough, but black and tough.

Wood-pecker. There is alſo a Sort of *Wood-pecker*, with ſuch a long ſlender Bill as that kind of Birds have. Theſe have ſtrong Claws, wherewith they climb up and down the Bodies of Trees, and ſtick very cloſe to them. They are pied like our Magpies, white and black; but more finely, being a ſmaller Bird. The Fleſh is of an earthy unpleaſant Taſte. I taſted of them as I was travelling with my Companions, for Hunger then made us glad of any thing of Food; but the *Indians* don't eat of them.

Dunghill-Fowl. They have great Plenty of Poultry tame about their Houſes of two Sorts, a greater and a leſs. The larger Sort are much like ours, of different Colours and Breed, as Copple-crown'd, the common Dunghill Cock and Hen, and of the Game kind; though theſe *Indians* don't delight in Cock-fighting as thoſe of *Java* do. The ſmaller Sort are feather'd about the Legs like Carrier-pidgeons, and have very buſhy Tails, which they carry upright; and the Tips of their Wings are generally black. This ſmall Sort keep apart from the other. They all keep the ſame Crowing Seaſon, before Day, as our Cocks do. They are conſtantly about the

the Houſes, not ranging far into the Woods; and both their Fleſh and their Eggs are as well taſted as any we have in *England*; and they are generally fatter; for the *Indians* give them Maize good Store, which is very fattening.

These are all the Kinds of Land-birds I noted among them: Though there are many ſmall ones which I did not ſo particularly obſerve; and theſe generally very pretty and muſical. Small Birds.

About the *Samballoes* and other the Iſlands and the Sea-Coaſt, on the North-ſide eſpecially, there are great Numbers of Sea-fowl. The South-Sea-Coaſt, more to Windward, has many of them too; but whether it be that the Bay of *Panama* does not afford ſo many Fiſh to invite them; for 'tis not near ſo well ſtock'd with Fiſh as the Coaſt about the *Samballoes*, there are but very few Sea-fowl on the South-Sea-Coaſt of the *Iſthmus*, to what there are on the North-Coaſt; and as to *Pelicans* particularly, which are very frequent among the *Samballoes*, and all along the *Weſt-India* Coaſts, I don't remember that I ever ſaw one of them any where in the South-Seas. Sea-fowl. *Pelican.*

The *Pelican* is a large Bird, with a great Beak, ſhort-legg'd like a Gooſe; and has a long Neck, which it holds upright like a Swan. The Feathers are of dark grey; 'tis web-footed. Under the Throat hangs a Bag or Pouch, which, when fill'd, is as large as both one's Fiſts. The Subſtance of it is a thin Membrane, of a fine grey aſhy Colour. The Seamen kill them for the ſake of theſe Bags, to make Tobacco-pouches of them; for, when dry, they will hold a Pound of Tobacco; and by a Bullet hung in them, they are ſoon brought into Shape. The *Pelican* flies heavy and low; we find nothing but Fiſh in his Maw, for that is his Food. His Pouch, as well as Stomach, has Fiſh found in it: So that it ſeems likely that the Pouch is a Bag intended to keep a Reſerve of Food. I have never

ſeen any of the old *Pelicans* eaten; but the young ones are ſaid to be Meat good enough, but I have never eaten of any of them.

Cormorants. There are *Cormorants* alſo among the *Samballoes*, which for Size and Shape are like Ducks, but rather leſs. They are black, but have a white Spot on the Breaſt. Tho' they are Web-footed, as other Water-fowl are, yet they pitch on Trees and Shrubs by the Water-ſide. I have never heard of any one's eating of theſe, for their Fleſh is thought to be too coarſe and rank.

Sea-Gulls and Sea-Pies. There are a great many Sea-Gulls alſo and Sea-Pies, on that Coaſt; both of them much like ours, but rather ſmaller. The Fleſh of both theſe is eaten commonly enough, and 'tis tolerable good Meat, but of a Fiſhy Taſte, as Sea-fowl uſually are. Yet to correct this Taſte, when we kill'd any *Sea-Gulls*, *Sea-Pies*, *Boobies*, or the like, on any Shore, we us'd to make a Hole in the hot Sand, and there bury them for 8 or 10 Hours, with their Feathers on, and Guts in them: And upon dreſſing them afterwards, we found the Fleſh tender, and he Taſte not ſo rank nor fiſhy.

Bats. There are *Bats*, on the *Iſthmus*, the Bodies of which are as large as Pidgeons, and their Wings extended to a proportionable Length and Breadth; with Claws at the Joints of the Wings, by which they cling to any Thing. They much haunt old Houſes and deſerted Plantations.

Flying Inſects. Of flying Inſects, beſide the Moskitoes or Gnats before-mention'd, there are up and down the *Iſthmus* Waſps and Beetles, and Flies of ſeveral Kinds: particularly the ſhining Fly, which ſhines in the Shining Fly. Night like a Glow-worm; and where there are many of them in a Thicket, they appear in the Night like ſo many Sparks of Fire.

They

They have *Bees* alſo, and conſequently Honey and Wax. The *Bees* are of two Sorts; the one ſhort and thick, and its Colour inclining to red; the other blackiſh, long and ſlender. They neſt on the Tops and in Holes of Trees; which the *Indians* climb, and thruſt their Arms into their Neſt, to get the Combs. Their Arms will be cover'd with Bees, upon their drawing them back; yet I never perceiv'd they were ſtung by them: And I have had many of them at a Time upon my naked Body, without being ſtung; ſo that I have been inclin'd to think they have no Stings: But that's a thing I never examin'd. The *Indians* ſometimes burn down the Trees to get at the Combs, eſpecially if they be high and difficult to climb. The Honey they mix with Water, and drink it: But they make no uſe of the Wax, that ever I ſaw; uſing for Candles a Sort of light Wood, which they keep in their Houſes for that Purpoſe. *Bees.* *Honey.* *Wax.*

They have Ants with Wings, large and long, as well as thoſe which are Reptiles only. They raiſe Hillocks like ours: They ſting, and are very troubleſome; eſpecially when they get into the Houſes, as they frequently do. They ſwarm up and down the *Samballoes* and the other Neighbouring Iſles, as well as on the *Iſthmus* it ſelf; and there is no lying down to Reſt on any Piece of Ground where they are. Neither do the *Indians* care to tye their Hammocks to any Trees near the Ant-hills; for the Ants would climb up ſuch Trees, and ſoon get into their Hammocks. *Ants.*

Of the FISH.

Sea-Fiſh. THE North-Sea Coaſt, as I intimated, abounds in Fiſh, and has great Variety of them. Thoſe which I have had the Opportunity of ſeeing, are chiefly theſe:

Tarpom. The *Tarpom*, which is a large and firm Fiſh, eating in Flakes like Salmon or Cod. They are ſome of 50 or 60 Pound weight and upwards. One of them afforded a good Dinner once to about 10 of us, as we were cruiſing towards the Coaſt of *Cartagene*; beſide a good Quantity of Oil we got out of the Fat.

Sharks. *Sharks* are alſo found in theſe Seas; tho' not ſo commonly about the *Samballoes*, as on other of the *Weſt-India* Coaſts.

There is a Fiſh there like the Shark, but much ſmaller and ſweeter Meat. Its Mouth is alſo longer and narrower than the Shark's; neither has he more than one Row of Teeth. Our Seamen us'd to call this the *Dog-fiſh*. Dog-fiſh.

Cavally. The *Cavally* is found among the *Samballoes*. 'Tis a ſmall Fiſh, clean, long and ſlender, much about the Size of a Mackarel; a very fine lively Fiſh, with a bright large Eye; and 'tis very good Meat, moiſt and well-taſted.

Old-wives *Old-wives*, which is a flat Kind of Fiſh, and good Meat, are there alſo.

Paracoods. They have *Paracoods* alſo, which are a long and round Fiſh, about as large as a well-grown Pike, but uſually much longer. They are generally very good Meat; and here eſpecially: But there are ſome particular Banks off at Sea, where you can take no *Paracoods* but what are poiſonous. Whether

ther it be from ſome particular Feed they have there, or from what other Cauſe, I know not; but I have known ſeveral Men poiſon'd with them, to that Degree as to have their Hair and Nails come off; and ſome have died with eating them. The Antidote for this is ſaid to be the Back-bone of the Fiſh, dried and beaten to a Powder, and given in any Liquor. I can't vouch for the Succeſs of this my ſelf; but ſeveral have told me, that they have us'd it themſelves, when they have found themſelves ſick with eating any *Paracood*; but that upon taking the Bone thus powder'd, they have found no other ill Effect, but only a Nummedneſs in their Limbs, and a Weakneſs for ſome Time after. Some will pretend to diſtinguiſh a poiſonous *Paracood* from a wholeſome one, by the Liver; which as ſoon as they have taken the Fiſh, they pull out and taſte. If it taſte ſweet, they dreſs and eat the Fiſh without any Fear; but if the Liver be bitter, or bite the Tongue like Pepper, they conclude the Fiſh to be naught, and throw it away.

There is another Sort of Fiſh on the North-Sea Coaſt, which our Seamen call *Gar*-fiſh; ſome of them are near 2 Foot long. They have a long Bone on the Snout, of about a third Part the Length of the Body; and 'tis very ſharp at the End. They will glide along the Surface of the Water as ſwift as a Swallow, gliding thus on the Surface, and leaping out of the Water alternately, 30 or 40 Times together. They move with ſuch a Force, that as I have been inform'd, they will run their Snout through the Side of a Canoa; and 'tis dangerous for a Man who is Swimming to meet with them, leſt they ſtrike through him. The Back-bone looks blueiſh, of a Colour towards a Saphire. The Fleſh is very good Meat. *Gar-fiſh.*

Sculpins. There are *Sculpins* alſo, a Fiſh about a Foot long, with Prickles all about him: They ſtrip them of their prickly Skin, and then dreſs them. They are very good Meat.

Sting-rays, Parrot-fiſh Snooks, Conger-Eels, &c. There are in the North-Sea many other Fiſh beſide theſe, as *Sting-rays, Parrot-fiſh, Snooks, Conger-Eels,* &c. and many others probably, that I have neither ſeen nor heard of; for 'tis a Sea very well ſtor'd with Fiſh.

Shell-fiſh. *Conchs.* Of Shell-fiſh, there are *Conchs* all along the *Samballoes* in Abundance. Their Shells are very large, winding within like a Snail-ſhell; the Mouth of the Shell is flat, and very wide, proportionably to the Bigneſs of the Shell. The Colour of it within is like Mother of Pearl; but without 'tis coarſe and rugged. The Fiſh is ſlimy, the Out-parts of it, eſpecially, and muſt therefore be ſcour'd with Sand before 'tis dreſs'd for Eating. But within, the Subſtance is hard and tough; for which Reaſon they beat them after they have ſcour'd the Out-ſide: But when they have been thus managed, they are a very ſweet and good Fiſh.

Periwinckles. There are *Periwinckles* good Store among the Rocks; which are alſo good Meat. We pick them out of the Shells with Pins.

Limpits. The *Limpits* alſo ſtick to the Rocks hereabouts; and are rather better Meat than the other.

Sea-Crabs. Craw-fiſh. There are no Oyſters nor Lobſters on the Coaſt of the *Iſthmus*; but a few Crabs, and a Sort of Craw-fiſh among the Rocks of the *Samballoes*, as large as ſmall Lobſters, but wanting the two great Claws. Theſe laſt are very delicious Meat; but the Sea-Crabs are not very good.

Freſh-water Fiſh. There are Fiſh in the Rivers alſo of the *Iſthmus*; but I am not acquainted with many of the Kinds of them.

There is one Sort like our Roach, blackiſh and very bony, in length about a Foot, very ſweet, firm, and well taſted. Anonymous.

There is another Fiſh in Shape like the *Paracood*, but much ſmaller, and a very good Fiſh.

There is a Fiſh like our Pike or Jack for Shape; but not above 8 or 10 Inches long. His Mouth is ſomewhat like a Rabbit's, his Teeth a little way within: His Lips are cartilaginous. 'Tis a very good Fiſh.

What other Fiſh their Rivers yield, I know not, for I took no particular Notice even of theſe.

Manner of Fiſhing.

But I was more obſerving of the *Indians* manner of *Fiſhing*, at which they are very expert, and manage it differently, according to the Place where they fiſh. In the Rivers Mouths and upon the Sea-Coaſts, in ſandy Bays where there are no Rocks, they uſe Nets, like our Drag-nets, made of *Maho*-bark, or Silk-graſs; which they carry out in their Canoas. But in the Hill Country, where the Streams are clear, and the Banks in many Places Rocky, they go along the Banks up the River, looking narrowly into the Water to view the Fiſh. When they ſpy any to their Mind, they leap into the Water, and wade or ſwim up and down after them; and if the Fiſh through Fright betake themſelves into the Holes in the Banks for Shelter, as they frequently do, the *Indians* feel them out with their Hands and take them thence, as we do Chubs or Craw-fiſh in our Rivers. By Night they bring with them Torches of Light-wood, and with theſe they ſpy out the Fiſh, and ſo jump in, and purſue them into their Holes.

Dreſſing their Fiſh.

For dreſſing their Fiſh; they firſt gut them, and then either boil them in an Earthen Pot, or elſe *barbecue* or broil them.

Salt, how made. For *Salt*, they have it out of the Sea-water; which they boil up and evaporate in Earthen Pots, till the Salt is left in a Cake at the Bottom, which they take out and break in Pieces for uſe: But as this is a tedious way, ſo they have but little, and are very choice and ſparing of it. They don't ſalt their Fiſh for keeping; but when they eat it, they boil Abundance of Pepper with it, as they do with every thing elſe. But their Cookery I ſhall ſpeak of elſewhere.

Of the Indian *INHABITANTS; their Manners, Cuſtoms,* &c.

Indian Inhabitants. THE *Indian* Inhabitants of the *Iſthmus* are not very numerous, but they live thickeſt on the North-ſide, eſpecially along the Sides of Rivers. The wild *Indians* of the South-ſide live moſt towards *Peru*: But there are *Indians* ſcatter'd up and down all Parts of the *Iſthmus*.

Their Stature. Shape. The Size of the Men is uſually about 5 or 6 Foot. They are ſtreight and clean-limb'd, big-bon'd, full-breaſted and handſomly ſhap'd. I never ſaw among them a crooked or deformed Perſon. They are very nimble and active, running very well. But the Women are ſhort and thick, and not ſo lively as the Men. The young Women are very plump and fat, well-ſhap'd, and have a briſk Eye. Features. The elder Women are very ordinary; their Bellies and Breaſts being penſile and wrinkled. Both Men and Women are of a round Viſage, with ſhort bottle Noſes; their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and ſparkling when young. They have a high Forehead, white even Teeth, thin Lips, and

Mouth

Mouth moderately large. Their Cheeks and Chin are well proportion'd; and in general they are handſomly featur'd, but the Men more than the Women.

Both Sexes have ſtreight, long, black Hair, lank, coarſe and ſtrong, which they wear uſually down to the Middle of the Back, or lower, hanging looſe at its full length; only the Women tie it together with a String juſt behind the Head, below which it flows looſe as the Mens. Both Men and Women pride themſelves much in the Length of the Hair of the Head; and they frequently part it with their Fingers, to keep it diſentangled; or comb it out with a Sort of Combs they make of *Macaw*-wood. This Comb is made of ſeveral ſmall Sticks, of about 5 or 6 Inches long, and tapering to a Point at each End like our Glovers Sticks. Theſe being tied 10 or 12 of them together about the Middle where they are thick, the Extremities of them both ways open from each other, and ſerve at either End for a Comb: which does well enough to part the Hair; but they are forc'd to uſe their Fingers to fetch the Lice out of their Heads. They take great Delight in combing their Hair, and will do it for an Hour together. All other Hair, except that of their Eye-brows and Eye-lids, they eradicate: For tho' the Men have Beards if they would let them grow, yet they always have them rooted out: And the Women are the Operators for all this Work; uſing two little Sticks for that Purpoſe, between which they pinch the Hair, and pluck it up. But the Men upon ſome Occaſions cut off the Hair even of their Heads; it being a Cuſtom they have to do ſo by way of Triumph, and as a diſtinguiſhing Mark of Honour to him who has kill'd a *Spaniard*, or other Enemy. He alſo then paints himſelf black (which is not uſual upon any other occaſion) conti-

Hair.

Combs of *Macaw* ſticks.

nuing

nuing painted of this Colour till the firſt New-moon (as I remember) after the Fact is done.

Complexion. Their Natural Complexion is a Copper-Colour, or Orange-tawney; and their Eye-brows are naturally black as Jet. They uſe no Art to deepen the Colour either of their Eye-brows, or the Hair of their Head; but they daub it with Oil to make it ſhine; for, like other *Indians*, they anoint themſelves all over, whether for Beauty to make the Skin ſmooth and ſleek, or to ſupple it and keep it from parching, or to hinder too much Perſpiration in this hot Country, I know not.

Anointing themſelves.

White *Indians*. There is one Complexion ſo ſingular among a Sort of People of this Country, that I never ſaw nor heard of any like them in any Part of the World. The Account will ſeem ſtrange; but any Privateers who have gone over the *Iſthmus* muſt have ſeen them, and can atteſt the main of what I am going to relate, though few have had the Opportunity of ſo particular an Information about theſe People as I have had.

They are white, and there are of them of both Sexes; yet there are but few of them in Compariſon of the Copper-colour'd, poſſibly but 1 to 2 or 300. They differ from the other *Indians* chiefly in Reſpect of Colour, though not in that only. Their Skins are not of ſuch a White as thoſe of fair People among *Europeans*, with ſome Tincture of a Bluſh or Sanguine Complexion; neither yet is their Complexion like that of our paler People, but 'tis rather a Milk-white, lighter than the Colour of any *Europeans*, and much like that of a white Horſe.

Milk-white Skins.

For there is this further remarkable in them, that their Bodies are beſet all over, more or leſs, with a fine ſhort Milk-white Down, which adds to the Whiteneſs of their Skins: for they are not ſo thick-ſet with this Down, eſpecially on the Cheeks and Forehead, but that the Skin appears diſtinct from it.

Down.

The

The Men would probably have white Briſtles for Beards, did not they prevent them by their Cuſtom of plucking the young Beard up by the Roots continually: but for the Down all over their Bodies, they never try to get rid of it. Their Eye-brows are Milk-white alſo, and ſo is the Hair of their Heads, and very fine withal, about the Length of 6 or 8 Inches, and inclining to a Curl. and Hair.

They are not ſo big as the other *Indians*; and what is yet more ſtrange, their Eye-lids bend and open in an oblong Figure, pointing downward at the Corners, and forming an Arch or Figure of a Creſcent with the Points downwards. From hence, and from their ſeeing ſo clear as they do in a Moonſhiny Night, we us'd to call them *Moon-ey'd*. For they ſee not very well in the Sun, poring in the cleareſt Day; their Eyes being but weak, and running with Water if the Sun ſhine towards them; ſo that in the Day-time they care not to go abroad, unleſs it be a cloudy dark Day. Beſides, they are but a weak People in Compariſon of the other, and not fit for Hunting or other laborious Exerciſe, nor do they delight in any ſuch. But notwithſtanding their being thus ſluggiſh, and dull, and reſtive in the Day-time, yet when Moon-ſhiny Night's come, they are all Life and Activity, running abroad, and into the Woods, skipping about like Wild-Bucks; and running as faſt by Moon-light, even in the Gloom and Shade of the Woods, as the other *Indians* by Day, being as nimble as they, tho' not ſo ſtrong and luſty.

Smaller than the other *Indians*.

Moon-ey'd.

Active by Moonſhine.

The Copper-colour'd *Indians* ſeem not to reſpect theſe ſo much as thoſe of their own Complexion, looking on them as ſomewhat monſtrous. They are not a diſtinct Race by themſelves, but now and then one is bred of a Copper-colour'd Father and Mother; and I have ſeen a Child of leſs than a Year old of this Sort. Some would be apt to ſuſpect

Of Copper-colour'd Parents.

they

they might be the Off-ſpring of ſome *European* Father: But beſides that the *Europeans* come little here, and have little Commerce with the *Indian*-Women when they do come, theſe white People are as different from the *Europeans* in ſome Reſpects, as from the Copper-colour'd *Indians* in others. And beſides, where an *European* lies with an *Indian* Woman, the Child is always a *Moſteſe*, or Tawney, as is well known to all who have been in the *West-Indies*; where there are *Moſteſa's*, *Mullatto's*, of ſeveral Gradations between the White, and the Black or Copper-colour'd according as the Parents are; even to Decompounds, as a *Mullatto-Fina*, the Child of a *Mullatto*-Man, and a *Moſteſa* woman, &c.

and Parents of ſuch.

But neither is the Child of a Man and Woman of theſe white *Indians*, white like the Parents, but Copper-colour'd as their Parents were. For ſo *Lacenta* told me, and gave me this as his Conjecture how theſe came to be white, that 'twas through the Force of the Mother's Imagination, looking on the Moon at the Time of the Conception; but this I leave others to judge of. He told me withal, that they were but ſhort-liv'd.

Painting their Bodies and Faces.

Both theſe and the Copper-coloured *Indians* uſe painting their Bodies, even of the ſucking Children ſometimes. They make Figures of Birds, Beaſts, Men, Trees, or the like, up and down in every Part of the Body, more eſpecially the Face: But the Figures are not extraordinary like what they repreſent, and are of differing Dimenſions, as their Fancies lead them.

Women Painters.

The Women are the Painters, and take a great Delight in it. The Colours they like and uſe moſt are red, yellow and blue, very bright and lovely. They temper them with ſome kind of Oil, and keep them in Calabaſhes for uſe; and ordinarily lay them on the Surface of the Skin with Pencils of Wood,

Wood, gnaw'd at the End to the Softneſs of a Bruſh. So lay'd on they will laſt ſome Weeks, and are renew'd continually. This way they painted me.

But finer Figures, eſpecially by their greater Artiſts, are imprinted deeper, after this Manner. They firſt with the Bruſh and Colour make a rough Draft of the Figure they deſign; then they prick all over with a ſharp Thorn till the Blood guſhes out; then they rub the Place with their Hands, firſt dipp'd in their Colour they deſign; and the Picture ſo made is indelible: But ſcarce one in forty of them is painted this way.

Pricking the Skin.

One of my Companions deſired me once to get out of his Cheek one of theſe imprinted Pictures, which was made by the *Negroes*, his Name was *Bull-man*; which yet I could not effectually do, after much ſcarifying and fetching off a great Part of the Skin. The Men when they go to War, paint the Faces all over with red; and the Shoulders, Breaſts, and the reſt of the Bodies, here with black, and there with yellow, or any other Colour at Pleaſure, in large Spots; all which they waſh off at Night in the River before they go to ſleep.

Womens Garb.

They wear no Cloaths ordinarily; but only the Women have a Clout or Piece of Cloth about their Middle, tied behind with a Thread, and hanging down to their Knees or Ancles, if they can get one large enough. They make theſe of Cotton; but ſometimes they meet with ſome old Cloaths got by trucking with their Neighbouring *Indians* ſubject to the *Spaniards*; and theſe they are very proud of. Mr. *Dampier* relates how we prevail'd with a moroſe *Indian*, by preſenting his Wife with a Sky-colour'd Petticoat: And nothing will oblige the Women more than to give them Cloaths, eſpecially of gaudy Colours.

The

Men naked. The Men go ordinarily quite naked, without ſo much as a Clout about them, which few other *Indians* are without. But theſe have only a ſmall Veſſel of Gold or Silver, if they are able, or at leaſt a Piece of Plantain-leaf, of a Conick Figure, like the Extinguiſher of a Candle. They forceably bear back the *Penis* within its own Tegument, cloſe to the *Pubes*; and they keep it there with this Funnel tied hard upon it with a String coming from it, and going about their Waiſts. They leave the *Scrotum* expos'd, having no Senſe of Shame with Reference to that, as they have with Reſpect to the *Penis*, which they never ſhew uncover'd: But the Men will turn away their Faces even from one another, if by any Accident it be uncovered; and when they would make Water, they turn their Backs to their Companions, and ſquatting down ſlip off the Funnel with one Hand, and having done, put it on again very nimbly. When they would go to Stool, they chooſe always to go into the River, both Men or Women; having a great Senſe of Shame as to that particular: And in general, they are both a modeſt and a cleanly People.

Conick Veſſel.

Modeſty of both Sexes.

TheMen's Robes, on particular Occaſions. Yet the Men alſo have a Value for Cloaths, and if any of them had an old Shirt given him by any of us, he would be ſure to wear it, and ſtrut about at no ordinary Rate. Beſides this they have a Sort of long Cotton Garments of their own, ſome white, others of a ruſty black, ſhap'd like our Carter's Frocks, hanging down to their Heels, with a Fringe of the ſame of Cotton about a Span long, and ſhort, wide, open Sleeves, reaching but to the Middle of their Arms. Theſe Garments they put on over their Heads; but they are worn only on ſome great Occaſions, as attending the King or Chief, either at a Feaſt, a Wedding eſpecially; or ſitting in Council, or the like. They don't march in them: But the Women carry theſe and their o-

ther

ther Ornaments in Baskets after them; which they put on when they come to the Place of Aſſembly, and there make themſelves as fine as they can. When they are thus aſſembled, they will ſometimes walk about the Place or Plantation where they are, with theſe their Robes on: And I once ſaw *Lacenta* thus walking about with 2 or 300 of theſe attending him, as if he was muſtering them: And I took Notice that thoſe in the black Gowns walk'd before him, and the white after him, each having their Lances of the ſame Colour with their Robes.

For an Ornament to the Face, beſide their general painting and daubing their Cheeks with red when they go to War, the Men wear at all Times a piece of Plate hanging over their Mouths, generally of Silver, but the principal Men have it of Gold. 'Tis of an oval Figure, covering the Mouth from Corner to Corner; and this is the length of it. It reaches ſo low as to lye upon the Under-lip with its loweſt Side, and there is a piece cut out of the Upper-ſide, near the Extremity of it; which Edge being cut aſunder, the whole Plate is like the Figure of a Half-moon, only inclining more to an Oval; and gently pinching the Bridle of the Noſe with its Points, it hangs dangling from thence. It is in the Middle of about the Thickneſs of a Guinea; but grows thinner gradually towards the Edge. The Plates of this Size are ſuch as they uſe when they go to a Feaſt or Council: But that which they wear abroad upon a long March, Hunting, or at ordinary Times, is of the ſame Shape, but much ſmaller, and does not cover their Lips. Such an one I wore among them of Gold. *Plates hanging over the Mouth.*

Inſtead of this Plate, the Women wear a Ring hanging down in the ſame Manner; and the Metal and Size alſo differing according to their Rank, and the Occaſion. The larger Sort is of the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-quill; and not Oval as the Men's Plate, *The Womens Noſe Rings.*

but

but circular. It goes through the Bridle of the Noſe; which many Times, by its Weight and long Uſe, eſpecially in Elder Women, it brings down to the Mouth.

Both Men and Women, at ſolemn Meals or Feaſts, when they wear their larger Plates or Rings, take them out and lay them aſide till they have done Eating; when rubbing them very clean and bright, they put them in again. At other Times when they eat or drink, they content themſelves with lifting up with the left Hand, if need be, the ſmall Plates or Rings they then wear, (and the Womens Rings are ſeldom ſo ſmall but they lie upon the Lips) while they uſe their Right in taking up the Cup or feeding themſelves. And by the way, they always make the chief uſe of their right Hands: And I never perceiv'd a Left-handed Perſon among them. Neither the Plates nor Rings hinder much their Speaking, tho' they lie bobbing upon their Lips.

None of them Left-Handed.

Ear-pendants.

The King or Chief, and ſome few of the great Ones, at extraordinary Times, wear in each Ear, faſtned to a Ring there, two large gold Plates, one hanging before to the Breaſt, and the other behind on the Shoulder. They are about a Span long, of an Heart-faſhion (as that is commonly painted) with the Point downward; having on the upper Part a narrow Plate or Label, about 3 or 4 Inches long, by a Hole which it hangs to the Ring in the Ear. It wears great Holes in the Ears by frequent Uſe.

Diadems of Gold.

I once ſaw *Lacenta*, in a great Council, wear a Diadem of Gold-plate, like a Band about his Head, 8 or 9 Inches broad, jagged at the Top like the Teeth of a Saw, and lined on the Inſide with a Net-work of ſmall Canes. And all the armed Men, who then attended him in Council, wore on their Heads ſuch a Band, but like a Basket of Canes, and ſo jagged, wrought fine, and painted very hand-

handſomely, for the moſt part red; but not cover'd over with a Gold-plate as *Lacenta*'s was. The Top of theirs was ſet round with long Feathers, of ſeveral of the moſt beautiful Birds ſtuck upright in a Ring or Crown: But *Lacenta* had no Feathers on his Diadem.

and of Canes and Feathers.

Beſide theſe particular Ornaments there are yet other general ones, which they all wear, Men, Women and Children of 7 or 8 Years old, in Proportion to their Age. Theſe are ſeveral Strings or Chains of Teeth, Shells, Beads, or the like, hanging from the Neck down upon the Breaſt, and to the Pit of the Stomach. The Teeth-chains are curiouſly made with Teeth jagged like a Saw in ſeveral Rows, ſo contrived as that the Prominences of the one Row may lie in the Notches of the other, and look like one ſolid Maſs of Bone. This was worn only by *Lacenta*, and ſome few of the principal Men, on particular Occaſions; and they put them on over the reſt of their Beads. We us'd to call theſe Tygers-teeth, though I know not for what Reaſon, for I never ſaw any ſuch Creature there: Yet I have been informed there are Tygers on the Continent. Some of our Men who croſs'd the *Iſthmus*, told me, they killed one there; and at another Time, when we went over with Capt. *Sharp*, ſome of the Men ſaid they ſaw a Tyger, who ſtood at a ſmall Diſtance, and ſtar'd upon them. I have heard alſo that there is a ſmall Sort, but very fierce, in the Bay of *Campeachy*.

Chains of Beads, &c.

their great Mens

Tygers-teeth.

Tygers on the *Iſthmus*.

But for the reſt of them, both Men and Women, they wear not any Teeth, but only a few ſcattering ſometimes here and there in the Chains among the reſt of the Baubles. Each of them has, it may be, about the Neck 3 or 400 Strings of Beads, Shells, or the like, but theſe divided into 7 or 8 Ranks; and the Strings of each, by being turn'd a little about one another, make, as it were, ſo many

The Chains how made.

Ropes of them. Theſe hang uſually one below another, yet in no great Order; and the Women generally have theirs hanging all on a Heap or Cluſter. Whatever Bugles or other ſuch Toys they get, they find a Place for them among their Chains; which the heavier they be, the more ornamental. She is a poor Woman who has not 15 or 20 Pound Weight upon her; ſome have 30 or more; and the Men have commonly near twice as much in Weight as the Women, according as their Strength is, and their Ability to compaſs them.

Their great Weight;

When they are in the Houſe, or on Hunting, or going to War, they wear none of theſe Chains; but only when they would appear in State, upon Occaſion of a Feaſt, Wedding, Council, or the like. As they go to the Place of Rendezvous, the Women carry them for them, as they do their other Trinkets, in Baskets; one at each End of a Pole laid a-croſs the Shoulder. When they come to the Place, they put them on, and walk about; and ſometimes will dance in them; till with the Motion and Weight they ſweat extremely. When they ſit down to eat, they take them off till they have done.

when worn.

The Children have only a few ſmall Chains; and a String or two of Beads or Bugles they will put upon their very Infants. And the Women, beſides theſe Chains, have ſometimes Bracelets about their Arms, of a ſmall Quantity of the ſame Materials twiſted ſeveral Times about. Both Men and Women, when painted, and ſet out with all theſe Fineries, make no ordinary Figure.

Womens Bracelets of the ſame.

Their Houſes lie moſtly thin and ſcattering, eſpecially in new Plantations, and always by a River ſide. But in ſome Places there are a pretty many together, ſo as to make a Town or Village; yet not ſtanding cloſe or orderly in Rows or Streets, but diſpers'd here and there, like our Villages or Com-

Their Houſes; and how ſeated.

mons,

mons, or in Wood-lands. They have Plantations lying about them, ſome at a nearer, others at a greater Diſtance, reſerving ſtill a Place to build the common War-houſe on. They change not their Seats or Houſes, unleſs either for fear of the Neighbouring *Spaniards*, if they think them too much acquainted with the Place of their Abode; or to mend their Commons, when the Ground is worn out of Heart; for they never manure it.

In building they lay no Foundations, only dig Holes 2 or 3 Feet aſunder; in which they ſet ſmall Poſts upright, of an equal Heighth, of 6, 7, or 8 Foot high. The Walls are walled up with Sticks, and daub'd over with Earth: And from theſe Walls the Roof runs in ſmall Rafters, meeting in a Ridge, and covered with Leaves of ſome Trees of the Palm-kind. and bu'l

The Building is all irregular. The Length is about 24 or 25 Foot; the Breadth proportionable. There is no Chimney, but the Fire is made in the Middle of the Houſe, on the Ground; the Smoke going out at a Hole on the Top, or at the Creviſes in the Thatch. The Houſe is not ſo much parted into Rooms, as all of it a Cluſter of Hovels, joining together in one Houſe. No Stories, no Doors, nor Shelves, nor other Seats, than Logs of Wood. Every one of the Family has a Hammock tied up, hanging from End to End of the Hovel or Room.

Several Houſes in a Village or Neighbourhood, have one War-houſe or Fort in common to them; which is generally at leaſt 120 or 130 Foot long, about 25 broad, the Wall about 9 or 10 Foot high; and in all to the Top of the Ridge about 20 Foot; and cover'd with Leaves as their other Houſes. The Materials and Method of Building are alſo much the ſame as in the other Houſes; but there are no Partitions. The Sides and Ends of theſe War-houſes are full of Holes, each about as wide as one's War-houſes or Forts.

Fiſt; but made here and there at Random in no regular Figure or Order. Out of theſe they [illegible] an approaching Enemy, and ſhoot their Ar[illegible]. They have no way of flanking an Enemy. Their Houſes are always ſeated on a Level, on the Nape or Edge of a gentle Hill; and they clear the Coaſt of Woods and Shrubs, for a Bow's-ſhoot quite round it. There is a Door-way at each End; and to barricado it, a Sort of Door made of *Macaw-*wood and Bamboes, both ſplit and bound together with Withs; 'tis about a Foot thick: This they have ready to ſet up againſt an Enemies Entrance, and 2 or 3 Poſts in the Ground to ſupport it. 'Tis a great Inconvenience of theſe Forts that they are eaſily ſet a Fire; and the *Spaniards* ſhoot into the Thatch, Arrows with long Shanks made red hot, for that Purpoſe. There is uſually a Family of *Indians* living in the War-houſe, as a Guard to it, and to keep it clean: And they are always kept pretty neat, as their private Houſes alſo are. The War-houſes ſerve them alſo to hold their Councils, or other general Meetings.

Plantations and Husbandry.

In the Plantations, among their Houſes, they ſet ſo much of Plantains, Maiz, or the like, as ſerves their Occaſions. The Country being all a Foreſt, the firſt Thing of their Husbandry is uſually to cut down the Trees and clear a piece of Ground. They often let the Trees lie along the Place 3 or 4 Years after they are cut down; and then ſet fire to them and the Underwood or Stumps, burning all together. Yet in the mean time they plant Maiz among the Trees as they lie. So much of the Roots of the Trees as are under Ground, they ſuffer to lie there and rot, having no way to grub them up. When the Ground is pretty clear, they hough it up into little Ridges and Hillocks; but in no very good Form nor regular Diſtance. In each of theſe Hillocks they make a Hole with their Fingers, and

throw in 2 or 3 Grains of Maiz as we do Garden-Beans; covering it up with Earth. The Seed-time is about April; the Harveſt about September or October. They pluck off the Ears of the Maiz with their Hands, as is uſual alſo elſewhere: And tho' I was not there in their Harveſt-time, yet I ſaw the Maiz in the preceeding Harveſt laid up in the Husk in their Houſes. Inſtead of Threſhing, they rub off the Grain. They make no Bread of it, nor Cakes, but uſe the Flower on many Occaſions; parching the Corn, and grinding it between two Stones, as Chocolate is made. One uſe they put the Flower to, is to mixt it with Water in a Calabaſh, and ſo drink it off; which they do frequently when they travel, and have not leiſure to get other Proviſions. This Mixture they call *Chichab*, which, I think, ſignifies Maiz. Maiz Flower.

They make a Drink alſo of their Maiz, which they call *Chichab-Co-pah*; for *Co-pah* ſignifies Drink. They ſteep in a Trough of Water a Quantity of Maïz bruiſed, about 20 or 30 Buſhels, if it be againſt a Feaſt or Wedding; letting it lie ſo long till the Water is impregnated with the Corn, and begins to turn ſoure. Then the Women, uſually ſome old Women, who have little elſe to do, come together and chew Grains of Maiz in their Mouths, which they ſpit out into a Gourd or Calabaſh: And when they think they have a ſufficient Quantity of this Spittle and Maiz in the Calabaſhes, they empty them into the Trough of Water, after having firſt taken out the Maiz that was infus'd in it; and this ſerves inſtead of Barm or Yeaſt, ſetting all the Trough of Liquor in a ſmall Ferment. When it has done working, they draw it off clean from the Sediment into another Trough, and then 'tis ready for uſe. It taſtes like ſoure ſmall Beer, yet 'tis very intoxicating. They drink large Quantities of it, and are very fond of it: It makes them belch very Corn Drink. how fermented.

much. This is their Choice Drink; for ordinarily they drink plain Water or *Miſlaw*.

Miſlaw of Plantains. *Miſlaw* is a Drink made of ripe Plantains: This is of two Sorts, one made of Plantains freſh-gather'd, the other of dry ones. The former they roaſt in its Cod, which peeling off, they put the Plantain into a Calabaſh of Water, and maſh it with their Hands, till 'tis all diſſolved; and then they drink it up with the Water. The other is made of Cakes or Lumps of Plantain dried; for the Plantains when ripe and gather'd, will not keep, but quickly grow rotten if left in the Cod. To preſerve them therefore, they make a Maſs of the Pulp of a great many of the ripe Plantains, which they dry with a gentle Fire upon a Barbecue or Grate of Sticks, made like a Gridiron. This Lump they keep for uſe, breaking off a piece of it when they pleaſe, and maſhing it in Water for *Miſlaw*. They carry a Lump of Plantain with them for this End when ever they travel; eſpecially into Places where they can't hope to get ripe Plantains, tho' they prefer the dried ones. Green and half ripe ones they eat inſtead of Bread with Fleſh; but they boil them firſt. They do the ſame with their Yams and Potato's, which they ſometimes roaſt; as alſo the Caſſava-root: And their Plantations are never without ſome or other of theſe, and uſually in good Plenty; eſpecially the old Plantations.

I ſaw no Herbs or Sallading in their Plantations, neither did I ever ſee them eat any kind of Herbs. But they never forget to have in their Plantations ſome of their beloved Pepper; and they uſually are pretty well ſtor'd with Pine-Apples, which they have very plentiful, and eat of them every Day.

The

The Men firſt clear the Plantations, and bring them into order, but the Women have all the whole of them afterwards; the digging, houghing, planting, plucking the Maiz, and ſetting Yams, and every thing of Husbandry, is left to them, but only the cutting down Trees, or ſuch Work that requires greater Strength. The Women alſo have the managing Affairs within Doors, for they are in general the Drudges of the Family; eſpecially the Old Women, for ſuch Works as they are able to do, as Cooking, Waſhing, and the like. And abroad alſo the Women are to attend their Husbands, and do all their ſervile Work. Nay, they are little better than their Pack-horſes, carrying all the Luggage of their Houſhold-Utenſils, Victuals, &c. and when they come to the Place where they are to lodge, the Wife dreſſes Supper, while the Man hangs up the Hammocks; for each of them lies in their own Hammock. Women Planters.

But notwithſtanding the Women are put thus to all Manner of Drudgery about the Houſe and Plantations, and in travelling abroad, and are little better than Slaves to their Husbands; yet they do their Work ſo readily and chearfully, that it appears to be rather their own Choice than any Neceſſity laid upon them. They are in general very good condition'd, pitiful and courteous to one another, but eſpecially to Strangers; ready to give any juſt Attendance or Aſſiſtance they can. They obſerve their Husbands with a profound Reſpect and Duty upon all Occaſions; and on the other Side their Husbands are very kind and loving to them. I never knew an *Indian* beat his Wife, nor give her any hard Words: Nor even in the Quarrels, which they are wont to have in their Cups, do they ſhew any Roughneſs towards their Women who attend them. The Womens Drudgery voluntary Their good Conditions; and their Husbands

Care of their Children. Lying-in. Beſide theſe Cares, the Women have that which more immediately belongs to them, the Care of their Children. When a Woman is deliver'd of a Child, another Woman takes it in her Arms within half an Hour or leſs after it is born, and takes the lying-in Woman upon her Back, and goes with both of them into the River and waſhes them there.

Nurſing. The Child for the firſt Month, is tied upon a Board, or piece of *Macaw*-wood ſplit (for that ſerves them uſually for Boards, having no Saws) and this piece of Wood is ſwathed to the Back of the Child; and their Children generally grow very ſtreight. When there is Occaſion to clean the Child, they take it off from the Board, and waſh it with cold Water; and then ſwathe it on again. The Mother takes up the Child to give it Suck, Board and all, and lays it down again in a little Hammock made for that Purpoſe; the upper Part of which is kept open with ſhort Sticks.

Education of the Boys. As the Children grow up, the Boys are bred to their Fathers Exerciſes; eſpecially ſhooting with the Bow and Arrow, and throwing the Lance; at both which they are very expert. I have ſeen Things performed by them with a Dexterity almoſt

Their Dexterity. incredible: For Inſtance, a little Boy of about 8 Years old, would ſet a Cane up on end, and going about 20 Paces from it, would ſplit it with a Bow and Arrow, and not miſs once in ſeveral Eſſays. This I have ſeen, and this is the chief of their Exerciſe: And as they generally accompany their Fathers on Hunting, (eſpecially when about 10 or 12 Years old, and big enough to carry their own Proviſion, and a Calabaſh of Corn-Drink) ſo they will ſhoot little Birds they meet with, and ſtrike in with the Hunt. Their young Children they never carry abroad with them on a Journey, or on a hunting or fighting Expedition. The Boys, when grown ſomewhat big, always go abroad with the Father and

Mother,

Mother, and do what little Services they can; but the Girls ſtay at home with the old Women.

They ſeem very fond of their Children, both Fathers and Mothers; and I have ſcarce ſeen them uſe any Severity towards them. And the Children are ſuffer'd to divert themſelves which way they will. Swimming in the Rivers and catching Fiſh, is a great Exerciſe even for the ſmall Boys and Girls; and the Parents alſo uſe that Refreſhment. They go quite naked, both Boys and Girls, till the Age of Puberty; when the Girls put on their Clout, and the Boys the Funnel.

Indulgence.

The Girls are bred up by their Mothers to their domeſtick Employments. They make them help to dreſs the Victuals, and ſet them to draw Strings out of *Mabo*-bark, and to beat *Silk*-graſs, for Thread, Cordage, and Nets. They pick the Cotton alſo, and ſpin it for their Mothers weaving. For weaving, the Women make a Roller of Wood, about 3 Foot long, turning eaſily about between 2 Poſts. About this they place Strings of Cotton, of 3 or 4 Yards long, at moſt, but oftner leſs, according to the uſe the Cloth is to be put to, whether for a Hammock, or to tie about their Waiſts, or for Gowns, or Blankets to cover them in their Hammocks, as they lie in them in their Houſes; which are all the Uſes they have for Cloth: And they never weave a Piece of Cotton with a Deſign to cut it, but of a Size that ſhall juſt ſerve for the particular Uſe. The Threads thus coming from the Roller are the Warp; and for the Woof, they twiſt Cotton-yarn about a ſmall piece of *Macaw*-wood, notch'd at each End; and taking up every other Thread of the Warp with the Fingers of one Hand, they put the Woof through with the other Hand, and receive it out on the other Side: And to make the Threads of the Woof lie cloſe in the Cloth, they ſtrike them at every Turn with a long

Girls Employments.

The Womens Weaving.

and

and thin piece of *Macaw*-wood like a Ruler, which lies a-croſs between the Threads of the Warp for that Purpoſe.

The Girls alſo twiſt Cotton-Yarn for Fringes, and prepare Canes, Reeds, or Palmeto-Leaves, as the Boys alſo do, for Basket-making. But the making up the Baskets is the Men's work; who firſt dye the Materials of ſeveral curious lively Colours, and then mix and weave them very prettily. They weave little Baskets like Cups alſo very neat; with the Twigs wrought ſo very fine and cloſe, as to hold any Liquor, without any more to do, having no Lacker or Varniſh: And they as ordinarily drink out of theſe woven Cups, as out of their Calabaſhes, which they paint very curiouſly. They make Baskets of ſeveral Sizes, for carrying their Cloaths, or other Uſes, with great Variety of Work; and ſo firm, that you may cruſh them, or throw them about, how you will almoſt, with little or no Damage to them.

The Mens Basket-making.

Woven Cups.

The young Maids are ſhut up in private by their Parents at the Time of Puberty, and will not be ſeen by any, but put a piece of Cotton as a Veil over their Faces, if any one ſhould come accidentally into the Place where they are, though it be their Father. This Confinement laſts not long, but they ſoon go abroad again. They are very modeſt; and though they will lay hold of any Part of a Man, yet they do it with great Simplicity and Innocence.

Modeſty of the young Maids.

Lacenta had ſeveral Wives, as others of them alſo had. *Lacenta*'s were 7 in Number. When he went a Progreſs or long Journey, 'twas ſo contrived, that he ſtill found one of his Wives at every new Stage he came to.

Plurality of Wives.

Adultery

Adultery is puniſhed among them with the Death of both Parties. Yet if the Woman confeſſes the Fact to her Husband, and ſwears ſhe was forc'd, ſhe finds Favour: But if ſhe conceals it, and it be prov'd againſt her, ſhe is burnt. Their Laws are ſevere alſo in other Reſpects; for a Thief dies without Mercy.

Puniſhment of Adultery.

Theft, and deflouring Virgins.

If a Man debauches a Virgin, they thruſt a Sort of Briar up the Paſſage of his *Penis*, and then turn it round ten or a dozen Times: Which is not only a great Torment, but commonly mortifies the Part; and the Perſon dies of it; but he has Liberty to cure himſelf if he can. Theſe Facts muſt be proved by Oath; which is by their Tooth.

Their Marriage.

When they marry, the Father of the Bride, or the next Man of Kin, keeps her privately in the ſame Apartment with himſelf the firſt ſeven Nights; whether to expreſs an Unwillingneſs to part with her, or for what other Reaſon I know not; and ſhe is then deliver'd to her Husband.

Preſents brought.

When a Man diſpoſes of his Daughter, he invites all the *Indians* within 20 Miles round, to a great Feaſt, which he provides for them. The Men who come to the Wedding bring their Axes along with them, to work with: The Women bring about half a Buſhel of Maiz: The Boys bring Fruit and Roots: The Girls Fowls and Eggs; for none come empty-handed. They ſet their Preſents at the Door of the Houſe, and go away again, till all the reſt of the Gueſts have brought theirs; which are all receiv'd in, and diſpos'd of by the People of the Houſe.

Marriage Ceremonies.

Then the Men return firſt to the Wedding, and the Bridegroom preſents each Man with a Calabaſh of ſtrong Drink, and conducts them through the Houſe one by one, into ſome open Place behind it. The Women come next, who likewiſe receive a Calabaſh of Liquor, and march through the Houſe.

Then

Then come the Boys, and laſt of all the Girls; who all drink at the Door, and go after the reſt.

Then come the Fathers of the young Couple, with their Son and Daughter: The Father of the Bridegroom leads his Son, and the Father of the Bride leads his Daughter. The former makes a Speech to the Company; and then dances about with many Antick Geſtures, till he is all on a Sweat. Then kneeling down he gives his Son to the Bride; whoſe Father is kneeling alſo and holds her, having danc'd himſelf into a Sweat, as the other. Then the young Couple take each other by the Hand, and the Bridegroom returns the Bride to her Father; and thus ends the Ceremony.

Working for the new Couple.

Then all the Men take up their Axes, and run ſhouting and hollowing to a Tract of Woodland, which before is laid out for a Plantation for the young Couple. There they fall to work, cutting down the Woods, and clearing the Ground as faſt as they can. Thus they continue about ſeven Days, working with the greateſt Vigour imagineable: And all the Ground which they clear, the Women and Children plant with Maiz, or whatever elſe is agreeable to the Seaſon. They alſo build a Houſe for the new-married Couple to live in.

The Marriage Feaſt

The ſeven Days being ended, and the young Man ſettled with his Wife in his new Houſe, the Company make merry there with *Chichah-Co-pah*, the Corn-drink before deſcribed, of which they are ſure to provide good Store. They alſo make Proviſion for Feaſting; and the Gueſts fall too very heartily.

Hard Drinking.

Care to prevent quarrelling.

When their Eating is over, the Men fall to hard Drinking: But before they begin, the Bridegroom takes all their Arms, and hangs them to the Ridge-pole of the Houſe, where none can get at them but himſelf: For they are very quarrelſome in their Drink: They continue drinking Night and Day, till all the Liquor is ſpent; which laſts uſually 3

or

or 4 Days. During which ſome are always drinking, while others are drunk and ſleeping: And when all the Drink is out, and they have recover'd their Senſes, they all return to their own Homes.

They have Feaſting on other Occaſions alſo; as after a great Council held, or any other Meeting; which they have ſometimes only for Merriment. The Men conſtantly drink to one another at Meals, ſpeaking ſome Word, and reaching out the Cup towards the Perſon they drink to. They never drink to their Women; but theſe conſtantly ſtand by and attend them while they are eating; take the Cup of any one who has drank, throw out the Remainder of the Liquor, rinſe it, and give it full to another. The Women at all Feaſts, and in their own Houſes, wait on their Husbands till they have done; and then go and eat by themſelves, or with one another. Other Feaſts and Meals.

The Men, when they are at home, trouble themſelves little with any Buſineſs; but that they may not be quite idle, they will be often making them Cups and Baskets, Arrows and Heads for them, Lances, Nets, and the like. The Mens Employments.

The Men make alſo a Sort of Pipes of ſmall hollow Bamboes, and ſometimes of a ſingle Reed. They cut Notches in it, and blow it ſtrongly, making a whining Noiſe, but without any diſtinct Notes: And they frequently entertain themſelves with ſuch Inſtruments, as they us'd in their *Pawawing*. They will do any thing to make a Noiſe, which they love much; and they keep every one a Humming at the ſame Time to themſelves. Their Recreation.

They hum alſo when they dance, which they do many Times 30 or 40 in a Ring, Men only together. They ſtretch out their Hands, laying them on another's Shoulders. Then they move gently ſide-ways round in the ſame Circle; and ſhake all the Dancing.

the Joints of their Bodies with a wrigling antick Geſture, as they move along the Ring.

They pipe and drum often, even at working Times; but their dancing they uſe chiefly when they get together to make merry. When they have danc'd ſome Time, one or other of the Company goes out of the Ring, jumps about, and plays antick Tricks, throwing and catching his Lance, bending-back towards the Ground, and ſpringing forward again, with many other Motions, like our Tumblers; but with more Activity than Art: And when one is tired with his Tricks, another ſteps out; and ſometimes two or three together. As ſoon as ever 'tis over, they jump into the River, all in a violent Sweat as they are. and there waſh themſelves clean; and when they come out of the Water, they ſtroke it off from their Hair and Bodies with their Hands. A Dancing-bout, if the Meeting be large, laſts ſometimes a whole Day, ſeldom leſs than 5 or 6 Hours; and 'tis uſually after having a ſhort drinking Bout: But they don't dance after they have drank very hard.

Theſe, and the Huntings and Shooting at a Mark, are their chief Divertiſements; for both Men and Boys will be letting fly at any thing they ſee, though for nothing but Exerciſe or Trial of Skill. The Women have Dancings and Merriments by themſelves, when their Husbands Paſtimes are over; for they never feaſt nor play together with the Men: But they will drink by themſelves till they are fuddled.

The Womens Diverſions.

Their care of their drunken Husbands.

The Women take great Care of their Husbands when they have made themſelves drunk. For when they perceive him in ſuch a Condition that he can bear up no longer, they get 1 or 2 more Women to aſſiſt them to take him up, and put him into his Hammock; where as he lies ſnoring, they ſtand by and ſprinkle Water on his Body to cool him, waſh-

ing

ing his Hands, Feet and Face; ſtroking off that Water with their Hands as it grows warm, and throwing on freſh. I have ſeen 10 or 12 or more, lying thus in their Hammocks after a Feaſt, and the Women ſtanding by to look after them.

The Men never ſtir abroad upon the moſt ordinary Occaſion, if it be but juſt without the Door to make Water, but they take with them ſome or other of their Weapons, their Bow and Arrow, Lance, Hatchet, or Macheat or Long-knife. Their moſt frequent Expeditions in Time of Peace, are to go a Hunting. For this is their way of ſupplying themſelves with Fleſh; and they go out as often as it fails at home. They ſometimes go out a Family or two only by themſelves; but they have often larger and more ſolemn Huntings, of a great many in Company together: And there is ſeldom a Council held, or Feaſt, but there is ſome hunting Match concluded on before they part; and a Time ſet for every one to appear with their ſeveral Neceſſaries, at the general Rendezvous. Hunting Expeditions.

A hunting Expedition laſts ſometimes 3 or 4, ſometimes 10, 12, 17 or 18 Days, according as they meet with the Game, and as the Courſe is which they ſteer to find it: For ſometimes they will range to the Borders, to viſit or traffick with their Neighbouring *Indians*; And they will hunt all the way as they go and return. They hunt more or leſs at all Seaſons of the Year; never regarding whether their Veniſon be in Seaſon or not. They take with them one or two Dogs a piece, to beat about; and there go as well Women as Men. When I went with them a hunting a young Woman was appointed me to wait on me, and carry my Basket of Proviſions.

The Women carry in their Baskets, Plantains, Bonanoes, Yams, Potatoes and Caſſava-roots, ready roaſted; but in the Woods, among the ruin'd Planta- Proviſions

Plantations, they often meet with green Plantains, which they dreſs there, and with theſe Roots: So that if they go deſignedly among ſuch Plantations, they carry the leſs with them. They carry alſo ſome parch'd Maiz in Meal or Flower, and ſome ripe Plaintains raw to make *Miſlaw* with. This is all their Proviſion. Every Woman carries a Calabaſh; and there are one or two Pipkins among them all. The Men carry Bows and Arrows, a Tamahock or little Axe, and a Macheat. All go Barefoot, and are often ſcratch'd in the Woods, but matter it not. They hunt *Pecary*, *Warree*, TheGame *Quaums*, *Chicaly-Chicalees*, *Corroſou's*, or any other Beaſt or Bird they meet with, except Monkeys and Deer. The Fowls, and what will not be ſo eaſily preſerv'd, they eat preſently. They lodge all Night at any place where they happen to be at Sun-ſet, ſo it be near a Brook or River, and on the Nap of the Hill. They hang up their Hammocks between two Trees, and cover themſelves with a Plantain-Leaf, for Shelter from Rain, Wind, &c. with a Fire all Night by the Hammock. They never hunt after Sun-ſet; and begin not again till Sun-riſe. Their chief Game are the *Pecary* and *Warree*; neither of which are ſwift of Foot. They go in Droves, often 2 or 300; ſo that if the *Indians* come upon them unawares, they uſually kill ſome by random Shot among them. But elſe, they are many Times a whole Day without getting any; or ſo few, conſidering how many they ſtart, that it ſeems a great Toil to little Purpoſe. I have ſeen about a thouſand ſtarted, in ſeveral Droves, when I was a hunting with them; of which we kill'd but two, as I remember. Sometimes when they are ſhot, they carry away the Arrows quite. When the Beaſt is tir'd, it will ſtand at a Bay with the Dogs; which will ſet him round, lying cloſe, not daring to ſeize, but ſnapping at the Buttocks; and when

when they ſee their Maſter behind a Tree ready to ſhoot, they all withdraw to avoid the Arrow. As ſoon as an *Indian* hath ſhot a *Pecary* or *Warree*, he runs in and lances them; then he unbowels them, throwing away the Guts, and cuts them in two a-croſs the Middle. Then he cuts a piece of Wood ſharp at both Ends; ſticks the Forepart of the Beaſt at one End, and the Hinder-part at the other. So each laying his Stick a-croſs his Shoulder, they go to the Rendezvous, where they appointed the Women to be; after which they carry their Meat Home, firſt barbecuing it that Night.

When they take a Beaſt or Bird, they pierce it with the Lances, or ſhoot Arrows into it, to let out the Blood. Then they quarter it (firſt cutting off the Head;) and if it be a *Pecary* they ſcald off the Hair with hot Water; if a *Warree*, they flea it. From ſome of the Birds they ſtrip the Feathers only, from others the Skin alſo: And this not regularly, while the Carcaſs is whole, but Piece-meal, after they have diſmember'd it; eſpecially in their Journies.

Curing the Meat.

If they intend to preſerve any, having little Salt, they erect four forked Sticks 8 or 9 Foot aſunder, on which they lay two parallel Staves that ſhall be above a Foot from the Ground, and ſo make a Barbecue. A-croſs theſe Staves they lay the pieces of the Beaſts or Birds; and ſpread underneath a few live Coals, to make which they burn a Parcel of Wood on purpoſe; and turn the ſame pieces, and renew this ſmall Fire for 3 or 4 Days, or a Week, till the Meat be as dry as a Chip, or like our ſmoak'd Beef. This they do abroad if they kill a great many *Pecary*, *Birds*, &c. and bring the pieces home ready dried: And if there be much of it, the Men help the Women to carry home the Veniſon. Theſe pieces will keep a great while; and when the Stock is almoſt out, they go again a hunt-

ing. They make a Barbecue at home alſo, heaping up theſe dried pieces a-croſs, and often putting ſome Embers underneath, to keep them from giving, or growing muſty in that moiſt Country. From theſe pieces they cut off Bits for uſe as they want them.

Their Cookery; If they take any Parcels of their dried Fleſh, or any newly killed, they cut it into ſmall pieces, and throw them into the Pipkin; putting into it ſome of the Roots and green Plantains or Bonano's, or any other Eatable, and a great deal of Pepper; ſtewing all together by a ſimmering gentle Heat, never boiling it. The Veſſel ſtands thus cloſe cover'd for 7 or 8 Hours; for 'tis ſet on very early in the Morning, and they ſtay till all be brought to Pulp or Maſh. This is for ſet Meals; for Plantains and Bonano's they eat all Day; but this ſet Meal of Fleſh they eat but once, about Mid-day only. The Maſh they pour out into a large Earthen Diſh or Calabaſh, ſetting it on the great Block, which is in every Houſe as a Table, ſitting round on little Blocks as on Stools. But at great Feaſts, for large Companies, they make a great Barbecue, 10, 12, or 20 Foot long, or more, as the Company is, and broad proportionably: They ſpread on it 3 or 4 Breadths of Plantain-leaves for a Table-Cloath. Every one has a Calabaſh of Water ſtanding by him at his Right-Hand, on the Ground. In eating, they dip the two Fore-fingers of the Right-Hand bent Hook-wiſe, and take up therewith out of the Diſh, as with a Spoon, as much as they can, ſtroking it a-croſs into their Mouths. At every mouthful they dip their Fingers into the Calabaſh of Water by their Side, whether for Cleanlineſs or Cooling, I know not; for they eat their Meat exceſſive hot, as well as violently pepper'd. They eat nothing with it as Bread; but when they have a Lump of Salt (which is rare) at every 3 or 4 Mouthfuls they

and manner of Eating.

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. The Indians marching upon a Viſit, or to Feaſt. P. 371.

they ſtroke it over their Tongue, to give a Reliſh, and then lay it down again.

The *Indians*, when they travel, guide themſelves either by the Sun, when it ſhines, or by ſteering towards ſuch a determinate Point, obſerving the bending of the Trees, according as the Wind is. If they are at a loſs this way, they notch the Barks of Trees, to ſee which Side is thickeſt; which is always the South, or Sunny-ſide; and their way lies generally through Woods. They go alſo through Swamps, Boggs, Rivers, &c. where there is no Sign of a Path, and are often forced to turn aſide; yet will keep their way pretty direct for ſeveral Days together; clearing their way through Thickets with their Macheats, eſpecially if of hollow Bamboes; for there is no getting through without it. They ſwim over Rivers, Men, Women and Children, without felling Trees, as we did there. But down the River they uſe either their Canoas, or Bark-Logs made of Light-wood. Their Travelling.

When any enquire the Way of them, as we had ſeveral Times occaſion to do in paſſing and repaſſing the *Iſthmus*, their uſual Method of informing them as to the Bearing of *Place* they enquire after, is by pointing towards it; and as to the *Time* in which they may hope to arrive there, by pointing to ſome part of the Arc the Sun deſcribes in their Hemiſphere: For according as they point higher or lower, either to the Eaſt or Weſt of the Meridian, they ſuggeſt the Time of the Day, Morning or Afternoon, in which you may hope to arrive at the River, Plantations, or whatever 'tis you enquire after. So the Middle diſtance between the Eaſtern Limb of the Horizon, and the Meridian, ſignifies 9 a Clock in the Morning; $\frac{4}{6}$ths of the South-weſt Arc of the Sun's diurnal Courſe denotes 4 in the Afternoon, &c. If the Time they would intimate be not of Hours but Days, they turn their Faces Shewing the Way and Time by Signs.

Southward, and deſcribing with their Hand the Arc of the Sun's diurnal Courſe from Eaſt to Weſt, when they have brought their Hand to point to the Weſtern Horizon, they then bring it to the Side of their Head; and laying down their Head on that Side upon it, and ſhutting their Eyes, counterfeit for a Moment their being aſleep. Then repeating the Motion with their Hand, and the intervening ſleeping Times, they make you underſtand that there will be ſo many ſleeping Times or Nights before you arrive at the Place you ſeek.

Computa-of Time. I obſerv'd among them no Diſtinction of Weeks, or particular Days, no parting the Day into Hours, or any Portions, otherwiſe than by this *Pointing*: And when they uſe this, or any other Sign, yet they ſpeak at the ſame Time, and expreſs their Meaning in their own Language, tho' to *Europeans* who underſtand it not. They reckon Times paſt by no Revolutions of the Heavenly Bodies, but the Moons: For *Lacenta* ſpeaking of the Havock the *Spaniards* had made to the Weſtward, intimated 'twas a great many Moons ago.

Numbers and Calculations. Their Computation is by Unites and Tens, and Scores, to an Hundred; beyond which I have not heard them reckon. To expreſs a Number above this, they take a Lock of their Hair, little or great (in Proportion to the Number they would intimate) and hold it up in their Hands, ſorting it gradually with their Fingers, and ſhaking it. To expreſs a thing innumerable, they take up all the Hair on one Side of the Head, and ſhake it.

When we went into the South Seas under Captain *Sharp*, we were in Number about 336, as I remember; and a pretty many of the *Indians* of the *Iſthmus* bore us Company in our March. They were willing to take Account of our Number as we march'd; ſo one of the *Indians* ſat in the Path, and having a little Heap of Maiz-grains by him, for

every

every Man of ours that paſs'd by him he put one Grain into his Basket. When he had thus taken a great Part of our Number, one of our Men in paſſing by, gave his Basket purpoſely a Toſs, and threw out his Corn, and ſo ſpoil'd his Account. This ſeem'd to diſpleaſe them: Yet one of them got a little before, and ſitting cloſe in the Wood, at a ſmall Diſtance from the narrow Path, which we were to paſs one by one, he there took our Number in Grains of Maiz. But when he had taken his Account, they were put to it to caſt it up: For 2 or 3 Days after, in the Progreſs of our March, coming among ſome of the Southern *Indians*, we ſaw ſome 20 or 30 of the graver Men got together, and trying their Skill to compute the Grains in the Basket; which when they had laid upon a Plantain-leaf, ſeveral of them indeavour'd to tell one after another: But when they could tell no further, (the Number probably exceeding their Arithmetick) and ſeem'd to grow very hot, and earneſt in their Debates about it, one of them ſtarted up, and ſorting out a Lock of his Hair with his Fingers and ſhaking it, ſeem'd to intimate the Number to be great and unknown; and ſo put an end to the Diſpute. But one of them came after us, and enquir'd our Number in broken *Spaniſh*.

Their Capital Numbers, *One*, *Two*, *Three*, they name thus:

Numeral Names.

1. *Conjugo.*
2. *Poquah.*
3. *Pauquah.*
4. *Pakequah.*
5. *Eterrah.*
6. *Indricah.*
7. *Coogolah.*
8. *Paukopah.*
9. *Pakekopah.*

 10. *Anivego.*

10. *Anivego.*
11. *Anivego Conjugo.*
12. *Anivego Poquah.*
13. *Anivego Pauquah*, &c.
20. *Toola Boguah.*
40. *Toola Guannah.*
And ſo on to 100.

Under 10 they content themſelves with naming the particular Number at once; which they do readily. But at the ſame Time that they name *Anivego*, or 10, they clap together their expanded Hands. And for 11, 12, 13, *&c.* to 20, they clap together their Hands, and ſay *Anivego*; and then ſeparating them, they ſtrike in order their Fingers of the Left-hand, one by one with the Fore-finger of the Right, ſaying, *Anivego Conjugo*, *Anivego Poquah*, *Anivego Pauquah*, &c. to the Number they would expreſs, if under 20.

When they would expreſs 20, they clap their Hands twice, (once at every 10) and ſay *Toola Boguah*. *Toola* ſeems to ſignify the ſame with them, as *Score* with us. For 21, they ſay *Toola Boguah Conjugo*; 22, *Toola Boguah Poquah*, &c. To expreſs 30, they clap their Hands thrice, and ſay *Toola Boguah Anivego*, (20 and 10) for 31, *Toola Boguah Anivego Conjugo*, (20 and 11,) and ſo on to 40; when again they clap their Hands 4 Times, and ſay *Toola guannah*, implying another Score; 41, *Toola guannah Conjugo*, &c. 50, *Toola guannah Anivego*, (two Score and Ten;) 51, *Toola guannah Anivego Conjugo*, (Two Score and Eleven, *&c.*) The Name of the other Scores to 100, I know not; and there are few of them can reckon ſo far: For while I was among them, I was induſtrious to learn their Numbers, and 'twas a Diverſion I had with them; for they liked well my trying to imitate them; and would be very merry upon it. But 'twas not every

one could readily carry me much farther than I have now reckoned, or ſet me right if I was out.

Their way of Reckoning thus from Score to Score, is no more than what our old *Engliſh* way was: But there ſaying inſtead of 31, 32, One Score and Eleven, One Score and Twelve, is much like the *High-landers* of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, reckoning Eleven and Twenty, Twelve and Twenty, *&c.* So for 53. the *High-landers* ſay Thirteen and two Score, as the *Darien Indians* would, two Score and Thirteen, only changing the Place. In my Youth I was well acquainted with the *High-Land*, or primitive *Iriſh* Language; both as it is ſpoken in the North of *Ireland*, particularly at the *Navan* upon the *Boyne*, and about the Town of *Virgini* upon *Lough Rammer* in the Barony of *Caſtle Raghen*, in the County of *Cavan*; and alſo in the *Highlands* of *Scotland*, where I have been up and down in ſeveral Places. Their way of Reckoning may be a Curioſity to ſome; for which Reaſon I have here inſerted a Table of it; ſpelt not according to the *Orthography*, but the *Pronunciation*. Reckoning by Scores.

Iriſh and *Scotch Highlanders* Numbers.

1. *Hean.*
2. *Dă.*
3. *Tree.*
4. *Caher.*
5. *Cooig.*
6. *Shae.*
7. *Shaucht.*
8. *Oacht.*
9. *Nnye.*
10. *Deh.*
11. *Heanegg.*
12. *Dăeegg.*
13. *Treedeegg.*
14. *Caherdeegg.*
15. *Cooigdeegg.*

 16. *Shaedeegg.*

16. *Shaedeegg.*
17. *Schauchtdeegg.*
18. *Oachtdeegg.*
19. *Nnyedeegg.*
20. *Feb.* A Score.
21. *Hean augus feb* Briefly.
[*ausfeh*; *augus* ſignifies *and.*
22. *Dõ augus feb.* Two and a Score
23. *Tre augus feb.* Three, &c.
30. *Deb augus feb.* Ten and a Score.
31. *Heaneegg augus feb.* Eleven and a Score.
32. *Dõeegg augus. feb.*
40. *Yoyiht.*
41. *Hean augus th' yoyiht.*
43. *Dõ augus th' yoyiht.*
50. *Deb augus th' yoyiht.*
51. *Heaneegg th' yoyiht.*
52. *Dõeegg augus th' yoyiht.*
60. *Tree fehth.*
61. *Hean augus Tree fehth.*
70. *Deb augus Tree fehth.*
80. *Careh-fehth.*
90. *Deb augus Careh-fehth.*
100. *Cooig fehth*; or *Caed*, a Hundred.
200. *Oychead.*
1000. *Meelah.*
1000000. *Meelioon.*

Indian Pronunciation compar'd with theirs.

My Knowledge of the *High-Land* Language made me the more capable of learning the *Darien Indians* Language, when I was among them. For there is ſome Affinity, not in the Signification of the Words of each Language, but in the Pronunciation, which I could eaſily imitate; both being ſpoken pretty much in the Throat, with frequent Aſpirates, and much the ſame ſharp or circumflex Tang or Cant. I learned a great deal of the *Darien* Language in a Month's Converſation with them; for

for I was always asking what they call this and that: And *Lacenta* was continually talking with me; who ſpake alſo a few Words of broken *Spaniſh*. I took no Care to retain any of the *Indians* Language; but ſome few Words that I ſtill remember, I have here put as a Specimen.

Tautah, Father. *Indian Words.*
Naunah, Mother.
Poonah, Woman.
Roopah, Brother.
Bidama ſoquah Roopah? How do you Brother?
Neenah, a Girl.
Nee, the Moon.
Chaunah, Go.
Chaunah Weemacah; Make haſte, run.
Shennorung; big, a great Thing.
Eechah, ugly.
Paecha, foh! ugly!
Eechah Malooquah, (an Expreſſion of great Diſlike.)
Cotchah, Sleep.
Caupah, a Hammock.
Cotchah Caupah? Will you go ſleep in the Hammock?
Pa poonah eetah Coupah? Woman have you got the Hammock?
Doolah, Water.
Doolah Copah? Will you drink Water?
Chicha-Copah, Maiz-Drink.
Mamaubah, Fine.
Cah, Pepper.
Aupah eenah? What do you call this?

Mr.

Mr. WAFER's, *Voyages*, &c.

The Relation of the Voyage continued. See p.294. Harbour of *Realeja*.

HAving thus gone over the *Iſthmus*, and made ſuch Obſervations about it as occurr'd to me, I ſhall now reſume the Thread of my Voyage, which I broke in the South Sea, at *Realeja* on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, where I parted with Mr. *Dampier*, after my ſecond being with him in thoſe Seas. Captain *Swan* in the *Cygnet*, was going to the Weſtward; and Mr. *Dampier*, choſe to go with him. I ſtaid with Captain *Davis* in the *Batchelors Delight*; and he was for going again to the Southward.

See *Dampier's* Voyages, Vol. 1. p. 223. Gulph of *Amapalla*

So we left them in the Harbour of *Realeja*, when we ſet out *Aug.* 27. 1685. with three other Veſſels in our Company. But our Men growing very ſick when we were got out to Sea, we ſoon put into the Gulph of *Amapalla*. There we lay ſeveral Weeks at a ſmall Iſland, on which we built Huts for our ſick Men, whom we put aſhore. In our 4 ſmall Ships, we had then above 130 ſick of the Spotted-Fever, many of whom died: Yet tho' I attended them every Day, I thank God I eſcap'd the Infection. But 'tis not my Intention to particularize as to all the Places or Occurrences we met with; for I kept no Journal: But ſome ſuch Things as I took more particular Notice of, and thought worth remarking I ſhall briefly ſpeak of as I go along.

Being in great want of Proviſion while we lay here, we went aſhore, in order to ſupply our Neceſſities at a Beef-Eſtantion on the Continent, at the South of the Cod of the Bay, which lay from the Landing-place about three Miles. In our way we were

were forced to paſs a hot River in an open *Savannah*, although we made ſome Difficulty at it by Reaſon of its Heat. This River iſſued out from under a Hill: But it was no Vulcan, tho' there are ſeveral on this Coaſt. I had the Curioſity to wade up the Stream as far as I had Day-light to guide me: The Water was clear and ſhallow, but the Streams under the Hill were like thoſe of a boiling Pot, and my Hair was wet with them. The River without the Hill reek'd for a great way. Many of our Men who had the Itch bath'd themſelves here, and growing well ſoon after, they imputed it to the Sulphurouſneſs, or other Vertue of this Water. In this Place are a Multitude of *Wolves*, which are the boldeſt that ever I met with: for they would come ſo near, as to be almoſt ready to pull the Fleſh out of our Hands: Yet we durſt not ſhoot them for fear the Noiſe of our Guns ſhould call more to their Aſſiſtance; and we went but ſtragling up and down. Hot River Fierce *Wolves.*

Our Men being tolerably well recover'd, we ſtood away to the Southward, and came to the Iſland *Cocos*, in 5 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 'Tis ſo called from its Coco-Nuts, wherewith 'tis plentifully ſtor'd. 'Tis but a ſmall Iſland, yet a very pleaſant one: For the Middle of the Iſland is a ſteep Hill, ſurrounded all about with a Plain, declining to the Sea. This Plain, and particularly the Valley where you go aſhore, is thick ſet with Coco-nut Trees, which flouriſh here very finely, it being a rich and fruitful Soil. They grow alſo on the Skirts of the Hilly Ground in the Middle of the Iſle, and ſcattering in Spots upon the Sides of it, very pleaſantly. But that which contributes moſt to the Pleaſure of the Place is, that a great many Springs of clear and ſweet Water riſing to the Top of the Hill, are there gathered as in a deep large Baſon or Pond, the Top ſubſiding inwards quite round; and the Wa- I. *Cocos*, a pleaſant Place.

ter having by this Means no Channel whereby to flow along, as in a Brook or River, it overflows the Verge of its Baſon in ſeveral Places, and runs trickling down in many pretty Streams. In ſome Places of its overflowing, the rocky Sides of the Hill being more than perpendicular, and hanging over the Plain beneath, the Water pours down in a Cataract, as out of a Bucket, ſo as to leave a Space dry under the Spout, and form a kind of Arch of Water; which together with the Advantage of the Proſpect, the near adjoining Coco-nut Trees, and the Freſhneſs which the Falling Water gives the Air in this hot Climate, makes it a very charming Place, and delightful to ſeveral of the Senſes at once.

Arched Cataracts.

Our Men were very much pleas'd with the Entertainment this Iſland afforded them: And they alſo fill'd here all their Water-Casks; for here is excellent freſh Water in the Rivulet, which thoſe little Cataracts form below in the Plain, and the Ship lay juſt at its Outlet into the Sea, where there was very good Riding: So that 'tis as commodious a Watering-place as any I have met with.

Nor did we ſpare the Coco-nuts, eating what we would, and drinking the Milk, and carrying ſeveral Hundreds of them on board. Some or other of our Men went aſhore every Day: And one Day among the reſt, being minded to make themſelves very merry, they went aſhore and cut down a great many Coco-trees; from which they gather'd the Fruit, and drew about 20 Gallons of the Milk. Then they all ſat down and drank Healths to the King, and Queen, *&c.* They drank an exceſſive Quantity; yet it did not end in Drunkenneſs: But however, that Sort of Liquor had ſo chilled aud benumb'd their Nerves, that they could neither go nor ſtand: Nor could they return on board the Ship, without the Help of thoſe who had not been Parta-

Numbedneſs with drinking Coco-milk.

Partakers in the Frolick: Nor did they recover it under 4 or 5 Days Time.

From hence we ſtood on ſtill to the South, and came to one of the *Gallapago*-Iſlands, lying under the Line. Upon one of theſe Iſlands we found a great many very large Land-Tortoiſe, of that Sort which we us'd to call *Hecate.* Upon this Iſland is no Water to be found, but in one Place, whither I obſerv'd theſe Animals frequently go to drink; but they go not into the Water. I. *Gallapago's.* Land Tortoiſe, &c.

At this Iſland there was but one Watering-place, and there we careen'd our Ship. Hither many Turtle-Doves and other Birds reſorted for Water; which were at firſt ſo familiar with us, that they would light upon our Heads and Arms; inſomuch that for ſeveral Days we maintained the Ship's Company with them: But in a little Time they began to be ſo ſhy, that we could kill none but what we ſhot. Here are alſo *Guano's* very plentiful, which are very good Food. There grows a Sort of Wood in this Iſle very ſweet in ſmell. 'Tis but a low Tree, not ſhrubby, but like a Pear-tree, tho' thicker; and full of very ſweet Gum. While we lay here at the *Gallapago*'s, we took in at one of the Iſlands there 500 Packs of Flower, which we had formerly left there upon the Rocks; but the Turtle-Doves had devoured a great deal of the Flower, for the Bags lay expos'd to the Air. *Guano's.* Flower left there

When we left the *Gallapago's* we went cruiſing up and down about ſeveral of the Iſlands and Coaſts of *Peru*; the Particulars of which I ſhall not trouble the Reader with. We had Engagements at *Guvra*, *Guacha*, and *Piſca*; and the two laſt very ſharp ones, yet we took the Towns. There was with us then in Company Captain *Knight* only; for the other two Veſſels that came with us from *Amapalla*, had left us at the Iſland *Cocos*. 'Twas *July* 1686. when we were Cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Peru.*

were at *Piſca*, and Capt. *Knight* and we kept Company almoſt all that Year.

Monkeys and Oyſters at *Gorgonia*. Among other Places we were at the Iſland *Gorgonia*, where we clean'd; and I took notice of ſeveral Monkeys there who lived partly upon Oyſters, which they got out of the Sea at low Water. Their way was to take up an Oyſter, and lay it upon a Stone, and with another Stone to keep beating of it till they had broke the Shell in pieces.

We were together alſo at *La Naſca*, which is a ſmall Port, in the Lat. of 15 S. It affords Abundance of rich ſtrong Wine, (as *Piſca* and other Places on that Coaſt alſo do) taſted much like that of *Madera*. 'Tis brought down out of the Country to this Port, to be ſhipt for *Lima*, *Panama*, or other Places. It lies here ſometimes many Years ſtopt up in Jars of about eight Gallons apiece: But the Jars are under no Shelter, but ſtand expos'd to the hot ſcorching Sun; being plac'd along the Bay, and between the Rocks, every Merchant having his own mark'd. We took in Store of this Wine. *La Naſca* Wine.

Coquimbo. We were alſo together at *Coquimbo*, a large Town with nine Churches in it, lying in about 29 S. Lat. Here we landed upon a deep Sand, in a large Bay, which had a ſmall River that ran through the Country, and made its way out 3 Mile below the Town. In this River the *Spaniards* get Gold higher up in the Country; and the Sands of the River by the Sea, as the whole Bay, are all beſpangled with Particles of Gold; inſomuch that as we travelled along the Sandy Bays, our People were covered with a fine Gold Duſt; but too fine for any thing elſe; for it would be an endleſs Work to pick it up. This Obſervation I have made in ſome other Places along the Coaſt, where any of theſe Gold Rivers make their way into the Sea through Sandy Bays; for there the Sand is in a manner gilded by them: But all that is worth looking after is Its Gold River.

up

up near the River's Head, or towards the Mountains they fall from, where the weightier Grains lodge; for none but this meer Duſt of it is waſh'd down to the Sea.

We went after this to the Iſland of *John Fernando*, where we careen'd; and there Captain *Knight* left us, making the beſt of his way round *Terra del Fuego* to the *Weſt-Indies*. But we were for coaſting it back again toward the Line: having with us a Bark we had taken off *Piſca*. I. *John Fernando*.

Going off therefore from *John Fernando's* we ſtood yet further South in going over to the Continent, to the Latitude of 39 S. as well to gain a Wind as to have the more of the Coaſt before us. We fell in firſt with the Iſland of *Mocha*, which lies in about 38 Deg. 20 Min. S. and wanting Water and Proviſion we came to an Anchor, and put aſhore there, about the Middle of *December*, 1686. and ſtay'd 5 or 6 Days. Here we were very well relieved, for the Iſland afforded both Water and freſh Proviſion for our Men, all the Time we ſtay'd. The Land is very low and flat, and upon the Sea-coaſt ſandy; but the middle Ground is good Mould, and produces Maiz and other Wheat, Barley, with Variety of Fruits, *&c.* Here were ſeveral Houſes belonging to the *Spaniſh Indians*, which were very well ſtor'd with Dunghil-Fowl. They have here alſo ſeveral Horſes: But that which is moſt worthy of Note, is a Sort of Sheep they have, which the Inhabitants call *Cornera de Terra*. This Creature is about 4 Foot and an half high at the Back, and a very ſtately Beaſt. Theſe Sheep are ſo tame, that we frequently uſed to bridle one of them, upon whoſe Back two of the luſtieſt Men would ride at once round the Iſland, to drive the reſt to the Fold. His ordinary Pace is either an Amble or a good Hand-gallop; nor does he care for going any other Pace, during the Time his Rider is upon his Back. I. *Mocha*. Its Sheep.

His

His Mouth is like that of a Hare; and the Hair-lip above opens as well as the Main-lips, when he bites the Graſs, which he does very near. His Head is much like an *Antelope*, but they had no Horns when we were there; yet we found very large Horns, much twiſted, in the Form of a Snail-ſhell, which we ſuppos'd they had ſhed: They lay many of them ſcattering upon the ſandy Bays. His Ears reſemble thoſe of an Aſs, his Neck ſmall, and reſembling a Cammels. He carries his Head bending, and very ſtately, like a Swan; is full-cheſted like a Horſe, and has his Loyns much like a well-ſhap'd Grey-hound. His Buttocks reſemble thoſe of a full-grown Deer, and he has much ſuch a Tail. He is Cloven-footed like a Sheep, but on the Inſide of each Foot has a large Claw, bigger than ones Finger, but ſharp, and reſembling thoſe of an Eagle. Theſe Claws ſtand about 2 Inches above the Diviſion of the Hoof; and they ſerve him in climbing Rocks, holding faſt by whatever they bear againſt. His Fleſh eats as like Mutton as can be: He bears Wool of 12 or 14 Inches long upon the Belly; but 'tis ſhorter on the Back, ſhaggy, and but inclining to a Curl. 'Tis an innocent and very ſerviceable Beaſt, fit for any Drudgery. Of theſe we kill'd 43; out of the Maw of one of which I took 13 *Bezoar*-ſtones, of which ſome were ragged and of ſeveral Forms; ſome long, reſembling Coral; ſome round, and ſome oval, but all green when taken out of the Maw: Yet by long keeping they turn'd of an Aſh-colour; and I have ſome of them now by me.

The *Spaniards* told us, that theſe Creatures are extraordinarily ſerviceable to them at the Mines of *Potoſi*, (which lie a great way up in the Country) in bringing the Silver from thence to the Cities that lie toward the Sea; between which Cities and the Mines are ſuch cragged Ways and dangerous Precipices, that

that it were almoſt impoſſible for any Man, or any other Beaſt to carry it. But theſe Sheep being laden, and led to the Precipices, their Maſter leaves them there to themſelves for above 16 Leagues, and never meets them till he himſelf has alſo fetch'd a Compaſs about 57 Leagues round. This their Sureneſs of Foot conſiſts ſolely in their aforeſaid Claws, by which they hold themſelves ſo faſt upon the leaſt Footing, that they can go where no other Beaſt can. The *Spaniards* alſo inform'd us, that at a City they named, which has no Water within a League of it, theſe Beaſts, being bred up to it, were wont to be laden with two Jars, like Panniers, upon their Backs, and away they would go, without Guide or Driver; and when they came to the River, would lye down and rowl themſelves in the Water until both the Jars were full, and then of their own Accord, would return home with their Water. The *Spaniards* added, that this Creature will not nor can be forc'd to work after Day-light: And we found them obſtinate enough; for when once lain down, no Beating ſhould make them riſe; but they would lie and make a whining or groaning, though they were not tir'd, being but newly taken up.

We went from *Mocha* to the Continent, and kept ſailing and touching along the Coaſt of *Chili*, often ſending our Canoas aſhore, till we came to *Copayapo*, in the Lat. of about 26 S. We wanted Water, and ſo got aſhore to ſee if we could find the River that bears the Name of the River of *Copayapo*. As ſoon as we came aſhore we aſcended a Hill, in hopes to deſcry that River from the Top thereof; but contrary to our Expectation, when we came to the Top, we had yet another ſteep and very high Hill to climb, and another after that; inſomuch that before we reach'd the utmoſt Heighth, I fainted for want of Water: But refreſhing my ſelf with that

R. of *Copayapo*.

of my own, I at laſt came to the Top of the third Mountain, where we ſat down and reſted our ſelves under the Shade of a vaſt craggy Rock. The Place where we ſat was cover'd with Sand and Sea-ſhells of divers Shapes and Forms; tho' indeed, which I wonder'd at, there were no Shell-fiſh on the Shores all along this whole Coaſt. I have landed at many Places of it, but could never find any. When we had reſted our ſelves in this Place, which was as near as we could compute 8 Miles from the Sea, and at leaſt a Mile in perpendicular above it, we looked round us to ſee for the River; but to our great Grief could diſcover none. All this Land, as well high as low Ground, is cover'd with Sand and Sea-ſhells, many of which are of the Shape of a Scallop-ſhell; and theſe in vaſt Quantities, in ſome Places, eſpecially at the Feet of the Rocks, from whence they are crumbled and driven down by the Winds: For in the very Maſs of the Stones of Rocks there were, as I remember, of the very ſame Sorts of Shells. We were told by the *Spaniards*, that at one Time of the Year, the Sun melting the Snow that lies upon the Top of Mountains that are a great way up in the Country, makes the River that we looked for overflow. It may as well poſſibly be from Rains falling on theſe Mountains far within Land; for I never knew it rain on all the Sea-Coaſt of *Chili* and *Peru*; but we could ſee Clouds hovering over the Tops of the Mountains within Land, as we ſail'd along the Coaſt: And once at *Arica* we could not ſee the Mountain's peeked Top for Clouds that hung about it; though at another Time we ſaw it plain enough; the Rains then probably, being gone off from the Hill-Country: But as for *Arica* it ſelf and its neighbouring Sea-Coaſt, we were told by old *Spaniards*. Inhabitants there, that they never had any Rain. I have alſo been at one Time of the Year aſhore at the

Sea-ſhells on the tops of Hills: No Shell-fiſh on the Coaſt.

No Rain on the Coaſt.

River

River of *Ylo*, but could find little or no Water: Yet at another Time of the Year there was Water enough; although I never knew of any Rain on that Coaſt, and the *Spaniards* told us, it never rain'd there, unleſs far within Land: Yet they have very great Dews. At *Copayapo* the Coaſt is barren and deſolate, and ſo on each Side all along both *Chili* and *Peru*; nothing is to be ſeen but bare Sands, and naked Rocks, unleſs in a Valley now and then: No Trees, Herbs, or other green Thing. Nor did we ſee any Sort of Fowl, nor Beaſt or other living Creature: No People, nor ſign of any; unleſs here and there a poor Town or Village, at as ſorry a Port, with ſcarce Water enough, at moſt of them, to admit a Cock-boat, unleſs at a Flood: Elſe little or no Water, nor any Thing for Accommodation or Uſe. Barren Land.

Getting no Water at *Copayapo*, we were forc'd to put to Sea again, and ſtood along the Coaſt to *Arica*, which is a Town of *Peru*, handſomely ſeated in the bending of that Coaſt, in the Lat. of between 18 and 19 S. Hither the Silver of *Potoſi* is brought down to be ſhipt off for *Panama*, for the Harbour is tolerably good, having a Road made with a little Iſland lying before it, breaking the Swell of the Sea, which is here very great and continually rowling in upon the Shore, though ſmooth as the Surface of a River, here being little or no Wind to curl the Waves. It daſhes ſo violent againſt the Shore, which is all along a high bold Coaſt, though nothing ſo high as the Mountains far within Land, that there is ſcarce any Landing hereabouts but juſt at *Arica* it ſelf. There is a little River which *Arica* ſtands upon, and we would have taken in Water there; but there was no getting at any freſh, for its Outlet was among little craggy Rocks, and the Sea-water daſh'd in among it. We landed here, and ranſack'd the Place, meeting with little or no Re-

Arica, the Port for the Mines of *Potoſi*.

The *Andes*.

 ſiſtance;

ſiſtance; we got a few Hogs and Poultry, Sugar and Wine; and ſaw a whole Houſe full of *Jeſuits* Bark, as I have ſaid already. I was here alſo formerly with Captain *Sharp*, when we had ſo ſmart an Engagement that we loſt a great Number of our Men; and every one of our Surgeons was kill'd beſide my ſelf, who was then left to guard the Canoas.

R. *Ylo*: We went hence a little further to Leeward, and water'd at the River *Ylo*, where we got Oil-Olive, Figs, and Sugar, with ſeveral Fruits; all which grow there very plentiful. There is an Oil-work, and 2 or 3 Sugar-works. There are extraordinary good Oranges, of the *China* Sort. 'Tis the fineſt Valley I have ſeen on all the Coaſt of *Peru*; very fertile and well furniſh'd with a Multitude of Vegetables: Though it has no Moiſture but that of the little River, (which they carry winding up and down among their Grounds in artificial Channels) and the great Dew which falls every Night. The Valley is the pleaſanter, and ſo are all thoſe of *Peru* and *Chili*, for the diſmal barren Mountains that lies all about, and ſerve as a Foil to them: They are moſtly ſandy or black Rocks, like Cinders or Iron-ſtones for Colour.

A fine Valley.

In ſailing along upon this Coaſt we were ſometimes put to it for Food as well as Water; and once were ſo Hunger-pinch'd, that meeting with ſome Sea-crabs on the Coaſt, one of our Men, Mr. *Smallbones*, eat them raw, and even Sea-weeds: But others of us, whoſe Stomachs would not ſerve for that Food, looking about found a lean gall'd Horſe graiſing in a little Spot at the Foot of the Hill; which we preſently kill'd, cut in pieces, and making a Fire with Sea-weeds, eat the Fleſh while 'twas hardly warm, leaving none, but carrying the very Guts aboard.

I ſhall not purſue all my Coaſting along this Shore with Captain *Davis*; but two Particulars more I muſt not omit: The one is, that we put aſhore at *Vermejo*, in 10 Deg. S. Lat. There we landed about 30 Men (of whom I was one) to ſee for Water, or any other Refreſhment that we wanted. *Vermejo.* After we were landed, we marched about 4 Miles up a ſandy Bay; all which we found covered with the Bodies of Men, Women and Children; which lay ſo thick, that a Man might if he would, have walked half a Mile, and never trod a Step off a Dead Bodies in great Numbers. dead human Body. Theſe Bodies to Appearance, ſeem'd as if they had not been above a Week dead; but if you handled them, they proved as dry and light as a Spunge or piece of Cork. After we had been ſome Time aſhore we eſpyed a Smoak; and making up to it, found an old Man, a *Spaniſh Indian*, who was ranging along the Sea-ſide, to find ſome dried Sea-weeds, to dreſs ſome Fiſh which his Company had caught; for he belonged to a Fiſhing Boat hard by. We asked him many Queſtions, in *Spaniſh*, about the Place, and how thoſe dead Bodies came there? To which he returned for anſwer, that in his Father's Time the Soil there, which now yielded nothing, was green, well-cultivated and fruitful: That the City of *Wormia* had been well inhabited with *Indians*: And that they were ſo numerous, that they could have handed a Fiſh, from Hand to Hand, 20 Leagues from the Sea, until it had come to the King or *Yanca*'s Hand: That the River was very deep, and the Current ſtrong: And that the Reaſon of thoſe dead Bodies was, that when the *Spaniards* came, and block'd up and laid Siege to the City, the *Indians* rather than lie at the *Spaniards* Mercy, dug Holes in the Sand, and buried themſelves alive. The Men as they now lie, have with them their broken Bows; and

the Women their Spinning-wheels, and Diſtaffs with Cotton-yarn upon them. Of theſe dead Bodies I brought on Board a Boy of about 9 or 10 Years of Age, with an Intent to bring him home for *England*: But was fruſtrated of my Purpoſe by the Sailors; who having a fooliſh Conceit, that the Compaſs would not traverſe aright, ſo long as any dead Body was on Board, threw him over-board, to my great Vexation.

This Place is a deep ſandy Ground, of little Hills and Valleys of Sand. 'Tis like the reſt of this part of *Peru*, without Rain; but it has Dews, and there was the Channel of a ſmall River; yet 'twas dry when we were there.

Santa. The other Particular I would ſpeak of, is of our touching at a Place called *Santa*, a ſmall Town in the Lat. of 8 Deg. 40 Min. S. Here I went aſhore, and ſo up to the Town, which was 3 Miles or thereabouts from the Sea. In our way to the Town we croſs'd a ſmall Hill; and in a Valley between the Hill and the Town we ſaw 3 ſmall Ships of about 60 or 100 Tuns a-piece lodg'd there, and very ruinous. It cauſed in us great Admiration, and we were puzzled to think how thoſe Ships could come there: But proceeding toward the Town, we ſaw an *Indian*, whom we called, and he at the firſt Motion came to us. We asked him ſeveral Queſtions, and among the reſt, how thoſe Ships came there? He told us, that about 9 Years before, theſe 3 Ships were riding at Anchor in the Bay, which is an open Place about 5 or 6 Leagues from Point to Point; and that an Earthquake came, and carried the Water out of Sight; which ſtayed away 24 Hours, and then came in again, tumbling and rowling with ſuch Violence, that it carried theſe Ships over the Town, which then ſtood on the Hill which we came over, and lodged them there; and

Ships caſt far aſhore by an Earthquake.

that

that it deſtroyed the Country for a conſiderable way along the Coaſt. This Report when we came to the Town, was confirmed to us by the Pariſh-Prieſt, and many other Inhabitants of the Town.

We continued thus rambling about to little Purpoſe, ſometimes at Sea, and ſometimes aſhore; till having ſpent much Time, and viſited many Places, we were got again to the *Gallapago's*, under the Line; and were then reſolved to make the beſt of our Way out of theſe Seas. I. *Gallapago's*.

Accordingly we went thence again for the Southward, intending to touch no where till we came to the Iſland of *John Ferdinando*. In our way thither, about 4 a Clock in the Morning, when we were in the Lat. of 12 Deg. 30 Min. S. and about 150 Leagues from the Main of *America*, our Ship and Bark felt a terrible Shock; which put our Men into ſuch a Conſternation, that they could hardly tell where they were, or what to think; but every one began to prepare for Death. And indeed the Shock was ſo ſudden and violent, that we took it for granted the Ship had ſtruck upon a Rock: But when the Amazement was a little over, we caſt the Lead, and ſounded, but found no Ground; ſo that after Conſultation, we concluded it muſt certainly be ſome Earthquake. The Suddenneſs of this Shock made the Guns of the Ship leap in their Carriages, and ſeveral of the Men were ſhaken out of their Hammocks. Captain *Davis*, who lay with his Head over a Gun, was thrown out of his Cabbin. The Sea, which ordinarily looks Green, ſeem'd then of a whitiſh Colour; and the Water which we took up in Buckets for the Ships uſe, we found to be a little mixed with Sand. This at firſt made us think there was ſome Spit of Sand; but when we had ſounded, it confirm'd our Opinion of the Earthquake. Some Time after we heard News, that at that very Time there was an Earthquake at *Callao*, which Earthquake felt at Sea. Earthquake at *Callao* by *Lima*.

which is the Road for *Lima*; and that the Sea ebbed ſo far from the Shore, that on a ſudden there was no Water to be ſeen: And that after it had been away a conſiderable Time, it returned in rowling Mountains of Water, which carried the Ships in the Road of *Callao* a League up into the Country, overflowed the City of *Callao*, though it ſtood upon a Hill, together with the Fort, and drowned Man and Beaſt for 50 Leagues along Shore; doing Miſchief even at *Lima*, though 6 Miles within Land from the Town of *Callao.* This ſeems to have been much ſuch another Earthquake as that, the Effects of which we ſaw at *Santa*.

New Land diſcover'd.

Having recover'd our Fright, we kept on to the Southward. We ſteer'd South and by Eaſt, half Eaſterly, until we came to the Latitude of 27 Deg. 20 Min. S. when about 2 Hours before Day, we fell in with a ſmall, low, ſandy Iſland, and heard a great roaring Noiſe, like that of the Sea beating upon the Shore, right a-head of the Ship. Whereupon the Sailors, fearing to fall foul upon the Shore before Day, deſired the Captain to put the Ship about, and to ſtand off till Day appear'd; to which the Captain gave his Conſent. So we plied off till Day, and then ſtood in again with the Land; which proved to be a ſmall flat Iſland, without the Guard of any Rocks. We ſtood in within a Quarter of a Mile of the Shore, and could ſee it plainly; for 'twas a clear Morning, not foggy nor hazy. To the Weſtward, about 12 Leagues by Judgment, we ſaw a Range of high Land, which we took to be Iſlands, for there were ſeveral Partitions in the Proſpect. This Land ſeem'd to reach about 14 or 16 Leagues in a Range, and there came thence great Flocks of Fowls. I, and many more of our Men, would have made this Land, and have gone aſhore at it; but the Captain would not permit us. The ſmall Iſland bears from *Capayapo* almoſt due Eaſt 500 Leagues;

Leauges; and from the *Gallapago's*, under the Line, 600 Leagues.

When we were arriv'd again at *John Fernando*'s, which was at the latter End of the Year 1687, we clean'd our Ship there, having quitted our Bark, and ſtood over to the Main; intending to get ſome of the Sheep of *Mocha*, for our Voyage round *Terra del Fuego*. But when we came there, the *Spaniards* had wholly deſtroyed, or carried away the Sheep, Horſes, and all other living Creatures. We went then to *Santa Maria*, an Iſland in 37 Deg. S. in Expectation of freſh Proviſion; but this Iſland was likewiſe deſtroy'd: So we were forc'd to content our ſelves with ſuch Proviſion as we had brought from the *Gallapago's*; which were chiefly Flower, Maiz, Hecatee, or Land-Tortoiſe ſalted, and the Fat of it tried, or made into Lard or Oil, of which we got there 60 Jars. The *Spaniards* had ſet Dogs aſhore at *John Ferdinando*'s, alſo, to deſtroy the Goats there, that we might fail of Proviſion: But we were content with killing there no more than we eat preſently; not doubting but we ſhould have found Sheep enough at *Mocha*, to victual the Ship. I. *Mocha* laid waſte; I. *Santa Maria* alſo. and *John Fernando*'s

Three or four of our Men having loſt what Money they had at Play, and being unwilling to return out of theſe Seas as poor as they came, would needs ſtay behind at *John Fernando*'s, in Expectation of ſome other Privateers coming thither. We gave them a ſmall Canoa, a Porridge-pot, Axes, Macheats, Maiz, and other Neceſſaries. I heard ſince that they planted ſome of the Maiz, and tam'd ſome of the Coats, and liv'd on Fiſh and Fowls; of which there is one Sort grey, and about the Size of a ſmall Pullet, that makes Burrows in the Ground like a Rabbit; lodging there in the Night, and going out to catch Fiſh in the Day: For 'tis a Water-Fowl, and eats a little fiſhy, yet Some ſtay aſhore at *John Fernando*'s.

pretty

pretty well taſted after a little burying. I heard alſo that theſe Men were taken by a Privateer-Veſſel which came thither a Year or two after; and that one of them is ſince come to *England.*

Terra del Fuego. We were now ſtanding out to Sea again, to double *Terra del Fuego:* We were in a terrible Storm for about 3 Weeks before we came off Cape *Horn:* *A Storm. C. Horn.* We did not ſee Cape *Horn*, being a great way to the South of it, and in the Lat. of 62 Deg. 45 Min. S. nor did we well know what Courſe to ſteer, having but very indifferent Seamen aboard. It was now about the Heigth of Summer here; for I remember that upon *Chriſtmas* day, 1687. we were juſt clear of the Storm, and in the Latitude we mention'd, off Cape *Horn.* Running hence to the Northward *Iſlands of Ice.* again, being now got out of the South Sea, we met ſeveral Iſlands of Ice; which at firſt ſeem'd to be real Land. Some of them ſeemed a League or two in length, and ſome not above half a Mile. The biggeſt ſeem'd, as we ſail'd by them, which we did before the Wind for ſeveral Days, to be about 4 or 500 Foot high. We ſounded near them, but found no Ground; ſo that it may reaſonably be concluded they were afloat; and perhaps reached as deep into the Water, as their Heighth was above it. We ſaw no ſuch Iſland of Ice as I went into the South Sea with Mr. *Dampier*; neither did I ever hear that Capt. *Sharp* met with any in his Return out of that Sea. Theſe Iſlands appear'd to us ſo plain at Night, that we could eaſily ſee how to ſteer clear of them: But there were ſome which lay under Water, which we could not poſſibly ſhun, but ſometimes they would ſhake our Ship: Yet they never did us much Damage. From theſe Hills of Ice came very cold Blaſts of Wind; inſomuch that our Men, newly coming out of a hot Country, could hardly endure the Deck.

In

In all our Paſſage round *Terra del Fuego*, the Weather was ſo ſtormy for 3 Weeks, that we lay to the Southward of Cape *Horn*, and the Sun and Stars ſo obſcur'd, that we could take no Obſervation of our Lat. yet, by our Reckoning, we were in very near 63 Deg. S. Lat. which is the fartheſt to the South that any *European*, probably, ever yet was, and perhaps any Man. When we were in Lat. 62. Deg. 30 Min. we began to think of ſhifting our Courſe to the Northward again, toward the *Æthiopick* and *Atlantick* Seas; and we ſoon brought our ſelves to ſtand E. N. E. and E. and by N. and kept much thoſe Courſes for a great way. In our Paſſage, we had allow'd for 3 Points Weſterly Variation: But when we came to have a good Obſervation we found that we had gone to the Eaſtward, making our way E. and by S. We found therefore that we had miſtaken the Variation of the Compaſs, ſo that we concluded the Variation to be Eaſterly, and ſteer'd away N. N. E. and N. E. and by N. Miſreckoning the Variation.

By this Means, when we came into the Latitude of the River of *Plate*, along which we intended to run, we reckon'd our ſelves to be about 100 Leagues off Land; and ſtood in directly for the Shore, not doubting but we ſhould find it at that Diſtance. But we were then really 500 Leagues off; and having run ſome hundreds of Leagues to the Weſt in the ſame Latitude, and yet finding no Land, our Men were out of Heart, fearing we were ſtill in a wrong Courſe, and being all in Danger of periſhing at Sea, through want of Proviſions; having little Food, and leſs Water. It pleas'd God, during this Exigence, to ſend us a Day's Rain, which fell very plentiful; and we ſav'd of it ſeveral Casks of Water, which was a great Refreſhment to us, and made our Men pluck up their Hearts for ſome Time. But having run 450 Leagues A ſeaſonable Rain.

in

in this Latitude, and ſtill finding no Land, which they had expected to have ſeen in 100, this bred a freſh Commotion, and we had like to have been altogether by the Ears upon it. The greateſt part were for changing their Courſe, which they thought muſt needs be wrong: But Captain *Davis*, and Mr. *Knott* the Maſter, begg'd of them, for God's Sake to keep the ſame Courſe two Days longer, which they did, though we had but a ſmall Wind: And in that Time a Flight of Locuſts and other Inſects coming off with a Flurry of Wind from the Weſt, aſſur'd us there was Land there, not far off. Had not this providentially hapned, we ſhould have chang'd our Courſe, for the Men would not be perſwaded to the contrary; for a great many of them were ſo ignorant, that they would not be perſwaded but that they were in the *South* Sea: And had we chang'd this Courſe, we ſhould have ſtood out to Sea again, and muſt have periſh'd there.

Deliverance from a Danger of periſhing at Sea.

Coaſt by the R. of *Plate.*

The Land we made, following the Direction of the Flurry and the Locuſts, and ſetting the Point they come from by the Compaſs, was a little to the North of the Mouth of the River of *Plate.* We put aſhore here to get Water and freſh Proviſion, of which this Country afforded Plenty: And here our Men having with them their Fuſees, ſpy'd a Herd of Sea-Swine, as we call them, upon a Point of Land; and were thereupon reſolved to kill ſome of them to bring on board. In order thereunto they contrived, that ſome Men ſhould ſtop the Paſs that led up to the Mountain, whilſt others went in among them, and with their Cutlaſſes did what Execution they could. But ſtill as the Men came near them, the Herd walked toward the Sea, contrary to our Mens Expectation; for they hitherto took them to be Land-Swine. There they ſtood on the Shore, ſtaring at and admiring our People: But when the Men came near enough, and were

Sea-ſwine.

juſt going to ſtrike among them, the whole Herd jump'd into the Sea, leaving the Men in Amazement, and ſorely vex'd at their Diſappointment. But at another Time they ſhot and brought on Board two of them which eat like Land-pork, except ſome fiſhy Taſte it had. They were ſhap'd much like Swine, and had ſhort Hair more briſtly than that of Seals; and like them had finny Stumps to ſwim with, and were of a black Colour. The Country hereabouts is well water'd, but without any Inhabitants. Here is notwithſtanding Abundance of black Cattle, of which for ſeveral Scores of Leagues we obſerv'd many Herds; with Deer alſo and Eſtridges.

We ſaw a great many of theſe Eſtridges, and *Eſtridges.* found Abundance of their Eggs on the Sand: For there ſhe drops her Eggs upon the Ground, and 'tis ſaid ſhe never takes any farther Care of them; but that they are hatched by the Sun, and the young one ſo ſoon as hatched follows the firſt Creature it meets with. I my ſelf had ſometimes a great many young Eſtridges following me. They are a fooliſh Bird; and will follow a Deer or any Creature. The old Birds are here very large: I meaſur'd the Thigh of one of them, and thought it little leſs than my own. We have had ſeveral of them on Board, and ſome we eat; but the old ones were very rank, coarſe Food. Some fancy that the Eſtridge eats Iron: I believe juſt as truly as Poultry eat Pebble Stones, not as Food, but for Digeſtion, and to ſerve as Mill-ſtones, or Grinders, to macerate their Food in the Maw. The Eſtridge will indeed ſwallow Nails or Stones, or any thing you throw to it; but they paſs through the Body as whole as they went in.

Putting off to Sea again, we coaſted along *Braſil*, *Braſil.* and thence toward the *Caribbee*-Iſlands; where meeting with one Mr. *Edwin Carter*, in a *Barba-*

does

does Sloop, I and ſome others went aboard him, and had of him the News of King *James*'s Proclamation to pardon and call in the *Buccanniers.* So we went in his Ship to the River *de la Ware*, and up into *Pelſilvania*, to the City of *Philadelphia*; where I arriv'd in *May*, 1688.

The A. arrives in *Penſilvania*;

There I ſtayed ſome Time; after which I came down the River *de la Ware*, as far as *Apokunnumy*-creek, with Capt. *Davis* and *John Hingſon*, who was left with me on the *Iſthmus*: There we carted our Cheſts, with other Goods, over a ſmall Neck of Land into *Bohemia* River, which leads down the great Bay of *Chiſapeck* to Point-*Comfort* in *James*-River in *Virginia*. There I thought to ſettle: But meeting with ſome Troubles, after a 3 Years Reſidence there, I came home for *England* in the Year, 1690.

and *Virginia*.

Concluſion.

An

An Additional Account of ſeveral Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Reptiles, *&c. and particularly many* Trees, Shrubs, *and* Herbs, *with their* Names, Uſe, Vertues, *&c, as has been obſerv'd in thoſe Parts.* Communicated *by a* Member *of the* Royal Society.

CHAP. I.
Of the BEASTS.

1. THE great *Armadillo.* Theſe live chiefly under Ground in watry Places; they eat *Rabbits*, dead *Birds*, &c.

2. The leſſer *Armadillo.* This is excellent Meat.

3. Round-headed *Armadillo.* This differs from the two laſt, in having but four Liſts round his Body, the others have as many more.

4. Great *Ant-Bear.* His Food is Piſmires, which he ſucks in with a long Chameleon-like Tongue.

5. Small *Ant-Bear.* About the Bigneſs of a *Racoon*, he ſleeps all Day, with his Head between his Fore-Legs: His Fleſh ſmells like a Fox.

6. The *Musk-Boar.* He has ſhort Ears, and no Tail, eats like our *Hogs*, but is not ſo fat.

7. The *Boſchratte.* A long ſlender Animal with a Woolf-like Head, its Hair ſhines, is white tipt with black; they live on *Fowl.*

8. *Wild-Cats.* Here are of them of divers Colours; they live on Fowl which they greedily devour, after

ter ſtripping them of their Feathers; they are not to be tamed.

9. The *Goat.* Whilſt a Month or two old, they are finely ſpotted with white, which wears out as they grow older.

10. The *Monkey Hare.* He is covered with brown Briſtles, and feeds ſitting like a Squirrel, is a very ſwift voracious Animal.

11. The *Elephant Hog.* Has a long ſlit Snout, which he extends or contracts at Pleaſure: He is an excellent Swimmer.

12. The *River-Hog.* Feeds on Graſs and divers Fruits, can ſwim and dive well; they make a hideous Noiſe in the Night, braying like an Aſs.

13. The *Black Monkey.* Is as big as a *Woolf,* a a ſnappiſh Animal, and not eaſily tamed.

14. *Satyr Monkeys.* Are bigger than the laſt, and black like them, with very long Beards; theſe are very leacherous, and often fall foul on the *Negro* Women.

15. The *Shrew Mouſe.* Theſe are brown, with three black Liſts along the Back, the Cats and they are very friendly.

16. The *Otter.* Is black all but the Head, which is brown, and a particular yellow Spot on his Throat.

17. The *great Pongie.* Is of an Aſh Colour, with a Mixture of black, their Tails are brown, and near a Foot and half long.

18. The *leſſer Pongie.* Is a very ſmall Ape, in length not above ſix Inches, but his Tail ten, his Head no bigger than a ſmall Apple, has a ſharp Voice, and leaps nimbly; they are very tender, and cannot endure cold.

19. The *Porcupine.* Climbs Trees ſlowly, and in coming down frequently holds by the Tail (for he cannot leap) to prevent falling; they are very good Meat, eſpecially roaſted.

20. The

20. The *Poſſum.* Is a ſtrange Animal, and ſaid to breed its Young at its Paps; it having a double Belly or Pouch, whoſe Orifice may be ſtretched above two Inches wide; it climbs Trees and catches *Birds.*

21. The *Rackoon.* Runs from Tree to Tree and eats its Fruit; they love alſo the Fleſh of *Sheep* and *Fowl.*

22. The *Black Rackoon.* Their Hair very ſhort, rough and knotted.

23. The *Collard Rabbit.* This is bigger than the long Noſed, and is diſtinguiſh'd from the Common by a white Ring about its Neck.

24. The *Hog Rabbit.* Is groſs and fat, with Hair ſhort, hard, and dark, ſpotted on the Edges with grey.

25. The *Long-noſed Rabbit.* Has ſhort round Ears and a long Snout, lives and eats like ours.

26. The *Spotted Rabbit.* Theſe have round Ears, with white, black, and reddiſh Spots: When tame they grunt for their Food.

27. The *Sloath.* Is a very ſlow-paced Animal, taking a whole Day in going fifty Paces: he is about the Bigneſs of a middling *Fox*; living on Trees, eating the Leaves, but never drinks.

28. The *ſtrip'd Squirrel.* Is a pretty tame Creature, of a pale yellow, mixt with brown, having a white Liſt on each Side.

29. *Tygers.* Here are of two or three kinds, all very fierce; but their Fleſh good Meat.

CHAP. II.
Of the Birds.

1. THE *Hunch-back.* A Water Fowl, with a Duck's-bill, its *Head* black, *Belly* white, *Back* brown.

2. The *Spoon-Bill.* Its Back and Wings Fleſh coloured, the reſt white; is good Meat.

3. The greater *Bill-Bird*, or *Toucan.* Its Breaſt bright Gold, the Belly or Thighs red, Tail black tipt with red.

4. The leſſer *Bill-Bird.* The Body and Breaſt moſtly yellow, with a red Circle croſs the laſt.

5. The *Chriſtmas-Bird.* Is almoſt as big as a *Pidgeon*, it has about the Throat many Inch-long black Watles; it never cries but in *December* and Beginning of *January*, but then may be heard a great way off.

6. The *King-Bird.* An elegant Sort of *Bird* of *Paradiſe.*

7. The *Muſtacho-Bird.* He has on each Side eight or ten thick Briſtles ſtanding both forwards and ſideways; the Tail eight Inches, the two outſide Feathers longer than the reſt.

8. The *Unicorn-Bird.* Has a Horn on his Head above two Inches long, which is ſaid to be a great Counter-poiſon. The Female bigger than a Swan, and the Male twice that Bigneſs.

9. The *Yellow-Breaſt.* About the Bigneſs of a *Sparrow*, partly yellow and Steel-blue; theſe are kept in Cages, and love to be five or ſix together.

10. The *Green-Cap.* Is of the *Chaffinch* Size, partly yellow and Steel-blue, but when it flies it appears ſtreakt with black and yellow.

11. The

11. The *Chaffinch.* Has a Mixture of Aſh-colour and Sea-green; which laſt in the Backs and Wings ſhines wonderfully in the Sun.

12. The *Chatt.* Has a black Tail with white Tips.

13. The *Curlew.* His Head and Neck ſprinkled with white: the reſt brown. It's pretty good Meat.

14. The greater *Curlew.* Is about the Bigneſs of a *Gooſe*, moſtly black. It's good Meat roaſted.

15. The leſſer *Curlew.* Is no bigger than a Hen, found with the laſt about Rivers.

16. The Scarlet *Curlew.* Is both a Land and Water-Fowl; and feeds as well on Fleſh as Fiſh.

17. The Silk-*Diver.* From the Softneſs of its Feathers, its Neck a Foot long, and very ſlender.

18. The Black-tufted *Duck.* The Shoulders of the Wings white, the reſt black, with a ſhining green Gloſs: They are good Meat. Theſe ſettle on high Trees.

19. The black-legg'd *Duck.*

20. The red-legg'd *Duck.* The Feet of theſe when roaſted dye both Hands and Linnen red.

21. The creſted *Eagle.* His Cry is like a Hen that has loſt its young.

22. The Pied-tail *Eagle.* Its Tail nine Inches long; the ſix firſt are white and the Tip, the reſt black.

23. The *Bull-finch.* Head and Neck of a bloody red, the Tail black, and three Inches long.

24. The *Steel-finch.* His Feathers black, with a ſhining Gloſs like poliſht Steel.

25. The *Yellowfinch.* His Wings and Tail of a greeniſh yellow mixt with brown, the reſt all yellow.

26. The Ruſſet *King's Fiſher.* Is known by a white Ring about his Neck.

27. The *Gip.* From its Note, of a *Lark*'s Size; it's variegated with red, brown, and white.

28. The *Hook-bill'd Gooſe.* Is moſtly black and white, with a Hew of green; it's very common about Rivers.

29. The *Yellow-hammer.* Is of the Lark's Size, moſtly yellow and black, except Tail and Wings, which are browniſh ſtreakt with green.

30. The *Black-Head.* Its Breaſt and Belly of a Mixture of white and yellow ſtreakt with black Lines.

31. The *Blue-headed Water-hen.* A beautiful Bird, about the Bigneſs of a Pidgeon, its Feathers green and black; they are very common in mooriſh Places.

32. The *Horn-wing'd Water-hen.* Like the laſt in Shape and Bigneſs, but ſhort in Colour; it hath on the Inſide of each Wing a ſtreight Horn or Spur for its Defence.

33. The *Black Horn-wing'd Water-Hen.* Like the laſt, but moſtly black, the reſt green and brown, the Horns are yellow.

34. The *Red-headed Horn-wing'd Water-Hen.* Its Bill yellow and Spurs Saffron-coloured.

35. The *Creſted-Heron.* Is moſtly grey and white, from its Creſt hang two black Feathers each five Inches and a half long. The Meat is good.

36. The *Notch-bill Heron.* The Quill Feathers are half black and green tipt with white.

37. The *Pidgeon Heron.* From its Bigneſs, the Body being ſcarce 4 and the Neck 7 Inches long.

38. The *White Heron.* Its whole Body Milk-white.

39. The *White-Heron*, with a Saffron-bill. His Neck near one Foot and half long, and Bill 5 Inches.

40. The *Yellow-Speckled Heron.* The Back and Wings are black, ſpeckled with yellow.

41. *Short-bill'd Humming-Bird.* Like Numb. 45. but more beautiful; near the Vent is a large Spot of pure white.

42. The

42. The *Grey Humming-Bird.* Is of an Aſh colour, with here and there a Mixture of ſhining red.

43. The *Green-Golden Humming-Bird.* For Shape and Bigneſs like Numb. 45. its Tail an Inch long, pretty broad, and blue like poliſht Steel.

44. The *Rubine-headed Humming-Bird.* This is the moſt beautiful of all, the Head and Throat being of an admirable Rubine ſurpaſſing Deſcription.

45. The *Blew-tail'd Humming-Bird.* It's wonderfully mixt with green, gold, flame colour, and yellow, which ſhine admirably in the Sun; its Tail blue like poliſht Steel.

46. The *Brown-Tail'd Humming-Bird.* The Tail an Inch long, of a fine brown, with a gloſs of blue about the Edges.

47. The *Fine-Tail'd Humming-Bird.* His Body moſt Gold, half Fire-colour, and a little green, his Tail handſome, broad, and an Inch and a half long, of party-coloured Feathers, ſome like the Body, others half white and green.

48. The *Fork-Tail'd Humming-Bird.* This is leſſer then Numb. 41. and 45. and is known by its forked Tail which is three Inches long.

49. The *Tip-Tail'd Humming-Bird.* This is the leaſt of all, yet its Bill is an Inch and a half long, its Tail ends with its Wings, is of a greeniſh black with white Tips.

50. *Jacu.* A Sort of *Pheaſant* ſo call'd from its Note.

51. The *Kite.* Its Feathers tawny, with white and yellow Specks.

52. The *White-breaſted Kite.* Like the laſt, but Breaſt and Belly white.

53. The *Sea-lark.* Has a white Ring about his Neck, and near it a Semicircle of dark grey; it's requent on the Sea-ſhores, and Salt River Banks.

54. The *Red-Maccaw.*

55. The *Yellow-Maccaw.* Theſe are two Sorts of large Parrots.

56. *Meeuwe.* Is as big as a Hen, and lays Eggs in the Sand, which are like them, and well taſted, but their Fleſh is not eſteem'd.

57. The *Tit-Mouſe.* Is wholly black and blew.

58. The *Green-headed Tit-Mouſe.* Has a black Spot above the Bill, and Circle of black encompaſſes the Beginning of the Back.

59. The *Scarlet-headed Tit-Mouſe.* The Body, Wings, and Tail ſhining black, the Thighs white with Scarlet Spots.

60. The *Great Wide-Mouth.* Is as big as an *Owl*; when it gapes one may eaſily put in one's Fiſt.

61. The *Leſſer Wide-Mouth.* Is no bigger than a *Swallow*; it's black, ſpeckled with white.

62. The *Black* and *Red Hang-Neſt.* This and the next build their Neſts at the Ends of the Boughs of Trees.

63. The *Black* and *Yellow Hang-Neſt.*

64. The *American Oſtrich.* Its whole Body is covered with grey Feathers. The Fleſh is good Meat.

65. The *Heart-Owl.* The Feathers have a Mixture of white and pale yellow, ſpotted with brown.

66. The *Tricolour Horn'd Owl.* Theſe are as big as Geeſe, finely mixt with black, white, and yellow.

67. The *Little Tame-Owl.* It's of the Bigneſs of a *Throſtle*; and plays with Men, making divers antick Faces.

68. The *Black Parrot.* Has an erect Tail ſix Inches long, common in Woods, it has but one Tone, which it raiſes in the Middle.

69. The *Black* and *Red Parrot.*

70. The *Red-breaſted Parrot.* His Head, Breaſt, and Shoulders, *viz.* the Top of his Wings red, the reſt green.

71. The

71. The *Blewiſh-grey Parrot.* Is very large, and feeds on the *Marocock* Fruit.

72. The *Blew-crown'd Parrot.* Is of many Colours, *viz.* yellow, green, ſaffron, and blew.

73. The *Tripple-crown'd Parrot.* His Creſt is blue with a Gloſs of Black, and a yellow Spot in the Middle.

74. The *Yellow-crown'd Parrot.* With the yellow is a Mixture of white.

75. The *Greater-green Parrot.*

76. The *Leſſer-green Parrot.*

77. The *Oe-Parrot.* From its Cry. His Wings above green with blue Tips, below ſcarlet.

78. *Yellow-bellied Parrakeet.* The Shape and Tail like Numb. 74.

79. *Blew-edged Parrakeet.* As big as a *Lark*, the whole Body light Green, the Beginning of its Wings and the Borders of its Feathers are blue.

80. The *Green Parrakeet.* Theſe will grow tame, learn to talk, and bear Handling.

81. The *Brown-headed Parrakeet.* Is a beautiful Bird.

82. The *Scarlet-headed Parrakeet.* Its Body of a pale yellow, this builds on Trees in forſaken *Ant-hills.*

83. The *Yellow-headed Parrakeet.* His Back, Wings, Tail, and Belly, are green.

84. The *Long-tail'd Parrakeet.* Is about the Size of a Sparrow, all green.

85. The *Short-tail'd Parrakeet.* Otherwiſe like the yellow-bellied, Numb. 78.

86. The *Yellow Parrakeet.* Is all yellow except the Tips of the Wings which are green; has a long Tail, and is eaſily tamed.

87. The *Partridge.* Like ours, but of a dark yellow, ſpotted with brown.

88. The *Great Partridge.* Has as much Fleſh as two ordinary Hens, and is well taſted, its Eggs are of a blueiſh green.

89. The *Bare-Neckt Pelican.* The greateſt Part of the Neck is one half white, the other black and bare.

90. The *Feather-Neckt Pelican.* Has long Feathers hanging about his Neck. The Fleſh is well taſted.

91. The *Creſted Pheaſant.* His Bill Saffron-coloured, its Head covered with twiſted ſpiral curl Feathers, which it raiſes on Occaſion.

92. The *Turky Pheaſant.* Is moſtly black, rooſts on high Trees, and is eaſily tamed. The Meat good and ſavoury.

93. *American Sparrow.* Is all red except the Wings, Top of the Head and Tail, which are black, the laſt three Inches long.

94. The *Black Sparrow.* Has on his Head a bloody Spot, moſt of the Feathers on the Back and part of the Wings have a blue Caſt, the reſt as black as a Crow.

95. The *Blueiſh Sparrow.* His Wings reſemble a Sea-green, the reſt a blue Aſh-colour, except the Belly and Throat, which are of a ſhining Silver.

96. *American Starling.* All his Feathers are of a ſhining black, except ſome ſcarlet Spots on his Throat.

97. The *Yellow-breaſted Starling.* Hath on his Head a white Crown.

98. The *Red-bill'd Starling.* His Throat yellow, Breaſt and Belly white, ſpeckled with brown.

99. The *Red-headed Starling.* Is Male to the next.

100. The *Yellow-headed Starling.* The yellow places on the Head and Neck are ſpotted with red.

101. The *Long-tail'd Starling.* Hath long Feathers alſo on his Head, which he can erect like two Horns.

102. The

102. The *Pied-Stork.* Its Bill nine Inches, the Body black and white; the Fleſh eatable.

103. The *Swallow.* Is moſtly white below, and above brown, mixt with grey.

104. The *Black-tail.* The Body three Inches long, and Tail four: it's moſtly black and yellow, with a white Spot in each Wing.

105. The *Ring-tail.* Is green above, mixt with a fiery Gold, ſo that it ſhines wonderfully; about its Neck it hath a Ring of the ſame, below it's dark yellow, like *Bees-wax*, the Tail above three Inches long.

106. The *Tufted Feather-tail.* Has a ſmall Body, but ſeems as large as a Pidgeon; Its Colours are very beautiful; the Tail has but two Feathers, and they very long, *viz.* ten Inches, and but one broad, except near the Tip, which is two Inches.

107. The *Black-Throat.* Is of a Gold-finch Size, part Gold colour, the reſt pale green.

108. The *Throſtle.* Its Head and Bill bigger in Proportion than the Body.

109. The *Water Turkey.* Eats very well; he hath a Tuft of Feathers ſtanding upright on his Head, its Cry like a Hen Turkey; and is heard a great way off.

110. The *Red-legg'd Turtle.* Has a Mixture of grey and brown.

111. The *White-legg'd Turtle.* Are good Meat and very fat.

112. The *Black Vulture.* Feeds on dead Carcaſſes.

113. The *Creſted Woodcock.* Has a Vermillion Head, the reſt black and white.

114. The *Red-breaſted Woodpecker.* The End of its Tail is bordered with black, the reſt, and the Back of a ſhining green, with a Gloſs of gold and blue.

115. The *Hang-neſt Woodpecker.* Has a Mixture of black and sky colour; it builds an admirable Neſt, at the Ends of the Boughs of Trees.

116. The

116. The *Creſted-yellow Woodpecker.* Is moſtly yellow, the Tip of the Tail white, the reſt dusky.

117. The *Black-headed Zip.* Its Breaſt and Belly whitiſh, Back and Wings brown.

118. The *White-headed Zip.* Is like a Sparrow, but black, with a white Head; both theſe from their Note.

CHAP. III.

Of FISHES.

1. THE *Awl-fiſh.* Its Fins black, and beſides theſe it hath three or four Awl-like Prickles on its Back and Belly.

2. The *Silver Awl-fiſh.* The Awl-like Spikes black, the reſt Silver; it's often eat.

3. The *Brown-Barbel.* Is ſpotted with black, taken in Rivers: It's good Meat.

4. The *Fin-bearded Barbel.* About the Mouth it has two ſhort Beards, and two others eight Inches long, and another pair as long near its Gill-fin; and what is particular, at his Back-fin he has one nine Inches long.

5. The *Four-bearded Barbel.* Two of which are very ſhort, the other eight Inches long; at the Back-fin it hath a Thong nine Inches in length: this is ſomewhat paunch Bellied.

6. The *Gold yellow Barbel.* The Fins and Tail grey; it has ſix Beards; the outer four Inches long, the reſt ſhorter: It eats well.

7. The *Saffron Barbel.* Is full of brown Spots and Warts.

8. The *Saw-finn'd Barbel.* Has a Liſt of Prickles along each Side; it's not much eſteemed, having but little Meat.

9. The

9. The *Silver Barbel.* Has four Beards each an Inch and half long, and two others as long as the Fiſh; the Bite of this Fiſh cauſes great Pain and is hard to cure, nevertheleſs it's good Meat.

10. The *Spotted Barbel.* This eats well, and is very fat.

11. The *Water-Batt.*

12. The *Rock-beard.* Is fat and good Meat, eaſily skinn'd.

13. The *Prickle-belly.* Is a Foot long, with ſilver Scales, and towards the Back ſhaded with brown: an edible Fiſh.

14. The *Bill-fiſh.* Its Bill ſharp, hard and boney, and the upper Jaw ſixteen, the lower ten Inches long, without Teeth or Notches; its Back-fin very large and prickly.

15. The *Blood-fiſh.* Is ſix Inches long, and one and a half broad; its Scales of a ſhining Silver; along its Side is a broad white Liſt, which ſhines not: theſe are eaſily caught with Bread, *&c.* this Fiſh often bites Men, being very greedy of Humane Blood.

16. *Bocamolle*, or *ſoft Mouth.* Becauſe without Teeth: it lives in the Sea Mudd, but dies as ſoon as taken out: it's good Meat.

17. *Green Bodiano.* About ten Inches long, and three broad; this is a beautiful Fiſh and eatable.

18. *Yellow Bodiano.* Is moſtly Gold yellow, Head and Back Purple: good to eat.

19. The *Bonito.*

20. The *Braſem.* It's about a Foot long, and five Inches where broadeſt, of a Silver colour.

21. The *Cannibal.* Is a Foot long, and half as thick, very greedy of Humane Blood, theſe chiefly delight in muddy Rivers.

22. The *Leſſer Cannibal.* Has a Snout ſharper than the next, is Silvery with a Shade of blue; this is not ſo ravenous as the laſt.

23. The

23. The *Sand Cannibal.* Has a Mixture of Gold, red and blue, and are caught at the Bottom of ſandy Rivers: they are all eatable.

24. The *River-Carp.* Its ſhape, colour and taſte reſembles ours.

25. *Sea-Carp.* It's ten or twelve Inches long, and three or four broad: It eats well.

26. *Cloud-fiſh.* Having four blackiſh Clouds on each Side its Back.

27. The ſmall *Corcovado.* Is an edible Fiſh, its Belly-fins white, the reſt, with the Tail, Gold colour.

28. The *Dolphin.* Its Head, Back, Sides and Fins, are green mixt with white, elegantly ſprinkled with blue Specks of ſeveral Sizes, it's a very ſwift Swimmer, and good to eat.

29. The *Lake Eel-kin.* Is moſtly brown, darker on the Back, the Belly Liver-coloured, the Tail like a Snake: It's caught in Lakes and Ponds, and is good Meat.

30. *Jacob Evertſon.* A large Fiſh, greyiſh brown, full of black Specks: Is good Meat.

31. The *Beard-fin.* Is about a Foot long, with Silver Scales: It eats well, and is taken in ſandy Places.

32. The *Bloody Fins.* Its Scales are red and ſilvery, the Belly-fins are white tipt with red, the reſt of a Bloody colour; they are often preſerved in Pickle.

33. The *Party-fin.* Is moſtly deep red and ſpotted with divers Colours; the Back-fin next the Head is prickly, the other End larger and ſmooth.

34. *Speckled Party-fin.* Is Moon-ſcaled, ſpeckled with black; the Fleſh tender and good.

35. The *Sail-Fin.* A flat Fiſh three Inches broad and four long, its Scales black, and ſhining like Silk, and moſt of them edged with yellow Semicircles, he is remarkable for three broad Liſts, two extend into his Back-fin, the third round his Head.

36. The

36. The *Sword-fin.* Is a large Fiſh eleven or twelve Foot long, and as thick as a Man; its Scales are very like Silver ſhining through a blueiſh Shade, which is on his Back only; its Fleſh very boney, and ought to be boiled long.

37. The *White-fin.* Is two or three Inches long; it's moſtly white and Olive colour, along the Middle of the Side is a broad ſhining ſilver Liſt: It's edible.

38. The *Flying Fiſh.* Is ſomewhat bigger than a Herring and ſhines like them; its Fin-wings are very large and ſpotted with black.

39. The *Eel-Gar.* Is two Foot long and very ſlender; along the Side is a greeniſh Liſt, which parts the ſilver Belly from the olive coloured back: It's good Meat, eſpecially fryed, is not boney; it frequents Salt Rivers coming from the Sea.

40. The *Gate-fiſh.* Is pale yellow, fully ſprinkled with ſmall bloody Spots: It's good Food.

41. The *River-Gilt.* Hath ſmall Scales with a Bluſh of Gold towards the Back. They eat it.

42. The *Gold Head.* Has blue Streaks along the Sides; it's found amongſt the Rocks; and eats well.

43. The *Hard-head.* Is covered with Gold, Silver, and fine coloured Scales, good to eat.

44. The *Black Hard-head.* Is a Fiſh found only in Lakes and Ponds, his Belly whitiſh, but all his Fins, Back, &c. are black: It eats well.

45. The *Brown Hermet.* Is four Inches long; he hath two red Threads above his Eyes.

46. The *Striped Hermet.* Has deep Purple crooked Lines on his Sides; both theſe live amongſt the Rocks, and often ſhelter themſelves in Sea-ſhells.

47. The *Horned-Hog.* A ſmall flat Fiſh, with a *Horn* on his Head, notcht on one Side only.

48. The *Smooth Horn'd Hog.* Is much larger than the laſt, being near a Foot long, and four Inches

where

where broadeſt; its *Horn* four Inches long and taper.

49. The *Sea-hog*. Its Back blue, alſo two Liſts near the Gills, the Scales beautiful, being ſpeckled with green; it's good fryed, but of no Account boiled.

50. The *Hound-fiſh*. Is two Foot and a half long; the Fleſh is dry, yet often eat.

51. The *Jacket-fiſh*. Hath five black Girdles and Tail of the ſame Colour, a Peach-finn'd Back: It's good to eat.

52. The *Iron-fiſh*. Is half a Foot long, the Belly whitiſh.

53. The *Leſſer Iron-fiſh*. Has whitiſh Scales, with a round Tail, theſe two, and the next are edible.

54. The *Soft Iron-fiſh*. Has a broad and wide Mouth.

55. The *Awl-pointed Knife-fiſh*. Its Tail running into a Point of three Inches long, found in Rivers.

56. The *Spotted Knife-fiſh*. Is a flat Fiſh, blunt on the Back, and Belly ſharp like a Knife; it's caught in Lakes and eaten.

57. The *Spotleſs Knife-fiſh*. Not half ſo broad as the firſt; it's taken in Lakes: Eats well, but boney.

58. The *Lattice Fiſh*. Is very large, ſome weighing above a hundred Pounds; the Side-fins have golden Edges, the reſt Liver-coloured.

59. The *Louſie Fiſh*. Has cruſtaceous Lice often found on him.

60. The *Great Mackarell*. Is ſeven Foot long, and as thick as one's Body, it hath a crooked Line on its Side, compoſed of very minute Scales: It eats well.

61. The *Spotted Mackarell*. Is like the laſt, but much ſpotted on the Sides with brown: It's good Meat, but dry: this is a ſhy Fiſh, and difficult to be caught.

62. The

62. The *Moon-fiſh.* Is black and full of yellow Semicircles: good to eat.

63. The *Red-Mouth.* His Back and Gill-fins ſcarlet, the reſt edged with white; has a broad black Liſt: Is very good boiled.

64. The *Stone-Mouth.* Is like a *Carp*, its Fins are ſilvery with a Caſt of Gold: It eats well.

65. The *Bloody Mullet.* From its Colour; it's ſpotted with black, and has a golden Tail.

66. The *Needle Fiſh.* It's line-ſpotted with blue and green.

67. The *Gilt Pearch.* Has ſeven Streaks on each Side, ſome golden, others of a ſhining brown: Is good Meat.

68. The *Red-liſted Pearch.* Is good to eat; has large ſilver Scales with a ſcarlet Gloſs; near its Tail is a large Spot.

69. The *Rock-Pearch.* Its Head is covered with a rough Cruſt, Fleſh coloured, the reſt ſilvery.

70. The *Silver-liſted Pearch.* The Scales are round, ſmall, and of a ſhining Silver, as is a Liſt along its Side: it eats well, is ſometimes two Foot long.

71. The *Spotted Pearch.* Has a large black Spot in the Middle of each Side, and another near the Tail; it's found in freſh Rivers and eaten.

72. The *Yellow-headed Pearch.* Has on each Side two golden Liſts; it's good Meat, found amongſt Rocks.

73. The *Yellow-ſtrip'd Pearch.* Is found with the laſt, and eaten.

74. *Pieterman.* A thick-headed Fiſh ſprinkled with black Specks; it's eaten if the Liver and Gall be taken out, otherwiſe poiſonous.

75. The *Frog-mouth'd Porcupine.* Has near each Fin a black Spot, both above and below each Gill, and another near his Tail, his Prickles yellow.

76. The *Sea-Porcupine.* Is 14 Inches long, and 22 round; it's full of Prickles inſtead of Scales.

77. The *Yellow-finn'd Porcupine.* Has near each Fin a black Spot; it ſwells and grows lank at Pleaſure.

78. The *Sand-fiſh.* Its Fleſh very white, and eats ſhort.

79. The *Saw-fiſh.* Is large and taper, with a rough Skin and ſlanting Tail: They eat well, eſpecially the young ones.

80. The *Seale.* A Sort of *Shark.*

81. The *Shark.* Has three Rows of Teeth on each Jaw; they are great Devourers: the young are pretty good Meat.

82. The *Heart Shark.* From the Shape of its Head: this is not ſo dangerous as the laſt, having but a ſmall Mouth.

83. The *Thorn-back Shark.* His Body black and Belly very white, is accounted a very choice Fiſh.

84. The *Sole.* Is caught in ſandy Waters; eats well.

85. The *River Souldier.* It's mail'd ſomewhat like a *Sturgeon,* the Meat good; they ſay it gets on Land to ſeek for Water when the Rivers are near dry.

86. The *Sprat.* Is of the Shape and Size of a Gudgeon, has no Gills; is eaten.

87. The *Meer Sprat.* Never exceeds an Inch and a half in length; the Fins yellow with a black Spot near the Tail; it's found in freſh Lakes and Ponds, is eaten.

88. *Yellow-ſtreakt Stock-fiſh.* Has nine yellow Liſts on each Side, the Belly ſilvery, is found both at Sea and in Rivers: It eats very well.

89. The *Sucking-fiſh* or *Remmora.* Theſe are often found ſticking to the Shark, and taken with them.

90. The *Gold-tail.* A little Fiſh, rarely exceeding 4 or 5 Inches, it ſwims ſtrongly againſt the Stream in freſh Rivers: they are often eat roaſt in the Embers, firſt wrapt in Leaves.

91. The

91. The *Male Hard-tail.* Is 8 or 10 Inches long and 2 broad, on his Side is a Row of round Pea-like black Spots ſprinkled with blue Specks; its Tail cover'd with a black Shell: it's a River Fiſh and good Meat.

92. The *Female Hard-tail.* Is like the Male; but without blue Specks; its Belly alſo towards the Tail is reddiſh.

93. *River Tairera.* Has a hard ſhelly Head and is much thicker than the next: it's edible, but very boney.

94. The *Sea Tairera.* Is a Foot long and half as thick, has a forked Tail, otherwiſe like an Eel; it's liſted with yellow Streaks and green: it eats better than the laſt.

95. The *Great ſmooth Thorn-back.* Its Belly white, above Iron coloured with white Spots; the Skin is wholly ſmooth; its Tail above 4 Inches long and taper; not far from the Rump are two Fiſh-hooks like Thorns 3 Inches long: one Fiſh affords Meat ſufficient to ſatisfy 40 Men.

96. The *Smooth-tail'd Thorn-back.* Is like the next, but wants Waddles; it's of a dark Colour, ſprinkled with black Specks: the Meat is good.

97. The *Waddle-tail'd Thorn-back.* Is white below, and Aſh-brown above: it's good Meat.

98. The *Whip-tail'd Thorn-back.* Its Tail 3 Foot and a half long, thick at ſetting on, but ends taper, and is very plyable; it's full of black Warts.

99. The *Warty Thorn-back.* Is flat and round, about 9 Inches over, his Tail 4 Foot long, with 2 thick horny Pricles in the Middle, ſet backward to offend; the Belly white, Back Iron colour, with black Warts in the Middle.

100. The *Sea-ſcad.* Is of a dark red with black Spots, has a Horn on his Noſe which he turns back; its eaſily skinn'd and ſtuft.

101. The *Stone-tongue.* A boney Fiſh: but good to eat.

102. The *Triangle with Horns.* Is full of black Spots on the Back.

103. The *Hornleſs Triangle.* Leſſer than the laſt, but broader Bellied and longer tail'd.

104. The *Sea Trout.* His Scales are ſilver with grey Lines between, all his Fins are whitiſh.

105. The *Tuck.* The Scales blackiſh; its Rapier or Tuck is hid in his Side; it's good Meat.

106. The *Violin.* It's taken in the upland Rivers in ſtormy Weather; the Fleſh intoxicates.

107. The *River Whisker.* Has ſix long black Whiskers, but no Scales: it taſtes well, and is frequently eaten.

108. The *Cod-fiſh.* Is two Foot long; the Upper-part dark grey, the lower ſilvery; it's very fat, and may be eaten either boiled or fryed without Butter or Oyl: theſe are ſalted and dryed in great Numbers, or otherwiſe kept in Pickle.

109. The *Ling.* Is much leſs than the laſt, but ſalted like them and dryed; the Fleſh is dryer, and and the Fat in boyling turns yellow.

CHAP. IV.

Of Cruſtaceous Fish, *and Teſtaceous* Animals.

1. SHIP-*Barnacles.* Are compoſed of five white Shells, but where joined, yellow.

2. The *Ambergreaſe Crab.* Becauſe he loves it, and comes often aſhore at low Water to find it. Of a *Wallnut* Size, his Hookers white, his Legs and Body grey and pale yellow.

3. The *Apple Crab.* Is finely ſpotted and painted, with red, green, blue, white and brown, with a red

a red Spot on each Side; its Legs pale yellow ſtreakt with brown, it's good Meat.

4. The *Bogg-crabb.* Is as big as a Hen's Egg, his right C... much the bigger, with ſharp Warts below, its Belly pale yellow, above Olive coloured, with yellow Edges: the Meat good.

5. The *Great Bogg-Crab.* Differs only in Bigneſs and Colour from the laſt.

6. The *Female Bogg-Crab.* Is leſſer than Numb. 4. the left Claw bigger than the right, and very little hairy.

7. The *Thorny-edg'd Crab.* Its Claws are hairy tipt with black. He is of a lively red, and holds his Colour after boiling.

8. The *Brown Heart-Crab.* Its Legs and Claws are white, blue and green mixt: they eat well, and are ſometimes taken at the going out of the Sea.

9. The *Round Land-Crab.* Runs Side-ways, and ſwiftly: They are good Meat, and found Plenty in boggy Woods.

10. The *Square Land-Crab.* Is of divers Colours, as blue, white, and dark brown, with red variouſly ſpotted; its Legs alſo variegated.

11. The *Olive Spotted Crab.* Is of a dark Colour; the Tips of his Claws, and Hookers blue, his Belly whitiſh mixt with ſcarlet.

12. The *Mandevill Crab.* Comes out of his Holes only at the Receſs of the Sea; his right Claw above 3 Inches long, very thick, and can hide his whole Body, the Shoulder warty, the Claws ſerrated: it's eaten.

13. The *Moon-Crab.* Is a large beautiful variegated Animal: it ſpouts Water out like a Fountain.

14. The *Plumb-Crab.* Its Body ruſty coloured, Legs deep Purple covered with pale Hair; lives in Salt Rivers.

15. The *Three-pointed Crab.* Is as big as a Hen's Egg; the Body ſpotted with brown, the Legs with purpliſh Specks, the reſt white.

16. The *Square Crab.* Is very ſmall, of a Liver colour, his Hookers dark red.

17. The *Brown Cray-fiſh.* Is four Inches long: they eat it boiled.

18. The *Long-legg'd Cray-fiſh.* Hath a pale Cruſt, long ſtriped with thick grey Streaks; its Meat good to eat.

19. The *Black Crevife*, differs from Numb. 21. only in Colour, and the Slenderneſs of its Legs.

20. The *Land-Crevife.* Climbs Trees, his Shell black, ſprinkled with many yellow Specks.

21. The *Whitiſh Crevife.* Is all over ſpeckled with brown: Are found plentifully in the rainy Seaſons, and eaten boil'd.

22. *Five Fingers.* Each Ray half a Foot long; thick-ſet with curious Warts.

23. The *Brancht Five Fingers.* Theſe Rays diſplay themſelves each into ſeveral Ramifications, netting one into another.

24. *Nine Fingers.* A Sort of Star-fiſh with cut Rays.

25. The *Sea-kidney.* From its Shape; it's flat, and five Inches long, is brittle, and hath a Navel or Orifice on the under Side.

26. The *Sea-Locuſt.* His Body is full of Prickles, as are its Horns; between which are two Pair of ſmooth Feelers.

27. The *Sea-Mantiſs.* Is about a Foot in length, and ſlender: it's of Kin to the Cray-fiſh.

28. *Ship-Nuts.* Are hard Shells, which commonly adhere to Ships like the *Barnacles.*

29. The *Tree-Oyſter.* Found commonly on the Branches of the Mangrove, which grows by the Sea-ſide.

30. The *Shrimp.* Is not much bigger than a *Filbert*; the Shell brown, the reſt, with its Legs yellowiſh: it's eaten.

31. The *Hermet Shrimp.* Theſe are of different Sizes and Colours; are frequently found in Shells on the Banks of Rivers.

32. The *Short-horn'd Shrimp.* Like Numb. 30. but its Horns or Feelers are ſhorter.

33. The *Broad-ſquill.* Has a ſhort broad Body, with [illegible] Edges; its Legs very ſhort.

34. The *Flat perforated Sea Urchin.* This has a Star in the Middle, with Holes thro' the Shells.

CHAP. V.

Of REPTILES, *as* SNAKES, LIZARDS, *&c.*

1. THE *Crocodile.* Is 8 or 9 Foot long; his Mouth very large, opening beyond his Eyes, their Eggs white, hard, and as it were warty; they taſte well; you often find near 30 of them together: the Fleſh of the *Crocodile* is often eaten by the Blacks.

2. The *Tree Frog.* Is of a midling Size, above pale yellow, below deeper; its Sides and Hind-legs are ſtreakt with black.

3. The *Guana.* Is green, with black and white waved Liſts along his Back; from Head to Tail is a notable green Welt, whoſe *Seam* gradually leſſens downwards: boiled or roaſted they eat as well as Fowl or Rabbits.

4. The *Smooth-back Guana.* Is black finely ſprinkled with white; towards the End of the Tail it has as it were ſix white Prickles, they love raw Eggs: its Fleſh is eaten.

5. The *Houſe Lizzard.* Is a friendly Animal, for if it ſees you in Danger of any hurtful Creature whilſt aſleep, it will come and awake you. They are very common in Gardens and about the Houſes.

6. The *Blue-tail'd Lizzard.* Is not thicker than a Swan-quill, and but 3 Inches long; its Body ſmooth and ſquariſh; theſe are ſaid to be poiſonous,

 and

and thirſt after the Blood of breeding Women: and they report, that if a Woman, or but her Cloaths do touch this Creature, ſhe will afterwards prove barren.

7. The *Fork-tail'd Lizzard.* Reſembles in all Things the Houſe Lizzard, except his Tail, which ends in two ſtrait *Horns.*

8. The *Long-tail'd Lizzard.* Is no thicker than one's little Finger; its Belly white with bloody Spots, its Back finely ſtrip'd and waved with Specks between.

9. The *Spotted-tail'd Lizzard.* Is waved on the Back with brown Liſts, and has four Spots on the Tail.

10. The *Small Venomous Lizzard.* Is four or five Inches long; it's brown markt with white Lines mixt with yellow.

11. The *Coral Snake.* Is two Foot long, and as thick as one's Thumb, it's alternately ſpotted very elegantly with white, black and ſcarlet; the firſt and laſt are edged with black: it's venomous.

12. The *Frog Snake.* From his Food; he is ſeven or eight Foot long, and as thick as a Man, is taper and ends very ſharp; he is Olive coloured, with a yellowiſh Belly.

13. The *Great Goat-ſnake.* Becauſe ſo large they can ſwallow them whole, being above 8 Foot long, and 15 Inches about; finely markt with black and white: its Fleſh is eaten.

14. The *Horn-bellied Snake.* Near ſix Foot long, and half a Foot about; it has near its Vent two ſmall Bird-like Claws.

15. The *Houſe-ſnake.* Its Belly white, and Back Iron coloured; about 3 Foot long, and two Fingers thick: theſe deſtroy the Hens Eggs.

16. The *Green Houſe-ſnake.* About as thick as ones little Finger, and 2 or 3 Foot long; has a large Mouth, and is very poiſonous.

17. The

17. The *Rattle-ſnake.* Is pale yellow, with black Spots: It's ſaid to be ſo poiſonous, that there is no Remedy for it.

18. The *Circle-ſpotted Snake.* Is brown, with two Rows of alternate yellow Spots ſet in dark red Circles.

19. The *Great ſpotted Snake.* Is venomous and ſpotted like the Rattle Snake.

20. The *Ring-tail'd Snake.* Hath a ſhining ſilver Belly, the reſt black and white; he hath ſix ſilver Rings in his Tail, and as many ſharp Teeth in both Jaws.

21. The *Veado ſnake.* In Length about 8 Foot, with a Chain of black Spots along the Back, with white Spots on the Sides ſurrounded with black.

22. The *Terrapin* or *Land-turtle.* Is covered with a black Shell, the Scales triangular; its Liver is delicious.

23. The *Sea-turtle.* Has the Noſe of a Bird, Fin-like Feet; and is of ſeveral Sizes and Colours: its Fleſh and Eggs are good Meat.

24. The *Leſſer Turtle.* Is about 10 Inches long, and 9 broad; its Tail ſhort and pointed; each Foot has 4 black Claws; their *Eggs* white, round, and about the Bigneſs of *Pidgeon*'s, eat well fryed.

25. The *Blind-worm.* Is white and ſhining like Glaſs, with copperiſh Rings and Streaks, lives on Ants; it's ſaid there is no Remedy againſt its Poiſon.

CHAP. VI.
Of INSECTS.

1. ANTS. Are in great Numbers both in the Woods and Fields; and are Univerſal Devourers, as well of Animals as Vegetables.

2. The *Black Ant.* Is about an Inch long.

3. The *Flying Ant.* Hath four tranſparent yellowiſh Wings, with ſad red Veins and Edges: the Blacks eat the Bodies of them.

4. The *Hairy-Ant.* Theſe have Wings, but only at certain Seaſons.

5. The *Scarlet-Ant.* Has a very ſhining Head.

6. The *Birds-neſt Bee.* The Hives of theſe are black and hard, hanging from the Trees like Birds-neſts.

7. The *Buſh-bee.* Yields the beſt and ſweeteſt Honey; it hives on Shrubs and low Trees, its Combs hang down half a yard long.

8. The *Ground-bee.* Theſe are found out by ſmoaking them.

9. Another *Ground-bee.* Whoſe Paper-like Hive reſembles a Sugar-loaf; theſe three laſt ſting like ours

10. The *Tree-bee.* Sticks his Honey to the Bodies of Trees, incloſed in round Balls of Wax: this and the next ſting not.

11. The *Tree-hole Bee.* Lives in hollow Trees: Its Honey is well taſted and very wholeſome.

12. The *ſmall Black-beetle.* Is round and ſhining.

13. The *Bull-beetle.* Is very large, with two Horns on his Shoulders, and one from his Snout turning upwards.

14. The

14. The *hair Bull-beetle.* A large Sort of black ſhining Beetle, covered with yellowiſh Hairs.

15. The *croſs Goat-beetle.* Is of a dark red mixt with a ſhining Blackneſs; thwart his Back is a yellow Liſt, his Horns yellow and black.

16. The *Saphire-beetle.* Has green Wings with a Golden Croſs.

17. The *Snap-beetle.* Its Shoulders black with yellow Edges, its Cruſt-wings ſtreakt with black.

18. The *Tortoiſe-beetle.* The Body of a golden Luſtre, the Edges Copper.

19. The *Unicorn-beetle,* Has a Mixture of black, green, and gold Shines, yet covered with fine Hair. It ſmells like a Goat, and has often ſmall ones about his Body.

20. The *Green-bugg.* His Head yellow, above mixt with green; it ſtinks much.

21. The *Scorpion-bugg.* Is two Inches long, and one broad; its Legs dark yellow, with black Spots, and hairy.

22. The *black Butterfly.* Has ſlant green Lines gloſt with Gold.

23. The *Black-rimm'd Butterfly.*

24. The *Strip'd-olive Butterfly.*

25. The pale Butterfly *with yellow Wings.* The Edges of this is markt with black and white.

26. The *Silver-ſpotted Butterfly.*

27. The *white Butterfly* with brown Spots.

28. The great yellow Butterfly *with differing coloured Spots.*

29. The *black Velvet Caterpillar.* Has nine yellow Rings croſs its Back; its Head, Tail and Feet ſcarlet.

30. The Golden Liſted, *black Velvet Caterpillar.*

31. The *Grey-ring'd Caterpillar.*

32. The *green Caterpillar.* Is ſpeckled with black, and has white ſlant Lines on its Sides.

33. The

33. The *green* and *white Catterpillar.* Has two yellow Lines its Length, and ſlant ones of the ſame.

34. The *ſcarlet Horn'd Catterpillar.* Has ſome white mixt with its deep red, the Belly, Sides, and Tail green.

35. The *Maracock Caterpillar.* Is hatcht from the Eggs of the *Silver-ſpotted Butterfly*, Numb. 26.

36. The *Nightſhade Caterpillar.* Is very black, but Head and Sides white ſpotted; it's covered with yellow Briſtles: When theſe touch a Man's Skin, it burns like Fire.

37. The *Silk-worm Caterpillar.*

38. *Chegoes.* Are like Fleas, and frequently get under the Nails of both Hands and Feet; and there raiſe a great Itching and Lodge, except they are pickt out with a Needle.

39. The *Locuſt-cricket.* Is ſomewhat like and of Kin to our *Mole-cricket.*

40. The *Black-hairy Drone.* Is ſhining and velvety; the Forepart of a whitiſh yellow, with a black Spot.

41. The *black Silk Drone.*

42. The ſhining *yellow Drone.* Is covered with fine Hair.

43. The *Great Earwig.* Is two Inches long, partly black and pale yellow.

44. The *black Fly.* Has ſhining Saphirine Eyes.

45. The *Dew Fly.* Theſe towards the Evening flock in great Numbers on Trees, and make a long continued Noiſe.

46. The *Fire-fly.* On each Side of the Upper-part of his Body, is a round white ſhining Spot, no bigger than a Muſtard-ſeed; through which it caſts its amazing Light.

47. The *Green Fly.* Has a golden Gloſs, with a Saphire coloured Head; its Wings ſpotted with dark red.

48. The

Hairy Toddy-fly. A very large Beetle, Horn from each Jaw.

Scarlet Fly. Frequent in Gardens, W Fields in the rainy Seaſons.

50. Scarlet Fly *with ſpotted Wings.* Its Body brow d green, the Wings round and black.

51. T *Scarlet-wing'd Fly.* The Head and Upper-parts of ſhining black, the Tips brown.

52. The 'ver and *Br n Fly.* Has tranſparent Wings ſpeck d with brown.

53. The *yell w Fly.* Is a troubleſome Inſect.

54. The *Gr n-golden Gnat.* Has two Wings of the Colours of the Rainbow ; its Legs and Body hairy.

55. The *harmleſs G* Is a buſie Fly, but has no Sting.

56. The *ſtinging Gnat.* Theſe are very troubleſome, eſpecially in the Night.

57. The *ſtreak'd Hog-louſe.* Has croſs Lines of dark yellow and black.

58. The *Variegated Knot-born.* Is finely markt with yellow, brown and blue ; the Legs yellow and black party coloured.

59. The *Brown Locuſt.* Leſſer than the next.

60. The *Green Locuſt.* His Back and Belly red ; his under Wings are latticed with red, black, aſh, and green Squares.

61. The *Grey Locuſt.* Is three Inches long, his Pincers red.

62, The *Leaf-like Locuſt.* His Body ſhorter than Numb. 60. his Back flat, and Head ſmooth.

63. The *Greater Quill-Locuſt.* The Body of this is warty.

64. The *Leſſer Quill-Locuſt.* Is a long ſlender grey Inſect, with ſpotted Lines.

65. The *Green Mantiſs.* Somewhat like a Locuſt ; but has a long ſlender Neck like a Camel.

66. The

66. The *Ruſty Mantiſs.* Reſembles a [illegible]

67. The *Silver Millepodes.* Are large[illegible] have ſix Legs towards the Head, t[illegible] longeſt.

68. The *great brown Moth.* Its Wing[illegible] three Inches and a half long, and one and a h[illegible] broad.

69. The *Scolopendria.* Is about four Inches long and has twenty [illegible] each Side.

70. The *Flat-ring'd Scolopendria.* Is black, with yellow Edges on the Rings.

71. The *Scorpion.* Is common in Houſes, and very large; with two Spines in his Tail.

72. The *Triangular-backt Spider.* On his Sides are ſix ſharp white Points, ſpotted with dark brown.

73. The *Great-hairy Spider.* Theſe are very common: they live on Flies and other Inſects; yet can ſubſiſt under Confinement a great while without.

74. The *Houſe Spider.* Its Back and Legs are ſpotted with black; theſe caſt their Skin like the laſt.

75. The *Leſſer Houſe Spider.* Carry their Young in a round Bag under their Belly; they ſpin in the Night.

76. The *Grey-ſpider.* Is hairy like Velvet, and ſpeckled with black.

77. The *Silver-ſpider.* Is elegantly ſhaped.

78. The *great Silver-ſpider.* Like the laſt, but bigger.

79. The *Silver* and *Yellow Spider.* This is ſtreakt with brown Lines, and makes Webs like the common.

80. The *Tortoiſe-ſpider.* No bigger than a Pea; its Shell hexangular, Silver coloured with black Spots.

81. The *Tick.* A ſmall flat roundiſh Louſe: if any Body ſits down in the Woods or Fields, this Vermine preſently attacks him, and gets into his Fleſh.

82. The

82. The *Steel-waſp.* Has a very hard Body, not eaſily penetrable with a Needle, yet ſlick as Silk.

83. The *Glaſs-wing.* Is a ſmall oval Inſect, half an Inch long.

84. The *Houſe-worm.* A Sort of *Scolopendria*, as thick as one's little Finger, and half a Foot long.

85. The *Palm-worm.* About two Inches long, and as thick as the laſt.

CHAP. VII.

Of Trees.

1. THE *Anda.* Is a large handſome Tree, with fine yellow Flowers; the Wood is put to many Uſes: The *Natives* catch Fiſh with the Bark, by throwing it into the Water, which fuddles them.

2. *Angelin-tree.* They uſe the Wood hereof to build their Houſes,

3. The *Ball-Apple.* Has Leaves growing by Pairs eight or nine Inches long, and 2 or 3 where broadeſt; the Apple dark yellow, with 3 Seeds in each.

4. The *Bread-Apple.* Its Flowers ſmall and yellow growing in a long Spike. Half a Dram of the Kernel drank in Water is an excellent Remedy for the Flux.

5. The *Musk-Apple.* Bears ſmall white Flowers full of Thread: The ripe Fruit big as an Egg and yellowiſh: It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*; and bears ripe Fruit in *March*.

6. The *Stone-Apple.* Is a ſweet edible Fruit, as large as an Orange, yet its Inſide ſmells rancid.

7. The *Copaiba Balſam.* This Tree yields great Plenty of a Balſam, very good in all Fluxes of the Bowels.

Bowels. The Leaves are 4 or 5 Inches long and 2 and a half broad; the *Wood* is very red, and the Boards they put to ſeveral Uſes.

8. The *Banana.* Its Fruit ſtrait, ſhort, round and fragrant; they are to be had all the Year.

9. *Red-dye Bark.* Becauſe it's uſed in dying that Colour, by boiling it in Water; its Outſide is grey, within white.

10. *Soap Bark.* Is a Tree whoſe inner Bark they uſe either green or dry inſtead of *Spaniſh-ſoap*; it waſhing Cloaths beyond the Soap-berries.

11. The *Bird-grain Berry.* Its Leaves grow by Pairs; are finely veined, white and woolly below, the Fruit ſoft and ſweet, and eaten by the Birds.

12. *Blue-berry.* Becauſe uſed in dying that Colour; they will keep dry a long time; when ripe they are about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Cherry, and are mightily coveted by the Pidgeons.

13. The *Black-Ink Berry.* This the *Portugueſe* call *Preta.*

14. The *White-Ink Berry.* Is a Pear-like Tree, with large five leaved yellow fragrant Roſes; which flowers in *October* and *November.*

15. *Soap-berry.* This Tree grows in many places; of the Fruit they make Buttons.

16. The *Suck-berry.* Is a tall Tree Tree ending with 3 Leaves: the Fruit is ripe in *April*, which they ſuck the Juice of only, ſpitting out the Skins.

17. The *Two Berry-tree.* Its Leaves grow by Pairs, as does its Fruit, which is yellow, of a Plumb Size, and round: it may be eaten plentifully without Danger.

18. *Birch-wood.* Becauſe like it, which they put to ſeveral uſes.

19. *Bird-lime Tree.* Bears ſmall Leaves like the ſenſible Plant; yields a clammy Pitch-like Gum, which they rub on Sticks to catch Birds with, as we do our Bird-lime.

20. *Braſil-*

20. *Braſil-wood.* Is a tall thorny Tree, with Box-like Leaves; it flowers in *December*; they are red and yellow, and ſmell like *Lillies of the Vallies.*

21. The *Calabaſh-tree.* Bears white and green Lilly-like Flowers, but they ſtink egregiouſly: The Trees at certain Seaſons loſe all their Leaves in one Day, and in 2 or 3 more they will grow again.

22. The *Canow-Tree.* Is very large and much brancht; its Flowers are partly yellow and greeniſh, very fragrant; the Fruit about as big as an Apple, covered with Hair, and when ripe breaks into three Parts: Of the Wood they make Fiſhing and Ferry-boats.

23. *Caſhew-tree.* Bears a Kidney-like Fruit, at the end of a larger; whoſe Kernel roaſted eats beyond a Cheſnut: The Natives make Canows of its Timber.

24. *Wild Caſhew.* Like the laſt, but theſe Leaves are very rough and hard.

25. *Horſe Caſſia.* Is a tall great Tree, with Fleſh Flowers, which may be ſeen at a great Diſtance.

26. The *Chardone.* Is a Sort of *Indian-Fig* or *Prickle-Pear*; with an edible deep red Fruit, as big again as a Gooſe Egg: good to eat.

27. The *Cochineel-Chardone* or *Tuna.* Its Leaves from one to 4 Foot long; ſome 3, others 4 Square; the Flowers much leſs than the next, the Fruit 3 Inches long and 4 about, which by preſſing ſplits Lengthways, containing a white juicy Pulp full of Seeds: Theſe are eaten with the Pulp, and for Pleaſantneſs exceed our common Figs.

28. The *Knobbed Chardone.*

29. The three Square *Chardone.*

30. *Birds Cherry.* Bears a black Fruit much coveted by the Birds.

31. *Myrtle Cherry.* Its Fruit black; the Leaves have an Aſtringent or dry Taſte, but being rubb'd betwixt the Fingers, ſmell very ſtrong.

32. *Pepper*

32. *Pepper Cherry.* The Fruit ſcarlet, with eight Furrows, taſtes bitteriſh, and ſomething hot, like *Capſicum* or *God-pepper.*

33. The *Trefoil, Spotted Cherry.* Its Flowers five Leaved; the Fruit when ripe (which is in *February*) blackiſh, ſpeckled with white, the Skin peel'd off they are ſweetiſh, each as big as a Gooſeberry, and contain ſmall white Kernels.

34. *Yellow-cherry.* Theſe they often eat.

35. The *Coco-tree.* Is a Sort of Palm every Body knows.

36. *Coral-tree.* Grows about as big as a Crab, is thorny and trifoliated; its Bloſſoms equal the Flower-de-luce, are ſcarlet and ſeen at a great Diſtance, but quickly fall off; the Pods are 1, 3, and ſome 5 Inches long, with as many Partitions as Seed.

37. The *Cork-tree.* Is about the Size of a *Line* or *Baſs-tree*, the Leaves like Walnut but ſharper: it bears pale yellow Flowers in great Tufts, and a yellow Plumb, the Wood is reddiſh and light: of which they make Corks and Stopples.

38. *Ebony.* Is a large Tree, with ſmall dark green Leaves; the Heart of the Tree is a ſad Olive-colour near black: it's bitter whilſt growing.

39. *Thrum-Elder.* Its Wood, Bark and Pith, reſemble Elder, and the firſt ſmells of it; the Flowers are fragrant, large and yellow like Primroſes made of five Leaves, and fill'd with yellow and ſaffron coloured Threads an Inch and a half long: the Tree very beautiful.

40. The *Torch-Fig.* A Sort of prickly Pear, on the Leaves of which grow certain Warts or Excreſcencies.

41. *Silk-finger Tree.* This bears 8 or 10 Leaves on a 2 or 3 Inch Footſtalk; Star-faſhioned like the Fire-root, ſmooth above, and ſilky below: finely veined.

42. *Curl*

42. *Curl Flower.* This Tree is large and ſhady; of the Wood, which is very hard, they make Wheels for their Sugar-mills: the Tree looks beautiful when in Flower, which is in *October* and *November*, they being of a blue and white Colour.

43. *Sweet Flower Tree.* At the Top of the Leaves, which are whitiſh underneath, grow Tufts of ſmall white ſix leaved Flowers of a pleaſant Scent.

44. *Yellow Hang Flower.* Is a Tree with ſoft long oppoſite Leaves; at the Top of the Branches grow a Spike of beautiful yellow Flowers, which by a crooked Foot-ſtalk hang downwards; its Fruit of a Currran Size.

45. *Wall-Flower Tree.* Becauſe its Flowers are like our ſingle *Stock-gillowflower*, yellow and rather ſweeter than them, which are to be ſeen in *December* and *January*.

46. *All-Fruit.* From its Plenty, being ſo thick ſet round its Body, you can ſcarce ſee its Bark; they are about the Bigneſs of a *Lime*, ſweet, temperate, and wholeſome, pleaſant in Fevers.

47. The *Fuſtick.* Grows every where in the Woods; its Fruit is ripe in *March*.

48. The *Genipat*, or *Ink-Apple.* A Tree whoſe Fruit ſtains like Ink.

49. *Gum-Icica.* The Bark of this Tree being cut, yields a fragrant Rozin ſmelling like Dill; much uſed in all Wounds of the Head.

50. *Yellow Gum-Tree.* From the Bark of this alſo flows a purging yellow Gum, which the *Portugueſe* call *Gum Lacra.*

51. The *Cheſnut Gourd.* Each *Fruit*, has 5 or 6 very white *Cheſnut*-like Kernels, which eat well.

52. The *Orange Gourd.* Contains 2 or 3 large Kernels, which are not edible, but the Pulp about them is, being ſharp and a little bitteriſh. A ſaffron Milk flows from the Tree being cut.

53. The *Ginger Hazel.* Becauſe it bears a *Katkin* ſomewhat like it, which ſmells of Ginger; the Root has alſo the ſame Taſte and Smell.

54. The *Greater* or *Male Iaracatia.* Is a tall ſtrait thorny Tree, the Fruit of a ſaffron Colour both within and without; when ripe it's eaten either raw or boyl'd: in *March* it renews its Leaves, and in *April* and *May* it *flowers* and *fruits.*

35. The *Female Iaracatia.* Differs from the *Male,* only in being leſs in all its Parts.

36. *Coil'd Inga.* Is diſtinguiſht from the following in having its Fruit 6 or 7 Inches long, but odly turn'd about like Pennid Sugar.

57. *Feather-Inga.* Bears a Tuft of ſmall white Flowers fill'd with white ſilken Hair two Inches long, tipt with yellow; theſe ſmell ſweet like thoſe of the *Lime-tree.*

58. *Joynted Inga.* They eat its Fruit, which is well taſted; it's ripe in *May.*

59. *Ruſty Inga.* The Pods of this are flat and covered with a ruſty coloured Hair.

60. *Iron-Wood.* Is a great branched Tree with ſharp pointed Heart-like Leaves 3 or 4 Inches long: the Wood extream hard.

61. Black *Lignum-Vitæ.* The Wood hard and ſmells well.

62. White *Lignum-Vitæ.* Its Flower buds ſomewhat bigger than a Cherry-ſtone, which opens into 5 Parts, diſcovering a ſingle, round, ſweet, yellow Leaf, on which are many white Threads, tipt with yellow.

63. The *Wood-Limon.* Has a thin Skin and very juicy, with a few ſmall Seed, which are hurtful to the Teeth.

64. The *Mangrove-tree.* The Flowers of a yellowiſh green; the Fruit is Food for the *Terrapines.*

65. *Match-*

65. *Match-tree.* The Natives make Ropes of the Bark of this Tree, as alſo *Match-cord* like ours made of Paper.

66. *Mullein-tree.* The Leaves very like them; it bears a Spike of yellow Flowers, and a *Gooſe-berry*-like Fruit, which they eat.

67. *Bread Palm.* A very uſeful Tree to the Natives, not only in making Flower of the Wood ſlit and beaten, which they eat inſtead of *Caſſava*-bread, but with the Leaves they thatch their Huts, and alſo being pliable they uſe them as Cords: Of the Fruit they make an Oyl, the Kernel they eat; and of the Bark they make Match to light their Pipes with.

68. *Egg Palm.* Of the ſaffron coloured Pulp; they make a croceous Oyl, which they burn in their Lamps, and from its Kernel they expreſs a clear Oyl, which they cook their Meat withal whilſt freſh; of the Bark of the Nut they make Tobacco-pipes, and with its Leaves they thatch their Houſes, make Mats, Baskets, *&c.*

69. *Hurdle-Palm.* Bears pale yellow three leaved Flowers, and an Olive-like Fruit; they make Baskets, and cover their Huts with its Leaves, and of the Wood is made Hurdles to fold their Sheep and other Cattle.

70. *Yellow-Palm.* Its Flowers three leaved, and very ſmall, with Threads, which and the *Palm-bag* are all yellow; its Fruit ſmall, and Wood taper, which they uſe in Building.

71. *Bread-Peach.* The Fruit of this they eat boil'd with Fleſh and Fiſh inſtead of Bread; it hath a large Kernel, which they alſo eat with it.

72. The *Pitoma.* Is a large branched Tree, the Leaves grow by Pairs of divers Sizes, *viz.* from 3 to 8 Inches long; the Flowers ſmall, 4 leaved, of a Straw colour, the Fruit oval, the Meat of a pleaſant ſharp Taſte, with a Stipticity or Dryneſs.

73. *Amber Plumb.* Its Branches thorny, the Flower 5 leaved, but very ſmall; its Fruit yellow, pleaſant, tho' ſomewhat ſour and bitteriſh: it ripens in *January* and *February*.

74. *Bay Plumb.* The Fruit when ripe black, but before yellow.

75. The *Kidney-Plumb.* The Skin and Fleſh is yellow, and ſmells like *Spaniſh-ſoap*.

76. *Mangala Plumb.* Its Flowers are like *Jeſſamine*, and very fragrant; the Fruit of a greeniſh yellow, frequently ſpotted on one Side with red; the Kernel is very white and ſweet taſted; and therefore eaten with the Fruit, but not until they fall off themſelves.

77. *Fire-root.* The Natives make a Hole in a Piece of this Root dryed, into which they put a Stick of a certain hard Wood; and by conſtant turning round, it creates Fire.

78. *River Tree.* Becauſe it always grows on its Banks, and ſhoots its Roots on the Water; it bears a beautiful Umbel of ſmall 5 leaved ſcarlet Flowers.

79. *Balſam Roſe.* Its Leaves ſmell like *Roſemary* and *Marjerom*; the Fruit dark red, eats ſweetiſh and gummy. It flowers in *January* and *February*: the Fruit is ripe in *April* and *May*.

80. *Heart Roſe.* Bears an 8 leaved white Flower reſembling a Roſe, and as ſweet.

81. The *Cup-tree.* Is very tall, the Leaves like *Mulberries* notcht and crumpled; it's Wooden Fruit as big as a Child's Head; having a Stopple or Cover for its Crown, which it drops in *March* and *April*, when ripe: Of the Wood they make the *Spokes* of their Sugar-wheels, becauſe it bears Moiſture without Damage.

82. The *Salt-tree.* Looks like a Willow; from its Leaves come 4 or 5 ſmall 4 leaved pale yellow Flowers, with as many black Threads in them: theſe Leaves yield a kind of Salt, as much of which, you

you may take from 3 or 4, as will ſeaſon a Meſs of Broth.

83. *Yellow-tree.* From its Plenty of large yellow Flowers, by which it may be known at 2 or 3 Miles diſtance; at that Time having no Leaves, they coming afterwards.

84. The flat podded *Yellow-tree.* Has 3, 4 or 5 Lea from one Baſe on 3 Inch Foot Stalks; it flowers in *December:* they are Bell-faſhion'd, 2 Inches long, and cut on the Brims into 5 Parts.

85. *Thorny Waga.* A prickly Tree, with very ſmall Leaves, and thrummy white Flowers.

86. *Cabinet-wood.* Is a high Tree with blue Flowers: the Wood is mixt with red and black, and is much uſed in Carving, Inlaying, *&c.*

87. *Camel-wood.* Is a great Tree with a green Ball-like Fruit, red within, full of ſmall Fig-like Seed: Theſe are eat by ſome, but not much valued.

88. *Milkey Camel-wood.* This Tree bears a white *Roſe*-like Flower, with reddiſh Bottoms, each on a long Footſtalk: In the Middle of the Flower, is a yellow roziney Pea-ſized Button like *Turpentine*, but of an unſavoury Smell.

89. *Gum-wood.* The Leaves of this Tree are pointed, ſhine, and grow oppoſite 5 or 7 in a Branch; the Fruit red, in Shape and Size like a *Piſtachio*; which with the Wood ſmell like the *Gum Icica.*

90. *Boat-wood.* Becauſe the Natives make their Boats and Canows of this Wood, either green or dry.

91. *Holy-wood.* Is a large Tree, with a ſmooth grey Bark; its Wood very hard: On the Top Boughs of this Tree grow frequently an odd Sort of *Miſletoe*; ſpringing from ſeveral ſharp pointed ſtreakt yellow Balls; whoſe Leaves are of a yellow green, ſix or ſeven Inches long, and very narrow.

92. *Sugar-wood.* Is yellow; of the Planks they make Sugar Cheſts: the Tree is tall, and yields a brown ſcentleſs *Balſam*; with which the Natives by anointing, cures the Worms in their Feet, a Diſeaſe frequent amongſt them.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Shrubs.

1. THE *Thorny Globe Acacia.* Grows 8 or 9 Foot high; the Stem full of ſmall crooked Spines, the Leaves grow in Pairs, very like *Solomon's Seal*, with 2 ſmall Thorns between each Pair: its Flowers pale yellow, and globular, compoſed of many ſmall Threads; the Pod a Foot or 15 Inches long, beſet with ſmall Prickles.

2. The *Great Aloes.* Bears a greeniſh yellow Flower, made of 5 Star-faſhioned *Petalæ* or Flower Leaves; they make good Cloath of the Leaves of this Plant; and theſe or its Roots thrown into Ponds, fuddles the Fiſh; ſo that you may take them with your Hand.

3. *Miſletoe Aloes.* This grows from the Boughs and rotten Trunks of Trees; the Leaves are very like Aloes.

4. *Arnotto.* Is a Shrub, with large cordated Leaves; with 5 leaved Roſe-like Bluſh-colour'd Flowers growing in Cluſters: they make a ſaffron coloured Indico of the Seed, call'd *Arnotto*; with which they dye raw Silk.

5. The *Burr.* Has broad Leaves ſerrated and pointed; its Burs grow in Rundles, 12 or more together: they are very troubleſome in travelling both to Man and Beaſt, ſticking to their Hair, &c.

6. *Button-*

6. *Button-tree.* Its Flowers ſmall and yellowiſh; the Heads are like *Alder* Cones.

7. *Braſil Calavancies.* Its Flowers yellow, with red Veins; the Pods flat and twiſted, each holding 4 white Peaſe, which taſte well: they flouriſh all the Year.

8. *Caſſada.* Riſes 7 or 8 Foot high, thick as one's Thumb, 6 or 7 Leaves grow from one Stalk, Star faſhion'd; its Flowers ſmall 5 leaved, pale yellow, and very thrummy in the Middle: its Root large as one's Thigh, 3 or 4 Foot long, and yields a thick Milk, which is deadly Poiſon: Nevertheleſs, by boiling and ordering of it, they make a wholeſome Bread.

9. *Cotton-buſh.* Has a Roſe-like Flower, yellow, with a Purple Bottom; its Fruit bears the Cotton.

10. *Bay-leaved Granadilla.* The Fruit Pear-faſhion'd; when ripe of a greeniſh yellow, pleaſant to the Taſte and Smell; it's full of black flat ſhining Seed.

11. *Broad-leaved Granadilla.* The Flower ſweet and party-coloured; Fruit like the laſt.

12. *Ivy-leaved Granadilla.* Each Leaf ſtands 2 Inches and half diſtant on an Inch Footſtalk; on which grows a ſmall, round dentated Leaf, with a reddiſh Tendrel joining to it; the Fruit oval, of the Size of a large Plumb.

13. *Fiddle-pointed Granadilla.* Has a Leaf with 5 Segments, and the Middle often ſinuated like the Sides of a Fiddle; the Fruit yellowiſh, and pleaſant both in Smell and Taſte; the Pulp croceous, and will dye the Tongue of a Saffron colour.

14. The *Trefoil Granadilla.* Its Flowers moſtly white, and ſmells well; the Fruit yellow when ripe, but before ſpotted with white.

15. The *Trefoil Auriculated Granadilla.* The Ears conſiſt of 3 ſerrated Leaves; the Fruit ſweet,

greeniſh and white; the Middle of the Threads Purple.

16. The ſtinking, hairy, *Bladder'd Granadilla.* The Leaves cordated, and ſmell like *Henbane.*

17. *Hop-tree.* Bears Willow Leaves and membranaceous Fruit, ſomewhat like Hops; grows ſandy places.

18. *Indico.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot high, and bears pale purpliſh Flowers.

19. *White Indico.* Has a ſpungy Stalk, hairy Leaves, a white Flower of a Daiſie Make and Size; the Stalks or Roots broken yield a blue Juice.

20. *Love Apple.* Grows about a Yard high; the Leaves ſinuated, ſoft and prickly, on the middle Rib of the under Side; the Flowers 5 leaved, of a greeniſh yellow: the Fruit edible of a Medlar Size; yellow when ripe, but before whitiſh with green Streaks.

21. *White-flowred Love Apple.* Its Stalks thorny and hoary, as are its Leaves, and ſomewhat jagged; the Fruit of an Apple Size, hoary, yellow and ſhining when ripe; its Shell brittle as an Egg, the Pulp very ſweet, and a grateful Food to the Ants.

22. *Hoary Love Apple.* Its Branches and Leaves both hoary and thorny; the laſt has generally 7 Angles: the Flower of a faint blue, reſembling a five-pointed Star.

23. The *Melon Apple.* Bears a yellow five leaved Flower in Size and Shape like a *Daffodil*; theſe grow 15 or 20 together on very long Pedicles: the Fruit ſhining and black, but when ripe are often found empty.

24. *Heart-leaved Miſletoe.* Its Flowers brown yellow, ſix leaved, with yellow Threads: its Fruit like a Clove.

25. *Nettle-berry.* Has its Stalks and Leaves hairy; the laſt ſoft, grow oppoſite, and are lightly notcht;

notcht: the Fruit like *Juniper*, and black, ſweet taſted; and are eaten by the *Negroes.*

26. *Palma Chriſti.* From the Kernels of this they preſs an Oyl to burn in their Houſes, *&c.*

27. The *Nettle Palma Chriſti.* The Leaves and Stalks are thick-ſet with ſtinging Hairs; the firſt is generally divided into 3 Parts; its Flowers small, white and five leaved.

28. *Goat Pea.* Each Stalk hath 6 Pair of Leaves an Inch long, with one at the End, underneath woolly: it bears a Spike of ſmall, white Flowers mixt with Purple; after which come many half Inch Pods like *Goats Horns*, each containing 6 or 8 Seeds.

29. *Tree Pea.* Bears knotted taper Pods about 4 Inches long; the *Peaſe* dark yellow, ſharp at one end, with a Chink or Furrow along its Sides.

30. *Pellitory Tree.* The Root is hotter than our Pellitory, and like it draws a great deal of *Rheum* from the Head: it's an excellent Remedy for a *Gonorrhea* drank in a Morning as Tea; it relieves alſo in the Stone and Stoppage of Urine.

31. *Holey Pellitory.* Reſembles our common; but the Leaves are perforrated like thoſe of *Oranges* and St. *John*'s-*wort.*

32. *Penguins.* Bears an edible Fruit, 5 Inches long; its Flowers blueiſh, with white Threads, the Leaves very like Aloes.

33. *Tail Pepper.* Grows 5 or 6 Foot high; taſtes like *long Pepper*; is gather'd in *October* and *November*, 5 or 6 Inches long, and ſomewhat crooked: The Root ſmells like Thime, and wonderfully cures Impoſthumes.

34. Narrow leaved *Tail Pepper.* Is common in the Woods; the Fruit longer than the laſt.

35. The *Dwarf Plumb.* Grows about a Foot high, bears Willow-like Leaves in Pairs ending ſingle,

ſingle, the Flowers yellow, as is its Fruit, and ſweet, but nevertheleſs is not eaten.

36. The *Cluſter Plumb.* Has Leaves thick, roundiſh and ſhining: The Flowers 5 leaved, ſmall and whitiſh; the Fruit edible, when ripe of a dark red.

37. The *Granat Plumb.* Is ſweetiſh and taſted, yellow when ripe, and full of ſmall Grains; a Tea made of the Root, is excellent in Fluxes: Of the Fruit they make a *Marmalade*, like that of *Quinces.*

38. *Rats-bane.* The Leaves of this grow 2 or 3 together; the Flowers red, but Footſtalks Saffron coloured; the Root is an Antidote againſt the Poiſon of its Flowers and Leaves.

39. *Blue-berried Rats-bane.* Is a certain Poiſon, both to Man and Beaſt.

40. *Balſamick Golden Rod.* The Flowers or Leaves bruiſed, ſmell like *Storax*; the laſt they uſe in Pain and Redneſs of the Eyes.

41. *Shrub Golden Rod.* The Leaves when dry are black above, but white and woolly underneath.

42. The *hairy Star-podded Senſible Plant.* Is thorny with Leaves about one Inch and half long, which grow in Pairs, and are hairy underneath; the Flowers are a ſmall white thrummy Head; with a Bluſh of Purple, which produces 10 or 12 hairy Pods, which grow Star-wiſe, each about an Inch long: The Leaves of this Plant ſhut themſelves up on the leaſt Touch, but open again a while after.

43. The *Round ſeeded Senſible.* The Flowers purpliſh ſet cloſe into a Head; the Pods about 3 Inches long, rough and hairy: the Roots ſmell like *Turnips.*

44. The *Square ſeeded Senſible.* As large as a Slow Buſh; the Flowers and Pods like the laſt, but bigger.

45. The

45. The *Roſe Senſible.* The Leaves and Pods grow like an open Roſe.

46. *Shrub Solomon's Seal.* Has ſhining Leaves growing by Pairs, each an Inch and half long, and almoſt as broad; the Flowers white.

47. *Golden Spike.* A Shrub with oppoſite Leaves, ſomewhat whitiſh below; at the Top of the Branches grow Spikes 6 or 7 Inches long, with 5 ſmall leaved yellow Flowers, whoſe Edges are deep red.

48. The *Sugar Cane.* Grows generally 6 or 7 Foot high, and 4 Inches thick, and about that Diſtance betwixt each joynt, but if longer they are the better eſteemed.

49. *Thorn-berry.* Its Thorns grow by Pairs, as does its Leaves, which are like Box, and generally 6, or 3 Couple; its Flowers long, pale purple, hang down; are 4 leaved, with as many ſmall white Threads: The Berries of the Bigneſs of Elder, of a dark Purple and ſtain like black Cherries; each has one ſmall white flat Stone.

50. The *Waved Torch.* Its Leaves are thick as Aloes; the Edges of a dark red, and notcht.

51. The *White Tuft.* A Shrub bearing at the Top of its Branches a Cluſter of white 4 leaved Flowers, full of the ſame coloured Threads, an Inch and half long: they ſmell ſomewhat like a Roſe, and make a pleaſant Shew.

51. *Yellow Violet Tree.* The Leaves finely veined, oval and ſerrated towards the Points; its Flowers 5 Leaved, yellow and ſweet as our Wall-flower, but of a deep red before they are opened.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.
Of HERBS.

1. ROUND *Adam*'s *Apple.* Its Flowers five-leaved with Purple Veins; the Fruit round, ſmooth, and when ripe yellow; ſomewhat bigger than a Crab: theſe are eaten boiled with Oyl and Pepper.

2. *Pine Apple.* Its Leaves reſemble *Aloes*; the Flower three leaved, and blue; its Fruit very pleaſant and well known.

3. *Amarainth-like Herb.* Is woody, and grows about 2 Foot high; at every Branch comes a red Head of ſmall Flowers on an Inch Footſtalk ſuſtained by a ſmall Nettle-like Leaf.

4. *White Arſmart.* Bears long ſlender white Flowers, Willow Leaves, and knotty Stalks.

5. *Avens.* Riſes a Yard or higher, Branches at the Joynts, where are generally 5 Leaves wing'd and cut like ours.

6. *Tway blade Avens.* Grow ſometimes a Yard high; it Branches from the Joynts, where are 2 ſerrated Leaves 5 or 6 Inches long; at the Tops grow ſmall 5 leaved yellow Flowers, ſcenting ſomewhat like *Chamomil.*

7. *Battata's.* Have Leaves ſome cordated, others angular, bears neither Flower nor Fruit; the Root is milkey, very white within, and pale yellow without.

8. *Red Battata's.* Theſe are red throughout, and tinge the Hands blue, and a Knife black.

9. *Sea-berry.* Bears thick juicy Leaves like *Purſlain*, but much bigger; the Flowers like a *Gillyflower*, 5 leaved and white, with black ſhining Olive

live ſized Berries: the Fleſh like that of a *Black Cherry.*

10. *Beſom weed.* From the Uſe they put it to; it's a Buſh half a yard high, with oppoſite *Vervain Leaves*, from whence proceed ſmall white 4 leaved Flowers, which are ſucceeded by round little Berries full of duſt Seed.

11. *Many leaved Bindweed.* Climbs Trees and Buſhes, the Stalk hairy and ſpotted; has plain *Cinquefoil* Leaves and a white Flower.

12. *White Bindweed.* Has cordated Leaves, with a white pentangular Flower.

13. The *Blite.* Bears a Spike of green Flowers: it's boyl'd for a Sallet, and eats well.

14. *Welted Broom.* Riſes a yard high, with hairy welted Stalks; at the Top grow yellow Flowers, with Pea-like Pods and greeniſh Seed; which are generally Worm-eaten.

15. *Bur-budds.* Its Branches, ſome are upright others bending; at the Joynts grow 3 or 4 ſoft Inch-long Leaves hoary below; at the Top of the Stalks are ſmall pale Purple Flowers, whoſe Bud is ſo fat and burry, that it eaſily clings to your Cloaths.

16. *Yellow Buttons.* Is a low Plant, with Hyſſop Leaves, and a Head of yellow Flowers cut to the Middle in 6 Notches, with as many white Threads.

17. The *Three leaved Calabaſh.* Climbs tall Trees; it Leaves like the *Cowitch:* the Fruit leſs than the common Calabaſh, elſe very like it.

18. *Ground Calavances.* Has Trefoil Leaves with ſmall yellow Flowers; it creeps on the Ground with many netty Roots: to theſe grow Hazel-like Nuts, in which are one or two ſweet edible Kernels, as pleaſant as Peaſe.

19. The *Red Camara.* Smells finer than Mint; the Leaves ſerrated and grow oppoſite; the Berries green.

20. The *White Camara.* The Flowers ſweet, and the whole Plant has a Minty Smell.

21. The *Yellow Camara.* The Flowers yellow; otherwiſe like the red.

22. The *Clammy yellow Camara.* Grows very tall; the Leaves rough and hairy like Nettles; the Flowers 9 Leaved, with black Threads.

23. *Star Campion.* Grows about 2 Foot high, with ſeveral woolly Mouſe-ear Leaves; at the Top grow 5 or 6 blue five leaved Flowers, with a white Star at the Bottom, and ſome Threads of the ſame Colour.

24. *Cone Cane.* The Leaves 8 or 9 Inches long, and 3 where broadeſt; at the Top grows a yellow and ſcarlet *Cone*; between the Scales come pale purpliſh Flowers, with many black Seed wrapt in a Sort of Lint. The Stalk of this chewed for 8 Days together is ſaid to be an infallible Remedy againſt a *Gonorrhea*, without uſing any other Medicine.

25. *Red Cone Cane.*

26. *Blue Cone Cane.* Its Flowers four leaved and blue.

27. *Red edg'd flouring Cane.* Has taper pointed veiny Leaves, with red Edges: Its Flowers made of 3 or 4 crooked Leaves, of a Fire colour, the Root cures Ulcers: they alſo eat it boyl'd or roaſted in hard Times.

28. *Grape flowring Cane.* Its Flowers of a bluſh red; the Fruit grows in Cluſters, the Bark juicy, ſtains like Black Cherries: they uſe it therefore for Ink, the whole Plant very ſweet, ſmelling like Ginger if bruiſed.

29. The Fire coloured *Flowring Cane.*

30. The *Yellow flowring Cane.* Like the laſt, but Leaves narrower.

31. *Common*

31. *Common Capſicum.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot high, with a ſcarl[illegible] [illegible]ramidal Fruit; much ſharper than the reſt.

32. *Cherry Capſicum.* The Fruit reſembling it.

33. *Small Cherry Capſicum.* The Fruit much leſs th[illegible] the laſt, and pale red or yellowiſh.

[illegible] *Crooked Capſicum.* The Fruit of theſe hang down.

35. *Great Capſicum.* Like the *Common*, but the Fruit thicker and deeper red; the Leaves of this grow ſingle.

36. *Narrow Capſicum.* The Leaves much longer and narrower than the laſt; the Fruit 3 Inches long, red and taper.

37. *Dock-leaved Catkin.* Its *Julus* like that of a Walnut, 5 or 6 Inches long, thick and compoſed of 4 ſquare Buds of a fine ſcarlet; the Fruit hangs by 3 fine Threads, has a white Pulp and Kernel.

38. The *Chardone.* A Sort of *Indian*-fig growing on Trees and Shrubs; the Flowers are compoſed of many Leaves, green, white and yellow; the Fruit oval, with triangular Points of a curious red, the Seed black, and eaten with the Pulp.

39. The *Winter Cherry.* The *Flowers* are ſmall pale yellow, and five angled, with as many Spots; the *Fruit* of a Cherry Size: is eaten.

40. *Tall Chickweed.* Grows 4 or 5 Foot high, with ſingle narrow hairy *Willow Leaves*; the *Flowers* are white with purple Bottoms.

41. *Fiſh-Climer.* Has a welted Stalk with 5 ſerrated *Leaves*, *viz.* two pair, and one at the End; its *Beans* are red, with a black Kernel: theſe being bruiſed and caſt into Rivers, intoxicate the Fiſh.

42. *Snake-Climer.* Its *Leaves* whitiſh underneath, cordated and umbilicated; it's 8 leaved, *Flower* is yellowiſh, ſmall, and of an odd Make; the contorted *Root* an approved Remedy in the Stone, the

Leaves

Leaves bruiſed and applied, an excellent Antidote againſt all venomous Bites.

43. *Three ſeeded Climer.* Has cordated *Leaves*, with ſmall white 5 Starr'd *Flowers*, with a purple Spot in the Middle; the *Fruit* 3 Square, with as many Cells, having in each one brown Seed.

44. *Brown Cocks-foot.* Grows 3 or 4 Cubits *high*, the *Spikes* divided into 12 or 15 brown Fingers; each 8 or 9 Inches long.

45. *Green Cocks-foot.* Like the laſt, but the *Spikes* green, as alſo longer and finer.

46. *Sweet Cotton weed.* Its *Leaves* woolly and curl'd like *Groundſel*; the *Flowers* grow towards the Top of the Herb, reſembling *Wormwood*, but ſmell like *Dittander of Creet.*

47. *Wild Cucumber.* Its *Leaves* trifid, notcht and hairy; the *Fruit* of an Egg Size, prickly, yet eaten.

48. The *Grand Cow-itch.* A Sort of *Kidney Bean* with yellow *Flowers*; its Pods broad, hairy and rugged; it climbs Trees, flowers in *June* and *July.*

49. *Umbellated Cyperus.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot *high*, and branches into 4 or 5 Stalks.

50. *White headed Cyperus.* Riſes a Foot *high*, at the Top comes 7 or 8 white Heads ſtanding on ſhort Footſtalks, guarded with 6 ſharp *Leaves.*

51. *Hairy naked Daiſie.* Like the next but Stalks and Leaves hairy and notcht about.

52. *Smooth naked Daiſie.* Its Leaves 3 or 4 Inches long, and one and a half where broadeſt, whitiſh below: it's a great Counter-poyſon, and very good in Fluxes.

53. *Slender Dock.* Grows half a Yard *high*, with many narrow *Leaves* and ſlender *Spikes*, with very minute yellow *Flowers.*

54. *Stinking Dogsbane.* Is a climing milky Plant, with a yellow *Flower* and *Fruit*, ſomewhat prickly like

like the *Thorn-apple*, in which are many Seed adhering to a beautiful ſilver Down.

55. *Apple-rooted Dragons.* From the Reſemblance of its *Bulb*, grows 2 Foot *high*, its Stalk ſpeckled with green, yellow and white; its *Peſtel* when ripe, ſpotted with yellow and red.

56. *Four-leaved-Earthnuts.* Grows about half a yard *high*, with two pair of *Liquoriſh Leaves*, and yellow Pulſe *Flowers*; to its *Roots* are Pods fixed, in which are two pleaſant *Kernels* that taſte like *Piſtacheo's*, and are eaten boyl'd in their Deſerts.

57. The *broad Edder.* The *Leaves* of this are more pointed and broader, than the *Round*, and double veined round the Edges; they eat the Root boyl'd as Potatoes, and the *Leaves* as a boyl'd Sallet.

58. *Narrow-leav'd Edder.* Has *Leaves* about a Foot long, it *flowers* in *April*, green without and white within.

59. *Round Edder.* Has a round cordated milky *Leaf*; the *Root* of an *Onyon* ſize, yellow within, but reddiſh without.

60. *Scarlet Elder.* The *Leaves* 5 or 6 Inches long, trifoliated and ſerrated: It *flowers* like *Elder*; they are of a bloody Colour, without *Petalæ*.

61. *Elecampane Everlaſting.* Becauſe its *Roots* have the ſame Scent; the *Flowers* are compoſed of ſhining ſilvery Scales which never decay.

62. *Climing Fern.* This twines about ſeveral Shrubs and Plants.

63. *Notcht-leaved Fern.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot *high*, its Leaves 5 or 6 Inches long, bearing its Seed on the Edges only.

64. *Miter-headed Flax.* Riſes about two Foot *high*, and branches much; its *Stalks* hairy, as alſo its *Leaves*, which are long and pointed, putting out here and there blood-red *Flowers*, with *Flax-like Heads* mitred and bluntly triangular.

65. *Dead-ſcented Fleabane.* Grows half a yard *high*, dividing into oppoſite Branches, where grow 3 or 4 plain *Leaves* one bigger than another; from theſe on 2 or 3 Inch Footſtalks come yellow Daiſie-like *Flowers*, without any Smell.

66. *Dwarf Flower-fence.* Riſes a yard *high*, each Stalk hath 12 or more pair of Leaves like the *Senſible Plant*, the Flowers yellow and Pods 2 or 3 Inches long.

67. *Feather-flower.* Grows half a yard *high*; its Stalks angular and knotty at every Joynt, where it branches with two ſerrated *Leaves*, but more in the leſſer, whence proceed ſmall 4 leaved white feathery *Flowers*.

68. The *Horn-flower.* Grows a yard *high*, the *Leaves* 6 or 8 Inches long, ſomewhat wrinkled and lightly notcht; the *Flowers* long, hollow and of a curious red; its *Fruit* round and ſtriated, with ſmall Seed divided within like a *Poppy Head*.

69. The *Paunch-flower.* Is a ſcandent Plant with roundiſh *Leaves*; the *Flower* is of a whitiſh yellow; its Shape ſingular, reſembling a humane Paunch: to this is annexed a broad Membrane full of red Veins.

70. *Twin-flowers.* Has from one *Root* 9 or 10 Branches, each near 2 Foot high, on theſe grow *Willow-like* Leaves by pairs; at the Top come out white *Flowers* like *Tanſy*, but 6 Times leſs, on 4 Inch Footſtalks, but always 2 together.

71. *Scarlet Fox-Glove.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot *high*, with *Nettle* Leaves oppoſite; the *Flowers* grow in Spikes like the common.

72. *Purging Germander.* Its *Leaves* grow oppoſite, round and ſerrated, *Flowers* white, but very ſmall. A Drink of this purges and vomits ſtrongly.

73. *Ginger.* Grows about two Foot *high*, with Flag *Leaves*.

74. *Bottle*

74. *Bottle Gourd.* Bears a large white 5 leaved *Flower*; the *Seed* flat and as it were forked at each End.

75. *Ivy Gourd.* A ſcandent Plant with *Ivy Leaves:* In the *Fruit* of this are 12 Seed in 3 Cells, of whoſe Kernels they make a clear Oyl, to burn in their Lamps; but like the Kernel, it's too bitter to be eaten.

76. The *long Gourd.* Its *Fruit* 15 Inches long, and 11 about; its Meat yellow, taſte unpleaſant; and therefore not eaten.

77. *Trifid-leaved Gourd.* Runs amongſt other Herbs and Shrubs, the *Stalks* winged; the *Leaves* rough and green with pointed Edges.

78. *Graſs-flower.* Has graſſy *Leaves* about the *Root*; its Stalk near half a yard high; at the Top grows a ſingle ſcaly Head, out of which proceeds a 3 leaved *Flower*.

79. *Feather-graſs.* Near a yard high, divides at Top into 25, or 3 ſlender *Spikes* each 3 or 4 Inches long.

80. *Square-headed Graſs.* Its Stalk triangular, 15 and ſometimes 20 Inches high; the Heads 4 Square, and ſeem to be made up of 5 Glands as big as a *Raiſin*, with 4 Leaves coming from its Boſom; theſe Heads ſmell like *Chamomil.*

81. *Pleated Millet-Graſs.* Grows 4 or 5 Foot high, Reed-like; its *Leaves* finely pleated, like the young *Palmetto*; the *Spikes* half a Foot long.

82. *Hairy Oat-graſs.* At the Top of the Stalk comes 7 narrow ſharp *Leaves*, about 2 Inches long, the Inſide very white at firſt ſetting on; in the Middle of theſe grow *Oat-like* Seed.

83. *Silver Quaking-Graſs.* Bears 5 or 6 ſlender *Spikes* 2 Inches long, no thicker than a Packthread; this from ſilvery, turns purpliſh, and trembles with the Wind.

84. *Prickley-ſeed Graſs.* Grows from a 3 Square Stalk to about 4 Foot *high*, where grows many ſharp Grains, as it were ſet with Prickles.

85. *Snake-Graſs.* Grows about a yard *high*, the middle Vein of the *Leaves* is white: If you are bit in the Hand by any venomons *Snake*, the Poiſon will not ſpread, if you tye it about with this *Graſs.*

86. *White ſtrip'd Graſs.* Riſes 2 Yards *high*, and has a white Liſt in the Midſt of each *Leaf.*

87. *Itchey Groundſel.* For the *Leaves* which have a ſharp and hot Taſte, being boyl'd and waſh'd with it, cures that Diſtemper in any Part of the Body: It grows a Yard *high*, full of long, narrow, notcht, ſoft *Leaves*; at the Top it branches into many yellow *Flowers*, with downey Seed.

88. *Blue Heart-wort.* The Flowers which come at the Ends of the Stalks are wrapt in a ſingular cordated Leaf, which alſo covers the Seed.

89. *Scarlet Heart-wort.*

90. *Marſh Hemlock.* Grows 2 or 3 Foot *high* in the Water near the Banks, with *Leaves* 3 or 4 Inches long cut into 8 narrow pointed Segments, reſembling Horns, of a *Smallage* Taſte.

91. *Clammy Horehound.* Riſes near a yard high, and at every Joynt has 2 or 3 Branches; its *Flowers* blue and 3 leaved.

92. *Red Jeſſamine.* Riſes with a ſingle Stalk, having oppoſite *Leaves* 3 or 4 Inches long; at the Top grows many red *Flowers* ſomewhat cut like the *Honey-ſuckle.*

93. *Broad-leaved Knot-wort.* Is a leaning Plant, *i. e.* between upright and lying on the Ground; its *Leaves* like *Hyſſop*, grow 2 or 4 at a Joynt and hoary; from whence proceed *Heads* or globular Whorles ſet cloſe together.

94. *Narrow-leaved Knot-wort.* Like the laſt, but *Leaves* narrower and *Knobs* white.

95. *Baſe*

95. *Baſe Indico.* Grows a yard *high* with *Sena*-like Leaves 4 or 5 pair on a Stalk: *Flowers* yellow, Pods 6 or 7 Inches long, flattiſh and ſomewhat crooked, containing 50 or more Seed; it flouriſhes all the Year. Applyed Poultiſwiſe, it's good for Pains in the Sides.

96. *Round-leaved Baſe Indico.* Like the laſt, but Leaves rounder and end not ſingle; they cloſe in the Night; the Seed round, black, and ſmall.

97. *White Water-lilly.* Is very like ours, has 12 white *Leaves* in each Flower, and 4 green ones under them.

98. *Yellow-codded Looſe-ſtrife.* Grows 4 Foot *high*, branches much; the Leaves hairy and taper at both Ends: on a 2 Inch Footſtalk ſtands a *Flower* compoſed of 4 yellow *Leaves*, which are with the Cods ripe from *Auguſt* to *November*.

99. The *leſſer Yellow-codded Looſe-ſtrife.* The *Flowers* ſtand on Inch Pods, and the whole Plant grows not two Foot high.

100. *Clammy Mallow.* A beautiful Plant, often 10 Foot high, with hairy notcht *Leaves*, and Fleſh coloured *Flowers*; the black Seed, ſhining and 3 Square, the whole Plant very clammy.

101. *Marſh Mallow.* Grows 2 or 3 Foot high, with a 5 leaved Fleſh coloured *Flower*.

102. *Musk Mallow.* Its *Leaves* notcht, angular and hairy; the Flowers purple at the Bottom, the reſt yellow and ſtrip'd with the ſame; the ſweet Seed grow in a 5 angled hairy Pod, in which Diviſions are 70 or more Seed.

103. The *yellow Mallow.* Is uſed inſtead of the common.

104. *Mechoacan.* A Sort of bluſh-coloured *Bindweed*, purple within; its Root very thick and large.

105. *Balſam Mint.* Grows a Foot or 2 high, its Stalks and *Leaves* hairy, the laſt notcht, grows by

pairs, and reſembles thoſe of Nettles: it flowers all the Year; they are compoſed of white and blue, in Shape and Manner of growing like *Tanſy*.

106. *Gray Moſs Miſletoe.* Hangs down from very tall Trees almoſt covering them; it's like Thread, with here and there a few Roſemary Leaves.

107. *Palm Miſletoe.* From an oval, fat Bulb-like Knob, grows a *Squill Leaf* a Foot or more long, with 3 Ribs its full Length: theſe are ſaid to be cooling, and very effectual in eaſing Pains.

108. The *Monorchis.* Has a round Root of a Filbert ſize, with 2 or 3 velvety Leaves from 4 Inches to a Foot long; theſe have 2 Rows of ſquare, blackiſh Spots on both Sides, as in ſome Ferns; at the Top grow 3 or 4 yellow ſcentleſs two-leaved *Flowers*, one of which is ſpotted.

109. The *Muſhroom Antidote.* Grows 2 Foot high, the *Leaves* ſoft and infoliated; its *Flowers* ſmall, white and 4 leaved, ſet in a double Spike of little *Leaves*; the Root of a biting Taſte like *Pellitory*: it's a great Counter-poyſon, and of ſingular Virtue againſt the eating of venomous *Muſhrooms*.

110. *Thrum Muſtard.* Has fingred *Leaves* like *Lupines*, of a *Marjerome* Smell; the whole Plant is clammy, and at the ſetting on of the Leaves thorny.

111. The *Nettle.* Grows 8 or 9 Foot high, and the Flowers much more branched than ours.

112. *Nickars.* From the Likeneſs of the Seed to Marbles ſuch as Boys play with; it's a thorny Buſh, about the Bigneſs of Bryar; its *Leaves* like Liquoriſh, the *Flowers* yellow, and the Pods prickly.

113. *Black Night-ſhade.* They uſe it much in Phyſick; the *Birds* love their *Berries*.

114. *Occoembo.* Has a thick crooked biting *Root*, with broad *Leaves*, green above, but ruſty below like a *Fern*.

115. Short

115. *Short Oker.* Grows about a yard high, the *Flowers* yellow like the *Holly-oak*, with a dark Purple Bottom: they eat the green Pods boyl'd with *Pepper*, *Oyl* and *Vinegar*.

116. *Cone Orchis.* Has a *Tulip*-like Bulb, which boyl'd, they eat as *Yams*; it bears 3 or 4 long white ſcaly *Flowers*, at the Top of a ſingle Stalk.

117. *Hollow-leav'd Orchis.* From one *Root* grow 5 or 6 *Stalks*, with a ſingle hollow *Leaf* on each, from whence riſes a Spike of ſix-leaved purpliſh *Flowers*.

118. *Star Parſly.* Grows half a yard high, and its *Leaves* ſomewhat like *Herb Paris*; its *Flowers* pale Purple, ſmall, and grow in Spikes, the *Root* ſmells like *Parſly*.

119. *Pearl Seed.* From its Shining and Hardneſs; it riſes with 4 or 5 yellowiſh Stalks from one *Root*, with hairy *Leaves*, finely ſerrated.

120. *Rundle Plantain.* Becauſe it bears its *Flowers* in Whorles, compoſed of 3 white *Leaves*, which grow on a *Plantain*-like Stalk near a yard high; angular above, but round below.

121. *Serrated Polypody.* Grows about a yard *high*, with ſerrated *Leaves* four Inches long, alternately ſet.

122. *Trifoliate Polypody.* Riſes 3 or 4 Foot *high*; its *Leaves* have a fourfold Row of Spots on each Side the middle Rib.

123. *Great Pumkin.* Its *Fruit* ſtriated, round, but ſomewhat flattiſh, mixt with white and red, but within yellow; boyl'd or roaſted in the Embers it eats well.

124. *White-headed Purſlain.* This they pickle and eat with Fiſh and Fleſh; it taſtes well, and is diuretick.

125. *Smooth-purple Purſlain.* The *Leaves* like *Lavander*, thick and juicy, the Stalks take Root

at every Joynt; its *Flowers* pentapetalous and purple.

126. *Woolly Purſlain.* Bears a five-leaved yellow *Flower* like ours, ſet in a Roſe of 8 green Leaves; its Seed ſmall and black, lying in Wool, with which alſo the Branches are covered.

127. *Black Maiden Hair.* Grows 2 Foot *high*, and bears ruſty *Seed*.

128. *White Maiden Hair.* Becauſe the Stalks are covered with a white Meal, otherwiſe like the laſt.

129. *Green Melon.* From the Colour of its Meat: theſe are often eat before Meals.

130. *Water Melons.* Are very pleaſant, growing as big as one's Head, and round; it's red where the Seed lies, and white near the Shell; they are to be had all the Year, but moſt plentiful about *Chriſtmas*.

131. The *Arrow Reed*. From its Uſe; they grow about 20 Foot *high*, has ſometimes a Branch or 2 towards the Top, the *Leaves* near 2 yards long.

132. The *Thorny Reed.* Grows 20 Foot or higher, its *Leaves* about a yard and half long, grow alternately, 7, 8 or 9 on a Branch, which is thorny at ſetting on: theſe, if not cut down in a few Months, ſtop up the Roads, ſo that Travellers cannot paſs; they uſe them in their Journeys over Deſerts to carry Water in.

133. *Clammy Reſt-harrow.* Has many hairy clammy *Stalks*, partly creeping and upright, its *Flowers* yellow.

134. *Roſe podded Reſt-harrow.* Grows a Foot and half *high*, dividing it ſelf into many Branches; its Seed black and warty.

135. *Dwarf Roſe.* Its *Flowers* pale Purple, reſembling our *Oleander*, but the Seed-veſſel very ſmall, including a flattiſh brown Seed; the *Leaves* ſomewhat hairy and grow by pairs.

136. *White*

136. *White Rott.* Reſembles ours, but the *Leaves* are notcht: they uſe the *Roots* (which ſmell and taſte like *Parſly*) to take out Freckles.

137. *Angola Sallet.* Becauſe the Leaves and Flowers are eaten by their *Blacks*; it bears a *Leaf* about 4 Inches long, with 3 cordated ſmall Leaves about a *Bell-flower*.

138. *Sarſaparilla.* Is a thorny Bramble; at the ſetting on of each Leaf, which is 3 or 4 Inches broad, and ſometimes 10 or 12 long, come out 2 Tendrels which fix themſelves to the neighbouring Plants: Its Berries grow in Cluſters, of near the *Cherry ſize*, and wrinkled like them when dry, each has 1 or 2 hard Stones, with a white Kernel.

139. *Oil Seed.* Its *Leaves* whitiſh, grow moſtly oppoſite; the *Flowers* of the Shape of *Fox-gloves*, but ſmall and white; the Pods are 4 Square, which when ripe ſheds its brown Seed.

140. *Semper vive.* Sends forth 20 or more ſharp thorny edged thick *Leaves*, a Foot or 2 long; whence riſes a double Stalk of yellow hollow *Flowers* cut into ſix Parts.

141. *Silver-head.* A ſmall leaning Plant, bearing a ſilvery Head, with purpliſh Threads, which ſmell faintly of *Violets.*

142. *Snake-Herb.* Is ſomewhat hairy; the *Leaves* grow oppoſite, ſerrated and whitiſh underneath; at the Joynts come ſmall green *Flowers* with a Bluſh of red; the whole Plant is milky: being bruiſed and applied, it's an excellent Remedy againſt the Bites of Serpents or other Wounds.

143. *White Snake Herb.* Somewhat larger than the laſt; the *Flowers* tetrapetalous and white: the Milk of this is ſaid to be good to take away the Pain and Redneſs of the Eyes.

144. *Soldanella* or *Sea-bindweed.* The whole Plant is very milky: it ſhuts its *Flowers* after Noon.

145. Roſemary-leaved *Solomon's Seal.* Grows near a Foot *high*, and divides into many Branches.

146. *Purple Sorrel.* Its *Leaves* and *Stalks* very juicy like *Purſlain*; the Top of the Stalk ſhuts into another 3 ſquare one, with triangular Branches, on which grow many purple five-leaved *Flowers*: the Plant has a grateful Sowerneſs, and is much eſteemed as a Sallet.

147. *White Sorrel.* Grows 7 or 8 Inches *high*, with *Leaves* like *Muſtard*; at the Top grows a long Spike of ſmall white *Flowers* like our *Sheep Sorrel.*

148. The *Squill.* Has 3 or 4 *Leaves* near half a yard long, and about 4 Inches where broadeſt, netted with green Veins.

149. *Rats Tail.* Grows near 2 Foot *high*, each Joynt hath 4, 5, or more narrow notcht *Leaves* of different Sizes; at the Top grows a taper Spike a Foot long, fill'd all about with blueiſh *Flowers* of 5 *Leaves*, each ſmelling ſomething like a *Violet.*

150. *Broad Rats Tail.* Like the laſt, but *Spikes* broader.

151. *Germander Rats Tail.* Its *Leaves* grow in pairs, ſerrated and hairy, the *Flowers* ſtand on a long Spike, are four-leaved and red, reſembling *Batchellor's Buttons.*

152. *Citron Thime.* Grows 4 or 5 Foot *high*, branches at each Joynt, where grows 2 ſharp-pointed notcht *Leaves*; its *Flowers* ſmall and pale blue, growing in a Spike 2 or 3 Inches long: This Plant has a grateful *Scent* of *Citrons* mixt with Bawm, which it retains ſome Years dry.

153. *Toad-bane.* Becauſe it's ſaid the *Leaves* or *Seeds* rubb'd on a *Toads* Back immediately kills him: This Herb is alſo a great Counter-poyſon againſt all venomous Creatures, the *Leaves* chewed bite like *Muſtard*; they boyl it with Fiſh.

154. *Love*

154. *Love Trefoil.* Bears a Spike of purple *Flowers*; its Pods reſemble the *Horſe-Shoe Veſck*, but being rough, they eaſily ſtick like a Burr to the Cloaths.

155. *Prickly Trefoil.* Grows about 2 Foot high, ſpreading into many prickly Branches; its *Flowers* of a greeniſh white, ſtand on Inch Footſtalks; the Plant ſmells like *Fanugreed.*

156. *Blueiſh Turnſole.* Grows a yard *high*, has hairy *Borrage Leaves*; at the Top grows a Spike 10 or 12 Inches long, beſet with blue and yellow *Flowers*, which produce triangular Seed, like *Buckwheat.*

157. *White Turnſole.* Like the laſt, but Stalks bigger, Leaves ſofter, Flowers five-leaved and white, Seed round.

158. The *Diſſentrick Vomit.* This is a leaning Plant; towards the Top of which grow 6 or 8 veiny ſoft *Leaves*; amidſt theſe comes a ſmall Head of a dozen or more five-leaved white *Flowers*, which are ſucceeded by dark red *Berries*, each including 2 ſmall Seed; it grows in moiſt Woods.

159. *Umbellated Wharle.* Is a ſmall leaning Plant, with a quadrangular hairy Stalk and *Nettle Leaves* growing oppoſite; from theſe come a Tuft of deep Purple galeated *Flowers* ſtanding on a long Footſtalk.

160. *Yellow-willow Herb.* Grows a Foot *high*, has Swellings on the Stalks near the Root; its *Leaves* grow alternately, are notcht and hairy, at the Top grow 3 or 4 yellow five-leaved *Flowers*, with Threads of the ſame.

161. *Twine-wood.* Bears Tufts of ſmall white five-leaved ſweet *Flowers*; the *Leaves* are 4 Inches long, ſerrated and pointed.

162. *Purple Yam.* Its *Root*, Stalk, and Veins of its *Leaves* being of that Colour.

163. *St.*

163. *St. Thoma Yam.* Is ſo vaſt a Creeper, that one Plant will quickly cover a ſmall Garden; its Stalks welted, the *Leaves* grow by pairs and cordated, the Root large; its outer Coat brown, the Inner yellowiſh; the Meat white and full of milky Juice.

164. *Round Yam.* From the *Root* which is white raw, but when boyl'd red: it's a drayling Plant, with cordated *Leaves*, and ſometimes ear'd.

165. *White Yam.* Its *Root* being of that Colour, the *Leaves* ſingle and cordated.

An Expedition of a Body of Engliſh-*men to the Gold Mines of* Spaniſh America, *in* 1702. *with the many ſtrange Adventures that befel them in that bold Undertaking. By* Nathaniel Davis.

'BEing ſenſible that many Times there is but 'little Credit given to Adventures of this 'kind; and that the bare affirming of this 'Relation in particular to be true, will hardly go 'down with ſome People, without better Autho- 'rity: The Reader for his further Satisfaction, is 'deſired to take Notice; that this is really an Ac- 'count given more at large by one of the Adven- 'turers, of what was but very briefly and defect- 'ively inſerted in the *London*-Gazette, of *February* '8. 1702. in Words to this Effect, which ſhall 'ſerve here as the Contents of that which is to 'follow. That 9 or 10 *Engliſh* Privateers, had at- 'tacked a Place upon the Continent called *Tolou* '(or rather *Telu*) about 10 Leagues from *Carthagena*, which they took, plunder'd and burnt; 'and that from thence they failed to *Caledonia*, 'rowed up the River of *Darien*, and ingratiating 'themſelves with the *Indians*, were by them con- 'ducted to the Gold Mines of *Sancta Cruz de Cana*,

'near

'near *Sancta Maria*; and that after they had march-
'ed 9 Days, they fell in with an Outguard of the
'*Spaniards*, of whom they took 9; but the others
'eſcaping, gave Notice at the Mines of their Ap-
'proach. So that the richeſt of the Inhabitants
'fled with their Money and Jewels: that however,
'the *Engliſh* took the Fort and poſſeſſed themſelves
'of the Mines, where about 70 *Negroes* remain'd,
'whom they ſet to work during the one and twen-
'ty Days they continued there; in which Time
'they got about 80 Pounds Weight of Gold, be-
'ſides ſeveral Pieces of Plate, which they found
'buryed in the Ground by the Inhabitants; and
'that at their Return they burnt the Town, and
'brought away the *Negroes*.

DAVIS's *Expedition to the* Gold-Mines.

IN the Year 1702. Colonel *Peter Beckford*, Lieutenant-Governour of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, having granted Commiſſions to the 4 following Sloops to go a Privateering againſt the *French* and *Spaniards*, viz. the *Baſtamento*, having 74 Men and 8 Guns, under the Command of Captain *John Raſh*; the *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*, Captain *Murray*, 63 Men and 8 Guns; the *Phœnix*, Captain *Plowman*, 56 Men and 8 Guns, and the *Bleſſing*, Captain *Brown*, 79 Men and 10 Guns. We ſet Sail from *Jamaica* the 24th of *July*, in order to make the beſt of our way to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt.

On the 28th, at 6 in the Evening, they made the Iſland of *Palma*: And next Morning, the *Baſtamento* and the *Bleſſing*, ſtood cloſe in to the Shore; it being

being agreed that the other Sloops ſhould ſtand in to the Weſt-end of the Iſland; and about 9 Captain *Raſh* ordered the Canoa, to be mann'd and arm'd, and went himſelf to ſee if they cou'd take any People in order for Guides; but at 6 in the Evening return'd without any Priſoners.

However, obſerving 2 petty Oagers (that were cut out of a Tree all of one piece) under the Shore, the Captains *Raſh* and *Browne* took one of them, with an old and young Man in it, but no Money. The other in Company, Captain *Browne* fired at, but could not come up with; ſo he made his Eſcape. But for all this, our 2 Priſoners could give us but little Intelligence, for they knew nothing of a War; but ſaid it was expected by the *Spaniards.* Neither could Captain *Murray*'s 2 Priſoners he took upon the Iſland, which were an *Indian* and a *Negroe*, give but little Account of any Thing we deſir'd to be inform'd in.

Hereupon our Commanders conſulting together what to undertake, it was agreed, that Capt. *Browne* and Capt. *Murray* ſhou'd go into *Tholoe* which is a rich Town, and Detachments to be made from the other two Sloops, which we left at *Palma*, one of the *Friends* Iſlands, for furthering our Deſigns; all the Commanders went with us, except *Plowman*, who was indiſpoſed: They landed on the 31ſt at Night in a ſandy Bay, about 4 Miles from the Town, and Orders were preſently given to march, Capt. *Raſh* with his Company in the Van, Capt. *Browne* in the Center, and Capt. *Murray* with *Plowman*'s Men was in the Rear: Our Guide was the *Indian* before mentioned: We marched, being in all Two Hundred and Seventeen, along the Seaſide, very faſt, up to the Knees in Water, and I believe we were not above an Hour before we halted at the Walls of the Caſtle, not Piſtol-Shot off, we having Orders from our Commanders to march cloſe

cloſe up to the Walls: We were preſently challenged by the Centinel, who called for the Captain of the Guard, and fired on us not above one Volley of ſmall Shot; they were anſwered by us in the Van in the ſame Language; after which we preſently enter'd the Fort, they all forſaking it, as they did the Town, without making any Oppoſition; we in the Van had like to have had much Damage by our own Men's Miſmanagement: For no ſooner was the Van engag'd, but the Center and Rear fired in amongſt us, and being dark, and not having Room enough for 6 Men to march abreaſt, it was very good Fortune we loſt no more Men than we did. I cannot aſſert it for Truth, but believe Capt. *Browne* was ſhot through the Head by our own People, of which Wound he inſtantly dyed; one *John Elis* was ſhot through the Body, and likewiſe one *Edward Haggett* into the Shoulder, both of our Sloop's Crew: We took Care as ſoon as we took the Town, to ſet a Main-guard at the Caſtle, and another in the Church, and Centinels all round it: Then we began to look about for Plunder, but the Inhabitants having ſome Intelligence of our Deſign, had 2 Days before conveyed all their Riches into the Country; ſo that there was not left ſo much as a ſilver Candleſtick in their Churches, which was very mortifying to us, ſince we reckon'd upon the ſharing near 200 Pounds a Man. All the People we found here was a *Mullatta*-Woman, and one Man; we took 4 Slaves, and redeemed 4 *Engliſh*-Men, who were taken Priſoners by them in Trading. When we had plunder'd as much as we could, Orders were given to fire the Town, which we did, and ſpiked up their Guns; but we could not carry them off, by Reaſon our Craft was but Canoes and Petty-Oagers, and hardly big enough to carry off our Men and Plunder. We embarked at 2 in the Afternoon, and no ſooner were we a-

board,

board, and out of the Reach of Shot, but ſome *Spaniards* that lay ſculking in the Woods, came out and fired at us, to ſhow us they were not all kill'd. I cannot tell what Number of them was ſlain, but believe there were ſeveral, by Reaſon of our firing into the Woods and Buſhes, whole Volleys, but could not ſee them, it being ſuch a woody Country, and it would not have been ſafe for us to follow them, having a whole Country to engage with a Handful of Men: About 4 the ſame Afternoon we all got aboard our Sloops, and made the beſt of our way to the Iſland of *Palma*, where our other 2 Sloops lay; about 7 we anchored there, and made ready for the burying of Capt. *Brown*'s Corps, which was carryed aſhore, and interr'd on that Iſland, with all the Solemnity that the Place and our Circumſtance would allow of: This done, they ſet Sail on the 31ſt in the Evening for the *Samballoes-Keys*, in order to joyn the reſt of their Conſorts.

On the 3d of *Auguſt*, we loſt Company with the *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*, and *Phœnix*, and in the *Interim* it was agreed, that Capt. *Brown*'s Sloop ſhould be commanded by Capt. *Chriſtian*, who was a Voluntier on board us; he being an old experienc'd Soldier and Privateer, very brave and juſt in all his Actions.

On the 4th at 9 in the Morning we made the Land, it bearing North Weſt about 6 Leagues, which proved to be Golden Iſland. On the eighth we ſtood in cloſe to the Land, the Wind at N. we ſtood along the Shore, N. W, by W. in order to get in amongſt the Keys, for there we deſign'd to anchor.

On the 9th, we ſaw 2 Sail, under the Shore, and ſending our Canoa to diſcover what they were, they proved to be the *Dragon-Gally* Capt. *Pilkington*, and the *Grey-hound*, Capt. *John Golding*, who had

 been

been treating with ſome *French* Pyrates on Articles; that if they would ſubmit and come in, they ſhould be pardoned.

On the 10th, there was a Canoa ſent aſhore for Water, the Pyrates giving them leave, and to Wood alſo; they put up a Flag of Truce, in Order to have Commerce with us, and ſeveral of them came aboard: We treated them very handſomely, but were forced to leave 2 of our Men aſhore for Hoſtages: Moſt of them were *French*, I think there was but one *Engliſh*-man and 2 *Dutch*-men among them, they being in all about 800 Perſons. Their Craft is no bigger than Petty-Oagers, but they have done a great deal of Miſchief, both to the *Spaniards* and all other Nations they could maſter, and have been very barbarous in their Actions, by murdering of ſeveral that have fallen into their Hands. They have lived among theſe *Indians* 10 Years, moſt of them are marry'd among them, and have got very conſiderable Sums of Money: They would have ventur'd to come aboard us, and ſtay'd with us, if their Pardon could be certain; for they ſeem'd to be weary of the Courſe of Life they follow'd. As ſoon as we got our Water aboard, we in the *Baſtamento* failed in order to joyn our Conſorts at the *Samballoes Keys*; we having agreed to meet there before our going out of *Jamaica*, from whence they ſet out 5 Days before us. Capt. *Pilkington* informed us, that the *Gloceſter* and *Sea-Horſe* Men of War, had been engaged with the Fort at *Portobel*, and that they landed above 300 Men from the Sloops; but that before they could get into the Town, the *Gloceſter* Spring of his Cable, gave way, which made them leave off firing, and go off; but Capt. *Pilkington* the Day before, had deluded ſome *Spaniards* off, making them believe he came to trade, detained about 7000 Pieces of Eight, before they had any Intelligence of the War;

and

and had got a conſiderable Summ more, had it not been diſcovered by one *Allen*, an *Iriſh*-Man, who was Interpreter to the *Glocester*; and ſo our Deſign miſcarried on that Place.

All our Company being met together at the *Samballo*'s Keys, the forementioned *French* Pirates came aboard us, and we ſent a Meſſenger up to *Don Pedro*, King of the *Indians*, to know if he would come down, and agree to ſuch Articles as we ſhould propoſe to him, to join with us againſt the *Spaniards*; he readily complied, and propoſed to take 300 *Indians* with him, in order to cut a Paſſage thro' the Woods, for our Men to march up to the Mines; the *French* Pirates reſolved alſo to go with us, provided they ſhould have an equal Share with us, and (if poſſible) we procured them their Pardon: But an unadviſed Word dropp'd by one of our Captains, made them decline the Expedition, and quite break off: However, they were ſo honourable, that they promiſed to keep the *Spaniards* they had cloſe Priſoners for 5 or 6 Weeks, by which Time we might have finiſhed our Deſign, that ſo no Intelligence might be given of the Enemy: The King of the *Indians* continued aboard the *Neptune* with his Retinue; he is a very ſenſible Man, and was brought up amongſt the *French* at *Martinico*, ſpeaks *French*, *Spaniſh*, and broken *Engliſh*, and alſo writes it, which no other *Indian* can do in his Country, and ſeemed very deſirous of a Correſpondence with us; and on the 14th in the Evening there came 130 of the beſt of the Pirates, with the Conſent of the reſt, on Board.

On the 15th *Don Pedro*, accompanied by ſome of our Captains and others, went aſhore, and treated them at his Houſe very nobly, after the Manner of his Country; they had Proviſions very Plenty of all Sorts, but they had no other Drink but *Muſhlaw*, made of *Plantains*, and *Chity* made of

of *Indian* Corn and Water boiled, the manner of it is thus, a parcel of Old Women chew the Corn, and then drop it into a *Calabaſh*, from whence they put it to boil, and ſo drink it.

On the 16th *Don Pedro* returned, with our Captains, and brought ſeveral of his Wives and Grandees to attend him, with 14 *Indians*, which were to ſerve for Pilots up the River in our Canoes; one of the Women was *Pedro*'s Wife, who was very richly dreſt, with Corals, and other Stones, which were put on Strings, round her Hands, Arms, Legs, and Neck, to a very great value: I was informed by Captain *Chriſtian* that he had ſeveral Wives more, and that he had had a Child by one of his own Daughters, and that that is very common among them; it is their way, that whenever they Marry their Daughters, that the Father (if able) lies with them firſt, if ſhe is a Maid, and if the Father is very Old, and paſt his Labour, then the Eldeſt Son does that Office, and the next day all his and her Friends meet, and put them together: This Captain *Chriſtian* is very well acquainted with all their Methods, for he lived among them ſome Years, when he was out a *Roving on the Account*, as the *Jamaica* Men call it, but it is downright Pirating, they making their own Commiſſions on the Capſtane.

This done we ſet Sail, and on the 19th arrived near the *Barkadeers*, or the place of landing, the River we went up was one of the pleaſanteſt that ever I was in, being very broad, and deep enough for any Ship to ride in, if they could get over the Bar that lies at the Mouth of it; there were very pleaſant Trees on both ſides, and all manner of Fiſh and Fowl in it; Parrots were as plenty here as Sparrows are at a Farmer's Barn Door in *England* at Thraſhing time, and Monkeys like Flocks of Sheep on a Common, but we durſt not fire for fear

of

of any *Spaniſh-Indian* ſhould be looking out and diſcover us: About twelve we turn'd into another River on the Right-hand, not ſo broad as the other which brought us into a Lagoone; about four we got into it, it being a large Bay; Land all round us, only ſmall Creeks, which carry us up to the *Barckadeers* or landing Places, but no Houſes near you, excep it were Huts, which are built by travelling *Indians*: We landed about five, at a very muddy Place, having nothing but Swamps to march through, and but one Man could go in the Path, which was but juſt cut by the *Indians* for us; when we got out of that Path, we came to a River, which was full as bad marching as before, occaſion'd by the great Rains deſeccending from the Mountains, it took us ſometimes up to the middle, and when out of it, had nothing but Rocks to climb over, and before we came to the Town (as they call it) we croſt this River thirty three times in ten Miles March, and in moſt Places it runs ſo ſtrong, that it is as much as a Man can do to ſtand on his Legs. Some of the Men tumbled, and loſt their Arms and Ammunition, and almoſt themſelves, each having with him a Gun, Piſtol and Cartouch Box, with thirty Cartridges beſides ſpare Shot, Powder and Proviſions, burthen enough for a City Porter, conſidering the way: We kept marching that Night till it was quite dark, and then we cut Wood and built our ſelves Huts to ſhelter us from the Weather; at break of Day, on the twentieth, we ſet forward to the Town after the reſt of our Men, who had landed the Day before; and about ten a-Clock we came to the Place of Rendezvous, where all our Men met together and lodged their Arms, only Captain *Plowman* and Captain *Pilkington* were ordered to ſtay with the Sloops; at the ſame time there was Proviſion brought us for all the People, as Hogs, Pickery's, Fowls, *&c.* a Pic-

kery is a Creature like a Hog, and as ſweet Meat. On the twenty firſt at three in the Afternoon, Orders were given to march, which we all did, down the ſame River we came up, but did not go above a quarter of a Mile before we mounted one of their Mountains; the Path was ſo narrow, that but one Man could march, and almoſt Perpendicular; ſo that we were forced to hawl our ſelves up by Twigs of Trees; it was above a Mile and a half high, and not twenty Yards of plain Ground on it, ſo that ſome of the Men fainted, and were ordered back again to the Houſe we came from: *Don Pedro* having given Directions to all the *Indians* to take them into their Houſes, and to let them not want for any thing that could be got for them by Women and Children, left in that Country, for he took all the Men along with him. About ſeven in the Evening we got to the Top of this Mountain, where we lodg'd that Night in a Houſe, but not big enough to hold our People, the reſt lay without, we being in all 482 *Engliſh*, beſides *Indians*, of whom at that time they had no more than a Hundred under *Pedro*, but moſt of them very briſk young Fellows, each of them having two Lances, two Bows, and about twenty Arrows. They are all naked, having long black Hair hanging down to their Waſtes, and a Horn which they put their Yards into, ty'd with a String, and a very large piece of Gold, with a Ring in the ſhape of a half Moon, reaching from Ear to Ear, and a Hole in their Noſe, into which the Ring goes; and for the Women they have a Clout about their Poſteriors, and only a Ring in their Noſes: They value not Money, for they had rather have ſmall Beads, which are but of little value. Since the *French* Pyrates have been amongſt them, they have learnt how to make uſe of Fire-Arms, but very unhandily; *Don Pedro* had a very good Gun and Hanger,

and

and two or three more of the Captains, which were all I ſaw amongſt them.

Next Day, after a very hard march, we reſted at Night on the Top of a very high Mountain, which according to the beſt of my Computation could not be leſs than four or five Miles in heighth.

We had a very difficult March for the two following Days, eſpecially by reaſon of the narrowneſs of the Path, and the rapidity and depth of a River we were forced twice to croſs; and therefore, on the 25th, reſted among the *Indians*, who for the moſt part live upon Plantains, Caſſador, and Beans; their Drink is *Chitty* made of Corn and Water boyled, and *Muſhlaw* made with ripe Plantains boyled.

On the 26th we croſſed the foremention'd River again, and beſides many other Inconveniences, were incommoded with getting up to a prodigious Mountain, which, I believe, could not be leſs than ſix Miles high: Nothing remarkable hapned next Day, only that we came up to a *Spaniſh* Houſe, in which we found a Boy ſent from the place which we deſign'd to attack, in order to get Intelligence. Our March on the 28th was exceeding difficult, by reaſon of the badneſs of the Way, ſteepneſs of the Mountains, and the many Rivers we had to paſs over; ſo that our Men fell ſick in great Numbers.

On the 29th we came up to a Houſe where there was a Guard kept to look after us, conſiſting of a *Spaniſh* Captain and nine more; whoſe Orders were to give all the Intelligence they could to the Mine, whom we all killed, or took Priſoners, except one who made his eſcape to the Mine, and gave them an account of our approach. We loſt on our ſide one *Indian*, whom we bury'd in the Houſe. This Day we marched over the higheſt of all the Mountains, and ſuch a one as, I thought Man could not be able to get up: I do really believe it could not be leſs than ſeven or eight miles high. Some of

our Men imagin'd it to be within a Stone's caſt of Heaven, and would willingly have tarry'd there, eſpecially being much wearied with the Fatigue they underwent; and ſuppoſing they ſhould never come again ſo near the bliſsful Region. We paſſed over three Rivers on the 30th; and being within two miles of the Town of *Cana*, a *Spaniard* who was ſet on the look-out, was diſcover'd by our Forlorn, and was ſhot dead by Captain *Goulding*; we got into the Savannah (as they call it) about eleven, but ſuch an one, as I believe, was never ſeen before, for we were up to the Crutches, going up to the Town in Mud and Dirt; ſeveral of our Men damnify'd their Arms and Ammunition; Captain *Gandy* and *Goulding* with *Pedro*, being in the Van, with about fifty *Engliſh* and thirty *Indians*, fell on as ſoon as they came within Gun-ſhot, and our People not coming up, as faſt as they could, if it had been dry, *Gandy* made a halt, but it was not above two or three Minutes, the reſt marching as faſt as poſſible to joyn them. The *Spaniards* ſeeing no more of us in Number ſtood a ſmall Bruſh, but diſcovering the reſt, quickly retired from the Town to a Hill in the Woods; however, we took ſome Priſoners, and thence marching up to the Hill, which was naturally very ſtrong, we quickly drove them thence, and ſeizing what Booty they left there, we carryed it into the Church, as we did next Day, what Gold and Silver, with Rings and other rich Moveables, we could get in the Town.

On the firſt of *September* we ſent out a Company of our Men, with *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, to waſh the Gold from the Oare; the Mine is on the ſide of a great Hill, above Thirty Yards deep, and ſeveral Caves run into the Hill farther than any one would venture to go; the Oare they dig out of it is a ſort of a mixture of Rock, which after it is dug out of the Mine is brought to the Mill,

which

which grinds it ſmall, and then 'tis waſhed, made up into the form of Bricks, and lodged in Houſes built at the Mine for that purpoſe, over which a Guard is ſet, with a Captain and Governour to ſee that the King is not cheated: After it has lain ſome ſhort time in thoſe Houſes, then it is waſh'd a ſecond time, and ſo cleared of the Droſs or ſome rocky Part wherewith it's intermixed till there remains pure Gold. They make a great quantity of Gold every Day they work; we made five pound weight and nine Ounces in leſs than a Day. Every thing here ſells at an Extravagant Rate, as a pound of Sugar at fifteen Shillings, and ſo proportionably for all things elſe; they carry what Gold they make every ſix Weeks to *Panama*, which is ſeven Days Journey from this Town. The Town was now ſearch'd more narrowly, when we found more Gold and Plate.

Next Day our Scouts brought in more *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, than we had already in our Power, ſome of whom we ſent with a Guard to the Mine to waſh the Oare, of which they made ſix pound weight.

We ſent twenty four *Negroes* on the third into the Mine, who brought eight Pounds of Gold: Now it was, that we began to puniſh ſome of the *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, to make them diſcover where they had hid their Treaſure; the Captain of the Mine (who was our Priſoner) we ty'd up by the Neck ſo long, till he was almoſt dead, yet could get nothing out of him, nor the reſt, whom we puniſhed in the ſame manner; the Prieſts having it ſeems, given them the Sacrament not to diſcover any thing upon pain of Damnation. But though we could procure nothing this way, we made however fourteen pound weight of Gold on the 4th, as we did ſixteen on the next; when we thought it time to kill Beef, and other Proviſions, and get Mules ready to carry our ſick Men over the

the Savannahs: As we were leaving the Town on the 7th, there was an old Prieſt who could hardly creep, at whom *Pedro* fired his Gun, but ſeeing it had not done any Execution, he took up a great Stone and beat the poor Fellows Brains out, which Barbarity the white Men much diſliked; then we fired the Town, wherein I gueſs there might be about nine hundred Houſes, but one Church; it lyes from *Caledonia* S. W. about ſixteen Leagues; ſo that our deſign in marching ſo far about, was to come upon them undiſcovered. Indeed, ſuch a March, was never undertaken before, by any, but ſome *French* Pyrates, who after they went ſome part of the way, returned again.

Having got over the Savannah on the 7th, we were the three ſucceeding Days much incommoded in our March, eſpecially with our ſick Men; but on the eleventh, we got up to a large *Indian* Town, where we joyned all together; but the *Indians* were very unkind to us, for we could get little of any ſort of Proviſions without ten times the value of it; ſo that ſcarcity began to creep in among us, moſt of our Shoes were worn out; ſo that forty or fifty Shillings was a common Price for an old pair; others gave as much to have their Guns carry'd; if we had ſuch a Train of Women after us, as uſually follows a Camp, they might have got more Plunder, than forty ſhares amounted to, for any thing above a Pound weight was ſo troubleſome, that it was ſurely flung away; it is indeed almoſt incredible what Hardſhip we endured, we having throughout the whole Expedition, except when at the Town, endured exceſſive hunger, travelling ſtill over nothing but Mountains and Rivers, lying always in the Rain, for we never had it fair in the Night, and nothing to comfort us. Things went no better with us the ſucceeding Days, but at length on the eighteenth we arrived

within

within five Miles of the *Barkadeers*; from whence Capt. *Chriſtian* was ſent with a Party of Men to Capt. *Robins*, to ſee if it was poſſible to get the Pirates down aboard the Sloops, but few of them would truſt us: Captain *Robins*, who was an *Indian*, and of conſiderable Authority there, having been diſobliged before our ſetting out upon our Expedition, becauſe he was not invited to dine with *Don Pedro* and the reſt of the Captains, threatned to kill any *Engliſh*-men that came to them for the future.

Having got all things in a readineſs, and embark'd on board our Sloops by the 21ſt, the Commanders held a Conſultation, wherein it was agreed, that Articles ſhould be drawn to renew the Conſortſhip for one Month, and that we ſhould divide into three Squadrons; the *Neptune*, *Bleſſing*, *Edward* and *Sarah*, ſhould cruize off *Portobel* for one Month, and the *Phenix*, *Thomas*, *Elizabeth and Content*, ſhould cruize off *Carthagena*, and the *Baſtamento's*, *Greyhound* and *Dragon*, ſhould be at the Rivers Mouth of *Jacco*, till they all returned, which was agreed upon in a Months time, and then we deſigned to go up the River.

It will be unneceſſary, as well as too tedious for us, to follow theſe three ſmall Squadrons in their reſpective Cruiſings; 'tis ſufficient to obſerve, that they met with no great matter of Booty, eſpecially thoſe whoſe Station it was to be about the Mouth of *Jacco*, who in the ſpace of five Months, that they continued in theſe Parts, could never hear of any Tidings of 201 white Men, beſides *Negroes*, who ſome time before went up the River of *Jacco*, in order either to trade with the *Jacco Indians*, who have a great deal of Gold, or to join with them againſt a rich *Spaniſh* Town in that Country; and ſo gave them over in a manner for loſt.

FINIS.

INDEX

To Mr. *WAFER*'s Voyages.

A.

ADultery, how puniſhed Pag. 363
Air at Portobel, 307
—*at* Panama, 212
Alligators, 333
Amapalla *Gulph*, 378
Anguilla, *its Land-Crabs*, 332
Animals of the Iſthmus, 328
Ants, 339
Arica, 387
Aſh-*Iſle*, 293
Author's firſt Voyage, 269. *ſecond Voyage*, 270. *firſt meets* Mr. Dampier, 271. *Misfortune in paſſing the* Iſthmus, ib. *great Hardſhips*, 272, *to* 283. *narrowly eſcapes Drowning*, 280. *his fear of the* Indians, 281. *ſets out for the North-Sea a ſecond time*, 283. *bleeds* Lacenta's *Lady*, 285. *his repute among the* Indians, ib. *gets leave of* Lacenta *to depart*, 288. *ſets out a third time for the North-Seas*, ib. *arrives at the Sea-ſide*, 290. *meets with the Privateers*, 292. *his coaſting about the* Weſt-Indies *with Mr.* Dampier, 293. *arrival at* Virginia, 294. *goes a ſecond time with Mr.* Dampier *into the South-Sea, and parts with him there*, ib. *Voyage continued*, 378. *arrives at* Penſilvania, 398. *and* Virginia *again*, ibid.

B.

Bantam, 267
Barcaderces, *or Landing places*, 268
Baſtimento's *Iſle*, 271, 303
Bats, 338
Bees, 339
Bezoar-*ſtones in* Mocha *Sheep*, 384
Bibby-tree and Fruit, 281, 318
and Oil, 318
Birds of the Iſthmus. 334, 337
Blood-letting, 285
Bocca Drago, 307
——— Toro, 307
Bonano's, Tree and Fruit, 319
Bowman (William) *his narrow Eſcape*, 277
Braſil, 397
Buckenham (*Capt.*) *taken Priſoner*, 270. *hard Uſage*, 271

C.

C.

Calabaſh-tree, 321
Canes, 320
Catec-*Bay*, 296, 298
Cartagena, 270, 293
Caſſava Roots and Bread, 326
Cats, much eſteemed by the Indians, 330
Cavally-fiſh, 340
Cedars, 316
Chagre-*River*, 298, 307, 310
Chains, Ornamental, 335
Cheapo-*River*, 281, 310
Chepelio-*Iſle*, 313
Chicaly-Chicaly, Bird, 334
Coco-*Iſle*, 379
——*Nut Tree*, 318, 380
Combs us'd by the Indians, 345
Conception-*River*, 298, 302
Congo-*River*, 309
Conjuring, 290
Cookery, 370
Copayapo-*River*, 385
Coquimbo, 382
Cormorants, 338
Coroſſou-Bird, 334
Cotton-Tree, 283, 336
Conchs, 342
Crabs, Land, 332
——*Sea*, 342
Crab-*Iſland*, 332
Craw-fiſh, 342
Cups, 362

D.

Dancing, 365
Dead Bodies found in abundance, 389
Deer, 329
Dexterity of the Indians, 360
Diadems of Gold, &c. 352
Diet, 370
Diverſion, 366
Dogs, 329
Dog-fiſh, 340
Drink, 357

E.

Earthquake felt at Sea, 391. *Ships caſt far on Land by them*, 390, 391
Eating, 370
Education, 360
Employments, 359, 365
Eſtantions (what) 312

F.

Feaſts, 365
John Fernando *Iſle*, 383, 393
Figs, 388
Fiſh of the Iſthmus, 340, 343
Fiſhing, 343
Fly, ſhining, 138
Floods, 278, 314
Forts, or War-houſes, 355
Fowl of the Iſthmus 336
Fruits of the Iſthmus, 316

G.

Gainy (George) *drowned*, 274
Gallapago's-*Iſle*, 381, 391
Gar-fiſh, 341
Garachina, 308, 312
Guatimala *Government*, 312
Gopſon (Richard) *dies*, 293
Gold, 286
Golden-*Iſland*, 271, 299
Gold-River, 286, 308, 382
Gorgonia, 382
Gourds, 322
Guacha, 381
Guanoes, 333, 381
Guavra, 381

Sea-

Sea-Gulls, 338

H.

Habits of the chief Indians, 350, 353. *of the other Men and Women*, 354, 359, &c.
Hair, 345, 347
Hills, 289, 296
Hogs, 328
Hony, 339
Horn, *Cape*, 394
Horſes, 393
Houſes, 354
Hunting, 367
Husbandry, 358

I.

Jamaica, 270
Jamby *Town*, 269
Ice-Iſlands, 394
Jeſuits Bark, 375, 388
Ihor, 269
Indians *cure the Author*, 273. *are diſpleaſed*, 274. *conſult to kill the Author and his Company*, 275. *afterwards receive them kindly, and why*, 282. *Conjuring*, 290. *their Stature, Features*, &c. 344 *cutting off their Hair on killing an Enemy*, 345. *white* Indians, 346. *painting themſelves*, 348. *Ornaments of both Sexes*, 350, &c. *Houſes*, 354, &c. *Plantations, and Husbandry*, 356. *Womens Employments*, 359. *Lying-in*, 360. *Education of Children*, ib. 361, &c. *Mens Employments*, 362. *Marriages and Feaſts*, 363, 364. *Recreations*, 365. *Hunting and Cookery*, 367, 370. *Travelling*, 371. *Numbers and Calculation*, 372, &c. *Language and Pronunciation*, 377. *Good Qualities*, 273, 274, 282, 367, 380. *Bad*, 366, 367
Inſects, 331, 338
Iſlands on each ſide the Iſthmus, 296, 291
Iſthmus of Darien, *its breadth*, &c. 294. *Situation*, 396. *Hills*, &c. 396. *Rivers*, 298. *North-Sea Coaſt deſcribed*, 298. &c. *South-Sea Coaſt*, 307, &c. *Soil*, 313. *Woods*, 297, 314. *Air and Weather*, 316. *Floods*, 281, 315. *Vegetables*, 316. *Beaſts and Reptiles*, 328. *Birds and Flying Inſects*, 338. *Inhabitants*, 344

L.

Lacenta *his Civility*, 275. *Palace*, 283. *detains the Author*, &c. 284. *Reſpect to the Author*, 287. *gives him leave to depart*, 288. *his Wives* 362
Land, barren, 387
——*Floods*, 279, 315
——*new diſcovered, called by Mr.* Dampier, Davis's *Land*, 392
Language, 377
Lavelia, 312
Leon, ib.
Lightning, 315
Limpits, 342
Lizards, 333
Locuſt-tree, 324
Lorenzo, *Cape*, 315

M.

Macaw-berries, and Tree, 277, 317

Macaw-birds, 335
Mabo-tree, 321
Maiz, Flower, and Drink, 357
Malacca, 269
Mammee-tree and Fruit, 319
Mammee-Sappota, 319
Manchineel tree and Fruit, poiſonous, 320
Mangrove-trees, 303, 325
Marriages, 363
Mice, 330
St. Michael's *Gulph*, 296, 308, 309
Miſlaw of Plantains, 358
Mocha-*Iſle*, 385, 393
Modeſty of the Indians, 350, 362
Monkeys, 330, 382
Moon-ey'd Indians, 347
Moskito's, or Gnats, 315

N.

La Naſca, 382
Nata, 312
Nicaragua *Lake*, 298
Nombre de Dios, 304
North-Sea Coaſt of the Iſthmus, 297
Noſe-rings, 351
Numbering and Numeral Names, 373
Numbedneſs with drinking Coco-milk, 380

O.

Oil of Bibby-berries, 318
—— *Olive*, 388
—— *of the Soldier-Inſects; its Vertues*, 332
Old Wives, a Fiſh, 340
Oranges, 388
Oyſters, 382

P.

Pacheque *Iſland*, 313
Panama, 295, 306, 312
Paracoods, Fiſh, 340
Parakites, 335
Parrot-fiſh, 342
Pawawing, or Conjuring, 290
Pearl-*Iſlands*, 296, 313
Pecary, Beaſt, 328
Pelican, 337
Penſilvania, 398
Pepper, 325
Perica *Iſle*, 311, 313
Periwinkles, 342
Sea-Pies, 338
Pine-apples, Fruit, 320
Pines-*Iſland*, 300
Piſca, 381
Plantains, 319
Plantations, 358
Plates of Gold, &c. ornamental, 351
Popes-heads, a Shrub, 320
Portobel, 271, 307, 310
Port Royal, 270
Potato's 326
Prickle-pear, Fruit, 320
Privateers make an order to kill thoſe that flag, 272. *four left on the* Iſthmus *with the Author*, ib. *leave the* Iſthmus, *and cruiſe in the* W. Indies, 294. *cruiſe on the Coaſt of* Peru, 381
Proviſions, 367
Punta mala, 312

Q.

Quolla, *or Landing-place*, 269
Quam, *Bird*, 334

R.

Rabbits, 330
Rain, 278, 314, 396
Rats, 330

Realeja,

Realeja, 378
Recreations, 365
Rio-grande, 312
Rivers, 298, 302,
——*hot*, 379

S.

Salt how made, 344
Sambo-River, 308
Samballoes *Channel*, 302
Samballoes *Iſles*, 301
Samballas *Point*, 303
Santa, *Ships caſt a-ground there*, 390
Santa Maria, 271, 308, 393
Sappadilloes Tree and Fruit, 319
Savannahs, 310
Scrivan *Port*, 303
Sculpins, *Fiſh*, 342
Sea-Gulls, 138
Sea-pies, ib.
Scuchadero, 309
Sharks, 340
Sheep, 383
Shell-fiſh, 342
Ships caſt ſome Miles on the Shore, 390
Shining Fly, 138
Shoes, 310
Silk-graſs, 322
Smoaking, 327
Snakes, 331
Snooks Fiſh, 342
Soil of the Iſthmus, 298, 313
Soldier Inſect, 331
La Sounds *Key*, 301
South Sea Coaſt of the Iſthmus, 307
Spaniſh Indians, 305
Spaniards *deſtroy* Mocha, &c. 393
Spiders, 331
Springer's *Key*, 301
Stingrays Fiſh, 342
Storms, 394
Sugar, 388
Sugar-Canes, 320

T.

Tamarinds, 324
Tarpom, *Fiſh*, 340
Terra del Fuego, 394
Theft, 363
Thunder, 315
Tigers, 353
——*Teeth*, ib.
Time, *the* Indians *computation of it*, 372
Tobacco, 327
Tortoiſe, 381
Travelling, 276, 371
Trees, 301, 316

V.

Valleys, 296
Venta de Cruzes, 310
Vermin, 321
Vermejo, *dead Bodies there*, 389

W.

Warree Beaſt, 328
Wars, 269
Water, 296
Wax, 339
Weather, 314
Weaving, 361
Wine La Naſca, Piſca, &c. 382
Women, 354, 359, ib. 361
Woods, 314
Wood pecker, 336
Wood, *light*, 323
——*red*, 326
——*white*, 324

Y.

Yams, 326
Ylo *River*, 388
Yanky (*Captain*) 293

INDEX *to the* Additions.

A.

ACaiu, 438
Adam's Apple 444
Amaranth-like Herb ib.
Aloes ib.
Anda 439
Angelin ib.
Ants; ſeveral ſorts 424
Ant-Bear, two ſorts 399
Apple, Ball, Bread, *&c.* 420. Love, white flowered, Hoary, *&c.* Apples, 440. Apple Pine) 444
Armadillo great, leſſer and Round-headed 399
Arnotto 438
Arſmart 444
Avens ib.
Awl-fiſh, two ſorts, 410

B.

BArbel, ſeveral ſorts, 410, 411
Batatas 444
Bees; ſeveral ſorts 424
Beetle; ſeveral ſorts 415
Berries 430
Berry (Sea) 441
Beſom-weed 443
Bill-Bird; the different ſorts, 402
Bill-fiſh 411
Bindweed 445
Blite ib.
Blood-fiſh 411
Bodiano, two ſorts ib.
Boſchratte, 399
Braſil-wood 431
Calavancies 439
Broom (welted) 445
Bugs 425
Bur 438
Bur-birds 445
Buſh (Cotton) 439
Button-tree ib.
Buttons (yellow) 445
Butterflies 425

C.

CAlabaſh-tree, 431. Three-leaved 445
Calavances (ground) 445
Camaras 446
Campion (Star) ib.
Canibal; ſeveral ſorts 411
Canes 446
Canow tree 431
Capſicums 447
Carp, two ſorts 412, *&c.*
Caſſia 431
Caterpillars, 425, *&c.*
Catkin 447
Cats (wild) 399
Chaffinch 403
Chardene, 447. yellow, ib.
Cherries 432, *&c.*
Chickweed 447
Chitty, how made, 448
Climers 447
Cocks-foot 448
Coco and Coral Trees 444
Cod 418
Copaiba-Balſom 429
Cotton-weed 448
Crabs; ſeveral ſorts, 418, *&c.*
Cray-fiſh 420
Creviſe ib.
Crocodile 421
Cucumber 448
Cup Tree 496
Curlew; ſeveral ſorts 403
Cyperus 448

D.

DAſie 448
Dock 448
Dogsbane ib.
Dolphin 412
Dragons (Apple-rooted) 449
Duck; ſeveral ſorts, 405, &c.

E.

EAgle, two ſorts 403
Earthnuts 449
Ebony 432
Edders 449
Eel-gar 413
Elder (thrum) 452
Elecampane 449
Elephant-Hog 400
Eſtridges 406

F.

FErns 449
Finbeard, and the other ſorts, 412, 413
Fire-Root 436
Fiſh, Hound, Jacket, Iron, &c. 414, 415
Flax 449
Fleabane 450
Flies 426, 427
Flower, Tree, Cure, Sweet, &c. 443. Flower-Fence, Dwarf, Feather, Horn, &c. 450
Foxglove ib.

G.

GErmander 450
Ginger ib.
Gnats 427
Gold Mines deſcribed 472
Gourds, 432. Bottle Ivy, &c. 451
Granadillas 439
Graſs, Flower, Feather, &c. 451, 452
Groundſel 452
G[illegible] 421
Gum tree 433

H.

HAng-neſt, two ſorts 406
Head Gold, hard, &c. 413
Heart-wort 452
Hemlock 452
Heron, ſeveral ſorts 404
Hog, Horned, Sea, &c. 413, 414
Hop-tree 440
Horehound 452
Humming-bird; ſeveral ſorts, 404, 405
Hunchback 402

I.

IRacacia's 434
Jeſſamine 452
Indians, their Inceſtuous way of living, 468. Deſcribed, 450
Indico, Baſe, &c. 453
Inga's 434
Iron-wood 434

K.

KNotwort 452

L.

Lignum-vitæ 434
Water Lilly 453
Lizzard 421, 422
Looſtriſes 453
Locuſts 427

M.

MAckarel 414
Maiden Hairs 456
Mallows 453, 454
Mangrove-tree, 434
Meeuwe 406
Mechoacan 453
Melons 456
Mint (Balſam) 453
Miſletoe (Heart-leaved) 440, 454
Monkey-Hare, 400. Black, Satyr, 401
Monkeys, where plenty 469
Monorchis 454

Mountains,

Fiſh *of the* Tunny-kind, *an account of*, 113
Fiſh *called by the Seamen the* Old Wife, *an account of*, 113
Flamingo, *a Fowl*, 18
Flying-Fiſh, *betwixt the* Canaries *and* C. Verd-*Iſlands*, 10
Frape Boat, *its uſe at the Salt-Pond at* Mayo, 13, &c.

G.

Gallena Pintada, *a Bird, deſcrib'd*, 17, 18.
Galleons (*Spaniſh*) *ſunk by Admiral* Blake, *near* Teneriff, *and continue ſtill there*, 4
Gerret-Dennis-*Iſle*, *its Inhabitants deſcribed*, Preface
Guano (*Beaſt*) *of* N. Holland, 85
Guinea-*Hens*, *ſee* Gallena Pintada.
Guinea (New) *its Natives*, &c. Pref.

H.

Hammocks; *Gentlemen carried about in them at* Bahia *in* Braſil, 40, 41
Holland (New) *Coaſt deſcribed*, 84, &c. 91, &c. 95
Its Natives deſcribed, 101, &c.
Views of ſeveral Parts of its Coaſts and Iſlands from ſeveral Points, 81

I.

Jago (St.) *Iſland and Town*, 21, &c.
Its Inhabitants, 23
Its Product, 23, &c.
Its Animals, 25, &c.
Its Road a very bad one, 26
Its View, 10
Jenetæ (*Bird*) *deſcribed*, 51
Jenipah, *or* Jenipapah (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 47
Ingwa (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 48

L.

Laguna *in* Teneriff, *deſcribed*, 5
Lancerota, *one of the* Canary-*Iſlands*, 2
Its View from ſeveral Points, ibid.

M.

Mackeraw (*Bird*) *deſcribed*, 50
Malmſey-*Wine grows in the Iſland* Teneriff, 7, 8
Mayo, *one of* C. Verd *Iſlands*, *its View*, 10
Its Deſcription, 11
A large Account of the making Salt there, 12, &c.
Its Soil and Product, 15, &c.
Its Inhabitants, 19
Its View from ſeveral Points, 10
Mendibee (*Fruit*) 49
Mericaſah (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 48
Miniota, *a Fowl*, 18
Monk-*Fiſh*, 97
Muckiſhaw (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 48
Mungaroo (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 48
Muſteran-de-ova (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 49

N.

Noddy-*Bird deſcribed*, 98, 99
North-Weſt-*Winds give Notice before hand of their coming, at Port* Oratavia *in* Teneriff, *and how provided againſt*, 7

O.

Oratavia, *a Port in* Teneriff, 3, 7
Otee (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 49

P.

Palm-Berries *in* Braſil, 49
Papah, *a Fruit deſcribed*, 24
Paſſage *poſſibly to the South of* New Holland *and* New Guinea *into the great South Sea Eaſtward*, 94
Pernambuc *more Healthy than other Places to the Southward*, 28
Petango (*Fruit*) *deſcribed*, 48
Petrel (*Bird*) *deſcribed*, 66, 67
Petumbo (*Fruit*) *deſcribed* 48
Phyſick-Nuts, 49
Pineon (*Fruit*) ibid
Pintado *Bird deſcribed*, 65, 66
Plants, *an account of them*, 108

Plants *Engraven on Copper*, Tab. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Plants *of* New Holland, 105
Porpuſſes, *Pag.* 113, *and Figured in Plate* 2 *of Fiſhes.*
Portugueze *Civil to the Author*, 34

R.

Rabek, *a Fowl*, 18
Raccoon *of* New Holland, 85
Remora *(Fiſh)* Plate 11, Fig. 6.
Roſemary *Iſland in* N. Holland, 96
The Plant reſembling Roſemary, *from which the Author gives this Name to the Iſland, is Figured*, Tab. 4 N°. 3.

S.

Salt, *a large Account of the Method of making it at* Mayo, 12, &c.
Salt-Ponds *at* Mayo, *kern only in the dry Seaſon, and others in the* Weſt-Indies *in the wet only*, 17
Santa Cruz *in* Teneriff, *its Road, Town and Harbour deſcribed*, 2, 3
Seamen *in great Danger of Sickneſs, by neglecting to ſhift their wet Cloaths in hot Countries*, 29, 30
Their Ignorance and Obſtinacy, a great Impediment in long Voyages, 41, 59, 60, &c.
Sea Weeds, *ſee* Weeds.
Shark *of* N. Holland *deſcribed*, 87
Sharks-Bay *in* N. Holland *deſcribed*, 84, 87, 88
Shear-Water *(Bird) deſcribed*, 64
Ship *(the Author's) foundred at Sea*, Pref.
Ship *of* 50 *Guns built at* Braſil, 40
Skip-jack *(Fiſh) deſcribed*, 80
Snake, *ſee* Water-Snake, *and* Amphisbæna.
Sour-ſop *(Fruit) deſcribed*, 46
Sugar, *the way of refining it in* Braſil *with Clay*, 38

T.

Taſman's *Draught rectified*, 94
Teneriffe, 2
Its Wines, Fruits and Animals, 7, 8
Its N. W. view, 3
Timber *at* Braſil *as good and more durable than any in* Europe, 40
Timor, Preface
Trees *of* N. Holland, 84, 85
Turtle, *lay their Eggs in the wet Seaſon*, 19
Why not eaten by the Spaniards, *as by the* Engliſh, 56
Turtle-Doves *of* Braſil, 51

U.

Variation, *where it increaſed in Sailing Eaſterly*, 65
Where it decreaſed in Sailing Eaſterly, 67
Its uncertainty, and the difficulty of taking it, 68, 69, &c.
A large Table of Variations obſerved in this Voyage, 70, &c.

W.

Water Dog *of* Braſil, 55
Water Snake *of* Braſil, *its wonderful manner of catching its Prey*, 54, 55
Of N. Holland, 90, 93
Weeds *floating in the Sea*, 10, 67, 79
Whales *(dead) eaten by Fowls*, 65
Whales, *the catching and uſe of them in* Braſil, 39, 40
Whales *of* N. Holland, 91
Winds *uncertain near the Line*, 29

Y.

Yemma *(Bird) deſcribed*, 50

FINIS.

Mountains, vaſtly high 450, 451
Mullein 445
Musk Boar 399
Muſhroom (Antidote) 454
Muſtacho-Bird 422
Muſtard (Thrum) 454

N.

Ettle-berry 440
Nettles 454
Nichars ib.
Nightſhade (black) ib.

O.

Ocoenſho 454
Okers (Shore) 455
Orchis's 455
Owl, ſeveral ſorts 400

P.

Alma's 441
Palms 455
Parrakeet, the ſeveral ſorts 407
Parrot, the ſeveral ſorts, 407
very numerous 408
Parſley (Star) 465
Partridges 407, 408
Peach (Bread) 435
Peach, ſeveral ſorts 435
Pearl-ſeed 455
Peas 441
Pedro (Don) King of the *Indians*, 455. deſcribed ib.
Pelicans, two ſorts 408
Pellitories 441
Penguins ib.
Peppers ib.
Pheaſants, two ſorts 408
Pickery, what it is 450
Pinona 435
Plantane 455
Plumbs 436, 441, 442
Polipody's 455
Pongie, great and ſmall 400
Porcupine 400, 415
Portobel, att[illegible] after, &c. [illegible]
Pollam [illegible]
Privateers, arrive at the Iſles of *Palms*, 463
They take *Thake*, 464 [illegible] out for the Gold Mines, ibid. take *Santa Maria de Cana*, 172, their Actions at the Gold Mines, ib. Return, with the Particulars, 462, &c.
Pumpkin 455
Purſlains 455, 456
Pyrates, (*French*) 455

R.

Abbit, collar'd, Hog, long-noſed and ſpotted 481
Rackoon ib.
Reeds, Arrow, thorny, &c. 458
Reſt-Harrows ib.
River-Hog 400
River-Tree 435
Rod, Balſamick, &c. 442
Roſe-Trees, 426
Rot (white) 457

S.

Allet (*Angola*) 457
Salt-Tree 439
Sarſaparilla 457
Sea-Swine 396
Seed (Oil) 457
Sempervive ib.
Senſible Plants 458
Shark, ſeveral ſorts 416
Ship-Nuts [illegible]
Shrew-Mouſe 400
Silk-Finger Elder 442
Silver-Head 457
Sleath 407
Snakes, ſeveral ſorts, 422, &c.
Snake Herbs 457
Soldanella 457

Sm

INDEX.

[illegible] 449
[illegible] 456
[illegible] Fish 413
[illegible] 427
Spikes (Garden) 441
[illegible] 453
[illegible] 458
Squirrel (ground) 421
[illegible] 458
[illegible] 413
Sugar-Cane 473

T.

Tall, Hard, Gold [illegible] 417
Baskets 410
[illegible], the fish 412
Tobacco (Toba) Indian, its Preparation 434
Thornback, [illegible] 417
Thornberry 411
Tree (Chestnut) 429
Turnip, Wild 410
Toad-fish 438
[illegible] 419
[illegible], several sorts 419
Turtle 419

U.

U[illegible] 422
[illegible] (Dickhinmick) 419

W.

W[illegible] (Black) 417
W[illegible], several sorts
[illegible] 419
Water, Tools 413
White (unrelated) 413
Whortleberry, [illegible] 419
Wild & Bay [illegible] 412
Woodcocks, several sorts 413
Wood Cutters, [illegible] [illegible]
Wood (Ironwood) 419

Y.

Yaws 176, 456
Yellow-[illegible] 419
Yellow Woodpecker 418

00046140

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016